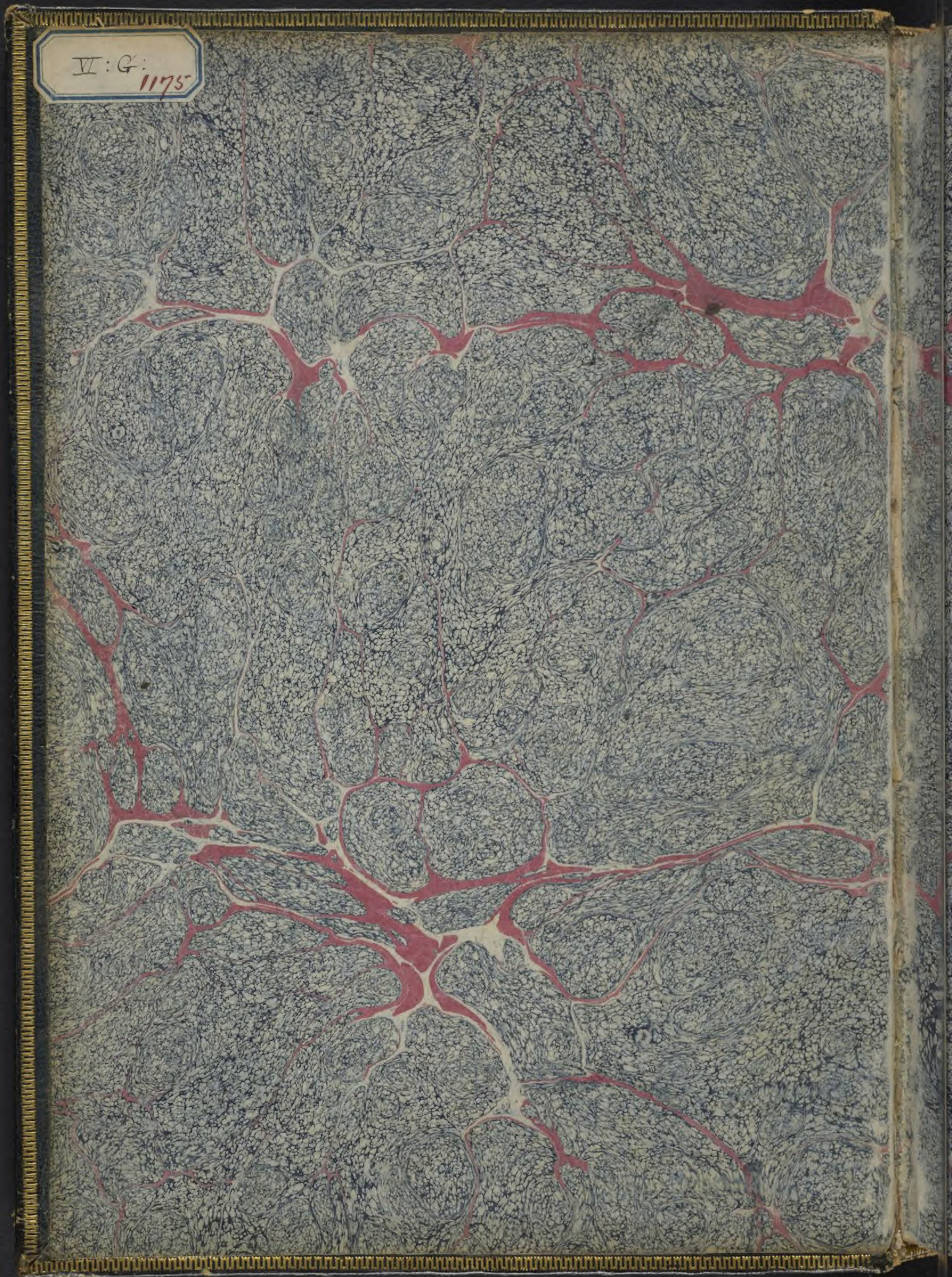
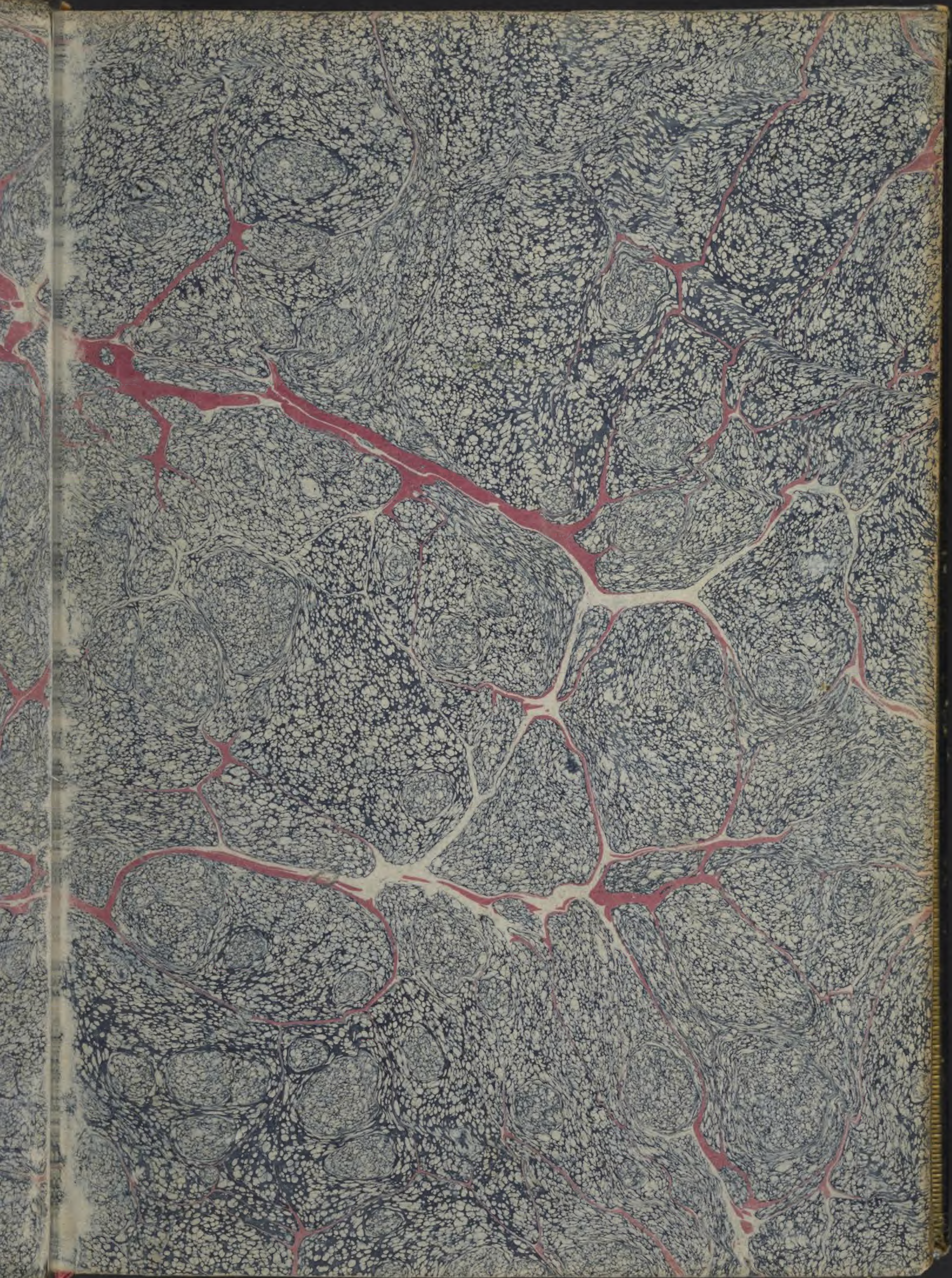


VI: G:

1175





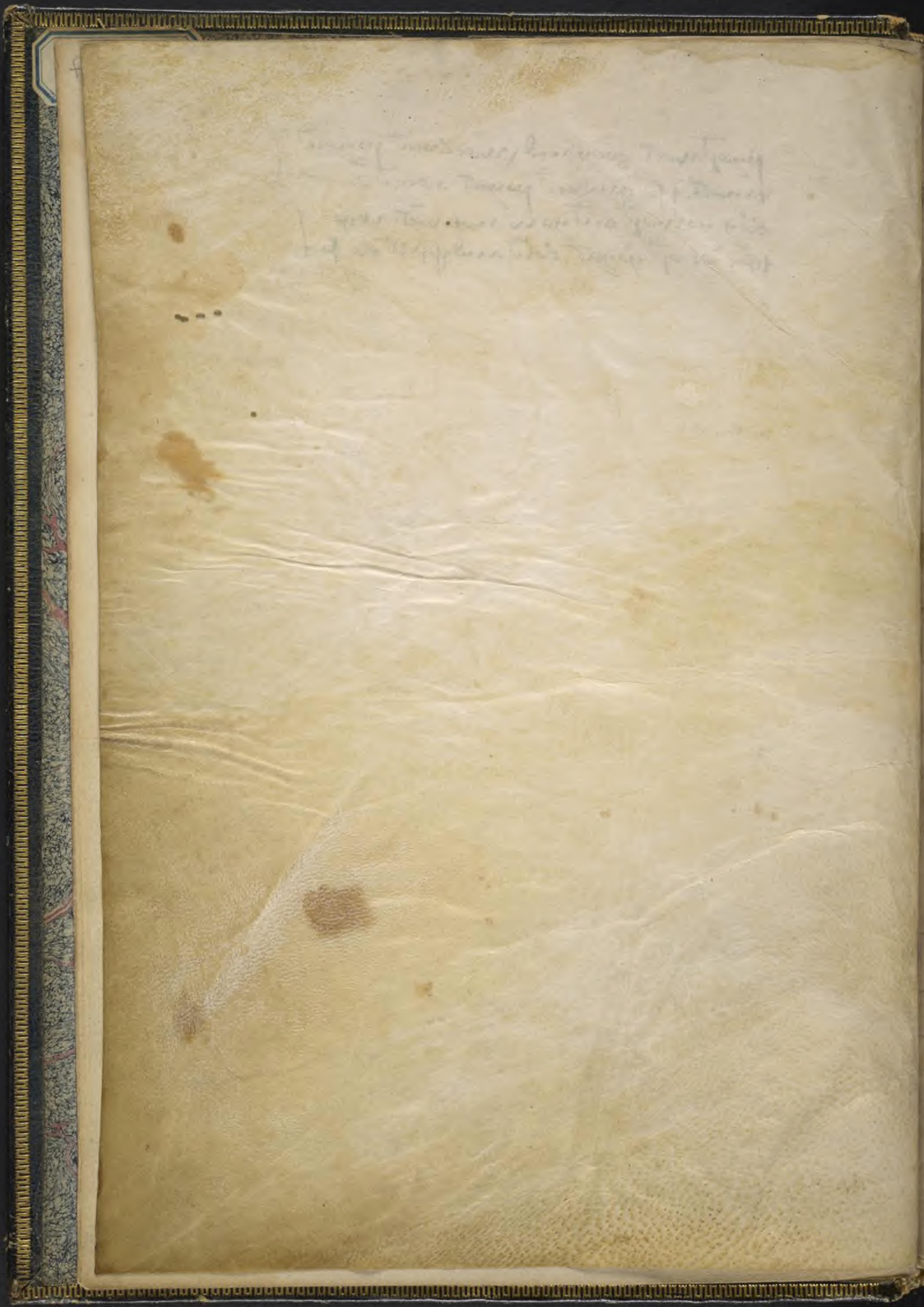
f1083/29

GOWER,
CONFESSIO AMANTIS
ENGLAND, 1st half XVc.

Collection of Earl of Aberdeen
Lord Haldout

fyndt well goy and welland payent
tuyett 1 so guntan payett aoynd
bey yowey and yare not well whp
that ony gayed bord and spall be so
pp mch 5

Hand of Lord Pagett



Oper hebes sensus sola puer
 munda. Causant quo munda
 ne munda canam. Quo tamen eugis
 a lingua canit insula bruta. Anglica
 carmine metra iuuante loquar. Of
 sibi ergo carnis que comit ossa lo
 quelis. Absit & interpres, sed paul
 ore matus. **Prologue**



Of hem pat wri
 ten be before. The
 booke of wellle and
 the perfore. Ben
 taught of pat was
 write po. for pi
 good is pat be also.
 In oure tyme among
 be here. So write
 of nelle som mate.

enampled of yese olde wise.
 So pat it myght in such a wise.
 When the ben des and elles where.
 beleue to pe worldes ere.
 In tyme comende after pis.
 But for men sem and soj it is.
 pat who pat al of wisdom writ.
 It dulley ofte amannes wit.
 To hym pat shal it alday rede.
 for pilke cause if pat ye rede
 I wolt go ye myddel were.
 And make a booke be tvene there.
 Som what of lust som what of lore.
 pat of ye lusse and of ye more.
 Som man myp like of pat I write.
 And for pat selbe men endite.
 In oure englysch I penke make.
 A booke for kyng richardes sake.
 To whom biloungy my lingeunce.
 Wip al myn hertes obeisance.
 In al pat euere a liere man.
 On to his kyng may do or can.
 So feefor I me recomande.
 To hym which al me may comande.
 preyend vn to pe heihe regne.
 Whiche causey euery kyng to regne.
 That his corone longe stound.
 I penke and haue it vnderstound.

Eie declarat in primis qualiter ob
 reuerencia serenissimi principis dñi
 sui regis Anglie Ricardi secū totus
 fuit humilis Johannes Collier licet
 quia infirmitate a diu multipliciter
 fatigatus huius opusculi labores sus
 cepit no recusauit. sed tamq̃ summe ex
 rito floribz repleatū p̃sentē libellū ex
 varijs antiquis historijs poetarū p̃m
 Josephoz q̃z diuīs quatinus infirmitas
 p̃miserit studiosissime compilauit.

As it befel vpon a tide.
 As p̃m̃g which sholde po be tide.
 Under pe town of nelle troie.
 Which took of brynt his furste joye.
 In tēse whan it was flouande.
 As I be bote cam rollande.
 So as fortune hire tyme sette.
 my liege lord parchaunce I mette.
 And so befel as I cam myh.
 Out of my boot whan he me seih.
 He bad me come in to his barge.
 And whan I was wip hym at larye.
 I mouges oper p̃m̃ges seide.
 He hay pis charge vpon me leide.
 And bad me do my besynesse.
 pat to his hih wipynesse.
 Som nelle p̃m̃g I sholde booke.
 pat he hym self it myghte looke.
 Aftir pe forme of my wryting.
 And pus vpon his comandyng.
 Wip herte is wel pe more glad.
 To write so as he me bad.
 And eke my feere is wel pe lasse.
 pat noon enue shal compassse.
 Wip oute a resonable wit.
 To ferne and blame pat I wite.
 A gentil herte his tynge stille.
 pat it malice non distille.
 But preys pat is to be preysed.
 But he pat hay his word dyspreysed.
 And handley outronys euery p̃m̃g.
 I preys vn to pe heuene kyng.
 ffo suche tynge he me shilde.
 And napeles pis world is wilde.
 Of such rānglyng and what befallē.
 my kynges hest shal not falle.
 pat I in hope to deserue.
 His pouke he shal his wil obserue.
 And elles were I nouht excused.
 for pat p̃m̃g may not be refused.
 What pat a kyng hym seluen bit.
 for in pe symplese of my wit.
 I penke if pat I may a dayle.
 In his seruice to traunyle.
 yough I sekenesse haue vpon honde.
 And longe haue had yet wol I fonde.
 So as I made my beheste.
 To make a booke after his heste.
 And write in such a maner wise.
 Whiche may be wisdom to pe wise.
 And pley to hem pat lust pleye.
 But in prouerbe I haue hert sene.
 pat who pat wel his werk begynne.
 The ryer a good ende he wyne.
 And pus pe plone of my booke.
 Aftir pe wold pat whilom took.
 And eke sounel aftir pe nelle.

Wole begynne for to nerbe.
*Tempus p[er]it p[er]s[on]e fortuna loca
ad. Inquit in antiquis venit in or
be dias. progenit uerem consors
dilectio patis. Dum facies hois mu
cia mentis erat. Regibz vnicolor tunc
temporis aura resu[er]sit. Iusticie pla
ne tunc fuisse die. tunc p[er] latens o
dium vultu depingit amoris. p[er]acep
subfusa temp[us] ad arma regis. Iustar
et ex varijs mutabile cauectionis.
Rex gent et regnis sunt noia intra
nomis. C[on]finita q[ue] fuerint solidis
fina sicq[ue] p[er] orbe. Soluere nec eo p[er]an
quies habent. e statu regnoze
Et dicunt sedm temporalia.*
If I shal dwelle in to my mynde.
The tyme passed pat I fynde.
The world stod so in his welpe.
So was he hys of man in helpe.
Tho was plenty so was richesse.
So was he fortune of priuesse.
So was Euphithode of p[er]be name.
Wher of he wilde worldes fame.
Writ in crowng is yit wyholde.
Justice of lalke so was holde.
So priuilege of regalie.
Was sauf. and al he baronie.
Worshipped was in his astat.
He euees buelben no debat.
The weple stod in obeisance.
Under he reule of gouernance.
And pes wy right wysnesse keste.
Wy charite so stod in repte.
Of mannes herte he corage.
Was shelled pan in he disage.
The world was lich to he conceyte.
Wy out semblant of decepte.
So was noon endies loue.
So was he vertu set a boue.
And vice was put vnder fote.
Noll stant he crop vnder he rote.
The world is changed ouer al.
And per of most in special.
That loue is falle in to discord.
And pat I take to record.
Of euen lond for his partie.
The conuolun wyis which may not lie.
Nought vpon don but vpon alle.
It is pat men noll clepe and calle.
And seyn pat regnes ben deuyled.
In seide of loue hate is quyded.
The werre wole no pees purchace.
The lalke hay take his double face.
So pat justice out of he wepe.
Wy right wysnesse is gon a wepe.
And pus to loke on euery halue.

When en he soz wy outen salue.
Whiche al he world hay ouer take.
Per is no regne of all out take.
For euery clunat hay his del.
A fere he turnyng of he whiel.
Whiche bhynde fortune ouerprolke.
Wher of he certen no man knolke.
The heuene hot whas is to done.
But we pat dwelle vnder he monie.
Stond in his world vpon a wever.
And namely but he p[er]wer.
Of hem pat ben he worldes quydes.
Wy good conseil on all sides.
We kept v[er] right in such a wise.
Pat hate breke not passie.
Of loue whiche is al he chief.
To kepe a regie out of mischief.
For al resou wold he.
Pat en to hym whiche he heued is.
Apostolus. Fecit honorificatio.
The membres buyon sholde bolde.
And he sholde eke here to lorde.
Wy al his herce and make hem chere.
For good conseil is good to here.
Salamon. Oia fac ad consilio.
Al pouh a man be wyis hym selue.
Yit is he wisdom more of elue.
And if he stondyn hope in ou.
To hope it were pan a noon.
Pat god his grace wold sende.
To make of yllke weyre an ende.
Whiche euery day growde nelle.
And pat is grete for to rebe.
In special for Cristes sake.
Whiche wold his owen hys for sake.
Among he men to reuen pees.
But noll men tellen napeles.
Pat is so he world departed.
So stant he pees in euen parted.
Wy hem pat hyuen noll a dayes.
But for to loke at alle affaies.
To hym pat wold resou seche.
A fere he comyn worldes speche.
It is to wondren of yllke weyre.
In whiche non hot who hay he weyre.
For euery lond hym self deceyue.
And of dyshe his part receyue.
And yet he take men no kepe.
But yllke lord whiche al may kepe.
To whom no conseil may ben hid.
Vpon he world which is bend.
A mentie pat. Wher of men pleyne.
Wy twelle hertis and wy pleyne.
And reconcile loue a yem.
As he which is kynng souereyn.
Of alle he worldes gouernance.
And of his hehe p[er]uenance.

fferme the pces be thene pe londes.
And take here cause in to his bondes.
So pat pe world may stonde appesed.
And his godhed also be plesed.
*Quis coluit moyses verus aut no-
mus ipse iohes. hesevnao lates in
ta colit ista dies. Sic prius etia bi
na virtute possit. et tunc magis incul-
ta pallet veritas via. Quasica petri
magnum mundi refutent. Horruit
ad xpi verba angus iter. et tunc ta-
ment assiduo gladiu de sanguine tunc
tid. Vbiat auaricia lere repente fa-
cia. Sic lupus est pastor pater hos-
tis mors miserator. Prodo qz largi-
tor par in orbe timor. De statu de-
ri ut dicitur secundum spiritualia.*

O penke vpon pe dayes olde.
pe hys of clerkes to beholde.
Then seu pat pei weren so.
Eufample and reule of alle so.
Whiche of wisdom pe vertu souhten.
On to pe god first pei besouhten.
As to pe substance of here stole.
pat pei ne sholde nouht befole.
Here vit vpon non enygh werkes.
Whiche were a rem pe stat of clerkes.
And pat pei myghten fle pe vice.
Whiche Symon hay in his office.
Wher of he take pe gold on hunde.
for pille tyme i vnderfroude.
pe lumbard made noon eschaunge.
pe bischopriches for to chaunge.
pe yet a lettre for to sende.
for digrite ne for prouende.
Or cured or wy outen cure.
pe cherche feye in auentur
Of armes and of brequantulo.
Stood no ping pan vpon bataille.
To fighte or for to make cheste.
It pouht hem pan not honeste.
But of simpleste and pacience.
pei madden pan no defence.
The court of wynn regalie.
To hem was panne no baillie.
pe veyn honour was not desired.
Whiche hay pe proude herto fured.
Humilite was pei veyn holde.
And prude was a vite holde.
Of holicherche pe largesse.
pat pan and dide gret almesse.
To pore men pat hadden nede.
pei were eke thast in word and dede.
Wher of pe poeple eufample toke.
Here lufe was al vpon pe boke.
Or for to preche or for to preye.
To wisse men pe righte weye.

Of such a trode of trolpe vulernes.
To pus was petrus barne stene.
Of hem pat pille tyme were.
And pus cam first to mannes ere.
pe felp of crist and alle good.
wunth hem pat pan were good.
And solze and chafe and large and wise.
But nob men seyn is oper wise.
Symon pe cause hay vnder take.
pe wordes werd on hunde is take.
And pat is wonder napeles.
Whan crist hym self hay bode pes.
And set it in his testament.
Holv nob pat holv cherche is went.
Of pat here lalbe posyff.
Hay set to make werre and strif.
for wordes good which may not laste.
God wot pe cause to pe laste.
Of eueri right and wrong also.
But whil pe lalbe is reuled so.
pat clerkes to pe werre entende.
not holv pat pei sholde amende.
pe woful world in oper panges.
To make pes be thene pe kynges.
After pe lalbe of charite.
Whiche is pe pte duete.
Beloungende vpon to pe presthod.
But as it pouht to manhode.
pe heuene is fer pe world is myh.
And veyn glorie is eke so sleph.
Whiche couerise hay nob wypholde.
pat pei noon oper ping beholde.
But only pat pei myghte wynnne.
And pus pe werres pei begynne.
Wher of pat holv cherche is taxed.
pat in pe poynt as it is axed.
pe dynle goy to pe bataille.
As pough crist myght nought auale.
To don hem right by oper weye.
In to pe word pe cherche feye.
Is torned and pe holv bede.
In to curyng and eueri fede.
Whiche sholde stonde vpon pe fey.
And to pe cause an ere ley.
Astoned is of pe querele.
pat sholde be pe wordes eere.
Is nob men seyn pe pestalence.
Whiche hay exiled placence.
ffor pe clerke in spedal.
And pat is shelles ouer al.
In eueri ping whan pei be greued.
But if gregoure be beleued.
As it is in bokis wryte.
he dop vs somdel for to wryte.
pe cause of pille prelacie.
Wher god is not of compaignie.
ffor eueri werk as it is founded.

Shal stonde or elles be confounded.
Who put only for Cristes sake.
Desire cure for to take.
And nouht for pride of pilke astat.
To bere a name of plat.
He shal be reson so profit.
In holicherche vpon pe plet.
pat he hay set his conscience.
But in pe Worlde's reuerence.
*Gregorius. Terrenis lucris inhiat
honoris place gaudent a non et pfit
sed de profino epatium desiderant.*
Ther ben of such many glade.
Whan per to pilke astat ben made.
rouht for pe meir of pe charge.
But for per Wolde hem self descharge.
Of pouerte and bycome grete.
And pus for poynpe and for byete.
pe scribe and eke pe pharise.
Of moyses vpon pe see.
In pe chauer an heil ben set.
Wher of pe fey is ofte let.
Whiche is betaken hem to kepe.
In Cristes cause alther per slepe.
But of pe World is not foryete.
For Wel is hym pat noll may gete.
Office in court or ben honoured.
The strong cofre hay deuoured.
Under pe kepe of auarice.
pe tresour of pe benefice.
Wher of pe pore sholde dope.
And ete and drynke and house bope.
pe charite god al vnkowle.
For per no greyn of pite folde.
And sloupe kepe pe libraire.
Whiche longer vn to pe saintbaire.
To studie vpon pe Worlde's lore.
Sufficey noll wy oure more.
Delicacie his stete toy.
Hay fostred so pat it for doy.
Of abstinence al pat per is.
And for to loken ouer pis.
If Ethna brene in pe clergie.
Al oppynly to mannes eye.
Anno dñi millesimo. ccc. nonagesimo.
A Union the experience.
per of hay reue an euidence.
Of pat men sen hem so diuided.
And pat pe cause is not deided.
But it is seid and euere shal.
pe thre tuo stokes is pe ful.
When pat men Wenen best to sitte.
In holicherche of such a litte.
Is for to relle in to vs alle.
God graunte it mot Wel befallle.
Towardes hym Whiche hay pe trolype.
But ofte is seyn pat muche sloupe.

Prologus.

Whan men ben drunten of pe cuppe.
Doy muche harm Whan fre is vype.
But if som who pe flame traunche.
And so to speke vpon pis braunche.
Whiche proude enue hay mad to sprunge.
Of scising cause for to byunge.
This nelle sette of Collardie.
And also many an heresie.
Among pe clerkes in hem selue.
It were better like and delue.
And stonde vpon pe righte fey.
pan knowe al pat pe bible sey.
And erre as som clerkes do.
vpon pe hound to were a sho.
And sette vpon pe foot a gloue.
Acordey not to pe behoue.
Of resonable mannes vse.
If men behelden pe veruise.
pat Crist in erpe tauht here.
per sholde not in such manere.
Amonges hem pat ben holden wise.
pe paynpe to disguise.
vpon diuerse election.
Whiche stant after passion.
Of sondry londes al aboute.
But Whan god Wole it shal were oure.
For troupe mot stonde at pe laste.
But per pat arguminten fuste.
vpon pe pope and his astate.
Wher of per fallen in grete debate.
pis clerk sey pe pis oper nay.
And pus per dryue fory pe day.
And eche of hem hi self amende.
Of Worlde's good but noon entende.
To pat Whiche comoun profit were.
per seyn pat god is myghti here.
And shal ordeyne what he Wole.
were maken per noon oper stile.
Where is pe peril of pe fey.
But euery clerk his herte ley.
To kepe his World in special.
And of pe cause general.
Whiche vn to holicherche longer.
Is non pat vnderfonger.
To shapen ony resistance.
pus hay pe right no defence.
But pere I loue pere I holde.
Is pus to brok is Cristes folde.
Wher of pe flos wy oure guyde.
Deuoured is on euery side.
In lat of hem pat ben vylwar.
Shepherdie Whiche here wit behar.
vpon pe World in oper halue.
pe sharpe pilke in stode of salue.
per vpon noll wher of pe dele.
per hurte of pat per shulde hele.
And What shep pat is ful of wolle.

Upon his bat per to se and pulle.
 Whil pere is eny pring to pile.
 And pouh pere be noon ower stile.
 But only for per Wolden Wymme.
 per Leuen not Whan per begynne.
 Upon here acte to procede.
 Whiche is no good shepherdis dede.
 And upon pis also men seyn.
 pat fro pe lese Whiche is pleyne.
 In to pe breves per for cache.
 Wher of for pat per Wolden cache.
 Wip such dreffe and so byreue.
 pat shal upon pe pornes leue.
 Of Wole Whiche pe breue hay toze.
 Wher of pe sheep ben al to toze.
 Of pat pe herdes make hem lese.
 Lo holt per fermen chalt for chese.
 for pouh per speke and reche wel.
 per don hem self per of no del.
 for if pe Wolf come in pe weye.
 here gostly staf is pan a weye.
 Wher of pe sholde here flock defende.
 But if pe pore sheep offende.
 In eny pring pouh to be lye.
 per beil al vedy for to fuyte.
 And pis holt clere pat per tale.
 pe stokes falle vpon pe male.
 And vpon ower pat ben merte.
 hem lacke per herte for to bete.
 So pat vnder pe clerkes lalle.
 men sen pe merel al mystralle.
 I Wol not seye in general.
 for pere ben som in special.
 In Whom pat al vertu dwelle.
 And so ben as papostel telle.
In locutus est deus tamquam aaron.
 pat god of his election.
 hap clyped to his pfection.
 In pe manere as aaron was.
 per ben no pring in pilke cas.
 Of synnon Whiche pe foldes gate.
 hay lere and gop in ower gate.
 Bot per non in pe vnght weye.
 per ben also as som men seye.
 pat folwen synnon at pe heles.
 Whos carce gop vpon pe wheles.
 Of couenise and Woldes prude.
 And holy cherche gop beside.
 Whiche shal per ouerward a corage.
 Of pat is not in pe corage.
 for if men lobe in holy cherche.
 be e bene pe Wold and pat per Wyrche.
 per is a ful gret difference.
 per prechen vs in audience.
 pat no man shal his soule empyre.
 for al is but a chery feire.
 his Woldes good so as per telle.

Also per seyn per is an helle.
 Whiche yn to mannes synne is due.
 And bidden vs per for escheve.
 pat Wylked is and do pe goode.
 Who pat here wordes vnderstode.
 It penke per Wolden do pe same.
 But per be e bene earnest and game.
 ful of te per turne ower Wye.
 Wip holy tales per deuise.
 holt meritorie is pilke dede.
 Of charite to clope and fede.
 pe pore folk, and to departe.
 pe Woldes good, but per departe.
 re penken not fro pat per haue.
 Also per seyn good is to saue.
 Wip penance and Wip abstinence.
 Of chastite pe continence.
 But pleyntly for to speke of pat.
 I not holt pilke body far.
 Whiche per Wip deynne metes kepe.
 And seyn it softe for to slepe.
 Whan it hap elles al his Wille.
 Wip chastite shal stonde stille.
 And napeles I kin not seye.
 In aunter if pat I misseye.
 Touchend of his holy clere it stonde.
 There and Wol nouht vnder stonde.
 for per of haue I nouht to dno.
 But he pat made first pe moone.
 pe hihe god of his goodnesse.
 If pere be cause he it redresse.
 But What pat ony man acause.
 his may wison of troupe excuse.
 pe vice of hem pat ben vngood.
 Is no reprof yn to pe goode.
 for ouer man his owne werkes.
 shal bere, and pis as of pe clerkes.
 pe goode men ben to comende.
 And alle pe se ower god amende.
Sulgaris plius regali lege sabatus.
Sum inacet de mitis aqua subit omis.
Si caput extollat rex sua frena re-
laxat. Et si velle miter rigoris istar
habet. Ignis aqua duans duo sunt
pietate carentes. In tamen plebis
est violenta magis.
 for to speke of pe commune.
 It is gret drede of pat fortune.
 Whiche hay befall in sondry londes.
 Bot ofte for defaute of bondes.
 Al sodenly er it be Wist.
 A conne Whan his lyf aryst.
De statu plebis de dicitur sedam quita
villa accidit.
 To breke and renney al a boutte.
 Whiche elles sholde not non outte.
 And eke ful of te a litell scar.

Upon a hantke er be War.
 Let in pe streit Whiche Wyf gret peyne.
 If euery man is shal refreine.
 Where lalbe lackey errouer grolley.
 He is not Wye Who pat ne wolley.
 For it hap proued ofte er pis.
 And pus pe conuouit clamour is.
 In euery lond Wher poeple dwelley.
 And eche in his compleinte telley.
 How pat pe World is al my Went.
 And per vpon his iugement.
 yefey euery man in sondry Wyse.
 Bot what man wolde hym self adyse.
 His conscience and nouht myse.
 He may wel at pe first exaile
 His god Whiche euere stant in con.
 In hym per is defaute noon.
 So must it stonde vpon vs selue.
 Nought only vpon ten ne alle.
 But pleynerliche vpon vs alle.
 For man is cause of pat shal falle.
*Tota contra hoc qd aliqui fortem for-
 tune aliqui influentiam planetarum
 ponit qd de de reuoluentis neces-
 sario concludit. sed potius dicendum est
 qd in nos prospera & aduersa in hoc voca-
 mus secundum merita & demerita hominum
 digno dei indignatio proueniunt.*
 And napeles yet som men write.
 And som pat fortune is to write.
 And som men holde opinion.
 pat it is constellacion.
 Whiche cause al pat a man dop.
 God Wot of hys Whiche is soy.
 pe World as of his propre kinde.
 Was euere vntwille. and pe blynde.
 Improperliche he demer stune.
 He blauney pat is not to blame.
 And preyer pat is not to preye.
 pus Whan he shal pe pulkes poise.
 per is decepte in his balauce.
 And al is pat pe variuance.
 Of vs pat scholde be better adyse.
 For after pat we falle and rise.
 pe World arise and fulley Wyf al.
 So pat pe man is ouer al.
 His owne cause of Wele and Wo.
 pat we fortune clepe so.
 Out of pe man hym self it molley.
 And Who pat oper Wyse wolley.
 Beholde pe poeple of Israel.
 For euere Whil per diden Wel.
 Fortune Was hem debonaire.
 And Whan per diden pe contrarie.
 Fortune Was contrariende.
 So pat is prouey Wel at ende.
 Whi pat pe World is wonderful.

And may no while stonde ful.
 pouh pat it seme Wel beseyn.
 For euery Worldes ying is weyn.
 And ouer god pe Whiel a bunte.
 For euer stant a man in doute.
 Fortune stant no while stille.
 So hay per no man alhis Wille.
 As fer as euere a man may knowe.
 per lastey no ying but a yowle.
*Sciatis. Quid dulcedo humane vite
 multa amaritudine aspa est & cer-*
 The World stant euere vpon debite.
 So may be siber noon astute.
 Nolt here nolt pere nolt to nolt fro.
 Nolt hy nolt dolyn pe World god so.
 And euere hay don and euere shal.
 Wher of I fynde in special.
 A tale y written in pe bible.
 Whiche must nedes be crediblo.
 And pat as in conclusion.
 Seip pat vpon diuision.
 Stant Whi no Worldes ying may laste.
 Til it be dryue to pe laste.
*Prophet & aduersus obliquos transire ver-
 sus. Immundus mundus decipit omne
 genus. & mundus in euentu desquar
 de alia casu. Qm celoz in ludis erat
 auara manas. Sicut ymago vari da-
 rantur tempora mundi.*
 The Whiche almighty purueance.
 In Whos eterne reuolubraunce.
 ffir ferst Was euery ying p'sent.
 He hay pis p'phacie sent.
 In suche a Wyse as you shalt here.
 To Daniel of pis matere.
 How pat pis World shal turne & weide.
 Til it be falle to his ende.
 Wher of a tale I telle shal.
 In Whiche it is betokened al.
*In plogo tractat de statua illa
 qua Rex Nabugodonosor viderat
 sompnus cui caput aureu. pectus argen-
 teu. venter ensus. tibie ferre. pedu vero
 quedu po ferrea quedu stitilis videbat
 sub qua membroz diuinitate sedm Saye
 his expositioin hui mundi variatio figurat.*
 Nabugodonosor
 lepte. A p'ue-
 ne hym took the
 Whiche he lepte.
 Til on pe mo: We
 he Was arise. For
 he per of Was so
 re agryse. To Sa-
 mel his dreame
 he tolde.
 And preped hym faire pat he wolde.

And seide what it tokene may.
And seide a bedde where I lay.
And poult I seih vpon a stage.
Wher stod a wonder farringe ymage.
His hed was al yf neth also.
Yf were of fyn gold bope also.
His brest his shuldres and his armes
Were al of siluer bot yf pannes.
Yf wombe and al down to yf kne.
Yf bras yf were vpon to se.
Yf legges were made al of stel.
So were his feet al so sumdel.
And soundel part to hem was take.
Yf clere whiche men pottes make.
Yf feble meynynge was yf yf strange.
So myght it wel not stonde longe.
*hic narrant vltimus de quodam lapide
giganti qui de in des sompno videbatur
ab excelso monte sup statua conueniens
ipsum quasi in nichilo peme? gerunt...*
And so me poult pat I seih.
A quet ston from an hult an heih.
Yf down of sodeyn nenture.
Yf yf feet of yf figure.
Yf whiche ston al to broke was.
Gold. siluer. erpe. stel. and bras.
pat al was in to pouder brought.
And so forp turned in to nought.
*hic loquitur de interpretacione sompni et pri
mo dicit de significacione capitis aurei...*
His was yf stene whiche he hadde.
pat Daniel a non a radde.
And seide hym pat figure strauinge.
Betokeney how yf world shal change.
And wate lasse wory and lasse.
Til it to nough al ouer passe.
Yf neth and hed pat were gold.
he seide how pat betokene sholde.
A woryn lord a noble a riche.
To whiche noon after shal ben liche.
De pectore argenteo...
Of siluer pat was ouer forp.
Shal ben a world of lasse wory.
De ventre eneo...
And after pat yf wombe of bras.
Tokene of a worse world it was.
De albis ferreis...
Yf stel whiche he seih after wurd.
A world betokeney more hard.
*De significacione pedis ex duabz materiis dy
cuntur aduincit dunt exacerant...*
But yet yf worst of euerydel.
Is last whan pat of erpe and stel.
he seih yf feet departed so.
for pat betokeney muche wo.
Whan pat yf world diuided is.
his must algate fure amys.

for erpe whiche is meynynge yf stel.
To gedre may not laste wel.
But if pat oon pat ower waste.
So mot it nedes fule in haste.
De lapidis statua confirmacionis signis...
The ston whiche fro yf hully stage.
he seih down fule on pat yf image.
And hay it in to pouder broke.
Yf stene hap Daniel vnlode.
Whiche whan men wenen most bpright.
To stonde shal hem ouercaste.
And pat is of yf world yf laste.
And yf shal a nelbe begynne.
fro whiche a man shal neuere abyune.
Or al to peyne or al to pes.
pat world shal laste endeles.
*hic consequenter scribit qualiter huius
regna varijs mutationibz pat i dea
statua signantur sedm tempus distinctos
sensibiliter accensu dimittuntur...*
To yf expoundey Daniel.
The kynge stene fure and wel.
In babiloyne yf cite.
Wher of yf wise of calde.
yf coue wite what it meure.
Bot he tolde yf hool entente.
*De seculo aureo quod in capite statue
designatur est a tempore ipius raba
nodosor Regis Caldee vsq in regnu
curi Regis Persarum...*
In partie it is befall.
Yf gold yf fuste regne of alle.
Was in yf kynge tyme so.
And laste many dayes so.
Yf whiles pat yf monarchie.
Of al yf world in pat partie.
To babiloyne was subit.
And held hym stille in such a plit.
Til pat yf world began diuise.
And pat was whan yf kynge of perse.
Whiche Cyrus hite a yen yf pees.
forp yf his sone Cambyses.
Of babiloyne pat empire.
Right as yf wolde hem self desire.
pat vnder in subiection.
And took it in possession.
And slayn was Baltazar yf kynge.
Whiche lost his regne and al his myg.
And yf whan yf it hadde wombe.
Yf world of siluer was begonne.
*De seculo argenteo quod in pectore de
signatur a tempore ipius Regis curi vsq in
regnu Alexandri Regis macedonie...*
And pat of gold was passed oute.
And in yf wise it goy a bout.
In to regne of darius.
And yf it fel to perse yf pus.

That Alisandre put hym vnder.
Which brouht in armes many a wonder.
So pat ye monarchie leste.
Wip Grece and here estat vp leste.
And Pericles non vnder fote.
So suffre ye pat nedes mote.
*De seculo eneo qd in ventre desigman
est a tempore ihus Alexandri vsq in
regnu Julij Romanor Imperatoris.*
And so po world began of bras.
And pat of siluer ended was.
But for ye tyme pus it laste.
Til it besel pat at ye laste.
ye King whan pat his day was come.
Wip strengthe of dey was ouer come.
And haples yit er he deede.
He shap his regne to diuide.
To knyghtes which hym hadde serued.
And after pat ye haue deserued.
pat ye conquestes pat he wan.
Wher of gret werre po began.
Among hem pat ye regnes hadde.
purgh proud enue which hem ladde.
Til it besel a yen hem pus.
ye noble cesar Julius.
Which po was King of Rome Lond.
Wip gret batayle and wip strong hond.
Al gret werre and eke talde.
Wan and put vnder so pat he.
rouht al only of ye Orient.
But al ye marche of ye Occident.
Gouernour vnder his empire.
As he pat was hool lord and sire.
And held purgh his chivalrie.
Of al ye world ye monarchie.
And was ye ferste of pat honour.
Which took ye name of Emperour.
Wher of Rome panne wolde assaile.
per myght no pryncer conturuaile.
But euery contre must obeie.
po god ye regne of bras a weie.
*De seculo ferreo quod in tabeis desigman
ad est a tempore Julij vsq ad regnu
Caroli magni Regis francie.*
And comen is ye world of stel.
And stant a bone vpon a whiel.
No stel is hardest in his kinde.
A bone al ower pat men fynde.
Of metals such was Rome po.
The myghtiest and laste so.
Long tyme among ye Romayns.
Til yei become to villayns.
That ye Emperour fals leo.
Wip costantyne his sone also.
ye Paternoyne and ye richesse.
Which to siluestre in pure alnesse.
ye ferste Constantynus leste.

From holly cherche yei hereste.
And Adrian which poxe was.
And seih ye meschef of his cas.
Goy in to fraunce for to pleyne.
And pryncer ye grette charlemeyne.
for Cristes sake and soule hele.
pat he wolde take ye queene.
Of holly cherche in his defence.
And Charles for ye reuerence.
Of god. ye cause hap vnder take.
And wip his ost ye weye take.
ouer ye mountz of Lumbardie.
Of Rome and al ye tyrannye.
Wip bloody swerd he ouercom.
And ye cite wip strengthe nom.
In such a wise. and pere he brouhte.
pat holly cherche a yen he brouhte.
In to fraunce and pat ye restore.
ye poxe lost and pat hym more.
And pus whan he his god hap serued.
He took as he hap wel deserued.
The Diademe and was coroned.
Of Rome and was a bandoned.
premyre which neuer cam a yen.
In to ye hond of no Romeyn.
But a long tyme it stod so stille.
vnder ye freyssch kynges wille.
Til pat fortune her whiel so ladde.
pat afterward Lumbardes to hadde.
rouht be ye swerd but be suffraunce.
Of hym pat po was King of fraunce.
Which Earle Calus cleped was.
As he resigned in ye cas.
premyre of Rome vnto Lollys.
his Cousyn which a Lumbard is.
*De seculo nouissimis id est de rebus ad
militudine pedit in discordia lapsis et di
uisio qd post decessum ihus Karoli di
Impat Romanor in man Longobar
dore puenire tempore Alberti et Be
rengeri incepit nam ob eoz diuisione
contigit de alimani impatori adep
ti sunt maiestatem. qd au solum
qdam principem theocomad Otto
hem noie sublimari constituerunt et
ab illo regno incipiente diuisio p vi
uersum orbem in posterum contineuit.
Vnde nos altoriturum diuisi huius se
culi consummatione id est ultimi exptam.*
And so it laste in to ye yer.
Of Albert and of Berenger.
But penne vpon descencion.
yei felle. and in diuision.
Among hem self yei were grette.
So pat yei loste ye byete.
Of worshipe and of worldes pees.
But in prouerbe haples.

men sen ful selden is pat welpe.
 can suffre his owne estat in helpe.
 And pat was on pe Lombardes sene.
 Such comm scryf was hem betwene.
 purgh conentise and purgh enue.
 pat eueri man drouh his partie.
 Whiche myghte leden em route.
 Wip inne purgh and eke wip oute.
 pe comm right hay no felawe.
 So pat pe gouernance of ladde.
 was lost and for necessite.
 Of pat pei stode in such demer.
 Al ony purgh diuision.
 hem nedey in conclusion.
 Of straunge bondes helpe beside.
 And pus for pei hem diuide.
 And stonden out of reule vn euene.
 Of Almayne Prynces seuene.
 pei chose in condicion.
 pat vpon here election.
 Thempire of Rome sholde stonde.
 And pus pei leste it out of honde.
 for lak of grace and it for lok.
 pat Almayne vpon hem took.
 And to confermen here estat.
 Of pat pei stoden in debat.
 pei toke pe possession.
 After pe confossion.
 Among hem self and per vpon.
 pei made an Emperour anon.
 Whos name as pe Cronikz telley.
 was Ottes. and so forp it welley.
 fro ylle day pat vn to pis.
 Thempire of Rome hay ben and is.
 To Almayne and in pis wise.
 As pe tofore haue herd deuse.
 Now Daniel pe shewene expouder.
 Of pat ymage on Whom he founde.
 pe world Whiche after sholde fulle.
 Come is pe laste token of alle.
 vpon pe feet of erpe and steel.
 So stant pis world now euer del.
 Departed Whiche began right po.
 Whan Rome was diuides so.
 And pat is for to relle sore.
 for alday suppe more and more.
 pe world emperrey eueri day.
 wher of pe sope sholde may.
 At Rome first if we begynne.
 pe wal and al pe townd wip inne.
 stant in ruyne and in dene.
 pe feld is pere pe palays des.
 pe town is wast and ouer pat.
 Of we beholde ylle astat.
 Whiche Whilom was of pe Romayns.
 Of Euyghod and of Citezynes.
 To peyse now wip pat befor.

pe chaf is take fro pe corn.
 And so to speke of Romes myght.
 Dunces stant pere ouht vpright.
 Of Worschipe and of worldes good.
 As it before tyme stood.
 And Whi pe Worschipe is a weye.
 If pat a man pe sope shal seye.
 pe cause hay ben diuision.
 Whiche moder of confusion.
 Is wher she comey ouer al.
 Thout ony of pe temporal.
 But of pe spiritual also.
 pe dede prouey it is so.
 And hay do many a day er pis.
 purgh demyn Whiche pat medhyd is.
 In holy cherche of exph ying.
 for Crist hym self makep knowleching.
 pat no man may to gedre serue.
 God and pe world bot he serue.
 frowardes pat oon and stonde stable.
 And Cristes word may not be fable.
 pe ying so opyn is at ye.
 It nedey nouht to specife.
 Or speke out more in pis matere.
 But in pis wise a man may lere.
 Now pat pis world is non a loute.
 pe Whiche wel mygh is wered oute.
 After pe forme of pat figure.
 Whiche Daniel in his scripture.
 Expouder as to form is told.
 Of bras. of siluer. and of gold.
 pe world is passed and agoun.
 And now vpon his olde toon.
 It stant of brotel erpe and steel.
 pe Whiche acorden neuere a del.
 So mot it nedes serue a fide.
 As ying Whiche men sen diuide.
Et dicit scdm apostolum ad romanos sumus in quos fines seculi conuertuntur.
Expouder writ vnto vs alle.
 And sen pat vpon vs is felle.
 pe ende of pe world so may we knolle.
 pe ymage is myh ouer prolle.
 pe Whiche pis world was signified.
 pat Whilom was so magnified.
 And now is olde and felle and vil.
 ful of meschief and of peril.
 And stant diuides eke also.
 Rich to pe feet pat were so.
 As I tolde of pe stature aboue.
 And pus men sen purgh lak of poue.
 Wher al pe lond diuides is.
 pe mot algate fare anys.
 And now to loke on eueri side.
 A man may se pe world diuide.
 And werres ben so general.
 Among pe cristen ouer al.

Threueri man noll seche wreche.
 And yet pis clerkes alday preche.
 And seyn good dede may noon be.
 Whiche stant not vpon charite.
 I not hold charite may stonde.
 Where dedli weire is take on honde.
 But al pis wo is cause of man.
 pe Whiche pat wit and reson can.
 And pat in tofene and in witnesse.
 pat ilke pynne hit byfnesse.
 Of man and of noon ower beste.
 ffor first bi to pe mannes heste.
 Was eueri creature ordeyned.
 ffor after this pis was restreyned.
 Whan pat he felle pe felle en eke.
 Where was seke pe fallen seke.
 ffor as pe man hay passion.
 Of siknesse in comparison.
 So suffren ower creatures.
 To first pe heuyn figures.
He scribit qd ex diuisionis passio
ne singula creatura detrimentu
corruptibile patitur.
 The sonne and mone eclipsen bope.
 And ben wypp mannes synne wrope.
 pe purest heu for synne a losse.
 Hay ben and is corrupt ful ofte.
 ffor uow pe while wyndes blowe.
 And a noon after pe ben solwe.
 noll cloudy and noll clere it is.
 So may it prouen wel be pis.
 A mannes synne is for to hate.
 Whiche make pe welkne for to debate.
 And for to se pe proprete.
 Of eueri thing in his degre.
 ffor eueri thing in his degre.
 ffor eueri thing in his degre.
 A l stant aliche in pis matere.
 pe see noll ebbyn noll it flodde.
 pe loud noll welkpe noll it molde.
 noll be pe trees wy leues grene.
 noll be pe bare and no pynne sene.
 noll be pe lusty somer floures.
 noll be pe stormy wynter shoures.
 noll be pe dayes noll be pe nyghtes.
 So stant no pynne al byryghtes.
 noll is it light noll is it darke.
 And pus stant al pis worldes werk.
 Aftur pe disposicion.
 Of man and his condicion.
 ffor pi Gregoure in his moral.
 Seyn pat a man in speaal.
 pe lasse world is proprely.
 And pat he prouen redily.
 ffor a man of soule resonable.
 It is an Angel resemblable.
 And rich to beste he hay felmyng.
 And rich to trees he hay growyng.

pe stones ben. and so is he.
 pus of his propre qualite.
 pe man as telle pe clerge.
 Is as pe world in his partie.
 And whan pis lital world misturget.
 pe gret world al ouerturget.
 The loud. pe see. pe firmament.
 pei axen alle iugement.
 A ven pe man and make hym weire.
 per while hym self stant out of heire.
 pe remenant stant out of aorde.
 And in pis wise as i recorde.
 pe man is cause of alle woo.
 Whi pis world is diuided so.
He dicit sedm euangelium qd omne
regnu in se diuisum est. Labitur.
diuisio pe hospes seip.
 Don holde vpon an ower seip.
 A pat pe regne al ouerholde.
 And pus may eueri man welholde.
 diuisio abouen alle.
 Is pynne whiche make pe world to falle.
 And eueri hay don hy it be galle.
 qd may first proue vpon a man.
Ex sua complexionis materia
diuisus homo uortalis existat.
 pe whiche for his complexion.
 Is maad vpon diuisio.
 Of cold of heot of moyste of drie.
 He mot be verrey kynde drie.
 ffor pe contrarie of his staat.
 stant eueremore in such debat.
 A pat o part be ouercome.
 per may no final pees benome.
 ffor ower wise if a man were.
 maad al to gedere of o matere.
 wy outen corrupcion.
 pe sholde no corrupcion.
 Engendre vpon pat diuite.
 But for per is diuersite.
 wy iune hym self he not laste.
 pat he no diep at pe laste.
 But in a man yet ouer pis.
 ful gret diuisio per is.
Quod homo ex corpore et aie ois
diuisus stant saluacionis ita
dampnacionis apert ingreditur.
 Church whiche pat he is euer in fith.
 Whil pat hym laster eny fith.
 pe body and pe soule also.
 A motheim ben diuided so.
 pat what pynne pat pe body hay.
 pe soule louen and debater.
 But napeles ful ofte is seile.
 Of weile whiche is hem betweue.
 pe feble hay donne pe victorie.
 And who so dwille in to memorie.

What may be fulle of cold and nede.
 He may pat werre soe avelde.
*Qualiter Adam a stat innocentie
 diuinitis a Paradiso voluptat in ter-
 ram laboris peccator pectus est.*
 Which first began in paradys.
 For here was proued what it is.
 And what di these were it shoulde.
 For pulke werre pat tyme brouste.
 De vice of alle dedly synne.
 purg Welche diuinitis can gnuo.
*Qualiter pti p diuinitis orbem a cul-
 tum dei diuinitis a roe cum sua sequela
 diuinitis exceptis diuinitis interuenit.*
 Among pe men in erpe here.
 And was pe cause and pe matiere.
 Whi god pe quere fodes sende.
 Of al pe world and made an ende.
 But roe Wyf his felashipe.
 Welche only werre salu bi schipe.
 And ouer pat purg synne a conie.
 pat rembroch iude prse nome.
*Qualiter in edificacione turris babil
 quoniam in dei contemptu rembroch
 dixerit supra prius hebraici in lu-
 quas elica diuinitis diuinitis.*
 Whan pat pe tour babil on heite.
 Let make as he pat wolde felite.
 A ven pe hite wodes myght.
 Wher of diuinitis a noon right.
 Was pe language in such eutente.
 per wist noon what oper mente.
 So pat pei myghten not proce.
 And put it stant of euer y dede.
 Wher synne takey pe cause on hounde.
 It may by right not longe stonde.
 For synne of his condiaon.
 Is moder of diuinitis.
*Qualiter mulier qui in statu diuinitis
 ut quasi cotidiana penta tempore
 debeat flagell a lapide supueniente
 a diuinitis potencia dicit ad resolu-
 one ois carnis subito contemnitur.*
 And tokene whan pe world shal fule.
 For so seip Crist Wyf outen fule.
 pat mysh vpon pe worldes ende.
 Dees and acord a wey shal wende.
 And all charite shal cese.
 Among pe men and hate enare.
 And whan yse tokenes ben bestalle.
 Al sodenly pe stoon shal falle.
 As samuel it hap beknolle.
 Which al pis world shal ouerwolde.
 And euer man shal pan arise.
 To ioye or elles to ioyse.
 Wher pat he shal for euer dwelle.
 Or straught to heuene or straught to helle

In heuene is pees and al acord.
 But helle is ful of such discord.
 pat pere may be no loue day.
 For pi good is whil a man may.
 Echon to sette pees Wyf oper.
 A loue as his offene broper.
 So may he Wyfme worldes welpe.
 And after was his soule helpe.
*Qualiter exemplum de concordia
 diuinitis inter hoies prouocanda a di-
 ar qualiter quidam Arion nup athu-
 ristia ex sui amicus cathare qz consona
 melodia tunc diuinitis exultant ut
 qz non solum vnu ad vnu sed a leo-
 nem ad ceruo lupu ad agno canem
 ad lepore ym audientes puaminter
 ablat vlla discordia adiuncta pacificat.*
 And was god pat uold were on.
 An oper such as Arion.
 Welche hadde an harpe of such tempore.
 And per to of so good mesure.
 He song pat he pe bested wulde.
 ritade of his note came and mylde.
 The hynde in pees Wyf pe how.
 pe wolf in pees Wyf pe motow.
 pe hare in pees stoon Wyf pe hound.
 And euer man vpon pis ground.
 Which Arion pat tyme heide.
 Als wel pe lord as pe sheperde.
 He brouht hem alle in good a cord.
 So pat pe commun Wyf pe lord.
 And lord Wyf pe commun also.
 He sette in loue boye tbo.
 And put a wey malencolie.
 pat was a lust melodie.
 Whan euer man Wyf oper lode.
 And if pere were such on nolde.
 Welche coupe harpe as he yo dide.
 He myght auale in many a fode.
 To make pees where noll is hate.
 For whan men penken to delate.
 Not what oper yung is good.
 For where pat Wyfman waxep wood.
 And reson turney in to rage.
 So pat mesure vpon outrage.
 hap sette his world it is to brede.
 For pat byrnyng in pe commun brede.
 Welche stant at euer mannes dore.
 But whan pe sharpnesse of pe spore.
 The hors side myt to sore.
 It greuer ofte and noll no more.
 As for to speke of pis matere.
 Welche non but god only may seere.

Explicit prologus
 Incipit liber primus

*Amor natus amor nature pambus
orbem. Subdit dignum conatus esse
femus. huius gremii mundi princeps
amor esse videtur. Cui eger dices pui
p z ois ope. Sunt in agone pures a
mor z fortuna qz cecis. Als ad ma
dias verit vroz waz. Et amor e
gra salus verata quies puiis eror.
Bellia pax pulvis dulce suave malis*

In may not stretch
up to ye heuene.
Whyn honds ne sette
al in euene. pis
world which is
in balauice. It
stant uot in my
suffaunce. So
greet pinges to
compasse. But

mot mot lere it ouer passe.
And tute vpon ope pinges.
For ye stile of my wrynges.
For ye day forp i yeube chaunge.
And pokes of pinges nouht of saunge.

*Postquam in plogo tractatu acc
tus existit qualiter hodiernae condicio
nis diuisio caritatis dilectione sup
uit. Intendit et auctor ad pscus su
um libellum cui nomen confessio
mantis nicipat adpoyere in illo
amore a quo no solum humani genus
fi z cuncta diuina natalit subigunt.
Et qz nonnulli amantes veri qui ex
pedit desiderij passionibz ardeze stimu
lantur materia libri p totid sup his
specialius diffundetur*

Whiche euery creature hap vpon honde.
And wher vpon ye world mot stonde.
And hap dou sup pat it began.
And shal whil yere is eny man.
And pat is loue of whiche i mene.
To tute as after shal be sene.
In whiche yet can no man hym reule.
For loued lalbe is out of reule.
pat of to muche or of to lite.
Wel myh is euery man to bite.
And napeles per is no man.
In al pis world so wyse pat can.
Of loue tempore ye mesure.
But as it fallep in auenture.
For wit ne stretch may not helpe.
And he whiche elles wolde hym yelpe.
I rapest proiben vnder fore.
per can no wight per of do lere.
for yet was neuere such couyne.
pat couye ordeyne a medecine.
So yung which god in lalbe of kynde.

hap sette. for yere may no man fynde.
ye right salus of such a soor.
It hap and shal ben euere more.
pat loue is mayster wher he wile.
per kan no luf make ope stile.
for wher as hym self list to sette.
per is no myght which hym may lerte.
But what shal fulle at ye laste.
ye sope can no wysdom caste.
But as it fallep vpon chaunce.
for if yere euere was balauice.
Whiche of fortune stant gouerned.
I may wel leue as i am veried.
pat loue hap pat balauice on honde.
Whiche wol not reson vnder stonde.
for loue is blind and may not se.
for ye may no certeynete.
Be set vpon his iargement.
But as ye whiel aboute went.
he yeuep his grace vnder serued.
And fro pat man which hap hym serued.
ful ofte he takep a wey his fees.
And he pat playes a ye dees.
And yet vpon what shal be falle.
he not til pat ye chaunce falle.
Wher he shal lese or he shal wyne.
And pis ful ofte men begynne.
pat in yei wisten what it mente.
yei wolde chaunge al here entente.

*Quasi in psona aliorz quos a
mor alligat fingens se auctor esse a
mantem varias eoz passionibz pa
ris huius libri distinctionibz p sin
gula scribere propositum*

In for to proue it is so.
I am my self oon of yo.
Whiche to pis scole am vnder souge.
for it is sy go nouht loue.
As for to speke of pis matere.
I may yow telle if ye wole here.
A wonder hap whiche me befelle.
That was to me boye hard and felle.
Toucheud of loue and his fortune.
ye whiche me libey to conuine.
And pleyntly for to telle it oute.
To hem pat ben louers aboute.
ffro poynt to poynt i wole declare.
And wryten of my woful care.
my woful day my woful chaunce.
pat men nob take remembraunce.
Of pat per shal here after rede.
for in good feip pis wole i rede.
pat euery man ensample take.
Of wysdom which hym is beate.
And pat he bot of good apprise.
To teche it forp for such emprise.
Is for to prepe and per for q.

Hole write and shewe al oppuly.
Hole lout and I to gedre mette.
Wher of ye world ensample sette.
May after this Whan I am go.
Of pilke vnseely joly wo.
Whos reule stant out of ye weye.
Nold glad and nold gladnesse alweye.
And yet it may not be wyfstande.
For ought that men may vnderstande.

*Non ego sampsonis vires no her-
culis arma. Vincti su ut huius
amoris pati. Et discant alij docet expe-
riencia facti. Pedit in ambiguis que
sic henda via. Dominus ordo duas rep-
tata vicia sequente. Instruit a tunc
ne simul ille cadat. Tere quibz ergo ve-
nus casus laqueavit amantem. Orbis
in exemplis scribere tendit palam...*

Don ye point pat is bifulle.
In loue in which pat I am fulle.
I penke telle my matere.
I told herkene who pat wole it here.
Of my fortune hold pat it ferde.

*Hic declarat materiam dicens qualiter
cupido quodam ignito iaculo sui cordis
memoriam grati vlcere perforauit ad
Venus percipiens quoniam ut dicitur in mor-
tis articulo hominum ad confitendum se
gemo sacerdoti super amoris causa sit
sententiam specialiter commendauit...*

Go walke as I yow telle may.
And pat was in ye mony of may.
Whan euery bird hay chosen his mate.
And penke his metris for to make.
Of loue pat he hay acheued.
But so was I no ying releued.
For I was furper fro my loue.
Yan erpe is fro ye heuene aboue.
As for to speke of my sped.
So wist I me nam oper red.
But as it were a man for fare.
Du to ye wode I gan to fare.
I lout for to hugge wy pe briddes.
For whan I was pe wode amyddes.
I found a swete grene pleyne.
And yere I gan my wo compleyne.
Wischynge and wepyng al myn one.
For oper metris made I none.
So hard me was pat ilke prolye.
Pat ofte sye ouerprolye.
To mounde I was wyf oute brye.
And euery I wished after deye.
Whan I out of my peyne awook.
And cast vp many a pteous look.
Du to ye heuene and seide yus.
O yow cupide o you Venus.

Thow god of loue and you goddesse.
Where is pite where is mekenesse.
Nold do me plynly lyue or dye.
For certes such a maladie.
As I nold haue and loutge haue had.
It might make a wise man mad.
If pat it sholde loutge endure.
Of Venus queene of Loues cure.
Yow luf you list you mannes hele.
Behold my cause and my querelle.
And yene me som part of thy grace.
So pat I may fynde in pis place.
If yow be graciouse or noon.
And wyf pat wode I salb anon.
Ye kynge of loue and queene boye.
Bot he pat kynge wyf when wrope.
His chiere alderdard fro me caste.
And for he passid at ye laste.
But napeles er he fory wente.
A fery darte me yowht he hente.
And yowht it purgh myn herte rote.
In hym I found noon oper bote.
For lenger luf hym not to welle.
But she pat is ye socour and welle.
Of wele or wo pat shal be tide.
To hem pat louen at pat tide.
A bood. bot for to telle of here.
She cast on me no goodli chere.
Yus napeles to me she seide.
What altold sone and I bryede.
Fright as a man doy out of slepe.
And yer of toof she right good kepe.
And bad me no ying ben a drad.
But for al pat I was not glad.
For I ne salb no cause whi.
And eft she asked what was I.
I seide a caryt pat luf here.
What wolde ye my lady deye.
Shal I be hole or ellis die.
She seide telle me pi maladie.
What is pi soor of which you pleyne.
Ye hide it nouht for if you feynest.
I can do ye no medycine.
Mia dame I am a man of yme.
Pat in pi court haue loutge serued.
And aske pat I haue deserued.
Som wele after my loutge wo.
And she began to loue yo.
And seide yer is many of yow.
Fauourp. and so may be pat yow.
Art right suchon and by feynise.
Seist pat you hast me do seruice.
And napeles she wiste wel.
My word stood on an oper wheel.
Wyf outen eny fuyterre.
But algate of my maladie.
She bad me telle and seye here twyfe.

Ma dame if ye wolde haue roupe.
 Quod I pan wold I telle yow.
 Sey forþ quod she and telle holt.
 Shelle me in sekensse euery del.
 Ma dame pat can I do wel.
 He so my hif per to wole laste.
 Wip pat here look on me she caste.
 And seyde in amerc if you hve.
 My wil is first pat you be shruue.
 And napeles holt pat it is.
 I wot my self bot for al pis.
 In to my prest whiche comey anon.
 I wole yow telle it on anon.
 Hope al pi poult and al pi wert.
 I gemus myn olue clerk.
 Come forþ and here pis mannes shifte.
 Quod Venus po and I dy lyste.
 Myn hed wip pat and gan beholde.
 The solue prest whiche as she wolde.
 Was redy here and set hym down.
 To here my confessioun.
**Confessus nemo si sit medicina salu-
 tis. Expiat morbis quos tulit ipse
 mus. Ista quidem ferro medicamentum
 membra saluti. Paro tamen medi-
 ann. Sulfuris amoris habet.**
His wozn prest pis holy man.
 To me spekande yue began.
 And seide a benedicte.
 My soue of ye feliate.
 Of Loue and eke of al pi wo.
 Yow shall ye shruue of bope tbo.
**Que dicit qualiter gemio p confessoze
 sedente puolue? amans ad confiteu-
 diu se flexis genibz inuariat suppli-
 cans tñ ut ad sui sensus informaco-
 nem confessor ille in dicendis opponit
 sibi benignius dignaretur.**
 What yow er pis for Loue sake.
 Haste felt let no ying be for sake.
 Tel pleyntly as it is befallle.
 And wip pat word I gan down falle.
 On knces and wip deuocioun.
 And wip ful gret contricioun.
 I seyde pammie Dominus.
 Myn holy fader Gemus.
 So as you haue experience.
 Of Loue for whos teuerence.
 You shall me shruue at pis tyme.
 I prey ye let me not mystyme.
 My schrifte for I am distourbed.
 In al myn herte and so contrurbed.
 pat I ne may my wittes nere.
 So shal I muche ying foryete.
 If yow wolt my shrifte oppose.
 fro yownt to yownt pan I suppose.
 per shal no ying be left behynde.

Bot nold my wittes ben so blynde.
 pat I ne can my seluen teche.
 so he began anon to preche.
 And wip his wordes debonaire.
 he seide to me softe and faire.
 In schrifte to oppose and here.
 My soue I am assigned here.
**Sermo Gemij confessoris sup confessio-
 ne ad Amantem.**
E Venus ye goddesse a boue.
 Whos prest I am touchend of Loue.
 But napeles for certeyn skile.
 I mot algate and nedes wile.
 Trouht only make my spekynges.
 Of Loue but of oper ymynges.
 pat touchen to ye cause of vice.
 For pat bilongey to ye office.
 Of prest. Whos ordre pat I bere.
 So pat I wole no ying forbere.
 pat I ye vices on and on.
 Ye shal ye shelden euerychon.
 Wher of you myght take euidence.
 To reule wip pi conscience.
 But of conclusioun final.
 Conclude I wole in special.
 For Loue whos seruant I am.
 And whi ye cause is pat I cam.
 So penke I to do bope tbo.
 First pat myn ordre longey to.
 ye vices for to telle a velle.
 Bot next a boue alle opere shelle.
 Of Loue I wole ye propretees.
 holt pat per stonden be demeres.
 After ye disposicioun.
 Of Venus whos condicioun.
 I moste folde as I am holde.
 For wip Loue am al wysholde.
 So pat ye lasse I am to wite.
 yowh I ne kan nold but a lite.
 Of oper ymynges pat ben wyse.
 I am not trauht of such emprise.
 For it is not myn commun de.
 To speke of vices and of vertus.
 But al of Loue and of his lore.
 For Venus bokes of alomozel.
 Me techen uenper tixt ne glose.
 Bot for as muche as I suppose.
 It sit a prest to be wel pelted.
 For shame it is if he be laded.
 Of my presthod lister ye forme.
 I wole in schrifte so enforme.
 pat as ye leest you shall here.
 ye vice and to pi matere.
 Of Loue I shal hem so remene.
 pat you shall knowe what I mene.
 For what a man shal axe or seyn.
 Touchend of schrifte it moste be pleynt.

It nedey nouht to make it queynte.
for troupe his wordes wol not peynte.
pat I wole aye of ye for pi.
my sone it shal be so pleyntly.
pat you shalt knowe and vnderstonde.
ye poyntes of shifte as pei stonde.

Uisus & auditus fragilis sit ostia
mentis. Que uiaosa manus claudere
nulla potest. Est ibi larua uia gra
ditur qua cordis ad antrum. Hostis
& ingrediens fossa mensea rapit. hec
michi confessor Genius primordia
profert. Dum sit in extremis. Vira re
morosa malis. ranc ammen ut potit
feminea loquela fateri. Verba per
os timide omnia mentis axam.

Et bene se huiusmodi deo theide.
his prestes tute et in uerbo.
And pui I puyed hym for to sepe.
his wil and I it wolde obeye.

Hic incipit confessio amantis au de
duobz papiue quaz sensum hoc est de vi
su & auditu confessor p cetis exponit.

Aftir ye forme of his apprise.
yo spat he to me in such a wise.
And bad me pat I shulde me shruue.
As touchend of my wites frue.
And shap pat pei were amende.
of pat I hadde hem misdepende.
for yo ben propreli ye hates.
purgh which he to ye herce aligates.
comy alle yunge on to ye ferte.
Whiche may the mannes solle empare.
And wold pei matere is brought inue.
my sone I penke ferst beayme.
To wite how pat ym yhe hap stonde.
ye whiche is as I vnderstonde.
ye most pynapal of alle.
purgh whom pat peril may befall.
And for to speke in lones lunde.
ful many such aman may fynde.
Whiche euer caste a boure here yhe.
To loke if pat pei myht asprie.
ful ofte ying. Whiche hem ne touchy.
But only pat here herce touchy.
In hyndryng of an oyer wight.
And pus ful many a woyt bryght.
And many a lusey Lady boye.
hap beful ofte a sype woye.
So pat an yhe is as a pest.
To loue and dox ful gret mischey.
And also for his owne part.
ful ofte fulle fer darte.
of loue whiche pat euer brenney.
purgh hym to ye herce wimey.
And pus a mannes yhe ferst.
hymself greney aler wery.

many a tyme pat he knowep.
Du to his owne harme it knowep.
my sone herkene wold for pi.
A tale to be war per by.
ym yhe for to kepe and warde.
So pat it passe nouht his warde.

Hic narrat confessor exemplum de
visu ab illiatis pseruando dicens q
lit Atcon cadim Regis thebarum
nepos du in quadam foresta denaco
mo causa spaciaretur. accidit ut ipe
quedam fontem uenerosa arbor pul
artudine arcuuentis supuementis. Vi
dit ibi Diana ad suis mlyphis nudam
in flumine balneantem qua diligen
tius intuens oculos suos a muliebri
nuditate nullatenus auertere vole
bat. Unde indignata Diana ipm in
ceru figuram transformauit quem
canes ipm apprehendentes mortife
ris dentibz dilauerunt.

Et de tolley in his book.
Eufample touchend of myflook.

And seip Whilon per was don.
A woyt Lord Whiche Atcon.
Was hote. and he was cousin myh.
To hym pat thebes ferst on heph.
Op sette Whiche Eyns Cadme hite.
his Atcon as he wel myghte.
A boue alle oyer cast his cheie.
And vled it to per to yeie.
Wip houndes and wip grette hornes.
Inhoug pe wodes and pe yimes.
To make his huntynge and his chace.
Wher hym best youghte in euer yplace.
To fynde best gamen in his wode.
per rode he for to hunte and pleye.
So hym besel vpon a tide.
On his huntynge as he cam ride.
In a forest alone he was.
he solh vpon pe grene gras.
pe faue floutes fresh sprynge.
he herde among pe leues synge.
pe wofel wip ye myghtynale.
pus et he wiste in to a dale.
he com in to a litel pleyne.
Al round a boure and wel beseyn.
Wip bushes grene and cedres hite.
And pere wip yme he caste his yhe.
A myd pe pleyne he seih a welle.
So faue per myght no man telle.
In whiche Diana naked stood.
To bape and pleye here in pe flod.
Wip many a tympe whiche here seuep.
But he his yhe a wey ne stuerp.
fro here whiche naked was al.
And she for anger per of swul.

And hym as she which was goddesse.
 For shon a noon and ye liknesse.
 She made hym take of an herte.
 Which was tofore his houndes stert.
 Wit women busly a boure.
 Wit many a horn and many a route.
 Wit medon muchel noise and cri.
 And at ye laste unhappili.
 His herte his olde houndes slowhe.
 And hym for vengeance al to drowhe.
 Lo now my sone what it is. *Confessor.*
 A man to caste his ye anye
 Which Arde hay dere a bought.
 He war for pi and do it nought.
 For ofte who pat hede to ke.
 Better is to wynte ym to lode.
 And for to piden it is so.
 Quide ye wote also.
 A tale lish to pis matere.
 Accordy seip as you shalt here.
*¶ Sic ponit exemplū aliud de eodem
 ubi dicit quod quidā princeps nōie
 Phorcus tres pgenitū filias. gorgo
 nes a vulgo nūcupatās quas vno
 partu exorte deformitate monstrorū
 serperū nam optinuerūt qbz ad in
 statem pueniunt talis destinata fu
 erat natūm qd quicūqz in eas ap
 ceret in lapidem subito mutabatur.
 et sic qm plures meante respiciētes vñ
 illis pēit. Sz pñus nūles clipeo pal
 lidio gladioqz aēreūqz munit cas ex
 monte Nylacis cohabitantes ad
 mēda absqz sui pñulo interfecit.*
The mētūm it telley pis.
 How pat a lord which Phorcus.
 Was hote. hadde doghtres yve.
 For vpon here natūte.
 Such was ye constellation.
 Wit out of mannes naciō.
 For kynde pei be so misdeit.
 Wit to ye liknes of serpent.
 pei were bore. and so pat on.
 Of hem was cleped scyllon.
 Wit ower fister Suralle.
 ye prides as telley in ye tale.
 Medusa hite and napeles.
 Of comyn name gorgones.
 In eueri contre yere aboute.
 As monstres which pat men dōute.
 Witon clepen hem and but an yhe.
 Among hem yve in porpartie.
 pei hadde of which yed miche se.
 How hay it yis. now hay it she.
 A fter pat cause and nede it hadde.
 He pñoves ethe of hem it hadde.
 A wonder ying yit more anye.

per was wher of i telle al pis.
 What man on hem his chier caste.
 And hem beheld he was als faste.
 Out of a man in to a stoon.
 For shape and pus ful many on.
 Deceyued were of pat pei wolde.
 in ystoke wher pat pei ne sholde.
 But perseus pat woryi knyght.
 Whom pallas of here grette myght.
 Halp. and took hym a sheld yerto.
 And eke ye goode mercurie also.
 Went hym a sberd. he as it sel.
 Seyend Nylans ye hite hel.
 yese monstres slough 2 yere he foud.
 Diverse men of yulle lond.
 yurgh fite of hem mistournd war.
 Stondende as stones now here now yere.
 But he which wisdom and prolesse.
 hadde of ye god and ye goddesse.
 ye sheld of pallas gan enbrace.
 Wit which he couerey sauf his face.
 mercuries swerd and but he drowh.
 And so he bar hym pat he slough.
 yese dwdful monstres alle yve.
 Lo my sone anye ye.
 Wit you yit fite not misuse.
 East not ym yhe vpon meduse.
 Wit you be tomed in to stoon.
 For so wys man was neuere noon.
 For if he wole his yhe kepe.
 And take of sole delit no kepe.
 Wit he wyf lust nys ofte nome.
 yurgh strengthe of loue and ouercome.
¶ Of mistokynge how it hay ferd.
 As i haile told now hastow herd.
 yry good sone and take good hede.
 And ouer pis yet i ye rede.
 Wit you be war of ym herpynge.
 Whiche to ye herte ye tydynge.
 Of many a vanite hay brouht.
 To carie wit a mannes pouht.
 And napeles good is to here.
 Such ying wher of a man may lere.
 Wit to vertu is accordant.
 And to ward al ye remenant.
 Good is to aune his ere fto.
 For elles but a man do so.
 hym may ful ofte mysbefulle.
 yede ensample a monstres alle.
 Wher of to kepe wel an ere.
 It ouht pñte a man in fere.
*¶ Sic narrat Confessor exemplū de ab
 aune exaudicione facia animi decep
 tus inuoluatur. et dicit qualiter y
 sempis qui apñs vocatur quēdā pio
 sistūm dyuidm nōie ambimālid in
 file fionis medio gestans contra ver*

*In incantantis aurem vna terre affi-
gendo premittit aham sue caude sti-
mulo firmissimo obturat...*

Serpent which pat Aspidie.
Is cleped of his kinde happy.
pat he is stoon noblest of alle.
Which pat men carbinde calle.
Berth in his hed a boue on hyste.
for which whan pat a man be sleighte.
he stou to Wyne and hym to daunte.
Wip his care he hym wolde enchaunte.
A noon as he paureueth pat.
he ley down his eyal plat.
Du to he ground and halt it faste.
And eke he toper eere alle faste.
he stopper wip his tail so fore.
pat he is wordes lasse or more.
Of his enchauntement ne heere.
And in his wise hym self he steepe.
So pat he hap he wordes weyued.

*And purgh his eere is nouht decerued.
A liud exempli sup eodem qualiter
vix fluxes cum a bello uolans uersus
Grenam nauigio remearet et aliam
sua marina Serenes immixta an-
gelica voce canit ad ipm uolans ad-
uersitate nauigare oporteret omni
nauitatu suoz aures obturari cogit
Et sic salutaris providencia psultus
absqz pido saluus cum sua classe
vires pertransiit...*

Serper pyngh who pat rearder.
Rich du to his ensample aarder.
Which in ye tale of Troie I fonde.
Suenes of a wonder kinde.
Then monstres as ye lokes tellen.
And in ye grette se ye dwellen.
Of body boxe and of visage.
Rich to women of yowthe age.
Up fro ye nauelle on heih ye be.
And down be noye as men may se.
Thei berep of fulhes ye figure.
And ouer his of such nature.
yei ben pat wip so swete a steuene.
Rich to ye melodie of heuene.
In Wommanysch doys ye synge.
With notes of so gret lobyng.
Of such mesure of such myghte.
Wher of ye shipes yei be swike.
pat passen bi ye costes here.
for whan ye shynen leyn an eere.
Du to ye doys in here a bye.
Thei wene it be a paradys.
Which after is to hem an helle.
for reson may nouht wip hem dwelle.
Whan yei ye grette lustes here.
yei konne not here shipes freere.

So besili upon ye note.
yei herkene and in such wise assote.
pat yei ye right cours and weye.
forre and to here eere obeye.
And seientil it so bifalle.
pat yei in to ye peril falle.
Wher as ye schipes be to dralbe.
pat yei ben wip ye monstres slawe.
for fro his peril napeles.
Wip wisdom kyng vlyces.
Asceper and it ouerpasser.
for he tofor ye hond compasser.
pat no man of his compaigne.
hap poller du to pat folwe.
his eere for no lust to caste.
for he hem stopper alle faste.
pat non of hem may here hem synge.
So when yei comen fory seahunge.
per whis such gouernance on honde.
pat yei ye monstres haue wip stonde.
And layn of hem a gret partie.
his was he sauf wip his nauye.
his wise kyng purgh gouernance.
Wher of my sone in remembrance.
Iold myght ensample taken here. *ff.*
As I haue told and what you here.
Se whar and yeue no credence.
for if you se more evidence.
for if you woldest taken kepe.
And wiply compest wende and kepe.
Thyn yhe and eere as I haue spoke.
I an haddest you ye gates to be.
for such soys as comy to Wyne.
in hercie wit which is wip gume.
Wher of pat noll in loue exceder.
mesure. and many a perne breder.
for if you compest sette in reule.
yo tbo. ye ower ye were eye to reule.
for in as of ye wites fue.
I wol as noll no more shryue.
for only of yulke tbo.
Tel me per of if it be so.
hastow ym when oust nuyssolle.
My fader ye I am be knowe. *Amans.*
I haue hem cast vpon meduse.
per of I may me nouht excuse.
I tyn herte is growen in to stoon.
So pat my lady per vpon.
hap such a preynte of loue gume.
pat I can not my selfe saue. *Conf.*
What seist you sone as of ym ere. *for.*
Respondit Amans.
My fader I am guiltyfere.
for whan I may my lady here.
my wit wip pat hap lost his stee.
I do not as vlyces bede.
for falle a noon vpon ye seede.

Wher as. I. se my lady stonde.
And pere I do yow vnderstonde.
I am to pulled in my pouht.
So pat of resou leuey noubt.
Wher of I me may defende.
My good sone god ye amende. **Confes.**
for as me penkeþ k in speche. **for.**
for Wittes ben right fer to seche.
that of ym ere and of ym yhe.
I wol no more speafie.
Got I wol axen ouer pis.
Of oper yung hold pat it is.
Colpor est aquila in Leone feruor
ille. Quem timor elati cordis ad al
ta mouet. Sunt species quinqz quibz
est supbia ducit. Et lamat et in mul
tis mundus adheret eis. Paruando
faciem fieri pullore subornat. ffum
dibz ypoctis melles verba suis. Sic
qz plos aios qui sepe vult muliebres.
Ex huius verbo sublatitante dolo.
Hic loquitur ad septem sunt pec
cata mortalia quoz caput supbia
varias species habet. z eoz prima
ypocritis dicitur cui ypoctate scdm
plau supliatet confessor amant
primitus declarat.
My sone as I ye shal enforme.
yet be yet of an oper forme.
Of dedly vices seuene applies.
Wher of ye herce is ofte plied.
To yung whiche after shal hym greue.
ye ferst of hem you shalt beleue.
Is pride whiche is pynapal.
And hay wy hym in special.
Crinites frue ful diuerse.
Of whiche as I ye shal reheire.
ye fust is sayd ypocrite.
If you art of his compaignie.
Tel fory my sone z schirre ye dene.
Got not fader what ye mene. **Amis**
Got pis I wold yow besche.
pat ye me be som weye teche.
What is to ben an ypocrite.
And pan if I be for to write.
I wol beknowe as it is.
My sone an ypocrite is pis. **Confes.**
a man which semer conscience. **for.**
As pouh it were al ynnocence.
Wry oute. and is not so wy yune.
And doy so for he wold wyune.
Of his desir ye beyu asat.
And Whan he com anon per at.
he shalwey pan what he was.
ye corn is turned in to gras.
pat was a rose pan is a yorn.
And he pat was a lomb be foru.

Is pan a wolff and yus malice.
Fuder ye colour of iustice.
Is hid. and as ye peple telley.
yese ordres witten wher he dwelley.
ypocritis religiosa.
As he pat of here conseil is.
And pilke World whiche pei er pis.
forsofen he dralder in a yen.
he cloper richesse as men sem.
Under ye simplese of pouerte.
And doy to seme of gret deserte.
yung whiche is litel worth wy yune.
he seip in opyn fy to yune.
And in sece yer is no vice.
Of whiche pat he is a noice.
And euere his chere is sobre and softe.
And wher he goy he blessey ofte.
Wher of ye blind World he dreacheþ.
Got yet al only he ne seacheþ.
his reule vpon religion.
Got next to pat condicion.
In such as clepe hem holicherche.
It shalwey wel hold he can werche.
ypocritis ecclesiastica.
Among ye wide furced hodes.
To gete hem ye wordes goodes.
And pei hem self ben pilke saue.
pat setten most ye World in blame.
Got yet in contrarie of here lore.
yer is no yung pei louen more.
So pat semende of light pei werke.
ye dedes whiche au inward derke.
And yus pis double ypocrite.
Wry his deuoute appamuntie.
A Viser set vpon his face.
Wher of to lward pis wordes grace.
he seuney to be rightwel yelid.
And yet his herce is al bescheilid.
Got napeles he stant beleued.
And hay his purpos ofte achened.
Of worship and of wordes welpe.
And tuff it as who seip by stelye.
yung conuertine of his fallas.
And right so in semblable cas.
ypocritis secularis.
pis vice hay eke his officers.
Among pis oper seculers.
Of grete men for of ye smale.
As for tacompte he set no tale.
But pei pat passen ye comune.
Wry such hym a kep to comune.
And wher he seip he wold secoure.
ye peple. pere he wold deuoure.
for now a day is many on.
Which speker of petyr z sent Johan.
And penken Judas in here herce.
pere shal no wordes good a sterce.

his hond, and yet he receyve almesse.
And fasten ofte and herey messe.
Wip me a culpa. Whiche he seip.
Upon his brest ful ofte he leip.
His hond and cufte by hand his yhe.
As pouh he criste face seip.
So pat it seme at ye sight.
As he al one alle ower myght.
Rescolde Wip his holy bede.
Bot yet his herte in ower stede.
Among his bedes most deuoute.
Goth in ye worldes cause aboute.
Holl pat he myghte his warison.
Enarese and in comparison.
Whiche mact confessor ad Amant
supilla presertim yncarsia que sub
amoris facie fraudulenter latitans
mulieris vultu fiamus credulas se
missime deceptis innocentes.
Whiche ben lovers of such a sorte.
Pat fernen hem of such a port.
And al is but yncarsie.
Whiche Wip decepte and flaterie.
Han many a worpi Wif begiled.
For Whan he hay his tynge affiled.
Wip softe speche and lesynge.
For Wip his fals pitous lokynge.
He wolde make a woman weue.
To gon vpon ye faire treue.
Whan pat she fullep in ye myre.
For if he may haue his desire.
How so it falle of ye remenant.
He halt no word of couenant.
Bot er ye tyme pat he speke.
Per is no sleight at yllenede.
Whiche ony lones faytour may.
Pat he ne putte it in assay.
As hym belonget for to done.
The colour of ye reyny mone.
Wip mediane vpon his face.
He set. and pan he axey grace.
As he Whiche hay seknesse ferved.
Whan he his disant hay so disterved.
Wip yhe vpon cast on hert he fiker.
And many a contemance he piker.
To bringe here in to beleue.
Of ymst Which pat he wolde achene.
Wher of he berop ye pale helbe.
And for he wolde seme trewe.
He makep hym seek Whan he is heil.
But Whan he berop lodesse seil.
Pan is he swiftest to beyle.
Ye woman Whiche pulke while.
Set vpon hym fery and credence.
Quone if pou ye consoune. **con**
firmes hast in such a wise. fessar.
In schifte pou ye myghte a wise.

And telle it for if it be so.
In yu holy fader certes no. **Amans**
As for to fernen such seknesse.
It nedey not for ye winnesse.
I take of god pat my corage.
May ben more seke pan my visage.
And eke ye may I wel a bolde.
So lolve coure I neuere bolde.
To fenne humilite Wip olde.
Pat me ne leste better lolve.
Wip alle ye pouhtes of myn herte.
For pat ymst shal me neuere a ferte.
I speke as to my Lady dere.
To make here eny ferved chere.
God bot wel pat I lye nouht.
Wip chere hay be such as my pouht.
For in good fery ye leuep wel.
My wil was better a yonsandel.
Pan any chere pat I coure.
Bot sire if I haue in my volde.
Son byer wise in ower place.
I put me per of in yowre grace.
For ye excusen I ne shal.
Pat I haue elles ouer al.
To loue and to his compaignie.
Be pleyu Wip oute yncarsie.
Bot per is con ye Whiche I serue.
Al pouh I may no yon deserue.
To Whom yet neuere in to ye day.
I seide ouliche or ye or nay.
But if it were so in my pouht.
As touchend ower seve I nouht.
Pat I nam souldel for to write.
Of pat ye clepe an yncarsie. **confes**
or.
As sone it sit wel euery night.
To kepe his word in troupe vpon right.
Tollardes lode in alle wise.
For who pat wold hym self a vise.
What hay be fülle in ye matere.
He sholde not Wip ferved chere.
Deceue loue in no degre.
To loue is euery herte fere.
Bot in deceit if pat pou feryest.
And per vpon ye lust ateynest.
Pat pou hast donne Wip ye wile.
Pouh it ye like for a while.
Pou shalt it afterward repente.
And for to prouen myn entente.
I fenne eysample in a crowing.
Of hem pat loue so be swite.
Quod yncarsia sit in amore piosa
narat exemplid qualiter sub regno
alberij imperatoris quidam miles noie
mundus qui romanorum dux milicie
tunc p fuit dnam paulinam casti
tatis q famosissima mediantibz duo
bz sagis pfbiteris in templo ysis

*deu se esse fingens sub face sanctitatis
procurat no autem no tempore viciat. In
de idem dux in exilium pssit in morte
ob sui criminis enormitatem dampna
ti exiterant ymago qd deo ysis in tem
plo euulsa. Quicquid hanc conclamante
ipso i fluit d'iberadiis pieam ingebuit.*

I besel in olde tyme yus.
Whil' remperour d'iberius.
ye monarchie of Rome laddo.
were was a Worpi Romeyn hadde.
A wit and he paulhne highte.
Whiche was to ouer mannes sighte.
Of al ye cite ye faireste.
And as men seiden eke ye beste.
It is and hap ben euere yit.
But so farwng me a mannes wit.
Whiche purgh beaute ne may be dralle.
To loue and stonde vnder ye lalle.
Of pilke bore feele kinde.
Whiche maket ye herces when blinde.
Wher no reson may be conuined.
And in pis wise stant fortunied.
pis tale of Whiche o wolde mene.
pis wit Whiche in here lustes grene.
was faire and fresh and tendre of age.
She may not lete ye corage.
Of hyrn pat wole on here assore.
were was a duk and he was hote.
mundus Whiche hadde in his knillie
ffor to lede ye chynallie.
Of Rome and was a Worpi knyght.
But yit he was not of such myght.
ye strengthe of loue to wyf stonde.
That he ne was so bzought to honde.
pat malgre Where he wolde or no.
pis yonge wit he louey so.
pat he hay put al his assaie.
To wyne ping which he ne maye.
Gete of here gramin in no manere.
Bi yeste of gold ne be priere.
And Whan he seih pat be no mede.
To ward here loue he myght spede.
The sleight fermed yit he wynght.
And per vpon he hmi be pought.
How pat per was in pe ate.
A temple of such auarite.
To Whiche wyf gret deuocion.
ye noble wommen of ye tow.
most communlich in pilgrimage.
Goon for to preyn pilke pinage.
Whiche ye goddesse of chuldynge is.
And cleped was be name ysis.
And in here temple pnnie were.
To reule and to mynistrare pere.
Aftir ye lalle Whiche was y.
A boue alle oyer prestes tbo.

This duk Which pought his loue to gete.
Upon a day hem tbo to mete.
Hay bode and pei come at his heste.
Wher pat pei hadde a riche feste.
And after mete in pryue place.
pis lord Which wolde his poult purchace.
To eche of hem yaf yit a yeste.
And spak so pat be weye of shreite.
He drouh hem vnto his covine.
To helpe and shape holt pat paulhne.
Aftir his lust deceyue nyghte.
And pei here troupe bope ylyghte.
pat pei be nyghte here sholde wyne.
In to ye temple and he per yune.
Shal haue of here al his entente.
And yus accorded for pei wente.
Now lest purgh Whiche ypoasie.
Orderued was ye trecheine.
Wher pis lady was deceyued.
pese prestes hadden wel conceyued.
pat she was of gret holynesse.
And wyf a contrefet simplese.
Whiche had was in a fulle corage.
fferned an heuenehly message.
Thei comen and seiden to here yus.
Paulhne ye god Amibus.
Hay sent vs bope prestes here.
And seip he wole to ye appere.
By myghtes tyme hmi self alone.
ffor loue he hay to y personne.
And per vpon he hay vs tbo.
That we in yis temple a fiede.
Honestli for ye purueye.
Wher you be myghte as I ye seye.
Of hmi shalt take a vision.
ffor vpon y condicion
ye Whiche is chaste and ful of fey.
Suche pris as he vs tolde he seip.
pat he wole stonde of yit accord.
And for to beir her of record.
He sent vs heder bope tbo.
Glad was here innocence y.
Of suche wordes as she herde.
Wyf humble chere and yus anwerde.
And seide pat ye goddes wille.
She was al redy to fulfille.
pat be here husbondes loue.
She wolde in yis temple at eue.
Upon here goddes grace abide.
To seruen hmi ye myghtes tide.
ye prestes y goon home a reyn.
And she goy to here souereyn.
Of goddes wille and holt it was.
She told hmi al ye pleyn cas.
Wher of he was deceyued eke.
And had pat she here meke.
Al hol vnto ye goddes heste.

And thus he whiche was al honeste.
 To godward after here entente.
 At myghte yn to ye temple wente.
 Where pat ye false prestes were.
 And yei receyuen here yere.
 Wip such a tokene of holynesse.
 As yowh yei seihen a goddesse.
 And al wip yune in pryue place.
 A losse bed of large space.
 Yei hadde made and enuaynted.
 Where she was afterward enuynted.
 But she wheche al honour supposen.
 Ye false prestes yanne opposen.
 And aske be what obseruance.
 She myght most to ye plesance.
 Of god pat myghtes wille kepe.
 And yei here bidden for to slepe.
 Dignende ypon ye bedde a losse.
 And so yei seiden alle falle and softe.
 God Amibus here wolde awake.
 Ye conseil in yis wise take.
 The prestes fro yis lady goon.
 And she pat wiste of gile noon.
 In ye manere as it was seyd.
 To slepe ypon yis bed is leyd.
 In hope pat she sholde achene.
 Yung whiche stood yun ypon beloue.
 Fulfilled of al holynesse.
 Bot she hap fayled as I nesse.
 For in a closet faste by.
 Ye duk was hid so pryvely.
 Pat she hym myght not parceyne.
 And he pat woult to deceyne.
 Hay such a myght ypon hym nome.
 Pat whan he wolde yn to here come.
 It sholde seme to here yhe.
 As yowh she werliche she.
 God Amibus. and in such wise.
 Yis ypposite of his queyntise.
 A waytey euer til she slepte.
 And yun out of his place he crepte.
 So stille pat she no ying herde.
 And to ye bed stallende he ferde.
 And so demly er she wiste.
 Hechpte in armes he here kiste.
 Wher of in womanysch drede.
 She woke and wiste what to rede.
 But he wip softe wordes mylde.
 Confortey here and sey wip childe.
 He wolde here make in fuche a kynde.
 Pat al ye world shuld haue in mynde.
 Ye worshippe of pat ilke sone.
 For he shal wip ye goddes wone.
 And ben hym self a god also.
 Wip fuche wordes and wip mo.
 Ye whiche he feyne in his speche.
 Yis lady wit was al to seche.

As she whiche al troupe beney.
 But he pat al vntroupe meney.
 Wip blinde tales so hete ladde.
 Pat al his wil of here he hadde.
 And whan hym wouhte it was yuonh.
 A yeyn ye day he hym wip drouh.
 So pryvely pat she ne wiste.
 Wher he become but as hym lyst.
 Out of ye temple he goy his weye.
 And she began to bydde and prey.
 Ypon ye bare ground euclidean.
 And after pat made here offrende.
 And to ye prestes yestes grete.
 She yaf. and howlde be ye sere.
 The duk here mette and seide yus.
 The myghti god whiche Amibus.
 Is hote. he saue ye panyne.
 For yow art of his disciplyne.
 So holy pat no mannes myght.
 May do pat he hap do to myght.
 Of yung whiche yow hast euer eschelled.
 Bot I his grace haue so purfelled.
 That I was made his lieutenant.
 For yu be weye of couenant.
 Fro yis day fory I am al yun.
 And if ye like to be myn.
 Pat stant ypon yun olme wille.
 He herd his tale and bar it stille.
 And hom she wente as it besel.
 Yn to here chambre and yore she fel.
 Ypon here bed to wepe and crie.
 And seide o derke ypposite.
 Yurgh whos dissimulation.
 Of fals ymagination.
 I am yus wylfully deceyued.
 But pat I haue it aparceyued.
 I yowte yn to ye goddes alle.
 For yowh it one be besalle.
 It shal neuere est whil pat I lyue.
 And yulle a doll to god I yeue.
 And yus wende she compleyne.
 Here faure face and al desteyne.
 Wip woful teres of here yhe.
 So pat yun yis agouye.
 Here houswode is in come.
 And seep holl she was ouercome.
 Wip sorwe and aye what here cyley.
 And she wip pat here self belweyley.
 Wel more yun she dede afore.
 And seide alas wifhod is lore.
 In me whiche whilom was honest.
 I am noon oyer yun a beste.
 I row I defouled am of ewe.
 And as she myghte speke yu.
 A shamed wip a pitous onde.
 She told yn to here husbonde.
 Ye sope of al ye hole tale.

S

liber.

And in here speche ded and pale.
She shone welnysh to pe laste.
And he here in his armes faste.
Op held and ofte swor his ope.
pat he wyf here no ping is wrope.
for wel wot he she may it nouht.
But napeles in his pouht.
his herte stood in sorp plight.
And seide he wolde of pat despyht.
Be venged how so euere it falle.
And send vn to hys frendes alle.
And whan pei were comen in fere.
he told hem vpon his matere.
And axed hem what was to done.
And pei adised were sone.
And seiden it pouhte hem for pe beste.
To sette first his wyf in reste.
And after pleyne to pe kyng.
vpon pe matere of his ping.
Tho was his woful wyf conforred.
Be alle weyes and dysforred.
til pat she was soundly amended.
And pus a day or two despendes.
pe prydde day she gope to pleyne.
wyf many a wryn critezeme.
And he wyf many a citezeme.
Whan pempour herde seyn.
And knelle pe fulshede of pe vice.
he seide he wolde do justice.
And first he lat pe prestes take.
And for pei sholde it not for sake.
he put hem in to questiou.
But pei of pe suggestion.
re coupe nouht a word refuse.
Bot for pei wolde hym self excuse.
pe blame vpon pe duk pei leide.
Bot per a yen pe conseil seide.
pat pei be not excused so.
for he is con. and pei be tbo.
And tbo hym more wit pan con.
So pilke excusement was noon.
And ouer pat was seid hem eke.
pat whan pat men wolde betrouse.
men sholden it in pe prestes fynde.
Here ordre is of so heil a fynde.
pat pei be dysfres of pe wope.
for pi if ony man fouere
purgh hem pat be not excusable.
And pus be lalpe resonable.
A mong pe wyse iuges pere.
pe pster hope dampned were.
So pat pe pryue trecherie.
hid vnder fals ypoarie.
was pan al oppynliche shewed.
pat many a man hem hay be shelled.
And whan pe pster weren dede.
The temple of pilke horrible dede.

Thei pouhten purge. and pilke ymage.
Whos cause was pe pilgrimage.
pei drolen out and als faste.
for in to Tybre pei it caste.
Wher pe ryuer it hay defied.
And pus pe temple purified.
Thei haue of pilke horrible fyne.
Whiche was pat tyme so per fyne.
Of pis poynt such was pe quyse.
But of pe duk was oper wyse
for he wyf lone was bestad.
his don was not so harde rad.
for Robt put reson a waye.
And can not se pe right waye.
And be pis cause he was respited.
So pat pe dey hym was anuyted.
Bot for al pat he was exiled.
for he his lone hay so beiled.
pat he shal neuere come a yen.
for who pat is to troupe vnpseyne.
he may not faile of ventyance.
And eke to take remembrance.
Of pat ypoarie he hay wrouht.
On oper halue men sholde nouht.
To lightly leue al pat pei here.
Bot pan shuld a wysman fere.
pe ship whan suche wyndes blowe.
for first pouh pei begynne blowe.
at ende pei be not menable.
Bot al to breken mast and cable.
So pat pe ship wyf sodeyn blase.
Whan men leest were it ouer cast.
As nold ful ofte a man may se.
And of old tyme how it hay be.
I fynde a gret experience.
Wher of to take an euidence.
Good is. and to be war also.
Of pe peril or hym be wo.
Chic pount vterius exemplum de illa
causa ypoaria que inter vnu decipiens
paulosissima consistit. Et narrat q
liger greci in obsidione ciuitatis tunc
ad ipsam vi comprehendere nullatenus
poterunt. fallaci aio cum troianis
pacem vt dicunt p pectus statuabant.
Et sup hoc queda equu mure grossu
dinus de ere fabricatu ad sacrifican
did amine ofingentes sb tali statu
ypoari ciuitate intrarunt. et ipam
ai inhabitantibz gladio et igne conu
nuetes p pectus penitus deuastarunt.
ff hem pat den so depe wyf fyne.
at trole also if the begynne.
proarie hem hay betraied.
for whan pe grekes hadde al assaied.
And found pat be no bataille.
he be no sleage it myght auaille.

The town to hymne purgh prouesse.
 his vice ferued of symplese.
 purgh sleight of calcas and of crise.
 It was be such amanner wise.
 An hors of bras per leet do forge.
 Of such entaile of such a forge.
 pat in his world was neuere man.
 pat such an ower Werk began.
 The crafti Werkman Epus.
 It made. and for to telle yus.
 he grekes pat pouhten to begile.
 The kyng of Troie for yllke while.
 Wip Antenor and Wip Enne.
 pat were hope of pe citee.
 And of pe conseil he wilest.
 he richest and he myghtiest.
 In priue place so he wete.
 Wip faire behestes and yestes grete.
 Of gold pat he hem haue entymed.
 To gedre and whan he be conined.
 he feyne for to make a pees.
 And vnder pat vit naperles.
 he shopen pe destruction.
 hope of pe kyng and of pe town.
 And yus pe fals pes was take.
 Of hem of grece and vnder take.
 And per vpon he founde a weye.
 Where streunge myght not a weye.
 pat sleight sholde helpe panne.
 And of an ynche a large spanne.
 he colour of pe pees he made.
 And tolden hold he were glade.
 Of pat he stoden in acord.
 And for it shal ben of record.
 In to pe kyng he grethys seiden.
 he weye of loue and his he pyden.
 As he pat wolde his yowle deserue.
 A sacrifice in to ammerue.
 he pees to helpe in good entente.
 he mote offe er he wente.
 The kyng consailed in his cas.
 he Antenor and Enneas.
 per to hay yowen his assent.
 So was he pleyne twylpe blent.
 purgh contrifet ypocrisie.
 Of pat he sholden sacrifice.
 The grekes vnder holynesse.
 Anoon Wip al besynesse.
 here hors of bras leet faire dymte.
 Whiche was to sene a wonder sighte.
 for it was twapped of hym selue.
 And hadde of smale whieles tibeue.
 vpon he whiche men ynolke.
 Wip craft to ward he tolden it drolke.
 And goy aliferende a yen he soune.
 he was pere yow ynolke begonne.
 for troie in gret deuocion.

cam also with procession.
 A yen his noble sacrifice.
 Wip gret honour and in his wise.
 In to pe gates he it broughte.
 Got of here entre whan he soughte.
 he gates weren al to smale.
 And per vpon was many a tale.
 Got for pe worshipe of ammerue.
 To whom he comen for to serue.
 he of pe town whiche vnder stode.
 pat al his ping was do for goode.
 for pees wher of pat he be glade.
 he gates pat neptannus made.
 A yowand wynter per to fore.
 he haue anoon to broke and tore.
 he stronge walles down he bete.
 So pat in to pe large strete.
 his hors Wip gret sollemnite.
 was brouht Wip yune pe citee.
 And offred Wip gret reuerence.
 Whiche was to Troie an euidence.
 Of loue and pees for euere mo.
 he grethys token leue po.
 Wip al pe hole felashipe.
 And for he wenten in to shipe.
 And trussen seil and make hem nare.
 A noon as yow he wolden fare.
 But whan he blake wynter myghte.
 Wip oute moone or sterre lighte.
 wederbed hay he water stroude.
 Al pryncely he gon to londe.
 ful armed out of pe name.
 Symon which mad was here spie.
 Wip yune Troie as was conspied.
 whan tyme was a tokene hit fired.
 And he Wip pat here were holden.
 And comen in right as he wolden.
 pere as he gate was to broke.
 he purpos was ful take and spoke.
 So any man may take kepe.
 Whil pat pe cite was a slepe.
 he stollen al pat was Wip yune.
 And token what he myghten Wymme.
 Of such good as was sufficient.
 And brenden by pe reuerent.
 And yus cam out pe trecherie.
 Whiche vnder fals ypocrisie.
 was hid. and he pat wonden pees.
 he myghten fynden no reles.
 Of yllke sterd which al deuouep.
 ful ofte. and yus he sterte souep.
 whan it is knolle to he tust.
 he spillet many a word in wast.
 pat shal Wip suche a peple tust.
 for whan he wene most bytust.
 than is he shap most to lese.
 And right so if a womman chese.

Upon pe wordes pat he herey.
 Som man Whan he most cruelly apperey.
 ym is he ferpest fro pe twilpe.
 But yet ful ofte and pat is wouye.
 per speden pat ben most vntrewe.
 And louen euery day a nelle.
 Wherof pe leef is after loye.
 And loue hay cause to ben wrope.
 Bot what man pat his lust desirey.
 Of loue and per vpon conspirey.
 Wip wordes feyned to deceyue.
 he shal not fayle to receyue.
 his peyne as it is ofte seue.
For pi my sone as i pe mene. **conf.**
 If sit pe wel to taken hede.
 pat you eschelle of pi manhede.
 ypocrisie and his semblant.
 pat you ne be not deceyuant.
 To make a woman to beleue.
 ym which is not in pi beleue.
 for in such feyned ypocrisie.
 Of loue is al pe trecherie.
 ym which loue is deceyued ofte.
 for feyned semblant is so softe.
 Sueres loue may be war.
 for pi my sone as i dar.
 i charge pe to flee pat vice.
 pat many a woman hay mad uice.
 But loke you dele not wip al.
For his fader nomore i shal. **Amans.**
 For pi sone kep pat you hyst more. **ed.**
 for pi pat you hast herde before. **feffoz.**
 Is seid pe fust port of pride.
 And next vpon pat oper side.
 To shryue and spoken ouer pi.
 touchend of pride yet per is.
 pe port seconde i pe behore.
 which is inobedience is hore.
fflece. qui frangi melius reuip-
 tatur a olle. fficilis ad cacabū plug-
 na valere nequit. Quem neqz lex ho-
 minū neqz diuina valebit. fflecece
 multoacens corde reflectat amor...
 Que non flectit amor nō est flectendū
 ab illo. S; rigor illius plus elephā-
 te riget. Deditur amor potit qd
 care rebelles. Et rudibz forcom pstat
 here vnde. Sed qui sponte sui subiat
 se cordis amore. ffangit in aduer-
 sis oia fura pūis. **Hic loquitur de**
idda spocis supbie que iobediencia di-
at a prima illi dicit natura splicat
declarat. Et tractat consequens nulla
papue iobediencia q in curia cupidi
nis exosa amoris causa ex sua imbe-
allitate sepissime retardat. In cuius ma-
lia Confessor Amanti specialit opomit.

His vice of inobedience.
 A yen pe reule of conscience.
 Al pat is humble he disalloye.
 pat he tollard his god ne bolloye.
 After pe lalles of his heste.
 I thought as a man but as a beste.
 Which got vpon his lustes wilde.
 So got pi proude vice vnnilde.
 pat he desceigne alle lalle.
 he not what is to be felalle.
 And serue may he not for pride.
 So is he badde on euery side.
 And pat selue of Whom men speke.
 Which wol not bolbe er pat he breke.
 I not if loue myght hym ppe.
 for elles for to justifie.
 his herce. i not what myght auaille.
For pi my sone of such entaile. **con.**
 If pat ym herce be desposed. **feffoz.**
 Del out and let it not be glosed.
 for if pat you vubuxom be.
 To loue i not in what degre.
 you shalt pi good world achue.
 My fader pe shul wel beleue. **Amans.**
 pe youg whelp which is a futed.
 Hay not his maister betre allyted.
 To couche whan he sey go lalle.
 pat i anoon as i may knolle.
 my lady wil me bolbe more.
 But oper while i gruche fore.
 Of some ymges pat she dop.
 Wher of pat i wol telle for.
 for of tbo porites i am be pought.
 pat youh i wolde i myghte nought.
 Obepe vnto my lady heste.
 Bot i dar make pi behest.
 Saue only of pat ille tbo.
 i am vubuxom of no mo.
Oymit Confessor.
 What ben po tbo tel on quod he.
Respondit Amans.
 My fader pi is con pat she.
 Comaunde me my mouy to close.
 And pat i shulde here nought appose.
 In loue of which i ofte peche.
 Bot plenerliche of such a speche.
 for bere and suffre here in pees.
 But pan ne myght i napeles.
 for al pi world obepe i tps.
 for whan i am pere as she is.
 youh she my tales wole nought alosse.
 A yen here wil yet mot i bolle.
 To seche if pat i myght haue grace.
 But pat ymge may i nought embrace.
 for ouht pat i am speke or do.
 And yet ful ofte i speke so.
 pat she is wrope and sey be stille.

If I pat heste shal fulfille.
And ther to be obedient.
I am is my cause fully shent.
For specheles may no man speke.
So wot I not what is to rede.
But certes I may not obeye.
For I ne mot algaates seye.
Som what of pat I wolde mene.
For euere it is a liche grene.
Ye grete Loue Whiche I haue.
Wher of I can not hope saue.
My speche and my obedience.
And thus ful ofte my silence.
I breke and is ye fiste point.
Wher of pat I am out of point.
In this and yet it is no pride.
And yanne vpon pat ower side.
To telle my disobeyance.
ful sore it stand to my greuance.
And may not synke in to my wit.
ful ofte tyme she me bit.
To leuen here and chese a newe.
And seip if I ye sope thelde.
hold fer I stonde fro here grace.
I shold loue in an ower place.
For per of wole I desokye.
for also wel she myghte seye.
So take ye inoone per it sit.
As bynnyng pat in to my wit.
for per was neuer roted tre.
pat stood so faste in his degre.
pat I ne stonde more faste.
vpon her Loue and may not caste.
myu herce a weye al pouh I wolde.
for god wot pouh I neuere sholde.
Sene here why she astyr his day.
yet stant it so pat I ne may.
here Loue out of here brest renue.
his is a wonder retenuie.
pat manye wher she wole or noon.
myu herce is euere more in oon.
So pat I can noon ower chese.
for wher per pat I wyne or lese.
I must here louen til I deye.
And thus I breke as be pat weye.
here hestes and here comandynge
asot trewly in noon ower yingeb.
for in my fader what is more.
I oucheud vn to his ilke Lore.
I you beseeche after ye forme.
pat ye pleysh me wolde enforme.
So pat I may myu herce reule.
In Loues cause after ye reule.
In myu in aduise in concupit
re supbz. **Donna qd ex bina sorte per
myget cum. O bina fortune cum
spes in amore resistat. I ron sine me**

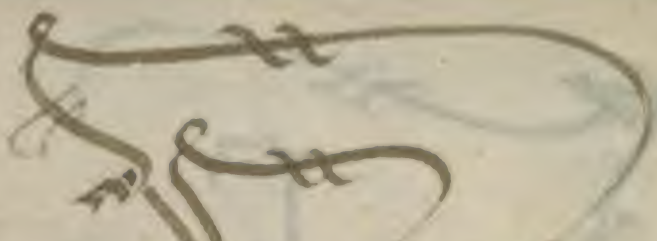
In tal numero plangit amans. **hic**
**Loquitur de murmur et plautu qui
sup omes alios inobedientie sarcasmos
et mineri illi deservunt.**
So wot I pat I am out of Whiche wotete.
per ben per theye of vilke estete.
here name is murmur and compleinte.
per can no man here chere peynte.
To set a glad semblant per quie.
for pouh fortune make hem wyne.
per gruathen per and if per lese.
per is no weie for to chese.
Wher of per myghte stonde appesed.
So ben per comunly disheled.
per may no welpe ne pouerte.
Attempre hem to ye deserte.
Of byxumnesse be no wise.
for ofte tyme per despise.
The good fortune as ye badde.
As per no mannes reson hadd.
myu prude wher of per be blinde.
And right of such a maner kynde.
here be Louer al pouh per haue.
Of Loue al pat per wolde arue.
per wol per gruahe be som weye.
pat per wole not to Loue obeye.
vpon ye troupe as per do shulde.
And if hem lakke per pat wolde.
A noon per falle in such a peyne.
pat euere vubuxumly per pleyne.
vpon fortune and curse and arie.
And per wol not here herces pley.
To suffre til it betre falle.
for if you amouges alle.
Hast vied his condiciou.
In some in y confession. **confessor.**
I wolle telle me pleyshly what you art.
In fader I bekwolle a part. **Amas.**
So as ye tolden here a boue.
Of murmur and compleint of Loue.
pat for I se no sped comende.
A ven fortune compleynende.
I am as who seip euere mo.
And eke ful ofte tyme also.
Whan so is pat I se and here.
heuy word and heuy chere.
Of my Lady I mucke a noon.
But wordes dar I speke noon.
Wher of she myghte be dyspleed.
for in myu herce I am desheled.
My many a murmur god it wot.
thus drynke I in myu owne wot.
And pouh I make no semblant
at myu herce is al disobeyant.
And in this wise I me confesse.
Of pat ye clepe vubuxumnesse.
I wolle telle what youre conseil is.

To som woman it is plesance.
pat to an ower is grynance.
But such a ring in special.
Whiche to hem alle in general.
Is most plesant and most desired.
A boue alle ower and most conspired.
Such a ring can yei not fynde.
The constellation ne be fynde.
And this florent wyi oure cure.
Most seunde vpon his auenture.
And is al shapen in to ye leue
As in defaute of his answere.
His knyght has leuere for to dye.
pan breke his troupe and for to lye.
In place where he was shoure.
And shapen goon a yen per fore.
Whan tyme come he wolt his leue.
pat leuere wolde he not beleue.
And preyed his Gine he be not wrope.
for pat is o poynt of his ope.
he seip pat no man shal hym breke.
pouh afterward me here speke.
pat he pamenture die.
And this he wente for his weye.
Alone as a knyght auenturous.
And in his ope was curious.
To wite what was best to do.
And as he wold alone so.
he cam myl yere he wolde be.
In a forest vnder a tre.
he seip where sat a creature.
A loyly woman myssyng figure.
pat for to speke of flesch and bon.
So foul yet seih he neuere noon.
his knyght beheld here redily.
And as he wolde haue passed by.
She cleped hym and had a byde.
And he his hors heued a side.
po turney. and to here he wold.
And yere he houned and a bood.
To wite what she wolde mene.
And she began hym to semene.
And seyde florent be y name.
pouh hast on honde such a game.
pat but you be ye better advised.
in deth is shapen and dunsed.
pat al ye wold ne may ye saue.
Got if pat you my conseil haue.
Florent whan he was herde.
Du to his olde wyght answered.
And of here counseil he here preyde.
And she a yen to hym was seide.
florent if I for ye was shapen.
pat you myght me in dey a skape.
And take a worship for y dede.
What shal I haue to my mede.
What myng quod he pat you wolt aye.

I bidde neuere a better tyme.
Quod she but first er you be sped.
you shalt me leue such a wed.
pat I wole haue y troupe on honde.
pat you shalt be myn hous bonde.
May seip florent pat may not be.
And pan for y weye quod she.
And if you go wyi oute red.
you shalt be slyerly ded.
Florent behyt here gold y nolde.
Of lond of rente of part of pold.
But al pat countrey she at nold.
ye fel this knyght in muchel poult.
pold hop he for y now comy a yem.
he wot not what is best to sem.
And poult as he wold to and fro.
pat chese he mot on of ye talle.
Or for to take here to his wyf.
Or elles for to lese his lyf.
And pan he cast his auantage.
pat she was of so gret an age.
pat she may leue but a while.
And poult to put here in an yle.
Where pat no man shold here knolde.
Til she wyi dey were ouerwolde.
And this was yong lufy knyght.
Du to his olde lufy wyht.
yo seide. if pat noon ower chaunce.
may make my delmyerance.
But only yllke same speche.
Which as yo seip you shalt me tede.
haue here myn hond I shal ye wedde.
And this his troupe he seip to wedde.
wyi pat she frouncey vp ye brolde.
his couenant I wol nolde.
She seip if euy ower myng.
But pat you hast of my techyng.
ffro dey in body may respyte.
I wol ye of y troupe quyte.
And elles be noon ower weye.
pold herfene me what I wol seye.
Whan you art come in to ye place.
Wher nold yei make gret manace.
And vpon y comynge abide.
yei wole a noon ye same tyde.
Oppose ye of ym answere.
I wot you wolt no myng forbere.
Of pat you weneft be y beste.
And if you myght so fynde wete.
Wel is. for pan is yere no more.
And elles ye shal be my fore.
pat you shalt sem vpon yis molde.
pat alle women leuest wolde.
The souereyn of mannes love.
for what woman is so aboue.
She hay as who seih al here wille.
And elles may not she fulfille.

What ying here were leuest to haue.
 Wip his answere you shalt saue.
 In self and ope wise nouht.
 And when you hast ym aide wrouht.
 Come here a yen you shalt me fynde.
 And let no ying out of pi mynde.
 He noy hym fory Wip heuy chere.
 As he put not in what manere.
 He may his worldes joye atreue.
 And if he die he hay a peyne.
 And if he lyue he mot hym bynde.
 To suchon which of all fynde.
 Of wommen pe vusemlesse.
 Wus dot he not what is pe beste.
 Bot he hym leef or de hym looy.
 On to pe castel fory he noy.
 His ful answere for to yeue.
 Or for to dere or for to lyue.
 Fory Wip his conseil come his lord.
 Pe pynnes seoden of record.
 He leude by for pe lady soone.
 And fory she am pat olde mone.
 In presence of pe remenant.
 Pe freynge of al pe couenant.
 To this reherced openly.
 And to florent she bad for y.
 That he shal telle his aby.
 As he put dot what is pe pyn.
 Florent seip al pat euere he couye.
 But such word couy per non to mouye.
 Pat he for ysee or for behest.
 In ychte eny wise his dey wiste.
 And pus he turey lounge and late.
 Til pat his lady bad aliate.
 Pat he shal for pe dome fynal.
 Ref his answere in spacial.
 Of pat she hadde hym first oppesed.
 And pan he hay treldy suposed.
 Pat hym may of no ym helpe.
 Bot if so be pe wordes helpe.
 Which as pe woman hay hym taut.
 Wber of he hay an hope caught.
 Pat he shal ben excused so.
 And told out plemly his wille to.
 And when pat his matrone herde.
 Pe maner how his knyght answerde.
 She sende a treson do you be.
 Pat hast told pus pe pryete.
 Which alle women most desue.
 Wolde pat you were a fre.
 But napeles in such a plit.
 Florent is of his answere gyt.
 And so began his forde nelle.
 For he mot noon or ben vntrelle.
 To here. Which his wyllye hadde.
 Bot he which al shame hadde.
 Goy fory in stede of his penance.

And takey pe fortune of his chaunce.
 As he put his wyf troupe affayced.
 His olde wight hym hay allayted.
 In place where as he here leste.
 Florent his woful hed by leste.
 And seih his velle where she sat.
 Which was pe popplest what.
 That euere man cast on his phe.
 Here nose basse here byldes hie.
 Here phen finale and depe set.
 Heres chekes ben wyf teres wet.
 And ryuelen as an empti skyn.
 Hongynge down by to here chym.
 Here lynes schronken ben so age.
 Per was no grace in pat visage.
 Here frount was narush here lokkes hore.
 She lobed fory as dop a more.
 Here netle was short he sholdres coude.
 Pat myght a mannes lust discourde.
 Here body met and no myght final.
 And shortly to descriue here al.
 She hay no lip wyf oute a labi.
 But lyt by to pe wolle sak.
 She profrey here by to pe buygh.
 And bad hym as he hay behight.
 So as she hay be hys thaurt.
 Pat he her holde couenant.
 And be pe bridel she hym seip.
 But god dot hold she hym pleser.
 Of such wordes as she speker.
 Hym reker welup his herte breker.
 For forde pat he may not fle.
 Bot he wolde vntrelle be.
 Toke hold a sekeman for his hele.
 Takey baldemorne wyf camele.
 And wyf pe murre takey pe suare.
 Fright byon such a maner luare.
 Stant florent as in his diere.
 He dymkyp pe butir wyf pe stete.
 He meddley forde wyf libyte.
 And lyp as who seip domage.
 His wyf shal be cut a wyf.
 Byon suchon which as pe wyf.
 It old and poply ouer al.
 Bot nede he mot pat nede shal.
 He wolde algate his wyllye holde.
 As euere knyght per to is holde.
 What hay so euere hym is befulle.
 Poush she be pe foulest of alle.
 Per to pe honour of womynhed.
 Hym poushte he wolde take hede.
 So pat for pure mentilosse.
 As he couye best a dresse.
 In vagges as she was to tore.
 He set here on his hors before.
 And fory he takey his wyf softe.
 No wonder poush he seip ofte.



But as an Oule fleeth be nyght.
Out of alle briddes sighte.
Fright so his knyght on dayes brode.
In clos hym held and shap his rode.
On myghtes tyme til pe tye.
pat he come yere he wolde abyde.
And pryncely wynt oute noyse.
he bymyng his soules myghte coyse.
To his castel in such a wise.
pat no man myght here shap abyse.
Til she in to pe chambre cam.
Where he his pryncie counseil nam.
Of such men as he most truste.
And told hem pat he nedes moste.
his beste wedde to his wyf.
ffor elles hadde he lost his lyf.
pe pryncie women were assent.
That sholde be of his assent.
He ragges a noon of dulle.
And as it was pat tyme lalle.
She hadde bay she hadde reste.
And was arrayed to pe beste.
But wynt no craft of combes brode.
pei myghte here hore lokkes shode.
And she wolde not be shode.
ffor no counseil. and yere perfore.
Wynt suche a tye as po was bised.
Ordemen pat it was excusd.
And hid so craft alid aboute.
pat no man myght sen hem oute.
But when she was fulli arrayed.
And here a tye was al assayed.
po was she fouler on to se.
ffor yet it may noon oyer be.
pei were wedded in pe myghte.
So wo begon was neuer bright.
As he was pame of marriage.
And she began to pleye and rage.
As who seip I am wel molsh.
But he no ying per of lowh.
ffor she took pame chier on honde.
And clepeth hym he husbonde.
And seip my lord go we to bedde.
ffor I to pat entent wedde.
pat you shal be my worldes blisse.
And profrey hym wynt pat to kisse.
As she a lusty lady were.
his body myght wel be yere.
But as of pouht & of mienorie.
his herte was in putgatorie.
ffor yet for strengthe of matrimoyne.
he myghte make noon essoyne.
pat he ne mot aligates apphe.
To gon to bedde of compayne.
And whane pei were abedde naked.
Wynt oute sleep he was awakid.
he torney on pat oyer side.

ffor pat he wolde his yhen hide.
ffor lokyng on pat foule wyght.
The chambre was ful of lyght.
pe curtynes were of sendel ymyne.
his newe bride whiche lay ymyne.
pouht it be nouht of his accord.
In armies she bechyt here lord.
he wolde hym come a penward po.
ffor noll she seip we ben bope oon.
And he lay stille as eny stoon.
ffor euere in oon she spak and preyde.
And bad hym penke on what he seide.
Whan pat he took here be pe hond.
he herde and understood pe bond.
Thow he was set to his penance.
And as it were a man in trance.
he torney hym al sodeynly.
And seip a lady lay hym by.
Of cyhtene wynter of age.
Whiche was fairest of visage.
pat euere in al his world he seip.
And as he wolde take here myh.
She put here hond and be his leue.
Besouhte hym pat he wolde leue.
And seip pat for to wynter or lese.
he mot oon of tbo yingres chese.
Where he wol haue hir such on myht.
Or elles typon dayes lyht.
ffor he shal not haue bope tbo.
And he began to sorbe po.
In many a wise and cast his pouht.
ffor al pat yit coupe he nouht.
Fynle hym self which was pe beste.
And she pat wolde his herte reste.
praley pat he sholde algate.
Til at pe laste longe and late.
he seide o pe my lyfes hele.
Seip what yoll liste in my queuele.
I not what anllere I shal yeue.
But euere whil I may yue.
I wol pat ye be my mayforeste.
ffor I am not my selue wesse.
Whiche is pe beste to my chore.
yus graunt I yoll myn hole tope.
thes for vs bope I yoll preyre.
And what as euere as ye saie.
Right as ye wole so wole I.
My lord she seid graunt mercy.
ffor of yis word pat ye noll seyn.
That ye haue maad me souereyn.
my destyne is ouerpassed.
pat neuer heft after shal be passed.
my beaute noll whiche I noll haue.
Til I be take in to my graue.
Bope nyht and day as I am noll.
I shal alday be such to yoll.
The kynges daughter of Cizile.

And preide as he
was torued fro

I am, and felt bot hyppre a while.
As I was wypp my fader late.
That my stepmoder for an hate.
Whiche tollard me she hay begonne.
ffor schop me til I hadde wonne.
The loue and ye soueraynte.
Of what knyght pat in his degre.
Alle oper passer of good name.
And as men lern ye bep ye same.
ye dede prouep it is so.
Iue am I poures euere mo.
I was plesance and goye molsh.
Dchon wypp oper pleide and solsh.
pei lyue longe and wel pei ferdn.
And clerkes pat pis chumme herden.
Thei Writen it in eydence.
To teche holl obedience.
may Wel fortune a man to loue.
And set hym in his lust a boue.
As it befel vnto pis knyght.
For pi my sone if you do right. **conf.**
You shalt vnto pi loue obeie. **conf.**
And folwe here wil be al weie.
Iu holy fader so I Wyle. **Amans.**
ffor ye haue told me such a skyle.
Of pis ensample now to fore.
pat I shal euere mo perfore.
hier after ward myn obseruance.
To loue and to his obeisance.
The better kepe and ouer pis.
Of prude if pere ouht elles is.
Wher of pat I me shryue shal.
What ping it is in special.
my fader are I vob prepe.
Now lest my sone and I shal sepe.
ffor pi por is furquiderie. **Confessor.**
Whiche stant wypp pryde of compaignie.
Wherof you shalt here a noon.
To knolwe if you haue mltre or noon.
vpon ye forme as you shalt here.
I vob vnderstonde wel ye matere.
A dia scire putat se psumpt nos
at. et te sibi confanlem quom pu
tat esse parem. Qui magis asatius
reputat se vincere bellum. In laq
os venenis forans ipse cadit. Sepe
cupido vni sibi qui psumit aman
tem. ffallit et in vacuas spes redit
in vias. **Chic loquitur de curia**
specie supbie que psumptio dicitur
amnis naturam sedm viciu Confes
or simpliciter declarat.
Surquiderie is pilke vice.
Of prude Whiche ye prude office.
hap in his court. I vob not knolwe.
ye troupe til it ouerprolwe.
vpon his fortune and his grace.

Comp hadde I wist ful ofce a place.
ffor he dop al his ping be gessd.
And vorder al sikeveresse.
vnoon oper counseil god hym seney.
ffor such as he hym self demey.
ffor in such wise as he compasser.
his wit al one alle oper passer.
And is purgh prude so purgh sought.
pat he alle oper set at nouht.
And wenev of hym seluen so.
pat such as he pere be no mo.
So fair so scult ne so wis.
And pus he wolde bere ye prys.
A boue alle oper and nouht for pi.
he seih not ones graund mercy.
To god Whiche alle grace sendey.
So pat hys Wites he despendey.
vpon hym self as pouh per were.
To god Which myght auale pere.
But al vpon his owne wit.
he stant til he falle in ye pit.
Chic tractat Confessor ad amantem
sup illa saltis psumptione ex cui sup
bia qui plures facit amantem ad ma
ioris certitudinis in amore specie sibi
promittunt in expediti distanciantur.
And vnt pius in ye same wise.
pis vice vpon ye cause of loue.
So proudeh set ye hert a boue.
And dop hym plesnhy for to wene.
pat he to loue eny queene.
hap Worpiessse and suffaunce.
And so wypp oute purueaunce.
ful ofce he helpev vpon so hehe.
pat chippes fallen in his phe.
And eke ful ofce he wenev pis.
per as he nouht beloued is.
To be beloued alper best.
I vob sone tel what ye lest.
ffor pi pat I haue told ye here.
A fader be not in a wer.
I vob per be no man lesse.
Of eny manere Worpiessse.
pat halt hym lase Worpi in pi.
To be beloued. and nouht for pi.
I sepe in excusunge of me.
To alle men pat loue is fre.
And certes pat may no man wene
ffor loue is of hym self so derue.
It lutev in a mannes herte.
But pat shal me nouht a scerte.
To wene for to be Worpi.
To loue bot in hert merci.
Bot sure of pat ye wolde mene.
pat I shulde oper wise wene.
To be beloued pi I was.
I am beknolwe as in pat cas.

My good fader I wole telle you.

My good fader I wole telle you.

ful ofte it hay befallē or pis.

my hope was not certeyn.

my wemyng hay beset in veny.

To trust in ying pat halp me nouht.

Bot on herte of myn olde poutht.

for as it semer as a belle.

It to ye wordes pat men telle.

And weryng right so ne more ne lesse.

To yow my fader I confesse.

Such wil my wit hay ouersee.

pat what so hope me behet.

ful many a tyme I wene it sop.

Bot finally no sped it dop.

pus may I telle as I can.

Wemyng begyley many a man.

So hay it me right wel I wot.

for if a man wol in a bot.

Whiche is wy oute botino wolde.

He most nedes ouerwolde.

Pithe so wemyng hay ferd be me.

for Whenne I wende next haue be.

As I be my wemyng caste.

raune was I ferdest at ye laste.

And as a folde my bolde vnbende.

Whanne al was failed pat I wende.

for pi my fader as of pis.

pat my wemyng hay gon amys.

Touchyng to surquidrie.

ys me my penance er I deye.

Bot if ye wolde in my forme.

Of pis matere a tale enforme.

Whiche were a yen pis vice set.

I holde sure wel ye bet.

His point confessor exemplū oīa

illos qui de suis vicijs psumentes

debiliores efficiuntur. Et narrat

qualiter ille capiteus miles in ar

mis pbatissimus de sua psumens au

dacia innocencie ad suos repore ne

cessitatis ex decordia tūc et nō aliter

pūctus pūctissē afferuit. Unde in

obsidione cūritans thebarū ad ipē

quodam die corā suis hostibz ad debel

landū se obtulit ignis de celo subitū

supuēiens ipm armatum totūc

in cineres combussit.

I sone in al maner wise.

Surquidrie is to despise.

Wher of I fonde write pus.

one proude knyght capiteus.

He was of such surquidrie.

pat he purgh his chynalrie.

Upon hym self so nuche triste.

That to ye goddes hym ne liste.

In no querel to beseeche.

Bot seide it was in ydel speche.

Whiche cause was of pure drede.

for lack of herte and for no uede.

And vpon such psumpcion.

he held his proude opinion.

Til at ye laste vpon a day.

Aboute thebes where he lay.

Whan it of sege was beleyn.

This as ye cronicles seyn.

In alle mennes sight yere.

Whan he was proudest in his gere.

And pouhte how no ying myght hym dere.

ful armed wy his sheld and spere.

As he ye cite wolde assaile.

God toke hym self ye batayle.

And yem ye proude and fro ye sky.

A firi powder sodeynli.

He sende and hym to powder smot.

And pus ye proude whiche was hot.

Whenne he most in his strengthe wende.

Was brent and lost wy outen ende.

So pat it prouey wel perfore.

ye strengthe of man is sone lore.

Bot yif pat it wel gouerne.

And ouer pis a man may lerne.

pat eke ful ofte tyme it greuey.

Whan pat a man hym self beleuey.

As poult it sholde hym wel beseme.

pat he alle oper men can deme.

And hay foryete his olde vice.

A tale of hem pat ben so nyce.

And ferhe hem self to be so wise.

I shal ye telle in such a wise.

Wher of you shalt ensample take.

pat you no such ying vnder take.

Whic loquitur confessor contra il

los qui de sua scia presumentes ali

oz audacioris diuiciantes indiscrete

redarguit. Et narrat exemplū de q

dā p rincipe pēne hungarie qmā

uo qui ad frēm suū paupibz i publi

co vidit humiliatū ipm redarguen

do i contrariū edocē psumebat. sed

pex omī sapientia pōllens ipm sic

maure psumente ad hūilitatis me

moriam terribili pūdenā mīlā cas

ffinde vpon surquidrie. tignit.

How pat Whilom of hungarie.

He olde dayes was a kynge.

Wys and honest in al ying.

And so beset vpon a day.

And pat was in ye money of man.

At yllke tyme it was vantage.

pus kynge wy noble pūnauce.

hay for hym self his char armed.

Wher yinne he wolde ride amayed.

Out of the cite for to pleye.
Wip lordes and wip gret nobleye.
Of lusti folk pat were yonge.
Where som pleyde and some soure.
And some gon and some ride.
And some prike here hors aside.
Al bridleu hem uolw in uolw oute.
The kyng his phe caste aboute.
Til he was at pe laste war.
And seih compunge a yen his char.
The pilgrym of so gret age.
pat lich vn to adrie ymage.
pat weren pale and fide helled.
And as a luffe whiche is be felled.
Here berdes were hore and white.
There was of kynde but a lite.
pat pe ne seuen fulli dede.
pei comen to pe kyng and bede.
Som of his good pat charite.
And he wip gret humilite.
Out of his char to grounde lepte.
And hem in bove his armes keppe.
And feste hem bove fot and hond.
Before pe lordes of pe lond.
And pat hem of his good yet to.
And whan he hay pis dede do.
He gop in to his char a yem.
po was murmur po was deseyn.
po was complaynte on euery side.
pei seiden of here olwe pride.
Eche vntal ower what is pis.
oure kyng hay do pis yung amys.
So to abesse his realte.
pat euery man it myghte se.
And humbled hym in such a wise.
To hem pat weren of noon enpryse.
pus was it spoken to and fro.
Of hem pat were wip hym po.
Al pruely behynde his bak.
Got to him self no man spak.
pe kynges broper in pseuce.
Was pille tyme and gret offence.
He took per of. and was pe same.
A boue alle ower whiche most blame.
vpon his luge lord hay leyd.
And hay vn to pe lordes seyde.
Auoon as he may tyme fynde.
per shal no yung be left behynde.
pat he wole speke to pe kyng.
How lest what fel vpon pis yung.
The day was meti and fayr ynowh.
Echon wip ower pleyde and lough.
And fellen in to tales newe.
How pat pe fresshe floures grewe.
And how pe grene leues prouge.
And how pat loue among pe yonge.
Aegun pe herres pan a wake.

And euery brid hay chsen his make.
And pus pe mayer day to pe ende.
pei lede and hom a yen pei wende.
pe kyng was nouht so soone come.
pat whan he hadde his chambre nome.
his broper ne was redy pere.
And broughte a tale vn to his ere.
Of pat he dide such a shame.
In hyndrynge of his olwe name.
When he hym self so wolde drecthe.
That to so foul a pore wreche.
hym deynep shelve suche a simplese.
A yen pe stat of his noblesse.
And seip he shal it nomore wise.
And pat he mot hym self excuse.
Toward his lordes euerychon.
pe kyng stood stille as eny soon.
And to his tale and ere he leyde.
And pouht more pan he seide.
Bot napeles to pat he herde.
Wel corteysli pe kyng answered.
And told it sholde be amended.
And pus when pat here tale was ended.
Al redy was pe bord and clop.
pe kyng vn to his soup gop.
Among pe lordes to pe halle.
And when pei hadde souped alle.
pei token leue and fory pei go.
pe kyng bepouhte him self po.
How he his broper myghte chaste.
pat he purash his surquidre.
Took vpon honde to despreise.
Humilite whiche is to preise.
And per of yaf hym such conseil.
Toward his kyng pat was not heil.
Wher of to be pe better lered.
He penkep to maken hym asered.
It fel so pat in yulle dalbe.
per was ordeyned be pe dalbe.
A troupe wip a sterne brye.
Whiche deped was po troupe of dey.
And in pe court wher pe kyng was.
A certeyn nam pis troupe of bras.
Hay in kepunge and per of seruep.
That whan a lord his dey deseruep.
He shal pis dresful troupe bloube.
To fore his gate. and makep it knolbe.
How pat pe queneient is reue.
Of dey whiche shal not be for reue.
The kyng whan it was nyht a noon.
pis man a sente and bad hym goon.
To troupe at his broper gate.
And he which mot do so aloute.
Gop fory and dyp pe kynges heste.
pis lord whiche herde of pis tempeste.
pat he tofore his gate blew.
po wist he be pe dalbe and knell.

I hat he was ikerlyche ded.
And as of hely he wot no red.
Got sende for his frendes alle.
And told hem how it is befall.
And pei hem axe cause why.
Got he pe joy nouht for y.
ne wyte. and per was forthe po.
for it stood pilke tyme so.
his troupe was of his sentence.
pat per axen no resistance.
pei coupe ordeyne be no weye.
pat he ne mot algate deye.
Got if so pat he may purchase.
To gete his dege lordes grace.
Here wites per vpon pei caste.
pei ben apoynted at pe laste.
This lord a worthy lady hadde.
In to his wyf. Whiche also dradde.
Hire lordes dep. and children frue.
Se thene hem the pei hadde a lyue.
pat weren yonge and tendre of age.
And of stature and of visage.
Right faire and lusty on to se.
pe casten pei pat he and she.
forp wyf pe children on pe merwe.
As pei pat weren ful of sorwe.
Al naked but of smok and sherte.
To tendre wyf pe kynges herte.
his grace shulde go to seche.
And pardon of pe dep beseeche.
his pisse pei pat woful myght.
And eely whan pei sike pe right.
pei gon hem forp in such a wise.
As you to fore hast herd demise.
Al naked bot here shertes one.
pei wepte and made muche mone.
her heer hanged a boute here eres.
wyf sobbing and wyf for teeres.
his lord god punne in humble pise.
pat whilom pround and noble was.
Wher of pe eare fore afflyghte.
Of hem pat sihen pilke sighte.
And napeles al oppuly.
wyf such wepyng and such cry.
forp wyf hire children and his wyf.
he god to preie for his lyf.
En to pe court whan pei becom.
And men per ynnie haue hede nome.
per was no myght if he hem sihe.
for water myght kepe his yhe.
for sorwe whiche pei mazen po.
pe kyng supposen of his wo.
And forney as he nouht ne wiste.
But napeles at his Criste.
men tolden hym how pat it ferde.
And whan pat he his wonder herde.
In haste he god in to pe hulle.

And alle at ones down pei falle.
If eny pite may be founde.
pe kyng whiche seep go to mownde.
hap axed hem what is pe feve.
why pei be despoiled pere.
his proper seide ha lord mercy.
I wot not ower cause why.
Got only pat pe nylt ful late.
The troupe of dep was at my gate.
In tokene pat I shulde deye.
his be the come for to prey.
pat pe my wylles dep respite.
A fool holt you art for to wite.
pe kyng vnto his proper seip.
pat you art of so litel seip.
pat only for a trunpes soun.
hast gon despoiled purgh pe coum.
you and in wif in such manere.
forp wyf in children pat ben here.
In sihe of alle men a bouce.
for pat you seist you art in doute.
Of dep whiche stant vnder pe lalle.
Of man and man it may wyndulle.
So pat it may parchaunce faile.
told shalt you nouht for in meruaile.
pat I se my char down lyte.
whan I beheld to fore my sihe.
In hem pat were of so gret age.
in yn oulne dep purgh here ynnage.
Whiche god hay set be lalle of kynde.
Wher of I may no wote fynde.
for wel I wot such ne pei be.
Right such am I in my denre.
Of flesch of blood and so shal die.
And his wyl I pat lalle obeie.
Of whiche pe kynges ben put vnder.
It oulne ben wel lalle wonder.
in you whiche art wyf oute nede.
for lalle on londe in such a drede.
Whiche for to accompte is bot a iape.
As purgh whiche you myht ouer scape.
for in my proper after pise.
I rede syen pat so is.
pat you canst drede a man so fore.
Drede god wyf al ynn herte more.
for al shal deie and al shal passe.
Ale wel a leon as an asse.
Ale wel a begger as a lord.
Toldardes dep in on acord.
pei schollen stonde and in his wise.
pe kyng hay wyf his wylles wise.
his proper taught and al for yeue.
For in my sone if you wolt lue. **Con**
In fereu. you most vice escheue. **fess.**
And wyf lalle herte humbleste seibe.
So pat you be nouht surquidous.
Ay fader I am amorous. **Amans.**

Ther Was Whilom a lordes sone.
 Whiche of his pride a miche wone.
 May canst. put worpi to his riche.
 To sechen al pe wordes riche.
 yet Was no woman for to loue.
 So hihe he set hym selfi aboue.
 Of stature and of beaute hope.
 put hym pouhte alle wyimen lope.
 So Was pere no comparison.
 As toward his condicioun.
 his yonge lord r arcaus highte.
 To suretyre of Loue bolle myghte.
 his herte whiche is yn a filed.
 For at pe laste he Was begiled.
 ffor of goddes purueuunce.
 It fel hym on a day parchuunce.
 That he in al his proude fare.

In to ye forest began to fare.
 Amonges ope^r pat pere were.
 To hunte and to disporte hym pere.
 And Whan he come in to ye place.
 Wher pat he wolde make his chace.
 Ye houndes weren in a prothe.
 Encoupled and ye hornes blouthe.
 Ye met herte a noon was founde.
 Whiche swifte feet set vpon ye grounde.
 And he wyth spore in horses side.
 Hym haster faste for to ride.
 Til alle men lefste behynde.
 And as he rood vnder a hynde.
 Beside a roche as I ye telle.
 He seih Wher sprong a lusty Welle.
 Ye knyght was wonder hot wyth alle.
 And such a purst was on hym falle.
 pat he most ope^r deye or drynke.
 And down he lyste and by ye bynke.
 He tied his hors vnto a braunche.
 And leyd hym lolve for to fraunche.
 His purst. and as he took his look.
 In to ye Welle and hede took.
 He seih ye lik of his visage.
 And Wende pere were an ymage.
 Of such an Nymphe as so was faie.
 Wher of pat loue his herte assaie.
 Certain as it was after sene.
 Of his sottie and made hym bene.
 Ye were a woman pat he seih.
 Ye more he cam ye Welle nygh.
 The nere cam she to him a yem.
 So wyth he neuere what to seyn.
 For Whan he wepte he seih here wepe.
 And Whan he gressed he took kepe.
 Ye same word she arde also.
 And thus began ye nelle wo.
 pat Whylom was to hym so fraunche.
 so made hym loue an hard eschawge.
 To sette his herte and to begynne.
 ymy^{ng} pat he myghte neuere wyne.
 And euere a mony he began to loute.
 And preyed pat she to hym come oute.
 And ope^r While he gooy a ferre.
 And ope^r While he dralhe^r nere.
 And euere he fond here in o place.
 he wepey he crye^r he axey grace.
 pere as he myghte gete noon.
 So pat a yen ye roche of froun.
 As he pat knelle noon ope^r red.
 he smot hym self til he was ded.
 Wher of ye Nymphes of ye Welles.
 And ope^r pat pere weren elles.
 In to ye Woodes bey longynge.
 for yure yte pat per haue.
 vnder ye grene reith hym graue.
 And yauth out of his sepulture.

per prong a noon par aventure.
Of flowers such a wonder sighte.
pat men ensample take myghte.
Upon pe dedes Which he dede.
As pe Was seue in pulke stede.
for in pe Wynter fressh and faire.
pe flowers ben Which is contrarie.
To hynde and so Was pe folie.
Which fel of his surquidrie.
Wus he Which lone hadde in deseyn.
Worst of alle ower Was befeyn.
And as he sette his pye most hite.
he Was Deest Woy in lones yhe.
And most beyned in his Wit.
Wher of pe remembrance is pit.
So pat you myght ensample take.
And eke alle ower for his sake.
Wy fader as touchyng of me.
This vice I penke for to fle.
Which of his Wemyng ouertolde.
And nameliche of yung Which molde.
In lones cause or wele or wo.
pat prides I me neuere so.
But Wolde god graue sende.
pat tollard me my Lady Wende.
As I. tollardes here Wene.
my lone sholde lone be sene.
pere sholde go no pride a place.
Bot I am fer fro pulke grace.
As for to speke of tyme now.
So mot I suffre and preyre yow.
pat pe Wolde we on ower side.
If pere be eny porut of pride.
Wher of it nedey to be shryue.
Wy sone god it pe for yene.
If you haue eny yung misdo.
Touchyng of yis but euer mo.
per is in ower pit of pride.
Which neuere coupe his Wordes hide.
pat he ne Wole hym self auante.
per may no yung his tunge daunte.
pat he ne clappey as a belle.
Wher of if you Wolt pat I telle.
It is behouely for to here.
So pat you myght in tunge stere.
Tollard pe World and stonde in grace.
Which lakke ofte in many place.
To hym Which can not sate fülle.
Which elles sholde haue his Wille.
Wy agayn loquie ppain minur iactau
aa lingue. fornam qui stabilem fir
mat honore alens. pe sui laude me
riti non papit vnde. Se sua p verbi
iactat in orbe palam. Et qd viri cal
pa iactancia n rube facias. In nulle
re was causat habere genas. hic
Loquitur de quarta specie supbie que

inactanant dicitur ex cui natura causa
tur vt homo de seipso testidm phibens
suauu virtutu merita de laude in aut
pau transfert et sua fama ad xpe ex
tollere velle. illam pmo ore subuenit.
Sed et Venus in amoris causa de isto
vicio maculatos a sua curia sup oes
alios abhorrens expellit et eoz multa
loquid verecundia detestatur. Vnde co
fessor Amant opponens materiam
plenius declarat.

Wis vice cleped auaritiaunce.
pat pride hap take his acquetance.
So pat Wip his ouline pris he lassep.
Whan he such mesure ouer passsep.
pat he his ouline herald is.
pat first Was Wel is pan amys.
pat Was panfory is pan blame.
And pus pe worship of his name.
purch pride of his auaritiaunce.
he turney in to vilanye.
I rede hold pat pris proude vice.
hap pulke hunt in his office.
Which purch pe blastet pat he blowep.
pe mannes fame he ouerprolep.
Of vertu Which elles sholde spryng.
In to pe Wordes kuolblechyng.
Bot he fordox it al to fore.
And right of such auarier lore.
per ben louers. for pi if you.
art oon of hem tell and sey hold.
When pols hast taken eny yung.
Of lones yfte or nouche or yung.
Or took upon pe for pe cold.
Som goodli word pat pe Was told.
Or frendly chere or tokene or lent.
Wher of ym herte Was pe better.
Or pat she sende pe motyng.
hastoly for pride of pi lekynge.
mad ym auant per as pe lyste.
Wolde fader pat pe Wiste
in conscience lip nouht here.
pat hadde I neuere such matere.
Wher of ym herte myght amende.
I tought of so mechel pat she sende.
se moupe and sende gret hun Wel.
And pus for pat per is no del.
Wher of to make ym auant.
It is to reson acordant.
pat I may neuere bot I lie.
Of lone make auariterie.
I Wot nouht what I sholde haue do.
If pat I hadde encheson so.
As pe haue seid here manpon.
Bot I fond cause neuere noon.
Bot daunter Which weluph me (oldh).
per of I coupe telle ymolsh.

And of noon oper auantunice.
his nedey me no repentunice.
I tolde axep furper of my hys.
For her of am I nouht gultif.
Why sone I am wel payed wyf al.
For wite it wel in ffeual.
pat lone of his verray iustice.
A loue alle oper axen his vice.
At alle tymes most debarey.
Wyf al his herte and most he hatey.
And eke in alle manere wise.
Anamitarie is to deffise.
As be cunsaunple pou myht wite.
Whiche I fynde in pe boke's wite.
Hic ponit confessor exemplum otia
yros qui del de sua in amnis pbitate
uel de suo in amoris causa desiderio co
pleto se iactant. Et narrat qualiter
Albino pater Rex Longinobis ad que
da alia Regem noie Gurnundus i del
lo morientem triumphasset. restu capi
tis defuncti auferens caput ex ea gem
mis & auro exadignatam in sue victorie
memoriam fabricari consuevit. Insuper
et ipsius Gurnundi filia Rosemundam
rapiens maritali choro & coniugio sty
culauit. Unde qd Albino cora sui
pegni coniugio sedente de Gurnundi
capit in fuso dno ad se inter epulas
afferi iussit que sumptu exori sue re
gine porrexit dicens. Bibe ad pte tuo.
Quod humisimodi & ipse opus uenara
fecit quo facto Rex statim sup hys
que prius gesta fuerant amens au
dientibz p singula se iactauit. Rema
uero ad talia audisset celato ano facio
abhorrens in mortem sui sui Regis cu
alpecca industria confirmant ipam
q auxiliantibz Glodofda & helmyge
dren subleato tempore inter fecit cu
mortem suam paucis annis in corpore
de Regno qm suoz fautoze postea vin
dicauit. sed et huius totius infortuni
pola supbia iactancia somne ministrabat.
When pat we lumbardes noll alle.
Albino was pe fuste of alle.
Whiche bar corone of lumbardie.
And was of gret chivalrie.
In were a yen diuers kynges.
So fell among oper prynces.
pat he pat tyme a herro hadde.
Wyf Gormounde whiche pe ceptor hadde.
And was a myghty kyng also.
Bot napeles it fel hym so.
Albino sloth hym in pe feld.
per halp hym noper swerd ne sheld.
pat he ne smot of his hed panne.

Wher of he took a wey pe panne.
of whiche he seide he wolde make.
A cuppe for Gurnundes sake.
To kepe and to dralke in to memorie.
of his bataille pe victorie.
And pus whan he pe feld hap wonne.
The lond anon was ouer wonne.
And seled in his owne hond.
Wher he Gurnundes duhter fond.
Whiche made Rosemounde highte.
And was in euery mannes sighte.
It fyrr a fressh a lusti on.
his herte fel to here anon.
And such a loue on here he caste.
pat he here weddey at pe laste.
And after pat longe tyme in reste.
Wyf here he dwelte and to pe beste.
pe lone eche oper wonder wel.
Bot she whiche fey pe blinde whel.
Dennis whan pei be most aboue.
In al pe hotest of hir loue.
Here whiel she torney and pei felle
In pe maner as I shal telle.
This kyng which stood in al his weye.
of pes of worshippe and of helpe.
And felte hym on no side greues.
As he pat hay his world adcheued.
pe pouhte he wolde a feste make.
And pat was for his wifes sake.
pat she pe lordes at pe feste.
pat we oberfanti to his heste.
may knolbe and so fory p hyon.
he lect ordeyne and sende anon.
pe lettres and be messengers.
And warned alle hys offisers.
pat euery prync be wel arised.
pe myte stedes were assaied.
for in fying and for tozement.
And many a perled garnement.
Embrouded was a yen pe day.
pe lordes in here beste a way.
becomen at pe tyme set.
Don insey wel an oper beti.
And oper while pei torneye.
And pus pei casten care a weye.
And token lustes vpon honde.
And after pou shalt vnderstonde.
to mete in to pe kynges halle.
pei comen as pei ben beden alle.
And whan pei were set and serued.
pun astir it was deserued.
to hem pat worpi knyghtes were.
so as pei seten here and pere.
pe prync was poue and spoken oute.
Among pe heroudes al aboute.
And pus be nepe and eke aboue.
Al was of armies and of loue.

Wher of a bouten at pe bordes.
 Arren hadde many souden wordes.
 pat of pe myrthe pat pei made.
 pe kyng hym self began to glade.
 Wip inne his herte and took a pride.
 And seih pe cuppe stonde a side.
 Which was was of gurnunides hed.
 As pe hane herd whan he was ded.
 And was wip gold and riche stones.
 Reset and bounde for pe noues.
 And stod vpon a foot on heithe.
 Of burnes gold and wip gret fleithe.
 Of werkmanyschipe it was begonne.
 Of such werk as it shulde haue.
 And was polid eke so clene.
 pat no sigle of skolle was sene.
 Bot as it were a gnyes ey.
 pe kyng had bere his cuppe a wey.
 Which stod to fore hym on pe lord.
 And sette pilke vpon his word.
 his skulle is fet and wip perinne.
 Wher of he had his wyf begonne.
 Druik wip pi fader danc he seide.
 And she to his bidding obeide.
 And took pe cuppe and what hir lifte.
 She drauk whiche no yung wiste.
 What cuppe it was and pan al oute.
 pe kyng in audience a boutte.
 hap told it was hir fader skulle.
 So pat pe lordes knolle shulle.
 Of his bataille a soy wittnesse.
 And made auant pursh what puelle.
 he hap his wifes loue womie.
 whiche of pe skulle hap so begonne.
 po was here muchel pride a losse.
 pei spoken alle and she was softe.
 penkende on pilke dukyns pride.
 Of pat here lord so myh hure side.
 Auanteper hym pat he hap slayn.
 And piket out her fader brayn.
 And of pe skulle hap mad a cuppe.
 She suffrey al til pei were wyfe.
 And po she hap siknesse fermed.
 And goy to chammbre & hap coplegmed.
 Vn to a mayde whiche she tryste.
 So pat noon oper wist it wiste.
 his mayde & lodeside is hote.
 To whom his lady hap behote.
 Of ladyshipe al pat she can.
 To dengin here vpon his man.
 Whiche dede hir drinke in such a plit.
 Among hem alle for despit.
 Of here and of here fader bope.
 Wher of here pouhtes ben so wrope.
 She sayn pat she shal nouht be glad.
 Til pat she se hym so be staid.
 pat he no more make auant.

And pus pei felle in couenant.
 pat pei accorden at pe laste.
 Wip such wiles pat pei caste.
 pat pei wole gete of here acord.
 Som opped knyght to sle his lord.
 And wip his sleight pei begynne.
 How pei helmege myhte wynnne.
 Which was pe knyghts boteller.
 A proude a lusty bacheler
 & lodeside he louep hote.
 And she to make hym more assote.
 here loue grauntep and by nyghte.
 pei shayp how pei to gedre nyghte.
 A bedde mete and don it was.
 pe same nyght and in his cas.
 The queene hir self pe nyght seconide.
 Went in here stede and pere hym founde.
 A chammbre derk wip oute light.
 And goy to bedde to his knyght.
 And he to kepe his obseruance.
 To loue dop his obeysaunce.
 And wene it be & lodeside.
 And she pan after lay a side.
 And axep hym what he hap do.
 And who she was she told hym so.
 And seid helmege I am pe queene.
 & how shal pi loue wel be sene.
 Of pat pou hast pi wille wrouht.
 Or it shal fore ben a bouht.
 Or pou shalt as I sepe.
 And if pou wolt be such a wepe.
 To my plesance and holde it stille.
 for euere I shal ben at pi wille.
 hope I and al myn heritage.
 & noon pe wille loues rage.
 In whiche no man hym can gouerne.
 made hym pat he can nouht werne.
 But fel al hool to here assent.
 And pus pei whel al is miswent.
 pe whiche fortune hap vpon honde.
 for how pat euere it after stonde.
 pei shap among hem such a wile.
 pe kyng was ded wip yune a while.
 So shih cam it not a boutte.
 pat pei ne be discouered oute.
 So pat it pouht hem for pe beste.
 To fle for per was no reste.
 And pus pei tresour of pe kyng.
 pei trusse and muchel oper yung.
 And wip a certeyn felashipe.
 pei fledde and went a wey by shipe.
 And held here right cours fro penne.
 Til pat pei come to Fauenne.
 Wher pei pe duk es helpe souhte.
 And he so as pei hym besouhte.
 A place grauntep for to dwelle.
 Bot after whan he herde telle.

Of ye manere how ye haue do.
 His duk let shawe for hem so.
 Out of porson whiche ye drunke.
 Ye hadden pat ye haue be stouke.
 And al ye made auant of pride.
 Good is perfore a man to hie.
 His ouhne pyre for if he speke.
 He may lightliche his poult to breke.
 In armes by noon auantauce.
 To hym whiche penke ye name auant.
 And be renomed of his dede.
 And also who pat penke to spede.
 Of loue he may hym nouht auant.
 For what man wilke vice haunte.
 His purpoe shal ful ofte faile.
 In armes he pat wole traualle.
 Or elles loues grace atteyne.
 His looe tunte he mot resceyue.
 Which bevy of his honour ye kepe.
 For ye my sone in alle weye. **Confess**
 Take right good hede of his matere.
 I poult wole my fader dre. **Amans**
 His scole is of so gentyl lore.
 And if ye be ouht elles more.
 Of pride whiche I shal eschelle.
 I wole weye forp and I wole selle.
 What purpoe pat ye me wole enforme.
 Ye sone ye in an ower forme. **Confess**
 Ye is a vice of prides lore. **Confess**
 Which ye an haue whan he wole fore.
 They vpon hys in his delices.
 After ye likyng of his vices.
 And wole no mannes reson knowe.
 Til he down falle and ouer prowe.
 His vice veyn glorie is hote.
 Wher of my sone I ye behote.
 To trete and speke in such a wise.
 pat pou ye myghte ye bettre a vise.
Glia peruenos pugnans mundum do
dores. Qui tu est unus gaudia lu
na cupit. Eius amicaa que glia col
lit manit. et sine blandicie planus
hebit homo. Verbit composuit qui sit
fragillare fauella. Scandere fellata
lura valebit eques. Sic in amore
magis qui blanda subornat in ore.
Verba p hoc brauid quod nequit alle
het. Et tu ornatos varios q parat
leta q corda suis legibz aptat amor.
Alit loquuntur de quinta specie sup
bie que inanis glia vocat et ei dem
stet natura pmo describens sup eode
in amoris causa confessor amanti
consequenter opponit...
He proude vice of veyn glorie.
Remembere nouht of peccatorie.
His worldles ioyes ben so drete.

hym penke of heuene no byete.
 His lyues pompe is al his pes.
 yet shal he die napeles.
 And per of penke he but a lite.
 For al his lust is to delite.
 In nelle purges proude and veyne.
 Als for forp as he may atteyne.
 I trolle if pat he myght make.
 His body nelle he wold take.
 A nelle forme and leue his olde.
 For what purpoe pat he may beholde.
 ye whiche to commyse is straunge.
 A noon his olde quyse chaunge.
 He wole and falle per vpon.
 Rich vnto ye camelion.
 Whiche vpon eueri sondri helio.
 ye he beholt he moste nelle.
 His colour. and ye vnauntes.
 ful ofte tyme he stant desaynes.
 more iolyf pan ye byrd in may.
 He make hym eueri fresh and gay.
 And dox al his away desayne.
 So pat of hym ye nelle quyse.
 Of lusti folk alle ower take.
 And eke he am auoles make.
 Pondeal. balade. and virelay.
 And wir al ye if pat he may.
 Of loue gete hym auantage.
 A noon he wrey of his corage.
 So ouer glad pat purgatorie.
 ye myght a breghe his veyn glorie.
 For he hay paine at alle tido.
 Of loue such amanner pride.
 hym penke his ioye is endeles.
 I wole schryue ye sone in goodes pees.
 And of ye loue telle me pleyu.
 If pat ye glorie hay be so veyn.
 I fader as touchyng of al. **Amans.**
 I may nouht wel ne nouht I shal.
 Of veyn glorie excuse me.
 pat I ne haue for loue be.
 ye bettre adressed and amysed.
 And also I haue ofte assayed.
 Pondeal. balade and virelay.
 For here on whom myn herte lay.
 To make and and also for to peyne.
 Caroles wy my wordes queynte.
 To sette my purpoe a poste.
 And ye I song hem forp ful of co.
 In halle and eke in chambres aboute.
 And made mery among ye route.
 For yet ferd I not ye bette.
 ye was my glorie in veyn beset.
 Of al ye ioye pat I made.
 For whan I wole wy here glade.
 And of here loue songes make.
 She seide it was nouht for hire sake.

And list nouht my songes here.
 Ye witen what pe wordes were.
 So for to speke of myn away.
 yet coupe I neuer be so gay.
 ye so wel make a souer of loue.
 wher of I myghte ben a boue.
 And haue encheson to be glad.
 For raper I am ofee a drad.
 For sorwe pat she seip me nay.
 And napeles I wol not say.
 pat I am glad on ower side.
 For fume pat can no ping hide.
 Al day wol bryngte yn to myn ere.
 Of pat men speken here and pere.
 How pat my lady berey pe prys.
 How she is fayr how she is wys.
 How she is womanlyche of chere.
 Of al pis ping whan I may here.
 What wonder is pouh I be fayn.
 And eke whan I may here fayn.
 Tarynges of my lady hele.
 Al pouh I may nouht wy here dele.
 yet am I wonder glad of pat.
 For whan I wot here good asat.
 As for pat tyme I dar wel sware.
 I on ower sorwe may me dore.
 pus am I gladed in pis wyse.
 For fader of youre lous wyse.
 Of whiche ye be fully taught.
 How telle me if ye pouke aught.
 pat I per of am for to wite.
 Of pat per is I pe as wite. *Conf.*
 my sone he seide and for in gode. *for.*
 I wold pat you understode.
 For I penke vpon pis matere.
 To telle a tale as wol shalt here.
 How pat a pen pis proude vice.
 ye hys god of his justice.
 Is wroy and gret vengeance dop.
 How herke a tale pat is sop.
 pouh it be nouht of lous kynde.
 A gret ensample you shalt fynde.
 pis wyne glorie for to fle.
 Which is so ful of vante.
 Human genis ad sit sibi gloria ma-
 ior. Sepe subesse solet primus illo
 dolor. mens elata trauces descensus
 sepe subibit. mens humilis stabile mol-
 le qz firmat iter. et rotas immis
 voluit fortuna p orbem. Cui magis
 alia pectis inferiora time. *Conf.*
 ut confessor exemplum contra vici-
 u manus glorie narrans qualiter
 rabugodonosor rex caldeorum ad ipse
 in omni sue maiestatis gloria calhor
 extiteret. deus ei supbia castigare
 volens ipm extra formam hois in

bestiam fenu comedente subito trans-
 mutauit. Et sic p septennium penites
 ad ipse potendorem se agnouit. miser-
 tus deus ipm in sui regni solidi resti-
 tuta sanitate emendatit graciosi collocauit.
Cher was a kyng pat moche myghte.
 Which rabugodonosor highte.
 Of whom pat I spak here to fore.
 yet in pe bible his name is bore.
 for al pe world in orient.
 Was hool in his commendement.
 And prync of kynges to his liche.
 Was noon so myghty ne so rich.
 To his empire and to hys lattes.
 As who seip alle in pilbe dalles.
 Were obisant and tribut bere.
 As pouh he god of erpe were.
 Any frengye he pinte kynges vnder.
 And wrought of pride many a wonder.
 He was so ful of veyn gloure.
 pat he ne hadde no memoire.
 pat pere was euy god but he.
 For pride of his prosperite.
 It pat pe hys kyng of kynges.
 Which seip and knolles alle pinges.
 Whos she may no ping afeere.
 ye prync of mannes herte.
 rei speke and soluen in his ere.
 As pouh rei lous wyndes were.
 He took vengeance vpon his pride.
 For he wole a while a bide.
 To lobe if he him wolde amende.
 To him a for token he sende.
 And pat was in his sleep be myghte.
 His proude kyng a wonder sighte.
 Had in his sweene per he lay.
 hym pouht vpon a mery day.
 As he beheld pe world aboute.
 A tre ful growe he seih per oute.
 Which stood pe world anyddes euene.
 Whos highte straucht vp to pe heuene.
 ye leues weren faire and large.
 Of fruit she bar so ripe a charge.
 pat alle men it myghte fede.
 he seih also pe bowes sprede.
 A boue al erpe in which were.
 ye kynde of alle byddes pere.
 And eke hym pouhte he seih also.
 ye kynde of alle bestes to.
 vnder pis tre aboute round.
 And fedden hem vpon pe ground.
 As he pis wonder stood and seih.
 hym pouht he herde a voys on heih.
 friende and seide abouen alle.
 Bely down pis tre and let it falle.
 ye leues let down falle in haste.
 And to pe fruit destrue and waste.

And let do shreden eueri brannche.
 Bot at ye rote let it stannche.
 Whan as pis pride is cast to ground.
 ye rote shal be faste bounde.
 And shal no mannes herte bere.
 But eueri lust he shal forlere.
 Of man and liche an Oxe his mete.
 Of gnis he shal purchase and ete.
 Til pat ye water of ye heuene.
 Haue washen him be tymes seuen.
 So pat he purgh knolwe a rilt.
 What is ye heueneliche myght.
 And be mad humble to ye wille.
 Of hym which al may saue and spille.
Chis kyng out of his sweene abride.
 And he vpon ye worlde it seide.
 Vn to ye clerkes which he hadde.
 Bot noon of hem ye sope arade.
 Was noon his sweene coupe vndo.
 And it scod pulke time so.
 pis kyng hadde in subiection.
 Inde. and of a fectioun.
 A boue alle ower ou Daniel.
 He louep for he coupe wel.
 Tuine pat noon ower coupe.
 To hym were alle hynnes coupe.
 As he hadde of goddes grace.
 he was to fore ye kynges face.
 A sent. and bad pat he sholde.
 Epon ye poynt ye kyng of tolde.
 ye fortune of his sweene expounde.
 As it sholde after ward be founde.
 Whan Daniel pis sweene herde.
 he stood long tyme or he answered.
 And made a wonder heuy dre.
 ye kyng took hede of his manere.
 And bad hym telle pat he wiste.
 And he to whom he mochel triste.
 And seide he wolde nouht be wrope.
 Bot Daniel was wonder lope.
 And seide. vpon pi fomen alle.
 Sure kyng pi sweene more falle.
 And unpeles touchende of pis.
 I wole ye telle how it is.
 And what dishe is to ye shape.
 God wot if pou it shalt asape.
 ye hihe tre which pou hast seyn.
 Wip leef and fruyt so wel be seyn.
 ye which stood ye world amydde.
 So pat ye bestes and ye briddes.
 Governed were of hym alone.
 Sure kyng betokeney pi pson.
 Which stant a boue al epyeli puges.
 pis requen vnder ye ye kynges.
 And of ye peple vn to ye loutep.
 And al ye world pi poller doutep.
 So pat Wip veyn honour deceyued.

pou hast pi reuerence weyued.
 fro hym which is pi kyng a loue.
 pat pou for dred ne for loue.
 Wolt no kyng knollen of pi god.
 Which noll for ye hap mad a rodde.
 pi veyn glorie and pi folie.
 Wip grette peynes to chastyte.
 And of ye vore pou herdest speke.
 Which had ye bolwes for to breke.
 And helwe and falle down ye tre.
 pat word belongep vn to ye.
 pi regne shal ben ouerprowe.
 And pou despyled for a pottle.
 Bot pat ye rote shal stonde.
 Se pat pou shal wel vnderstonde.
 per shal a biden of pi regne.
 A tyme a yen whan pou shalt regne.
 And eke of pat pou herdest seye.
 To take a mannes herte a weye.
 And sette yere a bestial.
 So pat he lich an Oxe shal.
 Pasture and pat he be bereyued.
 Be tymes seuen and sore peyned.
 Til pat he knolwe his goddes myghtes.
 pat shal he stonde a yen vpryghtes.
 al pis betokeney ym astat.
 Which noll Wip god is in debat.
 pi mannes forme shal be lased.
 Til seuen yer ben ouerpased.
 And in ye liknesse of a beste.
 Of gnis shal be pi real feste.
 ye weder shal vpon ye regne.
 And vnderstond pat al pis peyne.
 Which pou shalt suffre pulke tye.
 Is shape al only for pi pride.
 Of veyn glorie and of ye syme.
 Which pou hast longe stonden yme.
 So vpon pis condicioun.
 pi sweene hap exposicioun.
 Bot er pis ying befall in dede.
 A mende ye pis wolde I rede.
 yef and departe ym almesse.
 Do mercy fory Wip rightwisnes.
 Beseeche and preie ye hihe grace.
 And so yoll myht pi pes purchace.
 Wip god and stonde in good a cord.
But pride is loy to leue his lord.
 And wolde not suffre humilite.
 Wip hym to stonde in no degre.
 And whan a ship hap lost his stere.
 Is noon so wys pat may hym stere.
 A yen ye walwes in a rage.
 pis proude kyng in his corage.
 Humilite hap so forlore
 pat for no sweene he seih to fore.
 I te yet for al pat Daniel.
 Him hap consailed eueri del.

He let it passe out of his mynde.
 purgh veyn glorie. and as ye blynde.
 Sep no wele of him be wo.
 And fel Wip yme a tyme so.
 As he in Babiloyne wente.
 ye vanite of pride hym hente.
 His herte a roe of veyn glorie.
 So pat he drouh in to memoire.
 His lordship and his regalie.
 Wip wordes of surquidre.
 And Whan pat he hym most auante.
 pat Lord Which veyn glorie daunte.
 At sodenliche as who seip tweis.
 Wher pat he stood in his palers.
 He took hym fro ye memnes sight.
 Was noon of hem so far pat might.
 Sette yhe where pat he become.
 And yus was he from his kyngdome.
 In to ye wilde forest dralle.
 Wher pat ye myght goddes lalle.
 purgh his powder dede hym tynuffome.
 fro man in to abestes forme.
 And lich an Oxe vnder ye fote.
 He graspe as he nedes mote.
 To geten him his byues fode.
 ye pouhte hym colde quises goode.
 pat Whilom eet ye hote spices.
 yus was he torned fro delices.
 ye Wip Which he was wont to depyte.
 he took pat of ye Welles byrte.
 Or of ye pit or of ye slouh.
 It pouhte hym ym good ynough.
 In stede of chambres wel arayed.
 he was ym of a bussh wel payed.
 ye harde ground he lay vpon.
 for ower pillwes hadde he noon.
 ye stormes and ye reynes falle.
 ye Wyndes blowe vpon hym alle.
 he was tormentid day and nyht.
 which was ye hys goddes nyht.
 Til seuene yer an ende took.
 vpon him self po gan he look.
 In stede of mete gras and trees.
 In stede of handes longe clees.
 In stede of man a beste lyk.
 he seih. and pan he gan to sike.
 for clop of gold and ye perreye.
 which hym was wont to magnifie.
 Whan he beheld his cote of heres.
 he wepte and Wip ful woful teires.
 vpon ye heuene he caste his chere.
 Wepend and pouhte in yis manere.
 pouh he no wordes myhte wyne.
 yus seide his herte and spak Wip yme.
 O myhti god pat al hasc wrouht.
 And al myht byng a yen to nouht.
 now knowe I wel but al of ye.

The world hay no prosperite.
 In ym aspect ben alle liche.
 ye pore men and eke ye riche.
 Wip oute ye yer may no wite.
 And pou a boue alle ower nyht.
 O myhti Lord toward my vice.
 ye mercy medle Wip iustice.
 And I wole make a couenant.
 pat of my hys ye remenant.
 I shal it be ye grace amende.
 And in ye lalle so despende.
 pat veyn glorie I shal esauie.
 And bolde vnto ym hestes & sue.
 Humilite. and pat I bolde.
 And so penkende he gan down bolde.
 And pouh him lalle wye and speche.
 he gan vpon Wip hys feet areche.
 And Weylend hi his besti steuene.
 he made his pleynt to ye heuene.
 he knele in his wise and prey.
 To seche mercy and assaue.
 His god Which made him no ymng strange.
 Whan pat he seih his prude chaunge.
 A noon no he was humble and tane.
 he fond toward his god ye same.
 And in a tynnyng of a wolk.
 his mannes forme a yen he took.
 And was reformed to ye regne.
 In which he pat he was wont to regne.
 So pat ye pride of veyn glorie.
 Euer after ward out of memoire.
 he let it passe. and yus is shelled.
 What is to ben of prude vnyelled.
 A yen ye hys goddes lalle.
 To whom no man may be felalle.
 Or ye my sone take good hede. **con**
 So for to lode ye manhede. **cessor.**
 pat pou ne be nouht like a beste.
 Bot if ye hys shal ben honeste.
 pou moste humbleste take on honde.
 for ym nyght pou sike stonde.
 And for to speke w ower wise.
 A proude man can no loue assise.
 for pouh a woman wolde hym plese.
 his prude can nouht ben at ese.
 Oher may no man to meche blame.
 A vice which is for to blame.
 for ye men sholden no ymng hide.
 pat myhte falle in blame of pride.
 which is ye worste vice of alle.
 Wher of so as it was befall.
 The tale I penke of a clouge.
 To telle if pat it may ye like.
 So pat pou myhte humbleste seve.
 And eke ye vice of pride eschelle.
 Wher of ye glorie is false and veyn.
 Which god hym self hay in deseyn.

pouh pat it mochte for a proude.
 It shal doni falle and ouer proude.
 Est virtus humilis p qua deus alt'
 ad yma. Se tulit e are viscera carnis
 habet. Sic humilis si pect e amor sibi
 subditur oib. Cum habet nulla forte
 supbz opem. Odit em terra celid deie
 cit e ipm. Sed bz inferm stat q reay
 mo ibi. **H**ic narrat confessor exen
 plum simpliciter contra supbia e di
 at qd mpy quida rex famose prude
 ac cunda militi suo sup turbz questio
 bz inde certitudinis responsione daret
 sub pena capitalis sentencie finitud
 pfixit. pmo quid minoris indige
 ad habitantibz orbem auxilid mai
 optinuit. Sedo quid maioris meriti
 otinens minoris expense reprimas
 exigit. Tercio quid oia bona duni
 nuens ex sui proprietate nichil penitus
 valuit. Quare vero questioin que
 da virgo da militis filia sapientissi
 ma nomine pns sui solucione a qre
 diens taliter. Rex tndit. Ad pma
 dixit. quod terra nullius indiget
 qua in adiunare cotidiane laboribz
 omnes intendunt. Ad eam dixit qd
 militis albz virtutibz pualer que
 in nullius pdenalitate expense
 mensura excedit. Ad tertia dixit.
 qd supbia oia cum corporis qua
 die bona deuastans maiores expen
 sare excessus induat et in nullius
 valoris alio tocius pdaonis causa
 sua culpa ministrat.

Hic Whilom Was pons e Wye.
 re Whiche set of his Wit met pns.
 Of depe ymaginacions.
 And seauinge interpretacions.
 Problemes and demundes eke.
 His Wisdom Was nouht to seke.
 Wher of he Wolde in sondry Wise.
 Oppose hem pat Weren Wise.
 Bot noon of hem it myghte bere.
 Upon his Word to poue answere.
 Out taken oon Whiche Was a knyght.
 To hym Was eueri ping so lycht.
 pat also sone as he hym herde.
 re kynnes Word he answerede.
 What ping re kyng hym axe Wolde.
 per of a noon re troupe he tolde.
 re kyng somdel had an enue.
 And pouht he Wolde hys Wites phie.
 To sette som conclusion.
 Whiche sholde be confusion.
 Outo pns knyght so pat re name.
 And of his Wisdom re he fame.

Toward hym self he Wolde Wytne.
 And pns of alle hys Wites Wytne.
 re kyng be gan to studie and muse.
 What seauinge matere he myghte use.
 re knyghtes Wit to confounde.
 And at re laste he hap it founde.
 And for re knyght a noon he sente.
 pat he shal telle What he mente.
 Upon re poyntes stood re matere.
 Of questiois as pou shalt here.
Que fuste poynt of alle re. 1. questio.
 Was re. What ping in his deie.
 Of al pns World hap nede lest
 And re may helpe to al pns lest.
2e second is. What most is Worp. 2.
 And of cosange is lest put forp. quest.
3e prude is. Whiche is most cosf. 3.
 And lest is Worp and gop tolost. 4. questio.
4e kyng re se demundes axey.
 And to re knyght pns talke he axey.
 pat he shal noon and come a yem.
 re prude Wike and telle hym pley.
 To eueri poynt What he amouney.
 And if so he pat he miscomrey.
 To make in his answere a faile.
 per shal noon oper ping a nayle.
 re kyng sey pat he shal be ded.
 And lese hys hoodes and his hed.
 re knyght Was sory of pns ping.
 And Wolde excuse hym to re kyng.
 Bot he hym Wolde not forbere.
 And pns re knyght of his answere.
 Wop hom to take a wifement.
 Bot after his entendement.
 re more he caste his Wit aboute.
 re more he stant per of in doute.
 re Wiste he wel re kynnes herte.
 pat he re dey ne sholde a ferte.
 And such a sorlle hap to hym take.
 pat al gladshype he hap for sake.
 he pouht first vpon his hys.
 And after pat vpon his Wyp.
 Upon his children eke also.
 Of Whiche he hadde doth hys alio.
 re yongest of hem hadde of age.
 ffourtene yer and of visage.
 She Was rilt fayre and of stature.
 Lych to an heuenty fygure.
 And of manere and of goodly speche.
 pouh men Wolde alle Londres seche.
 rei sholde nouht haue founde here like.
 She sey here fader sorlle and fike.
 And Wist nouht re cause Whi.
 So cam she to hym pruheli.
 And pat Was Where he made his mon.
 Wyt June a gardeyn al hym one.
 Upon here knees she gau doni fülle.

Wif humblo herce and to hym calle.
 And seide gode fader deere.
 Whi make pus heuy chere.
 And q. Wor no pynge holl it is.
 And wel ye knowen fader pis.
 What auenture pat yow felle.
 ye myghte sauely to me telle.
 For I haue ofte herd yow seide.
 pat ye such trust haue on me leide.
 pat to my suster and my broper.
 In al pis world ne to noon oper.
 ye durste telle a priuete.
 So wel my fader as to me.
 For pi my fader I yow prey.
 ye cast nouht pat herce a weye.
 For I am she pat wolde lepe.
 yowre honour and wyf pat to wepe.
 Here yhe myht not be forbore.
 She wiff hey for to be Dubore.
 Er pat heu fader so mistriste.
 To tellen here of pat he wiste.
 And euer anon mynere she arde.
 pat he ne sholde his conseil hide.
 From here pat so wolde him good.
 And was so myf his flessch and blood.
 So pat wyf weymur at he laste.
 his cheer vpon his child he caste.
 And sorowfully to pat she preyde.
 he tolde his tale and pus he seide.
 ye sorwe dolbhter which I make.
 Is nouht al ouli for my sake.
 For for ye bope and for yow alle.
 For such a chaunce is me befall.
 pat I shal er pis prude day.
 lese al pat euer I lese may.
 my lyf and al my good per to.
 Therfore it is I sorwe so.
 What is ye cause helas quod she.
 My fader pat ye sholden be.
 ded and destruyed in such a wise.
 And he began ye poyntes deuse.
 Which as ye kint told hym be moupe.
 And seide her pleyntly pat he ne coupe.
 Answer to no poynt of pis.
 And she pat herde holl it is.
 Here conseil yaf and seide po.
 my fader syt it is so.
 pat ye can see non oper weye.
 For pat ye most nedes deye.
 I wolde prey of yow a pynge.
 Let me go wyf yow to ye kint.
 And ye shal make hym vnderstonde.
 Hobb ye my wittes for to fonde.
 Haue leyd yowre answere vpon me.
 And telley hym in such demer.
 vpon my word ye wole abyde.
 To hyt or dey what so be tide.

For ye pchance may purchace.
 Wyf som good word ye kintes grace.
 yowre lyf and eke yowre good to saue.
 For ofte shal a woman haue.
 whiche a man may not areche.
 ye fader herde his dolbhter speche.
 And pouht per was reson yune.
 And seih his owne lyf to wyne.
 he coupe don hym self no cure.
 So bettre hym pouhte in auenture.
 To put his lyf and al his good.
 pat in ye maner as it stood.
 his lyf in cerceyn for to lese.
 And pus yenteng he gan to chose.
 To do ye conseil of pis mayde.
 And took ye purpos as she seyde.
 The day was come and for yei gon.
 On to ye court yei come anon.
 Where as ye kint in iugement.
 Was set and hap pis knyght asent.
 Arryed in his beste wyse.
 his mayde wyf here wordes wise.
 Here fader lude be ye bond.
 In to ye place where he fond.
 ye kint wyf oper whiche he wolde.
 And to ye kint knelend he tolde.
 As he enformed was to fore.
 And preyed ye kint pat he perfore.
 his dolbhter wordes wolde take.
 And seih pat he wole vndertake.
 so was per gret merueile on honde.
 pat he whiche was so wys a knyght.
 his lyf vpon so poung a wight.
 he sette wolde in iupertie.
 And many it holden for folwe.
 Bot atte laste napeles.
 ye kint commaundy ben in pes.
 And to pis mayde he caste his chere.
 And seide he wolde here tale here.
 he bad here speke and she began.
 My liege lord so as I can.
 Quod she ye poyntes whiche I herde.
 yei shul of reson ben answere do.
 The first I vnderstonde is pis.
 What pynge of al ye world it is.
 Whiche men most helpe 2 hay lest nede.
 My liege lord pis word I rede.
 ye erpe it is whiche euer mo.
 Wyf mannes labour is be go.
 As wel in wynter as in may.
 ye mannes hond doy what he may.
 To helpe it fory and make it rich.
 And for pi men it delue and diche.
 And eren it wyf strengthe of plowh.
 wher it hay of hym self ynough.
 So pat his nede is at ye leste.
 For eueri man and byrd and best.

Of flowers and gras & rotes and rynde.
and euery þing be there of kynde.
Shal sterue and erpe it shal become.
As it was out of erpe nome.
Gif schal to perpe to the a rem.
And þus I may be reson seyn.
þat erpe is þe meste hedeles.
And men most helpe it napeles.
So þat my lord touchend of þis.
I haue answered holt þat it is.
What oper þoynt I vnderstood.
Whiche most is woþ & most is good.
And coster lest a man to kepe.
my lord if ye wolde take kepe.
I seie it is humilite.
þurgh Whiche ye hiþe trinite.
As for decerte of pure loue.
In to marie from a boue.
Of þat he knell here humble entente.
his owne sone a down he sente.
A boue alle oper and here he ches.
ffor þat vertu Whiche bodeþ þes.
So þat I may be reson calle.
Humilite most woþ of alle.
And lest it coster to meynene.
In al þe world as it is sene.
ffor who þat hay humblesse on honde.
he bynary no werres in to londe.
ffor he desey for þe beste.
To setten euery man in reste.
þus wyþ your hehe reuerence.
we penkeþ þat þis euidence.
As to þis þoynt is sufficeant.
And touchend of þe remenant.
Which is þe prydde of your axinges.
What lest is woþ of alle þinges.
And coster most. I telle it prydde.
Whiche may not in þe heuene abide.
ffor Lucifer wyþ hem þat felle.
þat prydde wyþ hym in to helle.
þer was prydde of to gret cost.
Whan he for prydde hay heuene lost.
And after þat in paradys.
Adam for prydde lost his pris.
In meddel erpe and eke also.
Pryde is þe cause of alle wo.
þat al þe world ne may suffice.
To stanche of prydde þe repyse.
prydde is þe heed of alle synne.
Whiche wastep al and may not bynne.
prydde is of euery mys þe prydde.
prydde is þe werste of alle witte.
And coster most and lest is woþ.
In place wher he may haue his forþ.
þus haue I seide þat I wole sepe.
Of myn answer and to you þe prepe.
my liege lord of your office.

That ye such grace and such justice.
orderne for my fader here.
þat after þis whan men it here.
þe world þer of may speke good.
The kyng Whiche reson vnderstood.
And hay al herd holt þe hay said.
Was inly glad and so wel payd.
þat al his wyppre is ouer go.
And he began to lufe þe.
þon þis madden in þe face.
In Whiche he found so mochel grace.
þat al his þus on here he leyde.
In audience and þus he seide.
in faue maide wel þe be.
Of þis answer and eke of þe.
we likeþ wel and as þou wilt.
ffor yeue be þi fader gilt.
And if þou were of such lynage.
þat þou to me were of parage.
And þat þi fader were a pere.
As he is now a bachelor.
So liker as I haue a wyf.
þou sholdest þinne be my wyf.
þat þis I seie napeles.
þat I wole shapen þu enaues.
What worldles good þat þou wolt haue.
Axe of my ryste and þou shalt haue.
And she þe kyng wyþ wordes wise.
Fuellend þonkeþ in þis wise.
my liege lord god not þou quite.
my fader here hay but a lite.
Of þis answer and þat he wende.
hadde al be lost but now amende.
þe may wel þurgh your noble grace.
wyþ þat þe kyng right in his place.
A noon forþ in þat fresh here.
In Gyldeom Whiche þat of eschete.
Was late falle in to his hond.
þu to þis kynght wyþ reute and lond.
hay yeue and wyþ his chartre sesed.
And þus was al þe noise apesed.
O his mayde Whiche sat on here knees.
To fore þe kyng his charitees.
comendep and seyn ouer more.
my liege lord right now to fore.
þe seide. and it is of record.
þat if my fader were a lord.
And were þu to þe sepe over grette.
þe wolde for nouht elles lete.
þat I ne shulde be your wyf.
And þis was euery woþ þis.
A kynges word mot nedes beholde.
ffor þi my lord if þat þe wolde.
To gret a charite fulfille.
God wot it were wel my wille.
ffor he Whiche was a bachelor.
my fader is now an Gylt here.

So whences euer pat I am.
 In Erles doth her nobl I am.
 His yong kynge which reised al.
 Here beaute and here wit wy al.
 As he which was wy loue hent.
 Anoon yaf yee to his assent.
 He myght not be place a ferte.
 pat she was Lady of his herte.
 So pat he took here to his wyf.
 To holde whil pat he lay wyf.
 And yus he kyng toward his knyght.
 Accorded hym as it is right.
 And ouer his good is to write.
 In ye aronge as it is write.
 His noble kyng of whom I tolde.
 Of Spayne be so dayes olde.
 ye kyngdom hadde in gouernance.
 And as ye booke maket remembraunce.
 Alphonsus was his propre name.
 ye knyght also of that name.
 Danyel was his name and as men telle.
 His doth her name was der nello.
 Was cleped whiche was ful of grace.
 And pat was sene in pulke place.
 Where she here fader out of tene.
 Hay brought and made here self a queene.
 Of pat she hay so wel deselosed.
 ye poyntz wher of she was opposed.
 So now my sone as you may here.
 Of al his ying to my matere. **Confess.**
 But one I take. and pat is pride. **for.**
 To whom no grace may be aide.
 In heuene he fel out of his stede.
 And paradys hym was forbede.
 The gode men in erpe hym hate.
 So pat to helle he mot algate.
 Where eueri vertu shal be weyued.
 And eueri vice shal be receyued.
 But humblese is al ower wyse.
 Whiche most is wey and no prys.
 It takey a yen bot ofte and faine.
 And it is alwey debonaire.
 Wy humble speche it is redressed.
 yus was ye yonge mayde blessed.
 ye whiche I spak of nobl to fore.
 Here fader wyf she aut perfore.
 And wan wyf al ye kynges loue.
 For ye my sone if yow wolt loue.
 It sit ye wel to leue prude.
 And taken humblese vpon ye side.
 ye more of grace you shalt haue.
 As ye fader I wol not foryete. **Amas**
 Of yis pat ye haue told me here.
 And if pat euer such manere.
 Of humble port may loue apane.
 Here afterwand I penke assaye.
 Bot now fory ouer I beseeche.

pat ye more of my shritte seche.
 My goode sone it shal be do. **Confessor.**
 Now herke and lay an ere per to.
 For as touchende of prides fure.
 As for fory as I can declare.
 In cause of vice in cause of loue.
 pat has toly pleyndly herd aboue.
 So pat per is nomore to seye.
 Touchend of pat bot ower weye.
 Touchend enyue I penke telle.
 Whiche hay ye ppe kynde of helle.
 Wy oute cause of ying unido.
 Toward hym self and ower al so.
 Here afterwand as vnderfonde.
 yow schalt. ye spices as yel stonde.

Explicit liber primus.

Incipit liber secundus.

¶ Indidie culpa magis est amara do
 lore. ¶ Tam sua meos nullo tempore
 leta manent. Quo gaudent alij dolet
 ille nec vnius amicus. Est cui de cui
 de pmo comoda velle facit. Proxi
 matis honor sua corda veretur et omis.
 Est sibi leticia sic aliena dolor. Hoc
 etiam vian qui sepe repugnat amari.
 Non sibi sed reliquis dnm fuit ipse
 mus. Est amor ex pmo motu fantas
 ticus et que. Candia fert alijs credit
 obesse sibi. ¶ Hic in secundo libro in
 tat de inuidia et eius speachz quard
 dolor alterius inuidy inuapit aut
 condicione sedm vian confessor vi
 nicus describens amant quatinus
 amorem concernit sup eodem conse
 quent opponit.

¶ After prude
 ye secunde. Ther
 is whiche many
 a woful sounde.
 Towardes opere
 bereth aboute.
 Wyth in hym
 self and nought
 wy oute. For
 in his poult he breney euer.
 Whan pat he wot an ower leuere.
 Or more veracious pat he.
 Whiche passy hym in hye deure.
 per of he taky his maladie
 That vice is cleped hot enidie.
 For ye my sone if it be so. **Confessor.**
 You art or has ben con of so.
 As for to speke in loues cat
 If euer hit yin herte was.

Set of an oper mannes hele.
So god amunice my quevele.
my fader ye a poufand fye.
Whan I haue fern an oper blye.
Of loue and had a goodly chere.
Ethna Whiche brenney yer be yer.
Was ym nouht so hot as g.
Of pilke for Whith princely.
my heres pouht my une brenney.
The ship Whiche on ye waller remey.
And is for stormed and for blode.
Is nouht more poyued for a prowe.
my an ymme Whan I se.
An oper Whiche pat paffer me.
I pat fortune of Loues yeste.
Bot fader pis I telle in scrifte.
pat is nouhter but in o place.
for who pat lese or fynde grace.
In oper stede it may not greue.
Bot pis ye may rist wel beleue.
Toward my Lady pat I serue.
pouh pat I wiste for to serue.
my heres is full of such fortie.
pat my self may not chaste.
Whan I ye Court se of Cupide.
I proche vu to my Lady side.
Of hem pat lyste ben and fressh.
pouh it auail hem nouht a ressh.
Bot ony pat ye ben in speche.
I ry sorwe is ymme nouht to seche.
Bot Whanne ye rolben in here ere.
pat rolben al my most fere.
And immely Whanne ye taken longe.
my sorwes panne ben so fawnte.
Of pat I se hem wel in ese.
I am nouht telle my deshe.
But sive as of my Lady selue.
pouh she haue wolbes ten or elve.
for no mistrust I haue on here.
me greue, nouht but certes sive.
I rolbe in al pis world to seche.
I tis woman pat in dede and speche.
Wole bettre auise here what she do.
Ie bettre for to seye a so.
Repe here honour at alle tide.
And yet gete here a pouht beside.
Bot napelles I am be knolde.
pat Whan I se at eny prowe.
Or elles if I may it here.
pat she make eny man good chere.
pouh I yer of haue nouht to done.
my pouht Wole entremete hym sone.
for pouh I be my selue strauinge.
Endie mak myn heres chaunge.
pat I am sorwefully bestad.
Of pat I se an oper glad.
Wip here. bot of oper alle.

Of Loue what so may befall.
Or pat he faile or pat he spee.
yer of take I but litel hee.
Ie ol haue I seid my fader al.
Of Loue what so may befall.
Or pat he faile or pat he spee.
yer of take I but litel hee.
Ie ol haue I seid my fader al.
As of pis poynt in special.
Als forsoy as I haue wist.
Ie ol aye furper what wold list.
Ie ol sone or I aye ony more. **Confessor.**
Ie ol somdel for pi lore.
Tel an ensample of pis matere.
Touchend endie as you shalt here.
Write in e yule pis I fynde.
pouh it be nouht in houndes fynde.
To ete chaf. yet wol he berne.
An ore Whiche comey to ye berne.
yer of to taken eny fode.
And pus who pat vnderstode.
Ie ol of Loue in many place.
who pat is out of Loues grace.
And may hym self most auale.
ye pouh an oper sholde faile.
And if he may putte eny lette.
He do al pat he may to lette.
Wher of I fynde as you shalt wite.
To pis purpos a tale wite.
Whiche poynt Confessor exemplid fette
contra ytos q in amoris causa a loz
gandys inuidentes nequaquam y hoc
sibi ipis pfiunt. Et narrat qut qut
iuuenis miles noie acas que Salathie
rimpha pulcherrima toto corde pa
manit ad ipi sub quadu ruxa merta li
tus marie colloquid adinuicem habue
unt. poliphemus yugas concussa in
pe magna inde parte sup caput acis
ab alto puenis ipm p mndia mte
at. Et cu ipe sup hoc dcam Galathea
cape voluisset. Neptun? amant ob
sistens ipam inuolara salaa custodia
pseruauit. Sed et diq misera corpus
acas defuncta in fontem aque dulassi
me subiti transmutauit
Uher ben of such nio ym tuelue.
pat ben not able of hem selfe.
To geten loue and for enue.
Upon alle oper peaspie.
And for hem Lackey pat ye wolde.
ye lepte pat noon oper shulde.
Touchende of Loue his cause spee.
Wher of a met ensample I rede.
Whiche vu to pis matere acordey.
As Ouide in his book recordey.
How poliphemus Whilom wrouhte.

Whan pat he Galathe besouhte.
 Of Loue Whiche he may nouht lache.
 pat made hym for to waite and Waiche.
 Se alle weies how it ferde.
 Til at ye laste he knew and herde.
 How pat ope hadde leue.
 To loue yere as he mot leue.
 As for to speke of eny spede.
 So pat he knew noon ower rede.
 But for to waite vpon alle.
 Til he may se ye chance falle.
 That he his loue myght greue.
 Whiche he hym self may nouht a cheue.
 This Galathe seyn ye poete.
 A loue alle ower was dymete.
 Of beaute pat men yanne knelle.
 And hadde a lusty loue and welke.
 A bachelor in his deure.
 Fyht such an ower a was she.
 On Whom she hay here herre sette.
 So pat it myght nouht be lette.
 For yeste ne for no behest.
 pat she ne was al at his heste.
 His yonge knyght Ais was hote.
 Which yer a yentward also hote.
 All ony loue and no mo.
 Her of was Poliphemus wo.
 yurgh pure enue and euer aspiede.
 And waite vpon euer side.
 Whan he to gedre myght se.
 His yonge Ais Wy Galathe.
 So longe he waite to and fro.
 Til at ye last he fond hem two.
 In pryue place where pei stode.
 To speke and haue here wordes gode.
 The place where as he hem seih.
 It was vnder a banke myh.
 ye myte see. and he aboue.
 Stood and beheld ye lusty loue.
 Whiche ech of hem to ower made.
 Wy goodly chere and wordes glade.
 pat al his hert hay set a fire.
 Of pure enue and as a fire.
 Whiche flep out of a myghti bolle.
 A wey he fledde for a prole.
 As he pat was for loue wod.
 Whan pat he seih how pat it stood.
 His Poliphemus a greunt was.
 And whan he seih ye sope cas.
 How Galathe hym hay forsake.
 And Ais to here loue take.
 His herre may it nouht forbere.
 pat he ne woteh wch a bere.
 And as it were a wilde beste.
 To Whom no resou may drete.
 He ran ethna ye hell aboute.
 Where neuere yet ye fyr was oute.

Fulfilled of sorwe and gret dysese.
 pat he seih Ais wel at ese.
 Til at ye laste hym besouhte.
 As he which al enue souhte.
 And tomer to ye banke a yen.
 Where he Wy Galathe hay seyn.
 Ais Whom he pouhte greue
 pouh he hym self may not releue.
 His geant Wy his rude myght.
 Part of ye bank he shof down myght.
 ye Whiche euene vpon Ais fel.
 So pat Wy fullmyng of his hel.
 His Poliphemus Ais slouh.
 Whel of she made sorwe ynouh.
 And as she fledde fro ye lond.
 Reptinne took hire into hond.
 And kept here so sauf in a place.
 fro Poliphemus and his manace.
 pat he Wy al his fals enue.
 ye myght atteigne here compaignie.
 His Galathe of Whom I speke.
 pat of here self may nouht be wreke.
 Wy outen eny semblant feryed.
 She hay here loues dep compleyued.
 And Wy here sorwe and Wy hete wo.
 She hay ye goddes moeued so.
 pat pei of pite and of grace.
 Haue Ais in ye same place.
 yere he lay ded in to a well.
 Transformed as ye bokei telle.
 Wy fresh stremes and Wy clere.
 As he Whilom Wy lusty chere.
 Was fresh his loue for to queine.
 And Wy his rude Poliphemus.
 ye were wyro and yus algate.
 ye sone you myht vnderstonde. *co-
fesser.*
 It you wolt in grace stonde.
 Wy loue. you most leue enue.
 And as you wolt for pi partie.
 Toward pi loue stonde fre.
 So most you suffre an ower bo.
 What so befall vpon ye chance.
 For it is an vnllys deureance.
 Which to non ower man is leef.
 And is vn to hym self greif.
 My fader his ensample is good. *Amas.*
 Bot howh so euer pat it stood.
 Wy Poliphemus loue as yo.
 It shal not stonde Wy me so.
 To wochen eny felowye.
 For loue. for no such enue.
 For pi if per ouht elles be.
 I wll axep fory in what degre.
 It is. and I me shal confesse.
 Wy shifte vn to your holynesse.
*Qua sibi solito mentalia gaudia linor.
 Tu vider alteri sapna doloris agit.*

*Invidus obvidet hodie fletu aliorum.
Pleus an prius crastina fata parat.
Sic in amore pari scit forte iocunde a
amantes. Cum videt illud invidus
ille quasi. Sic licet in baculo sperat
in ipe deum. Alterius casu lapsus
et ille simul. Sic loquitur confessor
de sedis specie iudic que gaudium altius
doloris dicit et primo eiusdem dicit mare
ria tractans amantis conscientiam
sup eodem alterius inuestigat.*

In good sone yet per is.
A vice reuers vn to pis.
Which envious takes his gladnesse.
Of pat he sey pe heymnesse.
Of oper men for his wel fare.
Is whan he wot an oper care.
Of pat an oper hap a ful.
He penkeþ hym self a rist wy al.
Such is pe gladshipe of enlie.
In worldeþ ping and in partie.
ful ofte tyme and eke also.
In loues cause it stant vnt so.
If you my sone hast ioye had.
Whan you an oper siþe vntlad.
Shrif pe per of my fader pis.
I am be knolbe vn to yoll pis.
Of pese louers pat louen streyhte.
And for pat poynt whiche pei coueite.
Ben pursuantz fro per to pere.
In loues court whan i may here.
Holl pat pei chynke vpon pe whiel.
And whan pei bene at shal be wel.
pei ben down proddon at pe laste.
I an am i feld of pat pei fuste.
And lallwe of pat i se hem loue.
And pus of pat pei dymke sone.
i dymke swete and an wel esed.
Of pat i wot pei ben dyschesed.
Wot pis whiche i you telle here.
Is only for my lady dere.
pat for noon oper pat i knolbe.
me reacher nouht who oueryolle.
re who pat stonde in loue vpryt.
But be he squyer be he knyht.
Whiche to my lady ward purfuey.
pe more he leseþ of pat he selley.
pe more me penkeþ pat i wynnio.
And an pe more glad wy iune.
Of pat i wot hym sorlle endure.
for euer vpon such augenture.
*Conclus. Consolacio miseror est ha
bere consortem in pena.*
It it a confort as men seyn.
To hym whiche is in wo beseyn.
To sen an oper in his peyne.
So pat pei may bope compleyne.

Wher i my self may nouht auale.
To sen an oper man trauayle.
I am vnt glad if he be let.
And yough i fare nouht pe bet.
his sorlle is to my herte a game.
Whan pat i knolbe it is pe same.
Whiche to my lady stant outlind.
And hap his loue nouht termined.
I am vnt ioyful in my poynt.
If such envie greuey ouht.
As i be knolbe me coupable.
pe pat be wys and resonable.
my fader telley your abis.
In sone envie to no pris.
Of such a forme i vnderstoude.
re myht be no reson stoude.
for pe envie hap such a kynde.
pat he wole sette hym self behynde.
To hymdre wy an oper wist.
And gladly lese his owne right.
To maken an oper to leseu his.
And for to knolbe holl so it is.
A tale lich to pis matere.
I penke telle if you wolt here.
To shelle properly pe vice.
Of pe envie and pe malice.
*Alie poynt confessor exemplid pseru
contu illi qui sponte sui ipius detri
mentu in alterius pena minore par
tur. Et narrat qd ad iubiter angelu
fuit in forma hols de hoi condicines
exploraret ab excessu in terra mist.
contigit de ipe angelus duos hoies
quor vn cupidus et alter inuidus
erat itinerando quasi paxao vnus
dier comitobatur. Et ad ceru facit
esset angelus eor notie scipm eua
manifestans dicit qd quicquid alter
eor ab ipo donari sibi peacit illud
fecit optinebit. qd et scio suo fecit
conuicanti affirmat duplicandu. Sup
quo cupidus impeditus auaricia spe
rans sibi diuicias capere duplicatus.
prmo petere recusant. Quod ad in
uidus aduocaret natu sui diuio
concernens ita de soaus suis verap
lumine pnuaretur scipm monoat
ad fieri constanter prmo ab auge
to postulabat. Et sic vnus iudicia
alterius auariciam maculauit.*
In iubiter pis fynde i write.
Holl whilom pat he wold write.
vpon pe pleyntes whiche he herde.
A mong pe men holl pat it ferde.
As of here wrong condicion.
To do justification.
And for pat cause down he sente.

An aungel whiche a loutre loutre.
 pat he se sope knolle may.
 So it be fel vpon a day.
 his aungel whiche hym wolde enforme.
 Was cloped in amammes forme.
 And ouer took q vnderfonde.
 Tho men pat wenten ouer londe.
 purgh whiche he pouhte to appie.
 his cause and goy in conyngne.
 his aungel wyf his wordes wise.
 Opposet hem in sondri wise.
 noll londe wordes and noll softe.
 pat made hem to desputen ofte.
 And eche of hem his reson hadde.
 And pus wyf tale he hem lade.
 Wyf good examinacion.
 Til he kuelly pe condicion.
 What men pei weren bope tbo.
 And seih wel atte laste po.
 pat on of hem was couetous.
 And his felalbe was enuious.
 And pus whan he hay knollechym.
 A noon he fene departyng.
 And seide he mot alqates wende.
 For herkne noll what fel at ende.
 For pan he mude hem vnderfonde.
 pat he was pere of goddes soude.
 And seide hem for pe kyndesthip.
 pat vor haue don hem felshyp.
 he wol hem do som grace a peyn.
 And bad pat con of hem shal seyn.
 What pring hym is leuest to craue.
 And he it shal of yeste haue.
 And ouer pat pat forp wyf al.
 he seip ye toper haue shal.
 ye double of pat his felalbe axey.
 And pus to hem his grace he tuxey.
 The couetous was wonder glad.
 And to pat oper man he bad.
 And seip pat he ferst axesholde.
 For he supposet pat he wolde.
 make his axing of wordes good.
 And pan he knoll wel how it stood.
 pat he hym self be double weyhte.
 shal after take and pus be slechte.
 he cause pat he wolde wryme.
 he bad his felalbe ferst berymme.
 his enuious pouh it be late.
 whan pat he seih he mot algate.
 wake his axing ferst he pouhte.
 If he worschip or yfit souhte.
 It shal be doubled to his feire.
 pat wolde he chese in no manere.
 For pan he shalbey what he was.
 Toward enue and in his cas.
 On to his aungel pus he seide.
 And for his yeste vis he prude.

To make hym blind of his on yhe.
 So pat his felalbe no pring sihe.
 his word was nouht so soone spoke.
 pat his on yhe a noon was lode.
 And his felalbe forp wyf also.
 Was blinde of bope his yhen tbo.
 vo was pat oper glad y noll.
 pat one wepte pat oper lode.
 And sette his yhe at no cost.
 whet of pat oper tbo hay lost.
Of yllbe ensample whiche fel po.
 men tellen noll ful ofte so.
 ye world emperer comunly.
 And yet not noon ye cause whi.
 for it accorded nouht to kynde.
 my owne harme to seche and fynde.
 Of pat q shal my broper greue.
 at mythe neuere wel achene. **Confes**
What seist you sone of his folie. **Amans.**
 By fader but q holde lie. **Amans.**
 vpon ye point whiche ye haue seid.
 yet was myn herte neuere leid.
 For in ye wise as q yoll tolde.
 For ouermore if pat ye wolde.
 Oght elles to my shifte seye.
 Touchend enue q wolde preyre.
 My sone pat shal wel be do. **Confessor.**
 For herkne and lay ym ere to.
Inuidie pars est detractio pessima
 pestis. Que magis infame flabit
 ons agit. Lingua venenato sermo
 ne repartit auris. Sic vt in alte
 rius scandala fama volat. morsib;
 a tergo quos infiat ipsi fideles. Cul
 nevis ignoti sepe salutem carent.
 Sed generosus amor liquam coser
 uat de eius. Verbu quod loquitur
 nulla sinistra gerat. **Hic trac**
tar confessor de tercia specie inuidie
que detractio dicitur animi morsus
superbos lassa qm sepe forma deplagit.
Touchende of inuious brood.
 I dot nouht con of alle good.
 But napeles such as pei be.
 yet is per on and pat is he.
 whiche cleped is detractioun.
 And to conferme his actioun.
 he hay wysholde male boucho.
 whos tunge neiper pyl ne trouche.
 quap hwe so pat he prouince.
 A pleyu good word wyf oute frounce.
 wher behynd a munnies bak.
 for pouh he preise he fynt a lak.
 whiche of his tale is ay ye laste.
 pat al ye prys shal ouer caste.
 And pouh pere be no cause whi.
 yet wole he iangle nouht for pi.

As he whiche hay pe heraldie.
 Of hem whiche vlen for to lie.
 For as pe uelle whiche vp remey.
 pe freshe rede roses bremer.
 And makey hem fade and pale of helle.
 Right so pe fals enuious helle.
 In euery place where he dwelley.
 Wip fals wordes whiche he telley.
 he corner preysing in to blame.
 And worship in to wordes shame.
 Of such lesing as he compassy.
 pe noon so good pat he ne passy.
 he abene his trey and is lachred.
 And purgh his fals tynge endred.
 Rich to pe sharblodes hynde.
 Of whos nature pe I fynde.
 pat in pe hottest of pe day.
 When comen is pe mery may.
 he sprat his wynges & vp he fleey.
 And vnder all a bonte he sey.
 pe faire lusey floures spryng.
 Got per of hay he no lityng.
 Got wher he sey of eny best.
 pe felye per maky he his fest.
 And per vpon he wole a lichte.
 per litye hym noon over sight.
 Right so pe iangleter enuious.
 pouh he a man se vertuous.
 And ful of good condiaon.
 per of maky he no menaon.
 Got elles be it not so lye.
 Wher of pat he may setto a wite.
 per remey he wip open mouy.
 Behynde a man and maky couy.
 But al pe vertu whiche he can.
 pat wole he hude of euery man.
 And openli pe vice telle.
 As he whiche of pe scole of helle.
 Is taught and fostred wip endie.
 Of household and of compaigny.
 Wher pat he hay his ppre office.
 To sette on euery man a vice.
 Hol. so his mouy be comely.
 his word sit eueremore a wy.
 And pe worster pat he may.
In pe wise noll a day.
 In Loues Court a man may here.
 ful ofte pleynt of his matere.
 pat many enuious tale is scered.
 Wher pat it may nouht be answered.
 But yet ofte it is beleued.
 And many a wory loue is greued.
 purgh lachtyng of fals iudie.
In amoris causa huius vici cri-
men ad memoriam reducens confes-
for amanti sup eode plem opponit.
If pou haue mad such iangleter.

In loue court mi lone er vis.
 Shrif pe per of: my fader vis.
 Got were pe holl nollht openly.
 But oper while pryncy.
 Whan I my dere lady mete.
 And penk holl pat I am vnnete.
 Vn to hure hie worynesse.
 And eke I se pe besynesse.
 Of al my lusey volte.
 Whiche alday presen here a bonte.
 And eche of hem his tyme alwayte.
 And eche of hem his tale affaite.
 All to desceme an innocet.
 Whiche wol not ben of here assent.
 And for men seyn vnkowle vnkyst.
 Here poube she holt in he fysi.
 So dos wip hime here dwne hond.
 pat pere wynnep no man lond.
 She leuey nouht al pat she herey.
 And pus ful ofte here self she skerey.
 And is al war of hadde I wist.
 But for al pat myn herte ariste.
 Whan I pe se comow louers se.
 pat wol nouht holden hem to pre.
 Got wol nylh louen ouer al.
 myn herte is gubious wip al.
 And euere I am a drad of mile.
 In amityr if wip eny wite.
 per mighte here innocence enchaute.
 For pe my wordes I haunte.
 Behynden hem so as I dar.
 Wher of my lady be war.
 I say what euere comey to mouye.
 And worse I wolde if I kouye.
 For whan I come to here streche.
 Al pat I may enquire and seche.
 Of such decept I telle it al.
 And ap pe worster in special.
 So fayn I wolde pat she wiste.
 holl lye per ben for to tryste.
 And what per wold and what per mente.
 So as per be of double entente.
 pus tollard hem pat yuele mene.
 myn yuele word was euere grene.
 And napeles pe sope to telle.
 In certeyn if it so be felle.
 pat al per trelbest man y bore.
 To chese among a thousand store.
 Which were al fuly for to tryste.
 my lady loue and it wiste.
 per myer pan he sholde spede.
 I wolde fute tales sprede.
 To my lady if pat I mighte.
 pat I shulde al here loue dwyhte.
 And per to wolde I do my perne.
 For certes pouh I sholde ferne.
 And telle pat was neuere pouho.

For al pis world I myght nouht.
 To suffre an ope fully wynn.
 For as I am yet to begynne.
 For be yei goode or be yei hadde.
 I wolde noon my lady hadde.
 And pat me make ful ofte aspie.
 In ven wordes of gubie.
 And for to make hem bere a blame
 And pat is but of pilke same.
 For whiche du to my lady dwelle.
 For euere on hem I roune & qualle.
 And hendre hem al pat euere may.
 And pat is for for to say.
 For only to my lady selue.
 For telle not to ten ne thelue.
 For of I wole me wel adyse.
 To speke or iangle in my wyse.
 For touchen to my lady name.
 For whiche in earnest and in game.
 I wole saue in to my dep.
 For me were leuer lakke bryp.
 For speke of here name amys.
 For haue ye herd touchend of his.
 For fader in confession.
 And per fore of detraction.
 In loue of pat I haue myspoke.
 For holt be wole it shal be wroke.
 I am al redy for to bere.
 For perne and also for to bere.
 What prync pat ye wole nob a lorde.
 For who is bounden he moste bolde.
 So wole I bolde du to yowre heste.
 For I day make pis behest.
 For I to wold haue no prync hnd.
 For told riht as it is betid.
 And ope wyse of no myspheche.
 For conscience for to seche.
 I can nouht of gubie fynde.
 For I myspoke haue ouht behynde.
 For of loue ouht be myspayed.
 For haue ye herd and I haue sayd.
 What wole fader pat I do.
 For yone do no more so.
 For euere kepe pi tynge stille.
 For myht ye more haue pi wille.
 For as you sayst pi seluen here.
 For lady is of such manere.
 So wys so war in alle prync.
 For nedep of no backtyng.
 For you pi lady misenforme.
 For whan she knowep al ye forme.
 For pat pi self art enbious.
 For you shalt not be so gracious.
 For as you paunter sholdest elles.
 For wold no man drynke of po wellas.
 For which as he wot purson is gume.
 For ofte whiche as men begynne.

Tollardes ope whiche ye fynde.
 For set hem ofte fer behynde.
 For whan pat ye wehe be before.
 For my goode sone and you perfore.
 For the waw and leue wylles speche.
 For wher of hap fallen ofte wreche.
 For to many a my before pis tyme.
 For who so wole hys honde hyme.
 For moste be ye more duclene.
 For many a mote shal be sene.
 For wole nouht cleue elles pere.
 For pat sholde euere wifman fere.
 For who so wole an ope blame.
 For seche ofte his owne shame.
 For whiche elles myht be riht falle.
 For pi if pat it be pi wille.
 For stonde vpon a mendment.
 For tale of gret entendement.
 For yente telle for pi sake.
 For wher of you myght ensample take.
 For whiche loquatur Confessor contyn this
 In amone causa de amoneces qui fuis
 oblaquis aliena solacia prauibant. Et
 narrat exemplum de constancia Ti
 bern Rome Imperatoris filia omni virtu
 tudinifissima ob amorem sol
 danus tunc pueri ut eam in uxorem
 ducere posset. pplanid se fieri promissio
 amos accepta cauione consilio pel
 lagij tunc pape ad filia vna ad duobz
 cardinalibz alijs qz Rome pceubz in
 piam maritagi causa nauigio ho
 norifice destinata fuit que tamen ob
 loquenciam postea detractionibz di
 uis modis put inferius arcaulic
 abfz sui culpa dolorosa futa multa
 pliator passa est.
 For whiche knyght in cristes lalde.
 For of aucte Rome as is ye salde.
 For the septe hndde for to rhyte.
 For eber constanciu he hylte.
 For whos wyf was cleped ytalie.
 For per to gedre of progrepe.
 For no children hadde but a mynde.
 For she to god so wel a prync.
 For that al ye wude worldes fame.
 For spat worship of here gode name.
 For constance as ye cromys seip.
 For she hehte. and was so ful of seip.
 For pat ye arest of dwelare.
 For of hem whiche ven marchandie.
 For she hap conuerted as per come.
 For to here vpon a tyme at Rome.
 For to shelle such prync as ye brouhte.
 For whiche woryll of hem she brouhte.
 For And ouer pat in such a wyse.
 For she hap hem wy here wordes wyse.

Of Cristes feyn so ful enformed.
 put per to ben alle conformed.
 So put baptisme per receyuen.
 And alle here false goddes weyuen.
 Whan per ben of pe feyn correyn.
 per gon to barburie ayein.
 And pere pe soudan for hem sente.
 And axey hem to what entente.
 per haue here ferste feyn forsake.
 And per pe whiche hadde undertake.
 pe righte feyn to kepe and holde.
 pe matere of here tale tolde.
 Wip al pe hole circunstaunce.
 And whan pe soudan of constaunce.
 Upon pe popur put per answere.
 The beaute and pe grace herde.
 As he whiche pan was to wedde.
 In alle haste his cause spedde.
 To sende for pe marriage.
 And ferpermore wip good corage.
 He seyn be so he may here haue.
 per Crist whiche cam pe world to saue.
 He wole beleue. and pe recorded.
 per ben on eiper side accorded.
 And per vpon to make an ende.
 pe soudan his hostages sende.
 To Rome of prynces sones thelue.
 Wher of pe fader in hym selue.
 Was glad and wip pe pope aised.
 Also cardinales he hay assised.
 Wip ower lordes many mo.
 That wip his doughter sholde go.
 To see pe soudan be conuerted.
 But per whiche neuere was wel herced.
 Qualiter adueniente constantia in
 barbaria mater soldani humismodi
 impas paurare volens filii suu
 na ad dea constantia cardinalibz qz
 a alijs romanis primo die ad comitum
 mutauit a conuocentibz illis imen
 sa ipm soldani oeb qz ibidem pe con
 stancia romanos ab insidijs latitan
 tibz subdola detractione interfici par
 uauit. ipam qz constantia in quada
 nam absqz gubernaculo posita p al
 tid mare ventoz flatibz agitata
 et exiliu dirigi solam constituit.
 Enne po began trauille.
 In distourbanne of his spousale.
 So pruely pat noon was war.
 pe moder whiche pe soudan bar.
 Was pan a hie and pouht pe.
 Su to hire self if it so is.
 my sone hym wedde in his manere.
 pan haue i lost my ioyes here.
 ffor myn astat shal so be lassed.
 penkende thus she hay compassed.

Se sleht how she may begile.
 Here sone and fel wip iune a while.
 Se theue hem also when pat per were.
 She ferney wordes in his ere.
 And in his wise gan to seie.
 my sone i am be double weie.
 Wip al myn herce glad and blye.
 ffor pat my self haue ofte sipe.
 Disired. you wolt as men sipe.
 receyue and take a nelle feyn.
 Whiche shal be forpering of hi hys.
 And eke so worshipful a wyf.
 pe doughter of an Emperour.
 To wedde it shal be gret honour.
 ffor pi my sone i wolt besече.
 pat i suche grace myght areche.
 Whan pat my doughter come shal.
 pat i may pame in special.
 So as me penkep it is honeste.
 Se yllke whiche pe ferste feste.
 Shal make vn to here conynge.
 pe soudan grauntep here axinge.
 And she per of war glad y nouh.
 ffor vnder pat a noon she diuuh.
 Wip falso wordes pat sche spak.
 couyne of dep behynde his bak.
 And per vpon here ordinaunce.
 She made so pat whanne constance.
 Was come forp wip pe romeynes.
 Of clerkes and of citizeynes.
 A riche feste she hem made.
 And most whan per weren glade.
 Wip fals couyne whiche she hadde.
 Here clos enue po she spradde.
 And alle po pat hadden be.
 Or in apert or in prue.
 Of couyseil to pe marriage.
 She slouh hem in a sodeyn rage.
 Endlong pe bord as per be set.
 So pat it myht nouht be let.
 Here olue sone was nouht quit.
 He deyede vpon pe same plit.
 But what pe hiho god wole spure.
 It may for no peril missare.
 his worpi mayde whiche was pere.
 Stood pame as who seip ded for fear.
 To se pe feste holi pat it stood.
 Which al was tored in to blood.
 pe dist forp wip pe ayre and al.
 Se bled per weren ouer al.
 She seih hem deyn on euery side.
 No wonder pouh she wepte and aride.
 makende many a wofu mone.
 Whan al was slayn but she alone.
 pe olde fend his sarazine.
 Let take a noon his constantine.
 Wip al pe good she ydet brouhte.

And hay ordeined as she pouhte.
 A naked ship wyf oute stier.
 Which she good and here in fere.
 Vitailed ful for peres fyre.
 Where pat he wynd wolde it dryue.
 She put vpon pe waller wude.
 But he which al ping may shude.
Qualiter natus ad Constantiam ad par-
tes anglie que tunc pagana fuit pro
humber sub quodam castello pene
qui tunc alle vocabatur. post trien-
nu applanit. qua quidem miles noie
elza da castelli tunc custos equi lete
suscipiens uxori sue hermyngshelde in
custodiam honorifice commendauit.
 Chro per til pat she cam to Loude.
 Here schip to fere hay take on honde.
 And in Northumbreland arriue.
 And happy pan pat she dryue.
 Under a Castel wyf pe flood.
 Which vpon humber banke stood.
 And was pe knyges owne also.
 pe which alle was cleped so.
 A Saxon and a worpi knyht.
 But he beleuey nouht a rht.
 Of his Castel was chafelap.
 Elza pe knyges chamburleyn.
 A knyhtli man after his labe.
 And whan he seih vpon pe walbe.
 pe ship dryuende al lone so.
 he had a noon men sholden go.
 To se what it betok he may.
 pe was vpon a somer day.
 pe ship was loked and she founde.
 Elza wyf iune a litel founde.
 Je wist and wyf his wyf a noon.
 Toward pe yong lady is goon.
 Wher pat pei founde gret richesse.
 Bot she here wolde nouht confesse.
 Whan pei here axen what she was.
 And napeles vpon pe cas.
 Out of pe ship wyf gret worshippe.
 pei toke here in to felashipe.
 As pei pat weren of here glade.
 Bot she no manere loye made.
 Bot sorowp sore of pat she fond.
 To arstendon in pilke lond.
 But elles she hay al here wille.
 And pus wyf hem she dwellep stille.
 Dame hermyngshelde which was pe wyf
 Of Elza lich here owne lyf.
Qualiter Constantia Elza ad uxore sua
hermyngshelde qui antea xaminis exti-
terat ad fidem xaminulose comittit.
 Constance Louey and it fel so.
 Spekende alday be abene hem tho.
 pingh quere of goddes purueance.

This mayde caught pe creance.
 Gu to his wyf so parfitely.
 vpon a day pat faste by.
 In plence of here housbonde.
 Whete pei go walkend ou pe fawnde.
 A blynd man which come per Lad.
 Gu to his wyf crande he bad.
 Wyf bope his hondes by and prevede.
 To here and in his wyf he sevede.
 Chermyngheld. which cristes fey.
 Enformed as Constance sepy.
 Peceved hast yef me my lyht.
 vpon his word here herte afflyht.
 penkende what was best to done.
 But napeles she herde his bone.
 And seide in trust of cristes labe.
 Which don was ou pe croos and flabe.
 you bishp man behold and so.
 Wyf pat to god vpon his kne.
 yonfonde he took his lyht anon.
 Wher of pei merueille euerichon.
 But elza wondrey most of alle.
 pe open ping which is be falle.
 Concludy hym be such a weye.
 pat he pe fey mot nede obeye.
Qualiter quidam miles iuuenis
in amorem constantie exardescens
pro eo quod ipsa sibi assensum noluit ea
de morte hermyngshelde quam pomet
noctanter interfecit verbis detrac-
tionis accusauit. sed angelus dñi ipm
sic detrahentem in maxilla subito p-
unctionis non solum pro mendacio com-
phauit sed etiam mortali post ipsius co-
ffessionem penitus interfecit.
 How lest what fel vpon his ping.
 pe Elza forp on to pe kyng.
 A morwe took his weye and vod.
 And hermyngshelde at hom a bod.
 Forp wyf Constance wel atte ese.
 Elza which pouhte his kyng to plese.
 As he pat ym vylbeded was.
 Of Constance al pe pleyu cas.
 As goodely as he conye tolde.
 The kyng was glad and seide he wolde.
 Come peder in such a wyse.
 pat he hym myhte of here a wyse.
 pe tyme apoynted forp wyf al.
 pe Elza wiste in pcedal.
 vpon a knyght whom fro chylhod.
 he hadde by dwelle in to manhod.
 To hym he tolde al pat he pouhte.
 Wher of pat after hym for pouhte.
 And napeles at pilke tyde.
 Gu to his wyf he bad hym ride.
 To make redi al ping.
 A yem pe conyng of pe kyng.

And seip pat he hym self perfore.
 penker to come and had perfore.
 That he hym kepe and told hym Whan.
 his knyght rod for his wey pan.
 And for was pat of tyme passed.
 he hadde and al his wit compassed.
 how he constance myght winne.
 For he seih po no sped per tyme.
 Wher of his lust began to abate.
 And pat was loue is yanne hate.
 Of here honour he hadde enue.
 So pat vpon his trecherie.
 A lesynge in his herte he caste.
 Til he cam hom. hie faste.
 And doth his lady to vnderstonde.
 ye message of here husbunde.
 And per vpon ye longe day.
 ye setten pinges in auy.
 pat al was as it sholde be.
 Of eueri ping in his degre.
 And Whan it cam into ye myght.
 his wif here hap to bedde dist.
 Wher pat was made wip here day.
 his fals knyght vpon delay.
 hap caried til per were aslepe.
 As he wolde his tyme kepe.
 his dedly werkes to fulfille.
 And to ye bed he stalkei falle.
 Wher pat he wiste was ye wif.
 And in his hond a rasour knyff.
 he bar. wip which here wrote he aunte.
 And pryncely ye knyff he putte.
 vnder pat dier beddes side.
 Wher pat constance lay beside.
 Elda cam hom ye same myght.
 And stille wip a pryncely hite.
 As he pat wolde nought a wake.
 his wif he hap his wey take.
 In to his chambre. and per he hange.
 he found his ded wif bledende.
 Wher pat constance lay faste by.
 was falle a slepe and so depely.
 he arde a loude. and she a wook.
 And forp wip al she caste a look.
 And seih his lady bledde pere.
 Wher of shouende ded for fere.
 She wat and falle as eny stoon.
 She lay and Elda per vpon.
 In to ye castel cleyed oute.
 pan sterte eueri man aboute.
 In to ye chambre and forp per wente.
 But he which al vntowpe meinte.
 his fals knyght among hem alle.
 vpon his ping which is befall.
 Seip pat constance lay don his dede.
 And to ye bed wip pat he yede.
 After ye fulshede of his speche.

And made hym per for to seche.
 And found ye knyff per he it leyde.
 And pan he arde and pan he seide.
 To seip ye knyff al bledde here.
 What nedest more in pis matere.
 To axe and pis here quynocence.
 he schalundre per in audienae.
 Wip fals wordes which he feyned.
 But pat for al pat ouer he pleyued.
 Elda no ful credence took.
 And happye pat per day a book.
 vpon ye which whan he it souh.
 his knyght hap shoure and seide on heh.
 pat alle men it myght wite.
 To be pis book which here is wite.
 constance is giltif wel i wot.
 Wip pat ye hond of heuene hym smot.
 In tokne of pat he was forp shoure.
 pat he hap bope his when lore.
 Out of his hed ye same stonde.
 per sterte and so per were founde.
 And wip was herd whan pat per felle.
 which seide o dammed man to helle.
 To pis hap god ye schalundre wroke.
 pat pou a yens constance hast took.
 Be thow ye sope er pat pou dre.
 And he told out his felowp.
 And seip forp wip his tale anon.
 In to ye quond wher alle goon.
 his ded lady was be graue.
 Elda which pouht his honour saue.
 pat he may restreynce forthe.
 For ye second day a moode.
 Qualiter Rex Allex. ad fidem xpi con-
 uersus baptizatus recepit et constancia
 am sup hoc loco ad desponsam que
 in del vnde fuit aliam nullis modo fa-
 rebatur. Et ad infra breue posceat a
 suo suo impugnat fuisse ipso ad de-
 bellandū cum scitis per arripuit et
 ibide sup guerras aliqui diu pmanit.
 The King cam as per were accorded.
 And whan it was to hym recorded.
 What god hap brouht vpon pis chaunce.
 he took it in to remembrance.
 And pouht more pan he seide.
 For al his hole herte he leyde.
 vpon constance and seide he sholde.
 for loue of here if pat she wolde.
 Baptisme take and Cristes fey.
 beleue. and ouer pat he seip.
 he wolde here wedde. and vpon pis.
 assured eche to opey is.
 And for to make shorte tales.
 per cam a bisschop out of Wales.
 fro Bangor. and thare he hith.
 which purgh ye grace of god almyghte.

The kyng wyth many an oyer mo.
 Hap crystoned and be abene hem alio.
 He hap fulfilled pe marriage.
 Bot for no lust ne for no rage.
 She told hem neuere what she was.
 And napeles vpon his cas.
 pe kyng was glad how so it stood.
 For wel he wiste and vnderstood.
 She was a noble creature.
 pe hys make of nature.
 Here hap visited in a proude.
 pat it was oppulche knolpe.
 She was wyth childe be pe kyng.
 Wher of a boue al oyer ying.
 He poukep god and was right glad.
 And fel pat tyme he was bestad.
 vpon a verre and moste ride.
 And whil he sholde pe a bide.
 And lest at home to kepe his wif.
 Suche as he knelle of hys hys.
 Elda forp wyth pe bysshop eke.
 And he wyth polver goy to seke.
 A yen pe sattes for to fonde.
 The verre which he took on honde.
Qualiter Regina Constantia isan-
temasculi que in baptismo axam-
ni vocatur regis absente eliza est. s-
india regis mater domulda sup isto
sed condolens. litteris mendaribz pe-
ni certificauit. qz vxor sua demonia-
ti 2 no humani generis quoddam mostro-
sum fantasma deo genitum ad octid-
duxit. huiusmodi detractionibz ad-
uersus constantiam in tanto parea-
uit. qd ipa in uani qua prius ve-
nerat uerum ad exilium sua ad suo
pauem remissa desolabatur.
 The tyme set of kynde is come.
 His lady hap hys chambre nome.
 And of a sone bore ful.
 Wher of she was joyful.
 She was deliuered sauf and soone.
 The bysshop as it was to done.
 pat hym baptene and mores calley.
 And per vpon as it befallay.
 Wyth letters writen of record.
 pe sende vn to here hege lord.
 pat kepers weren of pe queene.
 And he pat sholde go bettene.
 pe messagere to knaresburgh.
 Which town he sholde passe purgh.
 pende cam pe firste day.
 pe kynges moder pere lay.
 Whos right name was domulde.
 Which after pat pe cause wylde.
 For he which pouk deservile wolde.
 vnto his lady gooy and tolde.

Of his message al holl it ferde.
 And she wyth feryed ioye it herde.
 And yaf hym pestes larely.
 But in pe nyght al pridel.
 She took pe letters which he hadde.
 ffro poynt to poynt and ouer radde.
 As she pat was purgh out durtelle.
 And let do write oyer nelle.
 In stede of hem and pus pei speke.
Prima littera in commendacionem
Constantie ab epo Regi missa p Do-
mulda in contrarium falsata.
 Sure liege lord we pe beset.
 pat pou wyth us be nouht wrope.
 We such ying as pe is lop.
 vpon oure troupe pe certefie.
 pe wif which is of fuere.
 Of such a childe deliuered is.
 ffro kynde which stant al amys.
 Bot for it sholde nouht be seye.
 We haue hit kept out of pe weye.
 For dred of pure woldes shame.
 A pouere childe and in pe name.
 Of pilke which is so mystere.
 We toke. and per to we be sware.
 pat noon but only pou and we.
 shal knolle of his pryncete.
 mores it hatte and pus men weue.
 That it was born of pe queene.
 And of his olde body begete.
 Bot ying may nouht be forete.
 pat pou ne sende vs word anon.
 What is pe wille per vpon.
 pe letre as poss have herd deuise.
 Was contreret in such a wise.
 pat nouman sholde it a parcyue.
 And she which pouhte to descerye.
 It lepp wher she pat oyer took.
 pe messenger whan he a book.
 And wist no ying holl it was.
 A ros. and rod pe grete pas.
 And tof pe letre to pe kyng.
 And whan he seih pe wonder ying.
 He makep pe messenger no chere.
 Bot napeles in wise manere.
 He wrot a yen and yaf hem charge.
 pat pei ne suffre nouht at lare.
 His wyf to go but kepe here falle.
 Til pei haue herd more of his wille.
 pe messagere was pesteles.
 But why letre napeles.
 Or be hym hof or be hym lop.
 In alle haste a yen he goy.
 He knaresburgh and as he wente.
 vn to pe moder his entente.
 Of pat he fond tollard pe kyng.
 He told. and she vpon his ying.

Per pat he scholde abide a bide al nyght.
And made hym feste and chier aright.
fremend as pouh she kowp hym pong.
Got he wyf stronge wyf which he dwouk.
ffor wyf ye traicile of ye day.
Was dwouk. a slepe and whil he lay.
She hay his letters ouerseye.
And formed in an ope were.
Ther was a nelle letter write.
Seda littera p. Remi. Ego remissa
a. Donalda iterum fallata.
Which say I do volve for to write.
pat purgh ye counsel of you albo.
I found in poynt to ben yn do.
As he which is a kynge deposed.
ffor euer man it hay supposed.
How pat my wyf constance is faue.
And if pat I sey ony delaye.
To put here out of compaignie.
ye worship of my regalle.
Lore. and ouer ye yei telle.
here childe shal nought among he dwelle.
To depmen ony heritage.
So can I se noon auantage.
Got al is lost if she a bide.
ffor ye to lorde on euer side.
To ward ye myschief as it is.
I charge you and bide ye.
pat ye ye same ship vitale.
In which pat she took arriuale.
yei gine and putte hom bope albo.
here self forp wyf here childe also.
And so forp brouht yn to ye depe.
Betwixt here to ye see to kepe.
Of four dayes tyme I sette.
pat ye yei pring no longer lette.
So pat youre hys be nought forfet.
And pus ye letter countrefet.
ye messenger which was bullwar.
Upon ye knyges halue bar.
And wher he sholde it hay betake.
And whan pat yei haue hede take.
And nad pat written is wyf gine.
So gret a sorlle yei be gynie.
As yei here olone moder siben.
Frent in a fyre byfore here yhen.
yei was wepyng and yer was wo.
Got finally ye pring is do.
Upon ye see yei haue here brouht.
But she ye cause wist nought.
And pus upon ye flood yei done.
yei lady wyf here yong sone.
And yanne houndes to ye heuene.
She straughte an wyf a mylde steuene.
Quelend upon here lare kne.
She seide o heile mageste.
Which seist ye poynt of eueri troupe.

Liber.
Take of ye woful woman troupe.
And of ye childe pat I shal kepe.
And wyf pat word she gan to wepe.
fremend as ded and yer she lay.
Got he which alle ynyges may.
Conforter here and at ye laste.
She loket and here phe caste.
Upon here childe and seide ye.
of me no maner charit it is.
What sorlle I suffre but of ye.
yei penket it is a gret pite.
ffor if I sterue you shal depe.
So moche nedes be pat were.
ffor moderhed an for tendresse.
Wyf al myn hole besynesse.
Orderne me for ylle office.
As she which shal be ye noyce.
pus was she strengyed for to stonde.
And ye she took here childe on honde.
And pas hym souke and euer among.
She wept and ower while song.
To wylle wyf here childe a slepe.
And pus here olone childe to kepe.
She hay vnder ye goddes care.
Qualiter natus constancie post bren
mid in partes hispanie supioris in
savezenos iactabatur a quor manib;
donis piam puenas gracia offie liberauit.
And so fel upon aventure.
Whan ylle yer hay mad his ende.
here ship so as it moste wende.
yurth strengye of wynd which god hay.
Est was was in to spayne dreme.
Fyt fast vnder a Castel wal.
Wher pat an heven admyral.
Was lord. and he a scilland hadde.
Don thelous which al was hadde.
A false knyght and a renegat.
he got to lorde in what astat.
yei ship was come and pere he foud.
ffor wyf a childe upon here hond.
This lady where she was alone.
he took good hede of ye pson.
And seih she was a woful wight.
And pouht he wolde upon ye nyght.
Demene here at his olone wille.
And let here be yer gine stille.
pat no man seih she nought pat day.
At goddes wille pus she lay.
vntowle what here shal betide.
And fel so pat be nyghtes tide.
yei knyght wyf oure felaschyp.
hay take a bote and cam to ship.
And pouht of here his lust to take.
And stow if she hym daunger make.
pat certynly she sholde depe.
She seih yer was noon ower wepe.

And seide he holde here wel conforte.
 pat he ferst loke out at ye porte.
 pat no man were nyh ye stede.
 Which myght knolwe what he dede.
 And ym he may do what he wolde.
 He was rihit glad pat she so tolde.
 And to ye port anon he ferde.
 She preyed god and he here herde.
 And so derynliche he was out yrolle.
 And dreynt. and so began to blisse.
 A Wynd menable fro ye lond.
 And yus the myghty goddes hond.
 here hay conueied and defended.
 And whan yre peer be full despended.
*Qualiter nauicula constancie quodam
 die p altu mare hauris inter copio-
 sam nauim multitudinem dilapsa est.
 quaru Arcem Romane consul
 & Dux & Capitaneus ym ignotum
 suspiciens vsq ad romam secul pdux-
 it. ubi equalibz dyon sue helene yman-
 sura reuerent associant. necnon & e-
 iusdem filiu nauiculu in oi habundat
 ad quasi propriu educant.*
 Here ship was deryn vpon a day.
 Where pat a myghty myghty day.
 Of shipes al ye world at ones.
 And as god wolde for ye nones.
 Here ship goy in among hem alle.
 And synt nouht er it be falle.
 And hay pat vessel vnder gete.
 Which mayster was of al ye flete.
 Bot yere it rested and a bod.
 yis myghty ship on Anker wod.
 ye Lord cam fory and whan he fah.
 That ower linge a boide so myh.
 And wondrey what it myghte be.
 And bad men to gon in and se.
 yis lady po was croupe a fide.
 As she pat wolde here selue hude.
 For she ne wiste what yre were.
 ye souhte aboute and fond here yere.
 And brouhten vp here child and here.
 And yere vpon yis Lord to spire.
 Begun fro wherme pat she cam.
 And what she was. quod she I am.
 A woman wofully befead.
 I hadde a lord and yus he bad.
 pat I fory wyf my ltel sone.
 ypon ye wallis sholde wone.
 Bot whi ye cause was I not.
 Bot he whiche alle myghte not.
 yet hay I yowte hym of his myht.
 my child and me so kept vp right.
 pat we be saue bope tibo.
 yis Lord here axep euer mo.
 how she beleuey. and she seip.

I beleue and truste in Cristes fey.
 Whiche diede vpon ye rode tre.
 What is y name po quod he.
 my name is euse she hym seide.
 Bot ferper more for ouht he preide.
 Of here astat to knolwe pleyu.
 She wolde hym no ymyng olles seyn.
 Bot of ye name whiche she ferney.
 alle ower ymynges she restreyney.
 pat o word more she ne tolde.
 yis Lord ym axep if she wolde.
 Wyf hym a bide in compaignie.
 And seide he cam fro barbarie.
 To Rome ward and hom he wente.
 po she supposy what it mente.
 And seip she wolde wyf hym wende.
 And dwelle vnto here lyues ende.
 Be so it be to his plesance.
 And yus vpon here acquoyntance.
 he told here pleyu as it stood.
 Of Rome how pat ye gentyl bloid.
 In barbarie was betrayed.
 And yere vpon he hay assured.
 he were and takou such vengeance.
 pat noon of yllke allhande.
 he whom ye treson was compassed.
 Is from ye sterd a lyue passed.
 Bot of constance how it was.
 pat coupe he knolwe be no cas.
 Whero she be cam so as he seide.
 Here she vnto his word she leyde.
 Bot for pat made she no chere.
 And naples in yis manere.
 It happed yllke tyme so.
 yis Lord wyf whom she sholde go.
 Of Rome was ye senatour.
 And of here fader ye Emperour.
 His bloper doughter hay to wyfe.
 Whiche hay here fader eke a lyue.
 And salustes was cleped po.
 His wyf helene hith also.
 To whom constance was cosyne.
 yus to ye seke a medecyne.
 Hay god ordeyned of his grace.
 pat fory wyf in ye same place.
 yis senatour his troupe pliste.
 For euere whil he lyue myghte.
 To kepe in worship and in welpe.
 Be so pat god wold yere here helpe.
 yis lady whiche fortune hym sente.
 And yus be ship fory seilende.
 Here and here chylde hom he brouhte.
 And to his wyf po he besouhte.
 To take here in to compaignie.
 And she whiche coupe of curtesie.
 Al pat a good wyf sholde foune.
 Was myghty glad pat she hay wome.

Ysa

liber.

S

he felaship of so good one.
Til elthe yeres were a goye.
his Emperours doughter auste.
forp hyr pe doughter of salustre.
was kept but no man redily.
Enell what she was and nouht forpi.
pei pouste wol she hadde q be.
In here astut of heih deure.
And euery liff here louep wel.
**Qualiter Rex Alle mita pace cum
scotis a guerris redies et no inuenta
voro sua causa exili diligencius
pscrutans ad matre sua comitissa
inde culpabilem scilicet. ipam i
ne pnaens comburi fecit.**
How herke hold pulke vustable whel.
Whiche euere cornep went aboute.
pe kyng alle whil he was oute.
As you to fore hast herd his cas.
Deceyued purh his moder was.
Got when pat he come hom a pepu.
he axep of his chamburleyn.
And of pe bishop eke also.
Where pei pe queene hadden do.
And pei anwered yere he bad.
And haue hym pulke letre rad.
Whiche he hym sente for warant.
And tolde hym pleyuilly as it scant.
And seyn it pouht hem gret pite.
To seen so worpi one as she.
Wip such a child as yere was bore.
So sodeynly to be for lore.
He axep hem what child pat were.
And pei hym seiden pat nauyghere.
In al pe world yowh men souhte.
Was neuere woman pat forp brouhte
A fairere child pan it was on.
And pan he axep hem a noon.
Whi pei ne hadden writen so.
pei tolden so pei hadden do.
He seide nay pei seiden yis.
pe letre shewed rad it is.
Whiche pei forsoke euery del.
po was yere vnder stonde wel.
pat yere is trefon in pe pynge.
pe messenger to fore pe kyng.
Was brouht and sodeynly ch opposed.
And he no pynge hay yre suposed.
Got al was wel. began to sepe.
pat he nauyghere vpon pe wepe.
A bod but only in a frede.
And cause whi pat he so dede.
Was as he wente to and fro.
At Euareshburgh be nyhtes fllw.
And whan pe kyng it herde telle.
a. pe kynges moder made hym dwelle.
Wip gume his herte he wiste all faste.

The trefon whiche his moder caste.
And pouht he wolde nouht abide.
But forp right in pe same tyde.
he took his hors and rod a noon.
Wip hym riden manyon.
To Euareshburgh and forp pei wente.
And liff pe fire whiche tunder hente.
In such a rage as seip pe boke.
his moder sodeynly he took.
And seide in to hire in his wise.
O beeste of helle in what gypse.
Hastou deserud for to die.
pat hast so falsly put a wepe.
Wip trefon of in bacbitryng.
pe wellesat at my knoiblechpynge.
Of wifes and pe most honeste.
Got q wole make his behest.
It shal be venged et q go.
And let a fire do make po.
And bad men for to caste here June.
But first she told out al pe synne.
And dede hem alle for to wite.
How she pe letres hadde writte.
ffor poynt to poynt as it was writte.
And po she was to depe brouht.
And brent to fore here sonys yhe.
Wher of yere oper whiche it fllw.
And herden how pe cause stode.
Scyn pat pe iugement is good.
Of pat here sone hire hay so serued.
ffor she it hadde wel deserued.
purh trefon of here fals tynge.
Whiche purgh pe lond was a fter fynge.
Constance and euery whi compleynge.
Got he whom alle wo destreyne.
his forlornful kyng was so bestad.
pat he shal neuere more be glad.
he seip eft sone for to wedde.
Til pat he wiste how pat she spedde.
Whiche hadde ben his ferste wyf.
And pus his yonge vnlusty liff.
he drineh seip so as he may.
Til it besel vpon a day.
**Qualiter post capsum. xij. annoz
Rex Alle ob soludoms causa Roma
proficiens uxorem sua constan
ciam vna cu filio suo diuina pui
dena ibidem letis inuenit.**
Pan he his verres hadde adseued.
he pouht he wolde be releued.
Of soule hele vpon pe fey.
Whiche he hay take pan he seip.
pat he to Rome in pilgrynage.
wol go. wher pe pope was pelage.
To take his absolucion.
And vpon his condicion.
Remad Edwyn his lieutenant.

Which heur to hym was apparant.
 pat he se Lond in his absence.
 Shal welbe. and thus he prouidence.
 Of alle pinges wel be gon.
 He took his Leue and fory is gon.
 Elda Which po was Wyf hym pere.
 Er pei fullich at Rome Were.
 Was sent to fore to puruee.
 And he is myde vpon pe Weie.
 In helpe to ben herbergeour.
 Hay axed Who was senatour.
 pat he his name mihte kenne.
 Of Capadoce heseide Arcenne.
 He hight. and was a Worpi knyght.
 To hym goy Elda po fory right.
 And told hym of hys Lord tidynge.
 And preyde pat for his conyng.
 He wold assigne hym herbergeage.
 And he so dede of good corage.
Whan al is don pat was to done.
 pe kynge hymself cam after sone.
 pe Senatour Whan pat he come.
 To Couste and to his Wyf at home.
 Hay told how such a kynge alle.
 Of gret aray to pe cete.
 Was come. and Couste vpon his tale.
 Wyf herte clos and colour pale.
 A moone felle and he meynchey.
 So sodeynly What ping here eyler.
 And caught here by and Whan she wote.
 She sikep Wyf a pitous look.
 And feyned sekenesse of pe see.
 But it was for pe kynge alle.
 For ioye pat she had in here pouht.
 pat god hym hay to towne brouht.
 his kynge hay spoke Wyf pe pope.
 And told at pat he coupe trope.
 What greuep in his conscience.
 And pat he pouhte in reuerence.
 Of his gaste er pat he wente.
 To make a feste and thus he sente.
 In to pe Senatour to come.
 vpon pe morwe and ope some.
 To sette Wyf hym at pe mete.
 his tale hay Couste nouht forye.
 But to mores here sone tolde.
 pat he vpon pe morwe sholde.
 In al pat euere he coupe or mihte.
 Be present in pe knynges site.
 b. mores to fore pe knynges yhe.
 a. So pat pe kynge hym ofte like.
 vpon pe morwe wher he sat.
 ful ofte stood and vpon pat.
 The kynge his cheer vpon hym caste.
 And in his face hym pouhte as faste.
 he seih his owne Wyf constance.
 for nature as in resemblance.

Of face hym liker so to clope.
 pat he were of a fytte bope.
 pe kynge was moeued in his pouht.
 Of pat he seih and knoldep nouht.
 his child he louep kyndely.
 And yet he wot no cause why.
 But wel he seip and vnderstod.
 pat he towarde Arcenne stood.
 And axep hym anoon rht pere.
 If pat his child his sone were.
 he seide pe so g hym calle.
 And wolde god it were so be falle.
 Bot it is al in ope wise.
 And so began he to deuise.
 how he pe childe moder fond.
 vpon pe see fro euery lond.
 Wyf ganne a ship was stierles.
 And hold his lady helpeles.
 for Wyf his child he hay fory duille.
 pe kynge hay vnderstode his salbe.
 pe childe name and axed po.
 And What pe moder highte also.
 pat he hym wolde telle he preyde.
 mores his child is hote he seide.
 his moder hatte Couste and his.
 I not What manere name it is.
 Bot alle wyte wel yuolsh.
 wher of soundel saylend he towsh.
 for Couste in Saxon is to seyn.
 Constance vpon pe word volteyn.
 Bot who pat coupe specifice.
 What po fel in his fantesie.
 And hold his Wit a boute renney.
 vpon pe Loue in Whiche he brenney.
 pat were a wonder for to here.
 for he was nouper here ne here.
 But clene out of hym self a weie.
 pat he not What to penke or seye.
 So fayn he wolde it were she.
 wher of his herte pryuele.
 he gan to weere of pe and nay.
 pe Whiche in such a balance lay.
 pat contenynce for a prowe.
 he lost al he mihte knolde.
 The sope. Bot in his memoire.
 pe man Which lich in pourtaunce.
 Desirep nouht pe heuene more.
 pat he ne longe al so soze.
 To wite What hym shal betide.
 But whan pe bordes were a side.
 And euery man was rise aboute.
 pe kynge hay wepuel al pe route.
 And Wyf pe Senatour alone.
 he pat and preyde hym of a boue.
 To se his Couste where she dwelley.
 at hom Wyf hym so as he telley.
 pe Senatour was wel a pried.

The kynge no longer is delayed.
 To se his couste goy pe kynge.
 And she was warned of his ymag.
 And wy heleyne for she cam.
 And yon pe kynge and he po nam.
 Good hede and whan he seih his wyf.
 A noon wyf al his hertes lyf.
 He caught here in his armes and kiste.
 Was neuere wyht pat sili ne wiste.
 A man pat more ioye made.
 Wher of pe weren alle glade.
 Whiche herde tellen of his chaunce.
 His kynge po wyf his wyf constance.
 Whiche hadde a greet part of his wille.
 In fome for a tyme stille.
 A bood and made hym wel at ese.
 But so yet coupe he neuere plesse.
 His wyf pat she hym wolde seyn.
 Of here after pe troupe plesyn.
 And of what coure pat she was bore.
 Ne what she was and yet perfore.
 Wyf al his wyf he had don seke.
 pus as pe like a bedde and speke.
 She preyed and counseleyd wyf.
 pat for pe worship of hem bope.
 So as here pouhte was honeste.
 He wolde an honorable feste.
 make er he wente in pe cite.
 Where peimperor hym self shal be.
 He grauntey al pat she hym preyde.
 But as men in pat tyme seyde.
 his Emperour fro yllke day.
 pat ferst his doubter went a way.
 he was pan after neuere glad.
 But what pat eueri man hym had.
 Of grace for his doubter sake.
 pat grace wolde he nouht for sake.
 And pus ful greet aluesse he dede.
 Wher of he hadde many a bedde.
 Qualiter constancia que antea
 p totu tempus exili sui penes oes
 incoquina se celauit tuc demum p
 suo Impatori se ipsam manifesta-
 uit. qd ad Rex Allee scussit bna
 ad vniuersa Romanorum multitudine
 inestimabili gaudio admirantes
 inuicem potentem laudauit.
 The Emperour out of pe town.
 Wyf iune a ten mile enuiron.
 Wher as it pouht hym for pe beste.
 Hay sondry places for to feste.
 And as fortune wolde po.
 he was pat tyme at con of po.
 pe kynge alle for wyf passent.
 Of couste his wyf hay peder sent.
 more his sone as he was taught.
 To peimperor and he goy straucht.

And in his fader halue besouhte.
 Wyf dede reuerence as he ouhte.
 pat of his hihe worshippe.
 He wolde do so greet mekenesse.
 his owne town to come and se.
 And yene a tyme in pe cite.
 So pat his fader myght hym mete.
 pat he wolde oues wyf hym etc.
 his Lord hay graunted his requeste.
 And whan pe day was of pe feste.
 In worship of pe Emperour.
 pe kynge and eke pe Senatour
 for wyf here wyfes bope tith.
 Wyf many a Lord and Lady mo.
 On hors riden hym a pen.
 Til it beset vpon a plesyn.
 pei siken wher he was comende.
 Wyf pat constance anon byende.
 Spak to here Lord pat he abide.
 So pat she may to fore ride.
 To ben vpon his bien demue.
 pe firste whiche shal hym saluo.
 And pus after here lordes graunt.
 vpon a mule wher amblant.
 for wyf a felle rode pe queene.
 pe wondren what she wolde mene.
 And riden after softe pas.
 Bot whan his Lady come was.
 To peimperor in his pence.
 She seide a loude in audience.
 My Lord my fader wel yow be.
 And of his tyme pat I se.
 your honour and your good hede.
 whiche is pe helpe of my querele.
 I yowke vi to pe goddes myht.
 for ioye his horte was a fliht.
 Of pat she tolde in remembrance.
 And whan he wiste it was constance.
 Was neuere fader half so blye.
 Depend he feste here ofte tye.
 So was his herte al ouer come.
 for yow his moder were come.
 fro dey to lyue out of pe graue.
 he myht no more wonder haue.
 pan he hay whan he here seih.
 Wyf pat here owne Lord cam myht.
 And is pe Emperour obeyed.
 Bot whan pe fortune is belouped.
 how pat constance is come aboute.
 So hard an herte is noon oute.
 pat he for pite po ne wepte.
 A vceus whiche here fond and fete.
 Was pan glad of pat is falle.
 So pat wyf ioye amony hem alle.
 pei riden in at fome mte.
 his Emperour pouht al to late.
 Til pat pe pope were come.

And of ye lordes sende some.
 To preye hym pat he wolde haste.
 And he cam forp in al haste.
 And whan pat he was tale herde.
 How wonderly his chaunce ferde.
 He pouer god of his mirack.
 To whos myght may be non obstacle.
 Ye kynge a noble feste he made.
 And thus pei weren alle glade.
 A parlement er pat pei wente.
 pei setten vn to his entente.
 To putten Rome in ful espen.
 pat moore was apparant heu.
 And sholde abide wyth hem stille.
 For such was al pe lordes wille.
*Qualiter mauricius ad imperatorem de
 heres imperii remansit. Et Rex alle ad
 Constantia in Anglia regressus fuit.*
Whan euery ping was fulli spoke.
 Of sorwe and queynt was al pe smoke.
 pe toke his leue alle pe kynge.
 Wyth ful many a riche ping.
 Whiche pe emperor hym hadde geue.
 he geue a glad byf for to lyue.
 For he Constantia hap in his hond.
 Whiche was pe comfort of his lond.
 For whan pat he cam hom ayein.
 her is no tinge it myght seyn.
 What was pat ilke stounde.
 Of pat he hap his queene founde.
 Whiche ferst was sent of goddes sonde.
 Whan she was dyue vpon pe stonde.
 Se whom pe mystele of synne.
 was left. and Cristes fey cam inne.
 To hem pat whilom were blinde.
 Bot he whiche hundred euery kynde.
*Qualiter Rex alle post biennium in
 Anglia huiusmodi carnis resolutionis sub
 icignis nature debitum persoluit. post
 cuius obitum Constantia ad patrem suo
 Rome se transfudit mortuum.*
And for no hold may be forbounht.
 pe dey comende er he be souht.
 To wyth his kynge such aqueyntance.
 pat he wyth al his retenaunce.
 myght nouht defende his lyf.
 And thus he partey from his wyf.
 Whiche pan made sorwe ynough.
 And per vpon here herce drouh.
 To Louen Engelond for euere.
 And go where she hadde leuere.
 To Rome wherines pat she cam.
 And thus of al pe lond she nam.
 Here leue and go to Rome a yen.
 And after pat pe boles seyn.
 She was nouht yere but a yowde.
 pat dey of kynde hap ouer yowde.

De morte imperatoris...
 Here wythi fader whiche me seide
 pat he be thene here armes deide.
 And after pat pe yer supende.
De morte Constantie...
 pe god hap made of here an ende.
 And fiv pe wordes fauerie.
 Hay take here in to compaignie.
*De coronacione mauricii qui adhuc
 in ciuitate mauricius imperator
 christianissimus inuincibilis est.*
 oris here sone was coroned.
 Whiche so ferfor was abandoned.
 To Cristes fey pat men hym calle.
 Crispe pe Cristenest of alle.
 And thus pe wel menynge of Loue.
 Was at pe laste set aboue.
 And so as poth hast herde to fore.
 pe false cuniges weren lore.
 Whiche vpon Loue wolden lye.
 For pe touchend of his enye.
 Whiche longe vnto bacbitunge.
 Se war pou make no lesynge.
 In hyndryng of an ower wight.
 And if you wilt be tauht a right.
 What myschep bacbitunge doy.
 Se ower weye a tale soy.
 Now myht pou here next supende.
 Whiche to his vice is accordende.
*Ad hoc ponit confessor exemplum
 contra istos detractores qd alius
 vituperat mendacia confingentes
 defamacione fieri parat. Et nar
 rat qualiter Philippi regis
 macedonie filius Demetrio filio suo ob
 edipitate inuidens composito detrac
 tione mendacio ipm apud preem su
 u mortalit accusauit dices qd ipse
 no solum preem sz et totam macedonie
 regnum romanis hostibz proditorie ven
 didisset. quem sup hoc in iudiciu pro
 ducens testibz qz iudicibz auro subor
 natis quibus falsissime morte con
 demnatum euicidit quo defuncto. ead
 et patre infra breue postea mortuus
 est. Et sic versio successore regnan
 te deus huiusmodi detractiones in
 vidia abhorrens ipm ad vniuersa
 suoz pugnatorez multitudinem extra
 Danubij flum ad Emilio filo Ro
 manoz consule euentu bellico mit
 ta fortunauit. Ita qd ab illo die
 macedonie potestas penit destruita
 romano imperio subiugata deserui
 uit sz eius detractio qua contra aliu
 aspiciat i sui ipi defamacione p p
 ectuo deuulhato consistit.*

In a Cronyke as pou shalt fynde.
 A grete ample I fynde fynde
 Whiche I shal telle vpon this pyn.
 Philippe of macedoyne kyn.
 Two sonys hadde he his wyf.
 Whos name was in grece ryf.
 Demetrius the firste broper.
 Was hote and adersus pat ower.
 Demetrius men seide so.
 The better knyght was of the two.
 To whom the lord was euer daunt.
 As he whiche he is apparant.
 To regne after his fader day.
 Bot pat pyn whiche no water may.
 Quenche in this world but euer breyn.
 In to his broper herte it renney.
 The proude enuys pat he seih.
 His broper sholde chynbe on heih.
 And he to hym not pan obeie.
 Pat may he suffre be no weie.
 Wip strengthe durste he no pyn fonde.
 So took he leysur vpon honde.
 Whan he seih tyme and spak per to.
 For it befall pat tyme so.
 His fader met werres hadde.
 Wip Rome whiche he freite ladde.
 Wip miltary hond of his manhode.
 As he whiche hay ynough knyghthode.
 And ofte hym hadde sore treued.
 Bot er the werre were acheued.
 As he was vpon ordenaunce.
 At home in grece it fel pchaunce.
 Demetrius whiche ofte aboute.
 Rynde was. stod pat tyme oute.
 So pat his perse in his absence.
 Whiche bar the tyme of pestelence.
 Wip false wordes whiche he ferney.
 Vpon his owne broper pleyney.
 In priuete behynde his bak.
 And to his fader thus he spak.
Wip dere fader I am holde.
 The weye of kynde as toson wolde.
 Pat I fro yow shal no pyn hilde.
 Whiche myghte torne in ouy side.
 Of yowre estat to greuance.
 For pi myn hertes obeysaunce.
 Towardes yow I penke kepe.
 For it is good ye take kepe.
 Vpon a pyn whiche is me told.
 Wip broper hay be alle sold.
 To hem of Rome and yow also.
 For pynne per behote him so.
 That he wip hem shal regne in pees.
 Thus hay he cast for his enees.
 Pat yowre estat shal go to nouht.
 And this to yow shal be brouht.
 So ferfori pat I vnder take.

It shal not wel mow be forfate.
 The kyn vpon this tale answere.
 And seide if this pyn whiche he herde.
 Kesop and may be brouht to preue.
 It shal nouht ben to his behoue.
 Whiche so as shapen oue the werre.
 For he hym self shal be the ferste.
 Pat shal be ded if pat I may.
Thus after ward vpon a day.
 Whan pat Demetrius was come.
 Anon his fader hay hym nome.
 And bad yn to his broper perse.
 Pat he his tale shal reherce.
 Of miltaryson whiche he tolde.
 And he whiche al vntrollye wolde.
 Conserleer pat so heih a nede.
 He trected where as it may spede.
 In comon place of iugement.
 The kyn per to yaf his assent.
 Demetrius was put in holde.
 Wher of pat perse was bolde.
 Thus stod the troupe vnder the change.
 And the fullshode tray at large.
 Whiche ynough behest hay ouer come.
 The gretest of the lordes some.
 The pyneliche of his accord.
 Per stonde as witnesse of record.
 The iuge was made fauorable.
 Thus was the lalde deceyuable.
 So ferfori pat troupe fonde.
 Rescoue noon. and thus the lord.
 Wip wip the kyn deceyued were.
The milties was dampned per.
 And derede vpon accusment.
 But such a fals consperment.
 Prouh it be proue for a pyn.
 God wolde nouht it were vnkowle.
 And thus was after ward wel pue.
 In hym whiche hay the dey controued.
 Of pat his broper was so slayn.
 The perse was wonder fayn.
 As he pat was heu apparant.
 Vpon the regne and expectant.
 Wher of he was so prouid and deyn.
 Pat he his fader in deseyn.
 Hay take and set at noon accompt.
 As he whiche wouht hym to furmoute.
 Pat where he was first de bonait.
 He was po rebel and contrait.
 And nouht as heu but as a kyn.
 He took vpon hym alle pyn.
 Of malice and of tyrannye.
 In contempt of the regalie.
 Eruende his fader and so vrouhte.
 Pat whan the fader hym depouhte.
 And seih to whoder side it drouht.
 Anon he wyte wel ynough.

hold perle wy his fulse tynge.
 Hay so pe innocens belle ronge.
 pat he hay slayn his owne broper.
 wher of as pan he kneld norn ower.
 For sodeynly pe iugge he nom.
 Which corrupt sat vpon pe dom.
 In such a wise and hay hym pressed.
 pat he pe sope hay confessed.
 Of al pat hay be spoke and do.
More sory pan pe kynge was po.
 Was neuere man vpon his molde.
 And pouht in certen pat he wolde.
 vengeance take vpon his wrong.
 For pover party was so frouy.
 pat for pe lalde of no statut.
 per may no right be creat.
 And vpon his diuision.
 pe Lond was turned vp so down.
 wher of his herre is so distraut.
 pat he for pure sorbe hay caught.
 pe maladie of whiche nature.
 is querit in euery creature.
 And whan his kynge was passed pus
 pe false tynge deryus.
 pe regement hay vnderfonge.
 For per may no ymyng stonde longe.
 Whiche is nouht vpon troupe groundes.
 For god which all ymyng hay bounded.
 And seih pe fulshode of his quyle.
 hay fer hym but a lytel while.
 pat he shal regne vpon depes.
 For sodeynlich rht as he was.
 So sodeynlich down he fel.
 In fulle tyme it so befel.
 his nelde kynge of uelwe pride.
 Wy strenge shop hym for to ride.
 And seide he wolde to Rome faste.
 wher of he made a besy haste.
 And hay assembled hym an ost.
 In al pat chere he myht moost.
 What man pat myhtee wepen bere.
 Of alle he wolde noon forbere.
 So pat it myht nouht be nombred.
 pe folk whiche after was enobred.
 putch hym pat god wold ouerwille.
 In noon it was at Rome knolde.
 pe pompe whiche pat perle lade.
 And pe Romaynes pat tyme hadde.
 A conful whiche was cleped pus.
 Be name pauls euilys.
 A noble a worpi knyht wy alle.
 And he whiche cheef was of hem alle.
 his wyte on honde hay vnder take.
 And whan he sholde his leue take.
 Of a yong daughter which was his.
 She werte. and he what cause it is.
 here axep. and she hym answered.

pat perle is ded. and he it herde.
 And wondrey what she mene wolde.
 And she vpon childhod hym tolde.
 pat perle hure litel hound was ded.
 Wy pat he pulley vp his hed.
 And makey rht a glad visage.
 And seide hold pat was a presage.
 Touchend vn to pat ower perle.
 Of pat fortune hym sholde aduerse.
 he seih. for such a prenostik.
 Most of an hound is to hym lyt.
 For as it is an houndes kynde.
 To berbe vpon a man behynde.
 Rht so behynde his broper bak.
 Wy fuls wordes whiche he spak.
 Hay hym do slayn and pat is roupe.
 For he whiche hatey al duryoupe.
 pe hihe god it shal redresse.
 For so my daughter propheteisse.
 For wy here litel holundes dep.
 betokeney and pus for he gep.
 conforred of his euidence.
 Wy pe wyllyngnes in his defence.
 A ven pe grebes pat ben comende.
Chis perseus as nouht secnde.
 pe mischef whiche pat hym alod.
 Wy al his multitude rod.
 And prided hym vpon pe puny.
 Of pat he was become a kyny.
 And hold he hadde his regie gete.
 For he hay al pe rht forpete.
 Whiche longe vn to gouernaunce.
 wher of purgh goddes ordenaunce.
 It fel vpon pe wynter tide.
 pat wy his ost he sholde ride.
 Ouer Danubie pulke flos.
 Whiche al be frosse pan stod.
 So hard pat he wende wel.
 To passe. but pe blynde whiel.
 Whiche toney ofte er men be war.
 pulke is pat pe horsmen bar.
 To brak so pat a met partie.
 Was dreynt of pe chelalrie.
 pe reuerdard it took a weye.
 cam noon of hom to londe dreye.
Clausus his worpi knyht romeyn.
 he his asprie it herde seyn.
 And haster hym al pat he may.
 So pat vpon pat ower day.
 he cam wher he hy ost beheld.
 And pat was in a large feld.
 wher pe rancres ben desplayed.
 he hay a noon his men arrayed.
 And whan pat he was embatuled.
 he goy and hay pe feld assayled.
 And slouh and took al pat he found.
 wher of pe macedoyne lond.

Which purgyn kynge Alisaundre honed.
Long tyme stod. Was so deuoured.
To perle. and al pat infortune.
pei wite so pat ye comune.
Of al ye lord his heu exile.
And he despayred for ye while.
Desquied in a pore thede.
To some goy and he for nede.
ye anser which pilke tyme was.
To worche in Linton and in bras.
He lerney for his sustenance.
Such was ye soner purueance.
And of his fader it is seid.
In strong prison pat he was leyd.
In Albe where pat he was ded.
for hunger and defaute of bred.
The hound was tokie and whecie.
pat lich an hound he sholde die.
Which lich was of condicion.
Wha he wy his detraction.
Bw on his bioper so behynde.
To what profit amman may fynde.
Whiche hindre wole au ower biht.
for pi wy al yin hole myht.
My sone eschebe pilke vice.
My fader elles were gnyce. **Amans.**
for ye perfore so wel haue spoke.
pat it is in myn herte lobe.
And euere shal but of quibie.
If ye be more in his baillie.
Towardes Loue sey me what.
My sone as gyle vnder ye hat. **co.**
Wy slehtes of a tregetour. **fessor.**
his hid. quibie of such colour.
Hap yet ye fer so deceyuant.
ye which is cleyed falssemblant.
Wher of ye matere and ye forme.
Toll her kene and i ye shal enforme.
A nill bilinguis aget in si duplo con
anar ore. Tuncq die loqur wy sua
vota teat. Vult het luce tenebras mes
sermo salute. Aaus ser morbu dat su
us esse graue. Wax tibi qua poudet
magis est pnoticia quere. Comoda
si dederit disce subesse dolim. Quod
pater esse fides in eo frans est q politi.
Quapud paca fings habere nequit. O
qui adico talis deformat amante. A
nams appares en amore nichil. it
narrat confessor sup quarta spece in
indie que dissimulacio dicitur. au uul
tus qito maioris amicie apparet
A ostedit nro sbaliois doli fallacia ad
deapiedu mens ymnunatur.
O falssemblant if i shal telle.
A boue alle ower it is ye welle.
Out of ye which deceyt flouey.

Ther is no man so wyse pat knoddey.
Of pilke flood which is ye tyde.
He holb he sholde hym selue gyde.
To take sauf passage yere.
And yet ye wynd to mannes ere.
Is softe and as it seme oute.
It makey cler weder al aboute.
Bot pouh it seme it is nouht so.
for falssemblant hap euere mo.
Of his counseil in compaignie.
ye derke butrebe ypodisie.
Whos word discordey to his pouht.
for pi pei beu to nedre brouht.
Of a conyne of an houshod.
Als it shal after pis be told.
Of falssemblant it nedey nouht.
To telle of olde ensamples ouht.
for alday in experiance.
A man may so pilke euidente.
Of faure wordes which he hurey.
Bot yet ye bange enrie stieray.
And halt it euere fiv ye lond.
Where falssemblant wy are on houd.
It rolley. and wol nouht a rye.
But let it on ye walles drue.
In gret tempest in gret debate.
Wher of pat loue and his astate.
Smytten and perfore i rede.
my sone pat pou fle and drede.
pis vice and what pat ower seyn.
Let pi semblant be twelbe xpleyn.
for falssemblant is pilke vice.
Which euere was wy oute office.
Where pat enue penker to mile.
He shal be fore pilke while.
Of prude counseil be messenger.
for whan his semblant is most cler.
han is he most derke in his pouht.
pouh men hym se ye knolde hym nouht.
Bot as it shellep in ye glas.
pynny whicher per hime neuere was.
So shellep it in ye visage.
pat neuere was in his corage.
pus dox he all his pynny wy slehtce.
Toll ley pi consaence in slehtce.
Hic in amoris causa sup isto vicio
Confessor Amanti opponit...
A good sone and shrif ye here.
If yow were euere custumere.
To falssemblant in eny wise.
Confessio amantis...
for ouht i can me yet adise.
my goode fader certes no.
If i for loue haue ouht do so.
i toll axey i wole preyre yow.
for elles i wot neuere hold.
Of falssemblant pat i haue telt.

If one and sy pat wol wylt.
 pat I shal ave rabbe nouht.
 But telle if euere was in pouht.
 Wip fals semblaunt and couerture.
 To witte if eny creature.
 How pat he was my loue lad.
 So were he sory were he glad.
 Whan pan wol wysef holl it were.
 Al pat he wolued in myn ere.
 wol coldest fory in ower place.
 To setten hym fro loues grace.
 Of what woman pat ye best liste.
 per as no man his counseil wyte.
 For you be whom he was decouied.
 Of loue and from his purpos wyrued.
 you pouhtest pat his distourbanne.
 Thyn olue cause sholde auance.
 As who seip I am so cele.
 per is no mannes prydete.
 may be heled so wel as myn.
 As tol my sone of such enyn.
 Telle on. my gode fader may.
 As for ye more party I say.
 But of soundel I am beknothe.
 pat I may stonde in yllke wolde.
 Among hem pat sundres vse.
 I wol me nouht per of excuse.
 pat I wip such colour me seigne.
 Whan I my best semblaunt feigne.
 To my felalbe til pat I wot.
 Al his counseil bope cold and hot.
 for be pat cause I make hym chere.
 Til I his loue knolde and here.
 And if so be myn herte souchey.
 pat ouht yn to my lady touchy.
 Of loue pat he wole me telle.
 A noon I reme to ye welle.
 And caste water in ye fire.
 So pat his cart anyde ye myre.
 Be pat I haue his counseil knolde.
 ful ofte sye I ouer proude.
 When pat he wene best to stonde.
 For pis I do wol vnderstonde.
 If pat a man loue elles where.
 So pat my lady be nouht pere.
 And he me telle I wole it hide.
 per shal no word a scape a side.
 for wip decept of no semblaunt.
 To hym breke I no couenaunt.
 and likey nouht in ower place.
 To lette no man of his grace.
 ye for to be inquisit.
 To knolde an ower mannes lyf.
 Where pat he loue or loue nouht.
 pat touchy no ying to my pouht.
 But al it passy puray myn ere.
 Right as a ying pat neuere were.

Andie foryete and leyd a side.
 For if it touche on eny side.
 my lady. as I haue er spoke.
 myn eyes be nouht pame token.
 for certeyn whanne pat betit.
 my wil. myn herte. and al my wit.
 Ben fully set to herkne and spure.
 What eny man wole speke of hire.
 yus haue I feyned compaignye.
 ful ofte for I wold aspie.
 What ying it is pat euery man.
 Telle of my worpi lady can.
 And for also causes I do pis.
 ye ferste cause wher of it is.
 If pat I myht ouht herkne and seke.
 pat eny man of here myspeke.
 I wold excuse here so fully.
 pat whanne she wist it redely.
 myn hope sholde be ye more.
 To haue here yout for euermore.
Chat ower cause I wol assure.
 Is. whi pat I be couerture.
 haue feyned semblaunt ofte tyme.
 To hem pat passen alday byme.
 And ben louers as wel as I.
 for pis I wene trevelly.
 pat per is of hem alle noon.
 pat per ne louen euerychon.
 my lady. for sonly I leue.
 And dwiste setten it in preue.
 Is noon so wys pat shulde a sterde.
 But he were rustles in his herte.
 for whi. and he my lady sihe.
 here visage and here goodly yhe.
 For he he louede er he wente.
 And for pat such is myn entente.
 pat is ye cause of myn aspie.
 whi pat I feyne compaignie.
 And make felalbe ouer al.
 for gladly wold I knolwen al.
 And holde me couert alway.
 pat I ful ofte ye or nay.
 ye lust an were in eny wise.
 For feyne semblaunt as ye wise.
 And herkne tales til I knolde.
 my lady louers al arolde.
 And whan I here holl per haue wrouht.
 I fare as youh I herd it nouht.
 And as I no word vnderstod.
 For pat is no ying for here good.
 for leuey wel ye sope is pis.
 pat whan I knolde al holl it is.
 I wole but surperen hem a lite.
 But al ye worste I can endite.
 I telle it to my lady plat.
 In foryering of myn olue astat.
 And hyndre hem al pat euere I may.

Bot for us pat per day I say.
 If fride be to my lady no love.
 Al pouh myn herte nedes mote.
 pringh feringpe of love al pat I here.
 Discoure be to my lady dere.
 For in good feyn I have no myht.
 To hele fro pat shere myht.
 If pat it touche here any pring.
 But no bot wel ye heuene kyng.
 pat sy fise ye world be gan.
 be to noon ower feringpe man.
 reformed I semblant ne chere.
 To wite or aye of his matere.
 pouh pat he louede ten or thre.
 Whan it was nouht my lady selue.
 Bot if he wolde aye any red.
 Al only of his olde hed.
 how he wyng ower love ferde.
 hese tales wyng myn ere I herde.
 Bot to myn herte can it nouht.
 re sault no depper in my pring.
 Bot hield counseil as I was bede.
 And told it neuere in ower fide.
 Bot let it passen as it com.
 now fader say what is y dom.
 And how yow wilt pat I be permed.
 for such semblant as I have fermed.
 By sone if reson be wel perked.
 per may no wite be myperked. **fessor.**
 re vice noon be set in pring.
 for y my sone if yow be wyng.
 do no vifet upon y face.
 which as wole nouht ym herte chace.
 for if you do wyng yme a prille.
 to ower men it shal be knolle.
 so myht yow lightly falle in blame.
 And lese a gret partie of y name.
 And unpeles in yis deure.
 ful ofte yme you myht se.
 of such men pat now a day.
 yis vice setten in assay.
 I speke it for no mannes blame.
 But for to wame the y same.
 my sone as I may here talke.
 In euery place where I walke.
 I not if it be so or noon.
 Bot it is many dayes noon.
 pat I feist herd telle yis.
 how falssemblant hapten and is.
 most commonly from yow to pere.
 wyng hem pat dwellen amonge be here.
 of such as we lumbardes calle.
 for y ben ye shest of alle.
 so as men seyn in to lve aboute.
 to ferne and shelle pring wyng oute.
 which is reuers to pat wyng yme.
 wher of pat y ful ofte wyng.

Whan y be roson sholde lese.
 y ben ye laste and yet y chese.
 And we ye fuste and yet behynde.
 We mouyete as we sholde fride.
 to pfit of olde olde lond.
 yow yow yow yow yow oute lond.
 to don here pfit al at laute.
 And ower men be al ye charge.
 of lumbardes be to yis cobine.
 which alle londes konne enyng.
 may ffasssemblant in special.
 be lited for y ouer al.
 where as y peuten for to dwelle.
 a mony hem self so as y telle.
 first ben enfrimmed for to lve.
 a cruse which deper is ffacere.
 for if ffacere come aboute.
 ym after lard hem stant no doute.
 to dorde wyng a soueril hond.
 ye best goodes of ye lond.
 and byng chaf and take com.
 where as ffacere goy to som.
 In al his were he fyt no let.
 pat dore can noon hyssher shot.
 In which hym hys to take entie.
 And yis ye counseil most sear.
 of euery pring ffacere blouy.
 which in to strauinge place he blouy.
 where as he dot it may most greue.
 And yis ffacere makey beleue.
 so pat ful ofte he hap deceyued.
 Er pat he may be aparyued.
 yis is ye vice for to drede.
 for who yse olde bokes rede.
 of which ensample as were ar.
 hym ouht be ye more war.
 of alle yow pat ferne chere.
 wher of yow shalt a tale here.
Whic point Confessor exenpli con
tra istos qui sub dissimulatione diuolenti
ae speculo alios in amore defraudant.
Et narrat qualiter hercules ad ipse ad
dam flumina an vada no notil de ja
nira transiunt pposit sup bonas
ressus gignas ob amicia a hercul b
dixit de amicia in diuas suas sup
apiens transiunt saluo pduxit.
Et scatur ad ad latus puelisset qui
ato curare potuit yam tamquam qui
in puidia herculis. afforeare fu
gans conabatur. ad quod no solu
pi sed eam herculis moris euen
ti fortuna postmodum causant.
 ffasssemblant which is beleued.
 ful many a lard ym hys greued.
 And was long yme er we were lve.
 to ye my sone I wole per fore.

A tale telle of **H**alsssemblant.
 Whiche falsen many a couenaunt.
 And many a fraude of fals conseil.
 per ben honnend vpon his seil.
 And pat a bouhten gylteles.
 Sope Deianire and hercules.
 pe Whiche in gret dishefelle.
 purgh falssemblant as I shal telle.
 When hercules wip iune a proude.
 Al only hay his herte proude.
 vpon his faire Deianire.
 It fel hym on a day desure.
 vpon a rpuer as he stod.
 wat passe he wolde ouer pe flos.
 wip oute bote and wip hem lede.
 his loue but he was in drede.
 for tendresse of pat swete wih.
 for he knew not pe forse aright.
 were was a geant pan myh.
 which iressus hitte and whan he seih.
 his hercules and Deianire.
 wip iune his herte he gan to spure.
 as he which purgh his trecherie.
 Bay hercules in gret indie.
 Whiche he bar in his herte lode.
 And pan he pouht is shal be broke.
 But he ne durste naryeles.
 A ven his woyn hercules.
 ffulle in debate as for to feithe.
 For feynep semblant as be sleithe.
 of frensshup and of alle goode.
 And comep where as pei boyo stode.
 And maky al pe chere he can.
 And seip as here olone man.
 he is al redi for to do.
 What ying he may and it fel so.
 wat pei vpon his semblant triste.
 And axen hym if pat he wiste.
 What ying hem were best to done.
 So pat pei myhten sauf and sone.
 pe water passe he and she.
 And whanne iressus pe primate.
 Full of his herte what it mente.
 as he pat was of double entente.
 he made hem riht a glad visage.
 And whan he herde of pe passage.
 of hym and here he pouhte wile.
 And feynep semblant for a while.
 To don hem plesance and seruise.
 For he pouht al an ower wise.
 his iressus wip his wordes sihe.
 wat such a conseil to for here yhe.
 Whiche semep outward pfitable.
 And was wip iune deceivable.
 he bad hem of pe streimes depe.
 wat pei be war and take kepe.
 So as pei knowe nouht pe pas.

But for to helpe in such a cas.
 he seip hym self pat for here ese.
 he wolde if pat it myht hem plesse.
 The passage of pe water take.
 And for his lady vndertake.
 To bere vnto pat ower stonde.
 And sauf to sette here vpon a londe.
 And hercules may pan al so.
 pe were knolbe how he shal go.
 And her to pey accorden alle.
 For what as after shal befulle.
 wel pined was hercules of pis.
 And his geant glad also is.
 And took his lady vnto a lode.
 And set here on his shulder softe.
 And in pe flood began to wade.
 as he which no treuachynge made.
 And bar here ouer sauf and soun.
 And whan he stood on drie ground.
 And hercules was fer be hynde.
 he sette his troupe al out of mynde.
 who so yer of be leef or lop.
 wip Deianire po forp he goy.
 as he pat pouhte to disseuere.
 pe compaignie of hem for euere.
 Whan hercules yer of toot hede.
 als faste as ouere he myght hym spede.
 he hittep after in a proude.
 And happep pat he hadde a bolle.
 pe Whiche in all haste he bende.
 as he pat wolde an arlle sende.
 Whiche he to fore hadde enbermed.
 he hap so wel his shote truned.
 wat he hym purgh pe body smette.
 And yus pe sale wih he sette.
 For lest now such a felonpe.
 Whan iressus wist he shulde die.
 he took to Deianire his sherte.
 Which wip pe blood was of his herte.
 purgh out desteyned ouer al.
 And told how she it kepe shal.
 Al proude to his entente.
 wat if here lorde's herte wente.
 To lone in eny ower place.
 pe sherte he seip hay such a grace.
 wat if she may so mekel make.
 wat he pe sherte vpon hym take.
 he shal alle ower lere in veyn.
 And torne vnto here lone a yeyn.
 who was po glad but Deianire.
 Here pouhte here herte was a pyre.
 Til it was in here cofre lode.
 So pat no word yer of was spoke.
 The dayes goon pe yeres passe.
 pe hertes wayen lasse and lasse.
 Of hem pat ben to lone vntrelle.
 his hercules wip herte nelbe.

His loue hay sette on Golen.
 And yer of speken alle me.
 His Golen his faire mynde.
 Was as men pulke tyne fayde.
 Ye kynge's daughter of Curice.
 And she made hercules so nice.
 Upon here loue and so affote.
 Pat she hym clopeth in here cote.
 And she in his was cloped ofte.
 And yus ye febleste is sette a losse.
 And strenghe was put vnder fote.
 Yer can no man yer of do bote.
 Whan Seianure hay herd his speche.
 Yer was no sorre for to seche.
 Of oper helpe bot she noon.
 Bot herpyn to here cofre anoon.
 Wip wepyng yhe and woful herte.
 She took out pulke vnhappi sherte.
 As she pat wende wel to do.
 And brouht here werk a bonte so.
 Pat hercules ye sherte on dede.
 To such entent as she was bede.
 Of ressus so as i seide er.
 Bot yer of was she nouht ye ner.
 As no fortune myn be weyued.
 Wip falssemblant she was deceyued.
 Pan whan she wende best haue wonne.
 She lost al hit she hay begonne.
 For pulke sherte yn to ye bon.
 His body sette a fre anoon.
 And cleuep so it may not thymme.
 For ye veyn pat was yer yune.
 And he pan as a wilde man.
 Vn to ye hihe wode he ran.
 And as ye clerk quide telley.
 Ye grette trees to grounde he fellep.
 Wip strenghe al of his owne myht.
 And made an huge fre vpryht.
 And leyt hym self yer yune at ones.
 And brent hym boye flesh and bones.
 Which ying cam al purgh falssemblant.
 Pat false ressus the geant.
 Made yn to hym and to his wyf.
 Wher of pat he hath lost his lyf.
 And she sori for euere mo.
 For pi my sone er you be wo.
 I rede be wel war perfore.
 For whan so gret a man was lore.
 It ouht yeue a gret conceyt.
 To warne alle oper of such deceyt.
 I want mercy fader i am war.
 So fer pat i no more dar.
 Of falssemblant take acqueyntance.
 Bot vaper i wole do penance.
 Pat i haue feyned chere er pis.
 I zold axep forp what so i is.
 Of pat belongey to my shryfte.

Y sone yer yer is the fyfte.
 Whiche is conceyued of Iunio.
 And cleped is supplantarie.
 purgh whos compassment and gyle.
 ffut many a man hay lost his while.
 In loue as wel as oper wise.
 Her after as i shal dedise.
 Iunius alcorius est supplantator
 honoris. Et tua quo vertat culmina
 subitus aruit. Est opus occultu quasi
 que latet ignis etherba. Quod fiat
 et subita forte uocatus adest. Sioff
 alio amans aliud supplantat amantem.
 Et capio occulte quod nequit per
 palam. Sepe qz supplantans in pla
 tum plantat amoris. Quod putat
 prius alter hore bonis. Sic tractat
 confessor de quinta specie Iunio q
 supplantatio dicitur auctor priusqz
 papatur aliene dignitatis et officii
 multoties intrusor exisat.
 The Dice of Supplantacion.
 Wip many a fals collaoun.
 Whiche he conspirep al vnknothe.
 ffut ofte tyne hay ouerpyllde.
 Ye worschip of an oper man.
 So wel no hit a wayte can.
 A yen his sleight for to caste.
 Pat he his purpos atte laste.
 Ye hay er to be wip set.
 But most of alle his herte is set.
 In court vpon ye grette offices.
 Of dignitees and benefices.
 Yus gor he wip his sleight a bonte
 To hyndre and sholde an oper oute.
 And stonde wip his sleigh compass.
 In frede where an oper was.
 And so to setten hym self yune.
 He reachep nouht be so he wryme.
 Of pat an oper man shal lese.
 And yus ful ofte chalt for chese.
 He chaunney wip ful steel cofe.
 Wher of an oper hay ye lost.
 And he ye profit shal receyue.
 For his fortune is to desceyue.
 And for to chaungen vpon ye whel.
 His wo wip oper memies wel.
 Of pat an oper man a daley.
 His owne astat he vphaley.
 And talp ye brid to his byete.
 Wher oper men ye duffhes bete.
 Wip sone and in ye same wise.
 Yer ben Louers of such emprise.
 Pat shapen hem to be releued.
 Wher it is wrong to ben acheued.
 For it is oper memies rish.
 Whiche he hay taken day and myht.

To kepe for his owne store.
 Toward hym self for chere more.
 And is his pyre by ye lasse.
 Whiche pynnt pat aye no felasse.
 If loue holde his couenant.
 Got yet pat worchen by supplant.
 yet wolden such a man suplaunte.
 And take a part of yllke plante.
 Whiche he hay for hym self sette.
 And so ful ofte is al vntette.
 pat som men wene were riht faste.
 for supplant wy his shibe caste.
 ful ofte hapney for to molde.
 whiche an ower man hay solde.
 And maky comoun of preprete.
 Wyf sleighte and wyf subtilite.
 As men may se fro yer to yer.
 pus clerney he ye got to store.
 Of whiche an ower maister is.
In amoris causa opouit Confessor amant sup eodem...
 For in my soue if yow er pis.
 hast ben of such professioun.
 Discouere ye confessioun.
 Hast yow supplantid euy man.
Confessio Amantis
 For ouht pat y yow telle can.
 myn holi fader as of pedede.
 I am wyf outen omy drede.
 Al gylteles bot of my pouht.
 my consaunce excuse I nouht.
 for were it wrount or were it riht.
 me lackey no pynnt but myht.
 pat I ne wolde longe er pis.
 Of ower menues loue I wis.
 Se weie of supplantacioun.
 haue mad appropriacioun.
 And holde pat I neuere bouhte.
 pouht it an ower man for pouhte.
 And al pis seide I but for on.
 for whan I let al ower gon.
 Bot here I min nouht ouer passe.
 pat I ne mot alwey compassse.
 we wouht nouht be what queyntise.
 So pat I myght in omy wise.
 fro such pat my lady serue.
 her heite make for to serue.
 Wyf outen euy part of loue.
 for be ye goddes loue a boue.
 I wolde it miht so befall.
 pat I alone sholde hem alle.
 Suplante and welde here at my wille.
 And pat ying may I nouht fulfille.
 Bot if I sholde strengye make.
 And pat dar I nouht vnder take.
 pouht I were as was Alisandre.
 for yer of myht arise sclandre.

And certes pat I shal do neuere.
 for in good fey yet hadde I leuere.
 In my synplesse for to dre.
 In worchen such supplantarie.
 Of ower wise I wole nouht saye.
 pat if I fond a sifer waye.
 I wolde as for conclusioun.
 Worche after supplantacioun.
 So hihe a loue for to wyne.
 I wold fader if pat pis be frume.
 I am al redy to redresse.
 ye gylte of whiche I me confesse.
In good soue as of supplantacioun.
 ye par not drede tantue quant. **Confessor.**
 As for no ying pat I haue herd.
 Bot only pat you hast mysserd.
 penfend and pat melikey nouht.
 for god beholt a mannes pouht.
 And if you vnderstod in soy.
 In loues cause what it dop.
 A man to be a supplantour.
 you woldest for ym owne honour.
 Se double were take kepe.
 first for ym astat to kepe.
 To be ym self so wel be pouht.
 pat yow supplantid were nouht.
 And eke for worship of ym name.
 To warde ower do ye same.
 And suffre eueri man haue his.
 But hapyles it was and is.
 pat in a wayt ut alle assaies.
 Suplant of loue in oure dayes.
 ye des ful ofte for ye leuere.
 forsak. and so it hay don euer.
 Ensample I fonde yer vpon.
Qualiter Agamemnon de amore
brexide Achillem & Diomedes de
amore Criseida Trilun supplantau.
 At Troy holi pat agamemnon.
 Suplanted ye worpi buyght.
 Achilles of pat wete wite.
 Whiche named was brexida.
 And also of Criseida.
 Whom Troilus to loue ches.
 Suplanted hay Diomedes.
Qualiter Amphitrion socru suum
Geta Alneenam pamaunt. scip
sum loco alterius cantelosa supplan
tacione substatit.
 Of Geta and Amphitrion.
 That whilom wereu boye as con.
 Of frendship and of compaignie.
 I rede how pat supplantarie.
 In loue as it betide so.
 Begiled hay on of hem tbo.
 for pis Geta of whom I mene.
 To whom ye lusty faue Alneene.

Assure was be weye of Loue.
 Whan he best wende haue ben a boue.
 And furest of pat he hadde.
 Cupide so pe cause hadde.
 pat whil he was out of pe weye.
 Amphitruon here Loue alweye.
 Hay take. and in his fortune wroughte.
 He wylt du to pe chambre he souhte.
 Where pat she lay and wyf a while.
 He contrefetey for pe while.
 pe boys of Geta in such a wise.
 pat made here of here bed arise.
 Weneunde pat it were he.
 And let hym june and whan pei be.
 To gedre a bedde in armes faste.
 his Geta cam pan at pe laste.
 Du to pe dore and seide du do.
 And she answered and bad hym go.
 And seide holt pat a bedde alwam.
 Here leef lay naked in here arm.
 She wende pat it were for.
 To what suplant of Loue dop.
 his Geta fory beyned wente
 And yet ne wiste he what it mente.
 Amphitruon hym hay suplantet.
 Wyf steyt of Loue and here echauntet.
 And pus put euery man out oper.
 pe ship of Loue hay lost his wyer.
 So pat he can no wylon stier.
 And for to speke of his matere.
 Touchend Loue and his suplant.
 A tale whiche is accordant.
 Du to ym Geta I yente enforme.
 Trol herke for me is pe forme.
*Quic in amoris causa contra suum
 dem detractionis prout confessor ex-
 emplum. Et narrat de quodam ro-
 mani imperatoris filio qui probitates
 armorum super omnia exercebat affectans uel
 aente phate ultra mare in partes per-
 se ad deseruendum Soldano super quier-
 ras ad solo milite tanquam suas suo
 ignotus se transfudit. Et ad ipius
 milicie fama super alios ibide assior
 accersisset. contigit ut in quoda bello
 contra Caliphum Egypto intro. solda-
 nus a sagitta mortaliter vulneratus.
 priusquam moreretur. queda amulu
 filie sue secretissimum isti nobili ro-
 mano tradidit dicens. qualis sua fi-
 lia sub paterno benedictibus vinculo
 adiuncta est. qd quicquid dñi. am-
 lum ei afferret. ipm in coniugem
 p omibz suscipiet. Desinco ante
 Soldano verus amorem que lam-
 de itinerantes iste romanus comili-
 con suo sui. m. scem secretu reuela-*

ut. qui uocantur a uirsa dñi sui a
 mudo furto surripient. hec que audi-
 uit dñi. prolo falsissima suplantat-
 aone applicauit. Et sic seruus p dñi
 disponit sibi Soldani filia corona-
 tur. *Deus regnauit.*
Whiche men pe noble Rome call.
 Et it was set to trices feip.
 per was as pe thynny seip.
 An Emperour pe whiche it hadde.
 In peg. and he no werres hadde.
 per was no ping disobeyant.
 Whiche was to Rome appourtenant.
 But al this turned in co rest.
 To some it pouht for pe best.
 To some it pouht no ping so.
 And pat was only du to so.
 Whos herce stood upon flythhede.
 Bot most of alle of his manhode.
 pe worri. some of pe. Emperour.
 Whiche wolde be a verrour.
 He he pat was cheualrous.
 Of worldes fame and desirous.
 began his fader to besече.
 pat he pe werres mighte secho.
 In seruaunge marches for to ride.
 His fader seide he sholde abide.
 And wolde graunte hym no leue.
 Bot he whiche wolde not be leue.
 A knyght of his to whom he trise.
 So pat his fader no ping wiste.
 He took and told hym his corage.
 pat he purposed a viage.
 If pat fortune wyf hym stonde.
 He seide holt he wolde fonde.
 pe drette ser to passe inuolte.
 And pere a bide for a while.
 ypon pe werres to trauaile.
 And to his port wyf outen faulle.
 his knyght whan he hay her dñi lord.
 He wote. and stant of his accord.
 He per pat boye yonge were.
 So pat in pryue conseil pere.
 per ben assented for to weide.
 And per ypon to make an ende.
 Tresor ynouh wyf hem per coken.
 And whan pe tyne is best per loken.
 pat sodeynliche in a galeye.
 fro Rome lond per went a weye.
 And londe ypon pat oper side.
 pe world fel so yllke rde.
 Whiche euer his hayres hay dyde.
 pe drette soudan pan of per se.
 A per pe Caliphe of Egypte.
 A were whiche pat hym bedyde.
 Hay in a marche cesteant.

And he which was a pourfuiant,
Worship of armes to attayne.
his Romeyn let anon ordeigne.
pat he was redy euerydel.
And whan he was arrayed wel,
Of euery ying which hym belonged.
Straught to to fayre his wey he fong.
Where he se souldan pan found.
And axen pat wy June his lond.
He myght hym for se weie serue.
As he which wolde his poung depue.
The souldan was rihe glad wy al.
And wel se more in special.
Whan pat he wiste he was Romeyn.
For what was elles in certeyn.
pat myght he wite be no weye.
And pus se kynght of whom I seye.
Toward se souldan is beleft.
And in se marches nobl and est.
Where pat se dedly werres were.
he wrouht such a kynghtod pere.
pat euery man spak of hym good.
And pilke tyme so it foud.
his myght souldan be his wif.
A doughter hay pat in here lyf.
men seiden per was noon so fair.
She sholde be here fader heir.
And was of yeres ripe yuouh.
Here beaute many in here drouh.
To bolle vnto pilke lalbe.
fro which no lyf may be wy dralbe.
And pat is loue whos nature.
Sett lyf and dep in auenture.
Of hem pat kynghtod vnder take.
his lusty peyne hay ouertake.
The heye of his Romeyn so fore.
pat to kynghtod more and more.
prouesse auancey his corage.
rich to se leon in his rage.
fro whom alle bestes fle.
Such was se kynght in demre.
Where he was armed to se feld.
per doist noon abide his sheld.
Gret wys vpon se weie he hadde.
For she which al se chaunce laddre.
fortune schop se marches so.
pat be passent of bope tho.
se souldan and se calyhe eke.
batulle vpon a day per seke.
which was in such a wise fet.
pat longer sholde it nouht be let.
per made hem stronge on euery side.
And whan it drouh toward se tide.
pat se batulle sholde be.
se souldan in thre pmete.
A goldyng of his doughter took.
And made here shere vpon a book.

And eke vpon the goddes alle.
pat if fortune so befall.
In se batulle pat he die.
pat she shal pilke man obere.
And take hym to here housbond.
Which pilke saue ryng to hond.
Here sholde hym after his dep.
his hay se more and for he sey.
wy al se poller of his lond.
vnto se marche where he foud.
his enemy ful cubatayled.
The souldan hay se feld assayled.
per pat ben hardy sone assaillen.
Wher of se dresful heret tremblen.
pat on sey = pat ower sturuer.
Sett aboue alle his pyrs deseruer.
his kynghtly Romeyn wher he was.
his dedly shere no man abas.
A pen se which was no defence.
Egypte felle in his psend.
And per of perse vpon se chace.
poufulden but I not what grace.
Sefel an arde out of a bolle.
Al sodeynly pat ilke proude.
se souldan smot and pere he lay.
se chace is last for pilke day.
And he was boze in to a tente.
The souldan like holt pat it wente.
And pat he sholde algate dwe.
And to his kynght of Romeyne.
As vnto hym whom he most truste.
his doughter ryng pat noon to wiste.
he took and told hym al se cas.
vpon hir op what tokene it was.
Of pat she sholde ben his wyf.
Whan his was se the herres lyf.
Of se souldan departe sone.
And p vpon as was to done.
se dede lody wel and fayre.
per arie til per come at fayre.
Wher he was worysch bequale.
The lordes which as wolden saue.
se regne which was desolat.
To byng it in good assat.
A parlement per sette amon.
vnto herkene what fel per vpon.
his yung lord his woryn kynght.
Of Rome vpon se saue wynght.
pat per a morde trete sholde.
vnto his his acheler he tolde.
his conseil and se ryng wy al.
The shewer puth which pat he shal.
he seip se souldan doughter wedde.
for so se ryng was leyd to wedde.
he told in to here fader hond.
pat wy what man pat she it foud.
she sholde hym take to hire lord.

This he seip stant of record.
 But no man wot who hay pis yung.
 His sachelur vpon pis yung.
 His ere and his entent he leyde.
 And pought more ym he seide.
 And feigney wy a fals visage.
 wach he was glad bnt his corage.
 Was al set in an ower wyse.
 yse olde philosophres wyse.
 yri written vpon yllke while.
 pat he may best a man beguyle.
 In whom ye man hay most credence.
 And pis besel in eydence.
 Toward pis yong lord of Rome.
 His sachelur which hadde ycome.
 Whan pat his lord be nyghte slepte.
 pis yung ye whiche his maister kepte.
 Out of his purs away he dede.
 And put an ower in ye stede.
 And whan ye court is set.
 pis yong lady this fory fet.
 To whom ye lordes don homage.
 And after pat of mariage.
 ye tithen and axen of here wille.
 But she whiche yowte to fulfille.
 here fader heste in pis matere.
 Seide openly pat men may here.
 ye charge whiche here fader bad.
 ye was pis lord of Rome glad.
 And drouh toward his purs auon.
 Bot al for nouht it was agon.
 His sachelur it hay fory dralbe.
 And axey per vpon ye lasse.
 pat she hym holde couenant.
 The tokene was so suffisant.
 pat it ne myghte be for sake.
 And napeles pis lord hay take.
 Queref a yen his olwhue man.
 Bot for no ying pat euere he can.
 he myghte as yau nouht ben herd.
 So pat his clym is vnanswerd.
 And he hay of his purpos failed.
 His sachelur so was consaied.
 And wedded. and of yllke empire.
 he was crowned lord and sire.
 And al ye lond hym hay receyued.
 wher of his lord which was deceyued.
 A sekensse er ye wydde morwe.
 Conceyued hay of dedly sorwe.
 And as he lay vpon his dey.
 per while hym lastey speche a brey.
 he seide for ye worpieste.
 Of all ye lond and eke ye beste.
 And told hem al ye sope po.
 pat he was sone and heir also.
 Of yemperor of grete Foule.
 And how pat per to gedre come.

This knyght and he might as it was.
 he told told hem al ye pleyne cas.
 And for pat he his counseil tolde.
 pat ower hay al pat he wolde.
 And he hay failed of his mede.
 As for ye good he taky noon hede.
 he seip but onky of ye loue.
 Of whiche he wende haue ben a loue.
 And per vpon be lette write.
 he doy his fader for to write.
 Of al ye matiere as it stod.
 And ymme wy an herthy mod.
 ynto ye lordes he besoughte.
 To telle his lady how he bouhte.
 here loue whiche an ower glader.
 And wy pat word his helpe fader.
 And seide a dieu my lady wete.
 ye hif hay lost his kyndel here.
 And he lay ded as ony ston.
 wher of was sory many on.
 But non of alle so as she.
 This fals knyght in his degre.
 A rested was and put in hold.
 for oppuly whan it was told.
 ye tresson whiche is befall.
 ymmyt out ye lond per seiden alle.
 If it be so pat men suppose.
 his olwe vntowre hym shal depose.
 And for to sechen an eydence.
 wy honour and grete reuerence.
 wher of ye myghten knowe an entel.
 To yemperor a noon per sende.
 The lette whiche his sone wrot.
 And whan pat he ye sope wot.
 To telle his sorwe is endeles.
 But yet in haste napeles.
 ypon ye tale whiche he herde.
 his stebard in to perse ferde.
 wy many a worpi romeyn eke.
 his lege traytour for to seke.
 And whan pai ynder come were.
 pis knyght hym hay confessed per.
 how fully pat he hay hym bore.
 wher of his worpi lord was lore.
 so seiden some he sholde deye.
 But yet per founden such a weye.
 pat he shal nouht be ded in perse.
 And pis ye stilius ben dmyse.
 he cause pat he was crowned.
 And pat ye lond was abandoned.
 To hym al pouh it were vnyght.
 yere is no perne for hym dmyht.
 Bot to ye point and to pis ende.
 per graunten wel pat he shal wende.
 wy ye romeyns to Rome a yen.
 And pis accorded ful and pleyne.
 ye gylte body wy ye dede.

My leue take fory rei lede.
 Wher pat supplant hay pis iurse.
 Wher of pat pou ye myght adyse.
 Upon pis enformation.
 Touchend of supplantacion.
 pat pou my sone do nouht so.
 And for to take hede also.
 What supplant dop in oper halue.
 per is no man can fynde a salue.
 Oleyuli to helen such a sore.
 It hay and shal ben euermore.
 Whan pride is wy emue ioynt.
 he suffrey no man in good porit.
 Wher pat he may his honour lette.
 And per vpon if i shal sette.
 Ensample. in holy cherche i fynde
 how pat supplant is nouht behynde.
 God wot if pat it wold be so.
 For yn comynge of tyme li go.
 fynde a tale concordable.
 Of supplant whiche pat is no fable.
 In ye manere as i shal telle.
 So as whilom ye prynces felle.
*Vicarius Confessor exemplum cont
 utos in casu dimittatis adquirende
 supplantos. Et narrat qualiter
 Bonifacius predecessorem suum ce
 lesium a papatu conlecta arcue
 cione fraudulentem supplantant.
 Sz qui potentes a sede deponit hui
 modi supplantacionis fraudem non
 sustinens. ipse sic in sublimi exal
 tatum postea in pfundi carceris in
 seriam prouia fuit qz siti cruciari
 necnon et ab huius vite gaudijs dole
 rosa morte explantari finali conclu
 sione punit*

Come as it hay ofte falle.
 Ye vicar general of alle.
 Of hem pat leuen in Cristes fey.
 His laste day which non wyse.
 Hay shet as to ye wordes vhe.
 Whos name if i shal speafie.
 He hihte pope nicolas.
 And pus whan pat he passed was
 ye Cardinals pat wolden saue.
 ye forme of lalbe in ye conclaue.
 Gou for to chese a newe pope.
 And after pat he coure trope.
 Hay eche of hem seid his euent.
 Til at ye laste rei assente.
 vpon an holy clerk reclus.
 Which ful was of gostly vertus.
 His patience and his symplesee.
 Hay set hym in hys hihe noblesse.
 pus was he pope canonized.
 Wy gret honour and intronized.

And vpon chauce as it is falle.
 His name celestyn men calle.
 Which notefied was bi bulle.
 To holy church and to ye fulle.
 In alle londes magnified.
 For euery worship is euided.
 And pat was yllke tyme sene.
 For whan pis pope of whom i mene.
 Was chose and oper set beside.
 A cardynal was yllke tide.
 Which ye papat lout hay desired.
 And y vpon gretly conspired.
 But whan he seih fortune is failed.
 For whiche lout tyme he hay trauailed.
 pat ilke for which ethia breuney.
 purgh out his woful herte remney.
 Whiche is resembled to endie.
 Wher of supplant and trecherie.
 Engendred is. and napeles.
 He feigney loue he feigney pes.
 Durward he dop ye reuerence.
 Bot al wy tyme his conscience.
 purgh fals ymaginacion.
 He pouhte supplantacion.
 And per vpon a wonder wile.
 He wrouht. for at yllke while.
 It fel so pat of his ymage.
 He hadde a clexton of yong age.
 Whom he hay in his chambre affaited.
 pis cardynal his tyme hay waited.
 And wy his wordes fleghet a queynte.
 ye whiche he coure wylly perute.
 He shoy pis clerk of wiche i telle.
 Toward ye pope for to dwelle.
 So pat wy tyme his chambre a nyht.
 He lay and was a prye wylt.
 Toward ye pope a whites tyde.
 ay nomman fle y it shal betide.
 pis cardynal which pouht gyle.
 vpon a day whan he hay wile.
 pis yonge clerk on to hym took.
 And made hym were vpon a book.
 And told hym what his wille was.
 And fory wy at a trumpe of bras.
 He hay hym take and bad hym pis
 pou shalt he seide whan tyme is.
 Awaite and take right good sepe.
 Whan pat ye pope is faste on slepe.
 And pat non oper man be nygh.
 And pan pat pou be so sleigh.
 purgh outh ye troupe in to his eye.
 For heuene as pouh a wps it weir.
 To soune of such prouacion.
 pat he his meditation.
 per of may take and vnderstonde.
 As pouh it were of godessonde.
 And in pis wise pou shalt seye.

That he do yllke astat a lye.
 Of pope in whiche he stant honoured.
 So shal his soule be secured.
 Of yllke wo shipe at ye laste.
 In heuene whiche shal euer laste.
 His clerk whan he hay herd ye forme.
 How he ye pope sholde enforme.
 Took of ye cardinal his leue.
 And god hom til it was eue.
 And pryncely ye trumpe he hedde.
 Til pat ye pope was a bedde.
 And at ye mydnyght whan he euellh.
 Ye pope slepte. Jan he bleddh.
 Wy his trumpe purgh ye wal.
 And tolde in what manere he shal.
 His papacie leue and take.
 His fustee astat and pus awake.
 His holy pope he made pries.
 Wher of diuerse fantasies.
 Upon his grette holynesse.
 Wythine his herte he hau mysse.
 Ye pope ful of innocence.
 Conceyved in his conscience.
 pat it is goddes wille he cesse.
 But in what wise he may tellesse.
 His hie astat pat not he nought.
 And pus wythine him self he pouht.
 He bar it stille in his mentoure.
 Til he cam to ye confistorie.
 And yere in presence of hem alle.
 He axey if it so befall.
 pat our pope cesse wolde.
 Holb pat ye lalle it suffice sholde.
 Wei setten alle stille and herde.
 Was noon which to ye poynt ansuere.
 For to what purpoe pat he mente.
 Wer was no man euellh his currente.
 For only he whiche shap ye guile.
 His cardinal ye same while.
 At oppuly wy wordes ployne.
 Sey if ye pope wolde ordeyne.
 pat yer be such a lalle wrouth.
 Jan myght he cesse and elles nought.
 And as he seide don it was.
 ye pope anon vpon ye cas.
 Of his papal auctorite.
 Hay made and yone ye decre.
 And whan pat lalle was consermed.
 In due forme and all affermed.
 His innocet which was deceyued.
 His papacie anon had weyued.
 Renounced and resigned eke.
 pat oyer was no prync to sele.
 For vnderneye suche a jape.
 He hay so for hym self shape.
 pat holb as enere it hym beseme.
 ye anire wy ye diademe.

He hay purgh suplantacion.
 And in his confirmacion.
 Upon ye fortune of his grace.
 His name is cleped Boniface.
 Under ye vyer of endie.
 To pus was hid ye trecherie.
 Which hay benyuled manyon.
 Got such counseil per may be noon.
 Wy treson whan it is conspyred.
 pat it wys lych ye spawt fyred.
 Wy in ye rof which for a yrolle.
 Wy hid til whan ye wyndes blasse.
 It blasphem out on eueri side.
 pus Bonifas which can nought hie.
 ye trecherie of his suplant.
 Hay oppuly made hys auant.
 Holb he ye papacie hay woune.
 Got prync which is wy wrount begonne.
 my noulere stonde wel at ende.
 Where prync shal ye bolle bende.
 He shot ful of tre out of ye wene.
 And pus ye pope of whom I seye.
 Whan pat he stode on heih ye whiel.
 He cam nought suffice hym self be wal.
 Endie whiche is loueles.
 And prync whiche is lalleles.
 Wy suche tempest made hym erre.
 pat chartre god out of herre.
 So pat vpon mys gouernance.
 A ven lalle ye prync of ffraunce.
 He took querelle of his oustinge.
 And seyd he sholde don homage.
 vndo ye churche bodyly.
 Got he pat wyte no prync whi.
 He sholde do so gret seruice.
 After ye world in such a wise.
 Wyfsted ye wrount of pat demaunde.
 For nought the pope may commande.
 ye prync wol nought ye pope obeye.
 pus pope ye ke alle wene.
 pat he may worche of violence.
 Hay sent ye bulle of his sentence.
 Wy cursing and wy entredit.
 The prync vpon pus wrountful plat.
 To sepe his regne fro seruage.
 Conseiled was of his baronage.
 pat myght wy myght shal be wyfsted.
 pus was ye cause take on honde.
 And seiden pat ye papacie.
 ye wold honoure and magnesie.
 In al pat euer is spual.
 Got yllke prync temporal.
 Of Bonifas in his prync.
 A ven pat alle wrount al one.
 ye wolden stonde in debat.
 And pus ye man z nought ye stat.
 ye ffrensch shapen be here myght.

To greue. and fell per Was a knyght.
 Sire Guiliam de Laingharet.
 Which Was vpon his cause set.
 And per vpon he took a wote.
 Of men of armes and wode oute.
 So longe and in a wayt he lay.
 pat he assied vpon a day.
 pe Pope Was at Aunon.
 And sholde out of pe tow.
 vnto poursoyge pe Whiche is.
 A Castel in Douynce of his.
 vpon pe weye and as he wode.
 his knyght Whiche hound and a bod.
 Embusshed vpon horsbak.
 Al pdeynly vpon hym brak.
 And hap hym by pe bridel seled.
 And saide o you Whiche hast dyshefed.
 pe court of ffraunce be pi wrong.
 noll shalt you synge a nelle song.
 pin entredit and pin sentence.
 A yen pin obhine consaunce.
 Here after you shalt sele and trope.
 pe pleyne nouht a yen pe pope.
 for yllke name is homynble.
 But you Whiche hast ben deceyuable.
 And tricherous in al pi werk.
 you Bonesus you proude clerk.
 inseder of pi wopacie.
 pi fals body shal aby.
 And suffice pat it hap deserued.
 So pis pe suplantour Was serued.
 for pei him laden in to ffraunce.
 And sette hym to his penance.
 Wip yune a tour in harde bondes.
 Wher he for hunger lope hise bondes.
 Set of and seide god wot how.
 Of Whom pe writyng is yit now.
 Penitred as a man may here.
 Whiche speker and seip in his manere.
Cronica Beneficia. Intrusa de vici-
pio regnasti de leo. mortuus es de ca-
pit. regis. et sic per for was like. mis.
 pin regne also wip poyde on like.
 Was rich pe leon in his rage.
 Bot atte laste of pi passage.
 pi dep was to an hond like.
 Such is pe reure of his croniz.
 Proclamed in pe court of Rome.
 Wher of pe wise ensample none.
 And yet als feofor as i dar.
 I rede alle ower men be war.
 And pat pei loke wel alighte.
 pat noon his obhine astat amyslate.
 Of hollychurche in no degre.
 He fande ne subtilite.
 for yllk honore Whiche daron tof.
 shul non receyue as seip pe boof.

But he be cleyed as he was.
 What shal penken in his cas.
 Of pat i hete now a day.
 I not but he Whiche can and may.
 Se resou lope and be nature.
 pe helpe of euery mannes aue.
 He helpe symon for pe folde.
 for goachim yllke abbot tolde.
nota de apphicia Jonchym abbas.
 how such dayes sholde falle.
 pat communich in places also.
 pe chapmen of such mercurie.
 Wip fraude and wip suplantery.
 So manye sholden bere and selle.
 pat he ne may for shame telle.
 So foul a prane in mannes eere.
 Bot god for bede pat it were.
 In oure dayes pat he seip.
 for if pe clerk be war his seip.
 In chapmenhode at such a seip.
 pe remenant shal sone emper.
 Of al pat to pe world belouge.
 for Whan pat holichurche wrouge.
 I not what ower myt shal righte.
 And napeles at mannes sighte.
 Endie for to be preferred.
 Hap consaunce so differid.
 That no man loke to pe vice.
 Whiche is pe moder of malice.
 And pat is yllke fals eunne.
 Whiche causey many a tricherie.
 for wher he may in ower se.
 pat is more gracious pan he.
 It shal not stonden in his myght.
 Bot if he hyndre such a myght.
 And pat is wel woth ouer al.
 his vice is now so general.
Qualiter Joab princeps malicie David
indidit causam Abner subdole interfe-
cit. Et qualiter etiam Achitofel ob-
hoc qd Cusi in consilio Absolon p-
erebatur accusus humilia Dauid
et suspendit.
Er iue yllke vuhap indough.
 Whan Joab be decepte slough.
 Abner for dred he sholde be.
 Wip frug David such as was he.
 And purgh eunne also it fel.
 Of yllke fals achitofel
 for his counseil Was nouht achened.
 Bot pat he seih Cusi beleued.
 Wip Absolon and hym forsake.
 He hing him self vpon a stake.
 Senece witnesser oppuly.
 Bot pat eunne ppreh.
 Is of pe court pe commun wench.
 And halt tauerne for to schenche.

That doynk which maky pe herte brene.
And dop pe wit aboute reune.
Be eueri weye to compasse.
How pat he myghte all ower passe.
As he which purgh dukyde ship.
Eulney eueri felaship.
So pat pou myght wel knolle & se.
per is no vice such as he.
fferst collard god abhominable.
And to mankynde vnprofitable.
And pat be wordes but a felde.
What be reson proue and shelle.
*Inuidie stimulis sine causa reddit ab-
ortus. Nam si temptante anime cri-
men habet. non est huius opus temptare
cupidinis archu. Dum q. facies veius
ethnica flamma vorat. Absq. rubore
gene pallor q. fuscus obumbrat. f. u.
ada nature cetula membra docent.*
*Et describit Confessor naturam in-
uidie tam in amore q. aliter sedm p.
mentem vicij sub compendio.*
Endie if pat i shal describe.
He is nouht shaply for to wyue.
In eue a moung pe wommen here.
For per is in hym no matiere.
Wher of he myght do plesance.
fferst for his heuy contentance.
Of pat he seuer euer vnglad.
He is nouht able to ben had.
And eke he breuier so wyu iue.
pat kynde may no profit wyue.
Wher of he sholde his loue ples.
for pulke blod which sholde haue ese.
To regne among pe moyses beynes.
Is dre of pulke vnkynedly pernes.
purgh which endie is fyred ay.
And pus be reson proue i may.
pat toward loue iudie is nouht.
And ower wyse if it be souht.
vpon what side us euer it falle.
It is pe worst vice of alle.
Whiche of hym self hay most malice.
for vnder stond pat eueri vice.
Som cause hay wher it groweth.
Bot of endie no man knoldey.
fro Whenne he cam but out of dille.
for pus pe wise clerkus telle.
pat no spirit but of malice.
Be weye of kynde vpon a vice.
Is tempted and be such a weye.
Endie hay kynde pat a weye.
And of malice hay his sceryng.
Wher of he maky his bachtyng.
And is hym self per of dyshefed.
So may pere be no kynde plesed.
for ay pe more pat he endiey.

pe more a yen him self he phier.
pus stant emue in good espyr.
To ben him self pe deuiles heyr.
As he which is his next liche.
And forpest fro pe heuene riche.
for per may he neuere wone.
for pi my gode deir sone. *Confessor.*
If pou wolt fynde a fiker weie.
To loue. put emue a weie.
In yn holy fader reson wolde. *Amans.*
pat i pis vice eschue sholde.
Got yet to strengre my corage.
If pat ye wolde in auantage.
per of sette a recouerer.
It were to me a gret desir.
pat i pis vice myght fle.
Now vnder stond my sone and see.
per is fisike for pe sekke. *Confessor.*
And vertues for pe vices eke.
Who pat pe vices wolde eschue.
He mot be reson pame selde.
pe vertus for be pulke weye.
He may pe vices don a weye.
for per to gedre may not dwelle.
for as pe water of pe welle.
Offyre abatey pe malice.
Right so vertu for dop pe vice.
A yen endie is charite
Whiche is pe moder of pite.
pat maky a mannes herte tendre.
pat it may no malice engendre.
In him pat is enclyned per to.
for his corage is tempered so.
pat yough he myht hym self relieue.
pat wolde he nouht a noyer greue.
Got raper for to do plesance.
he berey hym self pe greuance.
So fayn he wolde an oper ese.
Wher of my sone for ym ese.
Now herken a tale which i rede.
And vnder stonde it wel i rede.
Et ponit Confessor exemplum de
virtute caritatis contra inuidiam.
Et narrat de Constantino helene filio
qui ap. Imperij Romani dignitatem
optinuit a morbo Lepre infectus me-
dia pro sanitate recuperanda ipm i san-
guine pueror. masculor. balnare p-
posuerunt. Sz cu. innumera multitu-
do matris ad filijs huiusmodi medica-
ne cause in circuitu palacij affuisset
Imperator q. eor. gemitus clamores p-
cepisset caritate motus misericors
sic ait. O. Vere est ipse deus qui se facit
seruus pietatis. Et hys dictis. statim
sui cunctipotentis indele comitens
sui ipius morbu potius q. infan-

*cu[m] mortem benignus elegit. Unde
ipse qui antea paup[er]us & leprosus
extiterat renatus vniu[er]s[us] materie
tam corporis q[uam] anime diuino mira-
culo conseruatus est salutem.*

Among pe bokes of Latyn.
I fynde I wrete of Constantyn.
pe Worpi emperour of Rome.
Such misfortunes to hym come.
Whan he was in his lusti age.
pe Lepre caught in his visage.
And so fory ouer al aboute.
pat he ne myghte riden oute.
So left he hope shield and spere.
As he pat myght hym nouht bestere.
And held hym in his chambre clos.
purgh al pe world pe fame a ros.
pe grette clerkes ben assent.
And come at his comandement.
To wrete vpon his lordis hele.
So long pei to gedre dele.
pat pei vpon his medecyne.
A popeten hem and determyne.
pat in pe maner as it stod.
pei wolde him haue in childes blod.
Wynne seuene wynter age.
ffor as pei seyn pat sholde assuage
pe Lepre and al pe violence.
Whiche pat pei kenne of accidene.
And nouht be weie of kynde is falle.
And per pei accorden alle.
As for final conclusion.
And tolden here oppinion.
To pempour an he a non.
his counseil took and per vpon.
Wyn lettes and Wyn sceles oute.
pei sende in euery lond aboute.
pe yonge children for to seche.
Whos blod pei saiden shal be leche.
ffor pempours maladie.
per was y nowh to wepe and crie.
Among pe modres whan pai herde.
How wofull his cause ferde.
Got napeles pei woten wolde.
And pus women per come I nowde.
Wyn children soukend on the Tete.
po was pere many teies Lete.
Got were hem leue or were hem lope.
pe women and pe children hope.
In to pe paleys for pe brouht.
Wyn many a sory hertis pouht.
Of hem whiche of here body bore.
pe children hadde. and so forlore.
Wyn June a while sholden se.
pe modres wepe in here degre.
And many of hem on swone falle.
pe yonge babes creden alle.

his noyse a ros pe lord it herde.
And looked out and how it ferde.
He seih. and as who seip abreyde.
Out of a sleep. and pus he seide.
Opon diuine pourueance.
Whiche euery man in pe balace.
Of kynde hase formed to be liche.
pe pore is bore as is pe riche.
And deiey in pe same wise.
vpon pe fool vpon pe wise.
Sekelesse and hele entrecommune.
may non eschue pat fortune.
Whiche kynde hay in here lalwe set.
Hare farenge and beaute ben be set.
To euery man a liche fre.
pat she preferrey no degre.
As in pe disposicion.
Of bodely complexion.
And eke of soule resonable.
pe pore child is bore as able.
To vertu as pe kynges sone.
ffor euery man his owne done.
A fter pe lust of his assay.
pe vice or vertu chese may.
pus frouden alle men fraunchised.
Got in astat pei ben deuised.
To some worschipe and richesse.
To some pouert and distresse.
Don lordes and an ower seruey.
Got vit as euery man deseruey.
pe world reuey nouht his yestes here.
Got certes he hay gret matere.
To ben of good condicion.
Whiche hay in his subiection.
pe men pat ben off his semblance.
And eke he took a remembraunce.
How he pat made lalwe of kynde.
Wolde euery man to lalwe bynde.
And had a man such as he wolde.
Toward him self right such he shulde.
Toward an ower don al so.
And pus his Worpi lord as po.
Set in balace his owne astat.
And Wyn him self stode in debat.
And pouht how pat it was nouht good.
To se so muchel mannes blood.
He split be cause of him al one.
He seih also pe grette moone.
Of pat pe modres were vnglade.
And of pe wo pe children made.
Wher of pat al his herte tendrey.
And such pite Wynne eugredrey.
pat him was leuere for to chese.
his owne body for to lese.
pai se so gret a mordre brouht.
vpon pe blood whiche gultrey nouht.
pus for pe pite whiche he colt.

Alle oþer leches he forsoke.
And put hym out of auenture.
Al only in to goddes care.
And seip who pat wole maister be.
He mot be seruant to pite.
So ferfor he was overcome.
Wip charite pat he hap nome.
His counseil and his officers.
And bad yn to his tresorers.
pat pei his tresour al aboute.
Departte among pe pore wite.
Of wommen and off children hope.
Wher of pei mighte hem fede & cloþe.
And saufly tournen hem a yen.
Wip oute lost of eny geyn.
purgh charite þus he despendeþ.
his good wher of pat he amendeþ.
pe pore people and contrerbaileþ.
pe harm pat he hem turnaileþ.
And þus pe woful nyhtes forþe.
To ioye is tourned on pe mornynge.
Al was þus þus al this blyssynge.
Which erst was wepyng & cursynge.
All women gon hom glad ynolþ.
Schon for ioye on oþer towþ.
And prayeden for þis lordes hele.
Which hap relefed pe querele.
And hap his owne wil forsaþe.
In charite for goddes sake.
Got nold her after þou shalt here.
What god hap wrought in þis mare.
As he which doþ al equite.
To hym pat wrought al charite.
He was was a yentward charitous.
And to pite he was pitous.
for it was neuere þus þe pit.
pat charite goþ ynquyt.
pe mist whan he was lord to pope.
pe heil god which wold hym kepe.
Sent poetur and seynt þous him sende.
De whom he wolde his lepre amende.
pei also to hym lepend appere.
for god and seyden in þis manere.
O. constantyn for þou hast serued.
pite. þou hast pite deservied.
for þi þou shalt such pite haue.
pat god purgh pite wold þe saue.
So shalt þou double hele fynde.
for þe for þi bodily kynde.
And for þi woful soule also.
þou shalt ben hole of boþe also.
And for þou shalt þe nought despoite.
in lepre þal no more empyre.
til þou wolt sende þe vpon.
yn to þe mount of celion.
Wher pat siluestre and his clegie.
To gedre dwelle in compaignie.

for dred of þe which quame a day.
hast ben a so to cristes day.
And hast deservied to moche schame.
pe prechours of his holy name.
Got nold þou hast foundel appesed.
in god and wip godd & de plesed.
pat þou þi pite hast beþward.
vpon þe blod which þou hast spared.
for þi to þi saluacion.
þou shalt haue informacion.
Such as siluestre þal þe teche.
in nedes of noon oþer leche.
This Emperour which al þis heide.
Gramercy lordes he answerde.
I wol do so as þe me seye.
Got of oping I wolde preye.
What þal I telle siluestre.
of of youre name or of youre estre.
And þu him tolden what þu bistre.
And forþ wip al out of his sighte.
pei passen vp in to þe heuene.
And he alwote out of his stouene.
And clepeþ and men come anon.
He tolde his drem. and þe vpon.
In such a wise as he hem telleþ.
pe mount wher pat siluestre duelleþ.
pei haue in alle haste souht.
And founde he was and wip he brouht.
To þe Emperour which to hym tolde.
his stouene and elles what he wolde.
And whan siluestre hap herd þe kyng.
He was right ioyful of þis þing.
And him be gan wip al his wit.
To techen vpon holy writ.
first holt mankynde was forlore.
And holt þe hilt god þe fore.
his sone sende from aboue.
Which bore was for mannes loue.
And after of his owne choyse.
He took his deth vpon þe croys.
And holt in graue he was belofte.
And holt pat he hap helle brofte.
And took hem out pat wip him lieue.
And for to make oue ful beleue.
pat he was verray goddes sone.
A yen þe kynde of mannes doue.
for þe he was þe prynces day.
And whan he wolde as he wel may.
He stich vp to his fader euene.
Wip flesh and blood in to þe heuene.
And rist so in þe same forme.
In flesh and blod he shal reforme.
Whan tyme com þe quike and dede.
On yllke woful day of dredde.
Wher euery man shal take his doue.
As wel þe maister as þe grom.
pe mygher kynges retenu.

pat day may stonde of no value.
 Wyf wordes strengre to defende.
 For euery man mot pume entende.
 To stonde vpon his owne dedes.
 And leue al ower mennes nedes.
 pat day may no counseil auaille.
 ye pldour and ye ple shal faile.
 ye sentence of pat ilke day.
 may noon appell sett in delay.
 per may no gold ye iuge ple.
 pat he ne shal ye sope tre.
 And setten euery man vpright.
 As wel ye ploughman as ye knyght.
 ye lewed man ye grette clerk.
 shal stonde vpon his owne werk.
 And such as he is founden po.
 Such shal he be for euermore.
 per may no peyne be releesed.
 per may no ioye ben encreased.
 Bot endeles as pei haue do.
 pei shal receyue out of ye tbo.
 And vis Siluestre wyf his salwe.
 ye ground of al ye nestre laue.
 Wyf gret deuocion he precher.
 fro point to point and pleyntly teder.
 vnto his heven Emperour.
 And seip ye his creatour.
 hap vnderfonge his charite.
 Of pat he wrouht such pite.
 Whan he ye children hadde on honde.
 thus whan his lord hap vnderfonde.
 Of al his ping holi pat it ferde.
 vnto Siluestre he pun answerde.
 Wyf al his holi herte and seip.
 pat he is redy to ye seip.
 And so ye vessel which for ye blos
 was made siluester pere it stowd
 wyf cleue water of ye welle.
 In alle haste he led do felle.
 And set constantra per tyme.
 Al naked vnto ye chynne.
 And in ye while it was begonne.
 A light as pouh it were a sunne.
 fro heuene in to ye place com.
 wher pat he tok his cristendom.
 And euere amoun ye holi tales.
 lich as pei were fishes scales.
 per fellen fro hem noli and eft.
 Til per was no ping hym beleft.
 Of al his grette maladie.
 for he pat wolde him puresse.
 ye hihe god hap mad hym clene.
 So pat per laste no ping sene.
 he hap hym cleused bope tbo.
 the body and ye soule also.
 Tho kneli vis Emperour in dede.
 pat Cristes seip was for to drede.

And sende anon hisse Lettres oute.
 And let don crien al a boute.
 vpon peyne of dey that man weyue.
 pat he baptisme ne receyue.
 After his moder queene Heleyn.
 he sende. and so be tliene hem tlieyne.
 per tretien pat ye cite all.
 Was cristened and she forp wyf al.
 vis Emperour which hese hap founde.
 Wyfme Rome a noon let founde.
 Two cherches which he dede make.
 for petic and for poules sake.
 Of whom he hadde a vision.
 And yaf per to possession.
 Of lordship and of worldes good.
 Bot holi so pat his wille was good.
 Toward ye pope and his fraunchise.
 pat hap it proued ower wise.
 To se ye worchynge of ye dede.
 for in trowng vis i rede.
 A non as he hap mad ye vifte.
 A vops was heid on his pe lyste.
 Of which all Rome was a dird.
 And say to day is veyn shad.
 In holi cherche of temporal.
 which medley wyf ye spiritual.
 And how it stant of pat degre.
 pat may a man ye sope se.
 God may amende it whan he wile.
 I can per to noon ower stile.
 Bot for to go per i began.
 holi charite may helpe a man.
 To bope woldes i haue said.
 And if you haue an ere laud.
 my sone you myht vnderstonde.
 If charite be take on honde.
 per folowey after moche grace.
 for pi if you wolt purchase.
 holi pat you myht enrie fle.
 A queynte ye wyf charite.
 which is ye vertu souerene.
 My fader i shal do my peyne.
 for vis ensample which ye tolde.
 Wyf al myn herte i haue wyholde.
 So pat i shal for euermore
 Eschme enrie wel ye more.
 And pat i haue er vis mysdo.
 yif me my penance er i go.
 And ouer pat to my matere.
 Of shifte whil we sitten here.
 In priuete betwene vs tliere.
 vrow axey what per is i preyre.
 My good sone and for pi loze.
 i wole ye telle what is more.
 So pat you shalt ye vices knolle.
 for whan pei be to ye fulle knolle.
 you myht hem wel ye better eschme.

In for his cause I penke sue.
The forme hope and ye manere.
As noll suende you shalt here.
Which vice stant next after his.
And whan you dost hold pat it is.
As you shalt here me deuise.
You might yf self ye letre aulse.

Explicit Liber Secundus...

Incipit Liber Tercius...

In suis paribz est par furis ache
vultus. Quos furor ad tempus
nil peccatis habet. In malencolicos
años pambat de equo. Iure sui pondus
nulla starem tenet. Omibz in causis
grauat gra sed inter amantiss. Illa
magis facili sorte grauamen agit...
Est ubi vir discors leuiter qz repugne
uat amor. Sepe loco ludi. Petus ad
ora venit. Et in tecto libro trunc
tat sup quinqz sordibz ire quard pri
ma malencolia dicitur cuius viciu
Confessor prima describens amanti
sup eodem consequenter opponit...

If you ye vices list
to knowe. My so
ne it say nouht be
vakuow. fro ferst
pat men ye sordes
grounde. That per
uis on vpon his grou
de. A vice foreyn
fro ye Lawe...
Wher of pat many a good felawe.
Hay be distruht be sodeyn chaunce.
And yit to bynde no plesauce.
It doo bot where it most acheuep.
his purpos most to bynde he greuep.
As he which out of consaene.
Is euermore to puaence.
And is be name on of seuece.
Which ofte hay set ye world in euene.
And cleped is ye cruel gre.
Whos herte is euermore on fyre.
To speke amys and to do boye.
for his seruantz ben euere wrope.
And gode fader telle me vis. Amas.
What ying is gre. sone it is. Confessor.
pat in oure englishe wryppe is hote.
Which hay hise wordes ay so hote.
pat al amantiss puaence.
Is fired of ye violence.
for he wip hym hay euere fyre.
Seruantz pat helpen hym to serue.
ye ferste of hem malencolie.

So cleped whice in compaigne.
An hundred tymes in an houre.
Wol as an angri beste loure.
And noman wot ye cause whi.
my sone schriue ye noll for yi.
Hastou ben malencolien.
The fader be sent Julien. Confessio
Bot q vntrelle wordes vse. Amantiss
I may me nouht per of excuse.
And al maky loue wel I wot.
Of which myn herte is euere hot.
So pat I beemie as dop a gledo.
for wryppe pat I may not spede.
And yus ful ofte a day for nouht.
Saue oulich of myn dylhne pouht.
I am so wip my seluen wrope.
pat hold so pat ye game hoy.
wip oper men I am nouht glad.
Bot I am wel ye more vnglad.
for is oper meimes game.
It turnep me to pure grame.
yus am I wip my self oppressed.
Of pouht ye which I haue gmpressed.
pat al walfende I dreine and mete.
pat I wip here al one mete.
And prepe here of som gode answere.
Bot for she wol not gladly suere.
She say me nay wip outen op.
And yus wexe I wip myne wrope.
pat outward I am al affined.
And so descrempred and esmaied.
A thousand tymes on a day.
yet souney in myn eyes may.
ye which seide me to fore.
yus be my wittes as forloze.
And namely when I begynne.
To rekne wip my self wip june.
How many yeres ben a goon.
Sip I haue trellyshly loued oon.
And neuere took of oper hede.
And euere aliche for to spede.
I am ye more I wip hir dele.
So pat myn hap and al myn hele.
gite penkep ay ye leng ye ferre.
pat bynyng my gladshyp out of herre.
Wher of my wittes ben empyred.
And I as who seip al despyred.
for ymaly whan pat I unise.
And penke hold she me wol refuse.
I am wip anger so bestad.
for al ye world miht I be glad.
And for ye while pat it lastep.
at ye so dowlm my joie it castep.
And ay ye ferper pat I be.
Whan I ne may my lady se.
ye more I am redy to wryppe.
pat for ye touchyng of a lappe.

Of for ye tormynt of a trewe.
 I wode as doo ye wilde see.
 And am so malencolious.
 pat per lye seruant in myn house.
 Ne non of ye pat ben a loute.
 pat eche of hem ne stant in doute.
 And wench pat I sholde haue.
 for anger pat ye se me haue.
 And so yei wondren more and lasse
 Til pat yei seen it ouer passe.
 Bot fader if it so betide.
 pat I approche at eny tyde.
 ye place wher my Lady is.
 And pame pat hure like ylys.
 To speke a goodly word vnto me.
 for al ye gold pat is in Rome.
 Ne coue I after pat be wrope.
 Bot al myn anger ouer wrope.
 So glad I am of ye presence.
 Of here. pat I al offence.
 forye as youh it were nouht.
 So ouergladed is my youht.
 And nyheles ye sepe to telle.
 A yendward if it so befelle.
 pat I at yllke tyme sihe.
 On me pat she myscaft here yhe.
 Or pat she list nouht to lufe.
 And I her of good hede toke.
 A noon in to my firste astat.
 I towe and am wyf al so mat.
 pat euer it is yllch wicke.
 And pus myn hond a yen ye priske.
 I hurte and haue do many a day.
 And so so forp as I go may.
 ful ofte bying on my lippe.
 And make vnto my self a whype.
 Wyf whiche in many a chele I here.
 my woful herte is so to bere.
 pat alle my wites be vnsoste.
 And I am wrope I not howh ofte.
 And al it is malencolie.
 whiche grolley of ye fantasie.
 Of loue pat me wol nouht loute.
 So bere I forp an angry snolde.
 ful many tymes in a yere.
 But fader nold ye siten here.
 In Loues sece I yow beseeche.
 pat som ensample ye me teche.
 wher of I may my selfe appele.
 My soue for ym hertes ese. *Confes*
 I shal fulfille ym preier. *for*
 So pat you miht ye better leue.
 Whut myschef pat ye vice frey.
 which in his angyr nouht forbey.
 wher of pat after him foryentey.
 whan he is sobre and pat he penke.
 vpon ye folle of his dede.

And of his point a tale I rede.
 Hic ponit Confessor exemplū contra
 istos qui cū vices amoris non sunt
 realiter expti contra alios aman-
 tes malencolia seueritate ad iracu-
 undia vindicta pnuocantur. Et nar-
 rat qualiter Rex Solus filii nōie
 machariū & filiam nōie amace ha-
 buit. qui cū ab infancā vsq; ad
 pubertem inuicem educati fuant.
 Cupido tandem ignito iaculo amborū
 cordis desideria amorose penetravit
 ita qd; canasie natura copante
 a fratre suo impugnata pultit sup
 quo pater intollerabilem inuentu
 de concupiscencia ignayans minia
 q; furoris malencolia puentis dic-
 tam filiam cū partu dolorosissimo
 raud interfici aduindicauit.

Her was a kyng which Solus.
 Was hote. and it besel hym pus.
 pat he tbo children hadde fapre.
 ye sone cleped was macharie.
 ye doughter eke canace hite.
 Eke day hope and eke be myhte.
 Whil yei be youte of comoun wone.
 In chambie yei to gedre wone.
 And as yei sholden plede hem of ce.
 Til yei be wrodden by a lufe.
 In to ye youpe of lusti age.
 Whan kynde assaile ye corage.
 Wyf loue and doo hym for to bolde.
 pat he no reson can alowe.
 Bot halt ye lattes of nature.
 for whom pat loue hay vnder cure.
 As he is blind hym self right so.
 he makp his client blind al so.
 In such manere as I yow telle.
 As yei alday to gedre dwelle.
 ye bioper myght it nouht a sterte.
 pat he wyf al his hole herte.
 his loue vpon his foster caste.
 And so it fel hem atte laste.
 pat his macharie wyf canace.
 Whan yei were in a prime place.
 Cupide had hem ferst to bysse.
 And after she whiche is a maytresse.
 In kynde and techey euen lyf.
 Wyf oute lalle postif.
 Of whiche she takey no maner charge.
 Bot kepey hure lattes al at large.
 Nature toke hem in to lore.
 And taught hem so pat euermore.
 she hay hem in such wise daunted.
 pat yei were as who seip enchanted.
 And as ye blinde an oyer ledy.
 And til yei falle no pyn dredey.

Night so pat hadde noon myght.
Bot as ye bid which wole alighte.
And sey ye mete and nouht ye net.
Whiche in deceit is for him sette.
His yowte folk no perel fere.
Bot pat was likynge to here yhe.
So pat sei felle upon ye chynce.
Where wite hay fore his remembrance.
So longe sei to gedre assemble.
Ye wombe was and she gan tremble.
And hild here in here chambre clos.
For dres it sholde be dysclos.
And come to here fader ere.
Wher of ye sone hadde also fere.
And ferner cause for to ride.
For longe durst he not a bide.
In amytir if men wolde seyn.
pat he his suster hay for leyn.
For rit she hadde it nouht beknowe.
Whos was ye child at yalle prowe.
arachaure god Canace abit.
ye which was nouht deliuered rit.
For rit sone after pat it was.
Towle aft and herke a woful cas.
ye sope which may nouht ben hid.
Wale at ye laste knowe and bid.
Du to ye frug how pat it scod.
And whan pat he it vnderstod.
Anon in to malencolie.
As yowt it were a frenesie.
he felt as he which no yung coupe.
How maisterful loue is in yowpe.
And for he was to loue straitwage.
he wolde nouht his loue chaunge.
To be benigne and favorable.
To loue bot vnnueriable.
Se eue ye wille of wode & wrope.
In to his doughtre chambre he gop.
And shi ye child was late bore.
Wher of he hay hys oyes wore.
pat she it shal ful fore abie.
And she began mercy to arie.
Upon here bare knees and preyede.
And to here fader pus she seide.
A mercy fader penk I am.
yi child and of yi blod I cam.
pat I mysde yowpe it made.
And in ye flodes bad me wade.
Wher pat I segh no perel po.
Bot how it is befall so.
mercy my fader is no wreche.
And wip pat word she lefte speche.
And fel down suouende at his fot.
As she for sorwe nedes mot.
Bot his horrible cruelte.
per myght a tempze no pite.
Out of here chambre for he wente.

Al ful of wraipe in his entente.
And took ye conseil in his herte.
pat she shal nouht ye dep ascerce.
As he which malencolen.
Of patience hay no lien.
Wher of his wraipe he may resterne.
And in his wille wode perne.
Whan al his reson was butane.
A fuyght he clep be his name.
And took hym as he were of soude.
A naked swerd to bere on honde.
And seid him pat he sholde go.
An telle du to his doughter so.
In ye manere as he hym bid.
How she pat sharpe swerde bladi.
Pecyne sholde and do wip al.
So as she wot wher to she shal.
For wip his message god his fuyght.
Du to his woful yowte wile.
his sharpe swerd to here he took.
Wher of pat al here body quok.
For wel she wiste what it meute.
And pat it was to yalle entente.
pat she here seluen sholde sle.
And to ye fuyght she seide pee.
I tol pat I wot my faders wille.
pat I shal in his wile spille.
I wol obeie me per to.
And as he wole it shal be do.
Bot now his yung may be non ower.
I wol a lettre du to my broper.
So as my feble hond may write.
Wip al my woful herte endite.
She took a peme on honde po.
fro poynt to poynt and al ye wro.
Als forp as her self it wot.
Du to here dedly friend she wrot.
And tolde how pat here fader grace.
She myght for no yung purchace.
And ouer pat as you shalt here.
She wrot and seide in his manere.
O you my sorwe and my aladnesse.
O you myn hele and my sekenesse.
O my wanhope and al my tise.
O my dyshe and al my lyse.
O you my wile o you my wo.
O you my friend o you my fo.
O you my loue o you myn hate.
For ye mot I be ded al mace.
fulle ende may I nouht a sterce.
And pat wip al myn hole herte.
Whil pat me laste any brye.
I wole yow loue du to my dep.
Bot of o yung I shal yow preye.
If pat my lital sone deie.
Let him be buried in my grave.
Beside me so shalt you haue.

Upon our hope remembrance.
 For thus it stant of my greivance.
 Now at this tyme as you shall wite.
 Why teares and why gyle write.
 His lecture I haue in cares colde.
 In my right hond my penne I holde.
 And in ye list ye shewd I kepe.
 And in my barm per lip to wepe.
 In child and myn Whiche sobey faste.
 Now am I come in to my laste.
 Sure wel for I shal sone deie.
 And penk hold I in loue bere.
 Ye point of ye shewd to grounde.
 She sette and why ye point a wounde.
 Iurth out here here anon she made.
 And for why pat al pale and fade.
 She fel down ded fro per sche scod.
 Ye child lay bathung in here blod.
 Out rolled fro ye modres barm.
 And for ye blod was hoot and warm.
 He bakley him aboute perinne.
 Per was no bote for to wyne.
 For he whiche can no pite knowe.
 Ye fynn cam in ye same pottle.
 And sith holt pat his dolwher diep.
 And holt his babe al bloody crye.
 Bot al pat myht him not suffise.
 Pat he ne had to do guse.
 Upon ye child and bere him oute.
 And secke in ye forest aboute.
 Som wilde place where it were.
 To caste him oute of honde pere.
 So pat som best him may deuoure.
 Where as no man him may socoure.
 Al pat he had was don in dede.
 A. Who herde euere spunge or rede.
 Of such a pynge as pat was do.
 Bot he whiche hadde his wrappe so.
 Hay knowe of loue but a lite.
 Bot for al pat he was to wite.
 Iurth his soeyn malencolie.
 To do so greet a felonye. **Confessor.**
 For in my sone holt so it stonde.
 Be ye cas you miht vnderstonde.
 Pat if you euere in cause of loue.
 Shalt seme. and you be so a loue.
 Pat you miht lede at y wille.
 Lette neuere purgh in wrappe stille.
 Whiche euere kynde sholde saile.
 For it fite euere man to haue.
 Edward to loue and to his miht.
 A yen whos streng may no wite.
 And sith an herte is so constrained.
 Ye recour ouhte be restrained.
 To him pat may ne bette a weie.
 Whan he mot to nature obeye.
 For it is seid thus ouer al.

That nedes mot pat nedes shal.
 Of pat a list dop after kynde.
 Wher of I may no bote fynde.
 What pynge nature hay set in lallie.
 Per may no mannes myht wydrulle.
 And who pat worchep per a yen.
 Ful ofte tyme it hay be seyn.
 Per hay be falle greet veniaunce.
 Wher of I fynde a remembrance.
The nauit qualiter Themas in
quodam monte duos serpentes in
uenit piter conuincens quos ad
virga percussit. nam di ob hoc qd
naturam impeditit ym contra
natura a forma virili in mulie
rem tran smutauit.
Corde after ye tyme po.
 Told an ensample and saide so.
 Holt pat Whilom Themas.
 As he walkende gop peas.
 Upon an hihe mountayne he sihe.
 Two serpentis in his weye myhe.
 And sei so as nature hem tauhte.
 Assembled were and he po cauhte.
 A yerde whiche he bar in honde.
 And pouht pat he wolde foude.
 To letten hem and smot hem bope.
 Wher of ye goddes weren drope.
 And for he hay distourbed kynde.
 And was so to nature dukynde.
 Unkyndely he was transforme.
 Pat he whiche erst a man was forme.
 In to a woman was forshape.
 Pat was to hym in angry iape.
 Bot for pat he why anger wrouhte.
 His augres ful angrelische he bouhte.
 To pus my sone Quide hay wite.
 Wher of you miht be reson wite.
 Wore is a man pan such a bestie.
 So miht it neuere ben honestie.
 A man to wrappen hym to fore.
 Of pat an ower dop ye lore.
 Of kynde in whiche is no mulice.
 Bot only pat it is a vice.
 And prouh a man be resonable.
 Yit after kynde he is menable.
 To loue where he wole or noon.
 Pernt you my sone p vpon.
 And do malencolie a weye.
 For loue hay euere his lust to pleie.
 As he whiche wolde no gyl greue.
 Y fader pat I may wel leue.
 Al pat ye tellen it is stile.
 Per euery man loue as he wile.
 Be so it be not my lady.
 For I shal nouht be wroth pby.
 Bot pat I wrappe and false anye

I long vpon my self it is.

pat I. Wyf bone bone and kynde.
Am so bestad pat I can fynde.
to wey how I hit may a ferte.
Which stant vpon myn othen herce.
And touchey to non oper lyf.
Sauf only to pat I mete wyf.
for whom but if it be amended.
My glade dayes ben despendis.
pat I my self shal nouht forbere.
ye wrappe whiche pat I hold bere.
for I of is noon oper leche.
How axey for I hold leche.
of wrappe if yere ouht elles is.

Wher of to schryue. Some yere. Confess.

*In mouet item q. ligue frena te
soluens. Laxa parui famas currit
vbiq. vias. Piaru nutrit quos e
ducit ista loquaces. Nos venit a la
tere liquit habere dargas. Sz pauci
ter agens taciturno qui celet ore.*

*Amat i optati carpit amoris iter
hic trahit Confessor sup sedā pē
que que lis dicitur ex amnis contume
lis numerosa dolor oratio tūm i
amoris causa qm aliter in qm plu
ribz sepius exorta est.*

Whiche pat I wyndes of tēpste.
to kepe. a many a sodeyn blast.
he blolley wher of ben agast.

Ther pat desyren pes and roste.
He is pat ilke vngodelieste.

Which many a lusty loue hay dymmed.
for he berey euere his mouy dymmed.

So pat his lypes ben vuloke.
And his corage is al to broke.

pat euery thing pat he can telle.
It sprynges by his doy a welle.

Whiche may non of his freines hide.
for remey out on euery side.

So buillen by pe foule saldes.
pat chert dot of his felalbes.

for as a sibe fexy ale.
Fith so fan chert kepe a tale.

At pat he dot he wole desclose.
And speke er any man oppose.

As a care wyf oute wal.
Wher men may gon out ouer al.

Wyf outen omy resistance.
So wyf his coked eloquence.

he speke al pat he dot dymme.
Wher of men lese more pan wimme.

for of te tyme of his chidynge.
he bynyng to house suche tydyng.

pat makey werre at beddes hed.
he is pe leugne of pe bres.

Liber.

V

Which I outey al ye past aboute.

men ouhten wel such on to dote.

for euere his bolle is redy bent.

And whom he hit I telle hym shent.

If he may perce hym wyf his tynge.

And eke so lowde his belle is runge.

pat of pe noise and of pe soun.

men fereu hem in al ye toun.

Wel more pan pei don of ye punder.

for pat is cause of more wonder.

And wyf pe wyndes whiche he blolley.

ful of te tye he ouey prollay.

ye citees and ye policie.

pat I haue herd ye peple arie.

And echon seid in his degre.

ha wikked tynge wo ye be.

for men seyn pat ye haue bon.

al pouh hym seluen haue noon.

And tynge brekeu it al to pecces.

he hay so many soudri pices.

Of vice pat I may nouht wel.

deserue hem be a poussandel.

Sot whan pat he to chert fallay.

ful many a wonder ymyr bestalay.

for he can no pmyr forbere.

How tell me some pmyr answere.

Oppunt Confessor.

If it hay euere so betid.

pat pou at eny tyme hast chid.

Howdard pi loue. fader may.

Confessio Amantis.

Such cherte yet vn to pis day.

ye made i neuere god for bede.

for er i hyngre such a crede.

I hadde leuere to be telled.

for pan were i al be shelled.

And worpi to be put a bak.

pat any man ordeyne coupe.

Sot pat i spak neuere be moupe.

pat vn to chert myght touche.

And pat i durst right wel a wouche.

vpon here self as for witnesse.

for i wot of here gentilesse.

That she me wole wel excuse.

pat i no ymyrre suche vse.

And if it shulde so betide.

pat i algaues muste chide.

It myht not be to my loue.

for so yit was i neuere a loue.

for al pis wilde world to wyme.

pat i durste any word begyme.

Be whiche she myht haue be amoued.

And i of chert also reproved.

But vaper if it myht here like.

ye beste wordes wold i pyke.

Whiche i collye in myn herce chese.

And serue hem forp in fcede of chese.

For pat is helpelich to defie.
 And so wolde I my wordes ple.
 pat hithen wrappe and cheste auale.
 Wip cellyng of my softe tale.
 pus dar I make a foreward.
 pat neuere du to my ladyward.
 zit spake I word in such a wise.
 wher of pat chesht sholde arise.
 vis seie I nouht pat I ful of co.
 re haue whan I spak most softe.
 Darcas said more pan I noldh.
 bot so wel hast no man ye pldh.
 pat he ne bakke ower while.
 re so wel can no man affile.
 his tounge pat som tyme in a jape.
 hym may som light word ou scape.
 And yet ne menep he no cheste.
 bot pat I haue apen hire heste.
 ful of ce spoke I am let noude.
 And hold my wil is pat ye knowe.
 for whan my tyme comep aboute.
 pat I dar speke and sai al oute.
 erp Longe Loue of Whiche she wor.
 pat euer in on a liche hot.
 we greney pame al my dishe.
 I telle and pouh it here disphe.
 I speke it forp. and nouht ne leue.
 And pouh it be beside here leue.
 I hope and trowe hapeles.
 pat I do nouht a yen hipeles.
 for pouh I telle here al my pouht.
 she wor wel pat I chide nouht.
 I ren may ye hipe god besche.
 And he wole here a mames speche.
 And be nouht wrop of pat he seip.
 So reuey it me ye more seip.
 And mak me hardy for to seip.
 pat I dar wel ye better preye.
 my lady which a woman is.
 for pouh I telle here pat or vis.
 Of loue whiche me greney sore.
 his ouht nouht be wrop ye more.
 for I wip oute noyse or cry.
 my pleynt make al boromly.
 To putten al wryppe a way.
 pus dar I seip du to vis day.
 Of cheste en earnest or in game.
 my lady shal me no pynblame.
 For of ce tyme it hup beed.
 pat wip my selfe I haue chid.
 pat no man coupe better chide.
 And pat hap ben at euerp tye.
 whan I cam to my self al one.
 for pan I made a prue mone.
 And euerp tale by and by.
 Which as I spak to my lady.
 I penke and perse in my balance.

And drabe in to my remembrance.
 And pan if pat I finde a lat.
 Of chy word pat I myspak.
 Whiche was to muche in my wise.
 And non my wittes I dispise.
 And make a chidung in myn herte.
 pat eny word me sholde a fterte.
 Which as I sholde haue holden inne.
 And so forp after I begynne.
 And loke if yer wer elles ouht.
 To speke and I ne spak it nouht.
 And pan if I may seche and fynde.
 pat eny word be left behinde.
 Whiche as I sholde more haue spoke.
 I wolde vpon my self be wroke.
 And chide wip my seluen so.
 pat al my witte is ouer go.
 for no man mai his tyme lore.
 recouere. and pus am I per fore.
 So ouer wrop in al my pouht.
 pat I my self chide al to nouht.
 pus for to muche or for to lite.
 ful of ce I am my self to wite.
 But al pat may me nouht auale.
 Wip cheste pouh I me tynale.
 But oule on stob and stob on oule.
 ye more pat a man do soule.
 I ren wren wel whiche han ye werse.
 And so to me mys wory a kers.
 bot turnep on myn olben heb.
 pouh I til pat I were ded.
 wolde euer chide in such a wise.
 Of loue as I to you deuise.
 bot fader nold ye haue al hevd.
 In vis manere hold I haue ferd.
 Of cheste and of dysension.
 I me your absolucion.
 My sone if pat you wytest al.
 what cheste doy in special.
 To loue and to his wel wilyng.
 you woldest ften his knoll chynge.
 And leue to ben debonaire.
 for who pat most can speke faire.
 Is most accordend du to loue.
 for speche hap of ce brount a boue.
 ful many a man as it is knolle.
 Which elles sholde haue be rith solbe.
 And failed mochel of his wille.
 for ye holde you in tynge scille.
 And let ye wip ye wil areste.
 So pat you falle nouht in cheste.
 Whiche is ye source of gret distauce.
 And take du to ye remembrance.
 Whiche is ye leche of alle offence.
 If you might gete pacience.
 Seneca. paciencia est vindex omni ini.
 And tellen de pus olde wise. riaru.

For Whan nouht elles may suffice.
 He saungre ne be mannes Witte.
 In pacience it ouerfate.
 And ouercomep it at ye laste.
 For he may neuere longe laste.
 Whiche Wole nouht bolke or he breke.
 Take hede sone of pat I speke.
 My fader of your goode speche.
 And of ye Wit pat ye me teche. *mas.*
 I pouke wol Wy al myn here.
 For pat Word shal me neuere aste.
 Pat I ne shal your Wordes holde.
 Of pacience as ye me tolde.
 Als forfey as myn herte penke.
 And of myn Wyppre it me forpenke.
 For fader if ye forp Wy al.
 Som goode ensample in special.
 Of Wolden telle of som Erromy.
 It sholde wel myn herte like.
 Of pacience for to here.
 So pat I myght in my matere.
 Ye more yn to my Loue obeie.
 And putten my dyshele alleie.

De pacencia in amore contra lites habenda. Et narrat qualiter Socrates ipm quodam die multis sermonibus litigauit. Et cum ipse ab illa uisione oia pbra pacen- ter sustulit indignata de quan- ta pbra plena aque qua in ma- nu tenebat. sup caput sui sui subito effudit dicens. Eumila x loquere. qui respondens. tunc ait. O uere uim scio x expertus sum qz post ventos ualid secum uim ym- bres x isto modo lites contine- dam sua pacencia dedit.

W sone a man to beye hym pees.
 Behouep suffice as Socrates.
 Ensample lest he Whiche is Witte.
 And for pou shalt pe sope Witte.
 Of his ensample Whiche I mene.
 Al pouh it be wold lital seue.
 A mount pe men pulke euidence.
 Zit he Was vpon pacience.
 So set pat he him self assaie.
 In pyn Whiche myht hi most mispae.
 Despay. and a Wicked Wif.
 He Weddey Whiche in sorlde x strif.
 A ven his ese Was contrarie.
 For he spat euere softe and fure.
 Til it befel as it is told.
 In Wynter Whan pe day is cold.
 His Wif Was so pe Welle come.
 Wher pat a pot Wy Water nome.
 She hap and brouht it in to house.

And seih holt pat hne seli spouise.
 Was set and Loked on a booke.
 Nith to pe fyre as he Whiche took.
 His ese for a man of age.
 And she began pe Wode wage.
 And axep hym What deucl he pouhte.
 And bar on honde pat he ne wouhte.
 What Labour pat she took on honde.
 And seip pat such an husbonde.
 Was to a Wif nouht Worth a stre.
 He seide nouper nay ne ye.
 For helde him stille and let here dys.
 And she Whiche may hir self not thys.
 Begun Wypp Gune for to Welle.
 And pat she brouht in feo pe Welle.
 Ye Water for she hent a Lofte.
 And bad him speke and he al softe.
 Sat stille and nouht a Word ansterte.
 And she Was Wrope pat he so ferde.
 And axep him if he be d. d.
 And alle ye Water on his hed.
 She pored out and bad a Wike.
 For he Whiche Wold nouht for sake.
 His pacience punne spake.
 And seide holt pat he fond no Luf.
 In no pyn Whiche she hadde so.
 For it Was Wynter tyme po.
 And Wynter as be Wep of Wynde.
 Which stormy is as men it fynde.
 First maky pe Wyndes for to bloude.
 And astur pat Wypp quile a prolle.
 He reynepland ye Water gates.
 Wyndy. and pus my Wif al gates.
 Which is Wypp reson Wel beseyn.
 Hay mad me bope Wynd and reyn.
 After pe seson of pe peev.
 And yun he sette him neer pe fear.
 And as he myght his clothes drie.
 Pat he no more o Word ne seide.
 Wher of he gat hym som del rest.
 For pat him pouht Was pe best.
 Not if pulke ensample zet.
 A cordey Wy a mannes Wit.
 To suffice as Socrates po dede.
 And if it falle in eny tede.
 A man to lese so his galle.
 He ouht among pe Wymmen alle.
 In Loues Court be Jygement.
 Ye name bere of patient.
 To yue ensample to pe gode.
 Of patient holt pat it seide.
 Wit ouer men it myht fuolle.
 And sone if you at eny prolle.
 Be tempted a yen pacience.
 Take hede vpon his euidence.
 It shal parcas pe Lasse greue.
 My fader so as I belieue. *Amans.*

Rebus Whiche maky pe dayes ligh.
A Loue he hadde Whiche po ligh.
Corinde. Whom a bouen alle.
He plescy bot What shal be fall e.
Of Loue per is no man knollep.
Bot as fortune hire hap pvollep.
So it besel vpon a chaunce.
A yong knyght took here aquyntaunce.
And hadde of hire al pat he wolde.
Bot a fals brud Whiche she hap holde.
And kept in chaumbre of pure poupe.
Discouery al pat euere he coupe.
His briddes name was as po.
Corine. pe Whiche was paine also
Wel more Whit pan eny swan.
And he pe shrewde al pat he can.
Of his lady to the rebus seide.
And he for draype his swerd out breide.
Wyn Whiche Corinde anon he sloth.
Bot aftert him was too ynolth.
And took a ful gret repentance.

Handwritten flourish

Lib.

Handwritten flourish

Wher of in tokene and remembrance.
Of hem whiche ben wylked speche.
Whon his brid he tok his wreche.
pat per he was suoll whil to fore.
Euer afterward colblak per fore.
He was transformed as it sheld.
And many a man yit hym beshelld.
And clepen hym in to his day.
And kenen be whom yit men may.
Take euidence whan he crye.
pat som myshap it signifye.
Se wher perfore and sey ye beste.
If you wolt be in self in reste.
My goode sone I ye rede.
*Prologus super eodem et narrat
qualiter Laar in impia de eo qd
Iubiter Iucuriam adulteram in
uoni Jouis uxori secretum reuela
uit. Qua ppter Iubiter sua comot
lingua Laaris prius absisa quam
postea in pfundum acherontis ex
ulsi p perpetuo mancipauit.*
To in an oper place I rede.
Of pilke mymphe whiche Laar highte.
ffor pilke priuete be myghte.
How Iubiter Lay be in torne.
Hap told god made hire ouertorne.
Hely tynge he kute and in to helle.
ffor euer he sende hire for to dwelle.
As she pat was nouht worpi here.
To ben of loue a chamberere.
ffor she no counseil coupe hele.
And such a dures be noll fele.
In lohes court as it is seid.
pat lette here tynge non vnteyd.
*My sone be you non of po. Confes
to Jangle and telle tales so. for.*
And namely pat you ne chide.
ffor ches can no counseil hide.
ffor wrappe seide neuere wel.
My fader so is eueridel. *Amans.*
pat ye me teche and I wole holde.
ye reule whiche I am holde.
To fle ye ches as ye me bidde.
ffor wel is him pat neuere childe.
I wold telle me for if ye be more.
As touchyng in to wrappes lore.
*Demonis odiu quasi scriba au di
bena. materia scripti cordis ad
autra sui. non laxabit amor odi
que frena restringit. nec secreta
sui inuis adire sinit. Sic tunc
tar Confessor de tercia specie in q
odiu dicitur. cuius natura omnes
in inuincibiles ad mentem reducere
illas vsqz ad tempus vndate de
lit scriba demonis in cordis pa*

pro memorandis inserit.

Handwritten flourish
ffor wrappe yet per is an oper.
whiche is to ches his owne broy.
And is be name cleped hate.
pat suffrey nouht whi June his hate.
pat per come ouer loue or pees.
ffor he wole make no reles.
ffor no debat whiche is be falle.
I wold speke if you are on of alle.
pat whi his vice hast be withholde.
*As yet for ouht pat ye me tolde. A
my fader I not what it is. mane
In gode fey sone I wold be ye. Confes
My fader nay bot ye me lore. Amans.
How lest my sone and you shalt here. fessio
Hate is a breyfe nouht sheldende.
ffor of long tyme graderende.
And dwelle in ye herce loken.
Til he se tyme to be broken.
And in he sheldes his tempeste.
more sodeyn pan ye wold be ste.
Whiche wot no ping what mercy is.
my sone art you knowende of pis.
My goode fader as I bene. *Amans.*
I wold wot I sould what ye mene.
But I dar falsly make an op.
in lady was me neuere loy.
I wold nouht were unpeles.
pat I of hate am gulteles.
ffor whan I to my lady plie.
ffor day to day and mercy crye.
And she no mercy on me ley.
Bot horce wordes to me sey.
youh I my lady loue almate.
I wordes moste I nedes hate.
And wold ye were alle despent.
Or so fer out of londe went.
pat I neuere after sholde hem hear.
And yit loue I my lady dere.
pus is per hate as ye may see.
Se thene my lady word and me.
ye word I hate and have I loue.
What so me shal be tide of loue.
Bot ferperfermore I wole me shew.
pat I haue hated al my lyue.
ye Jangle whiche of here enui.
Ben euer redy for to hye.
ffor whi here false compassment.
fful ofte per han made me shent.
And hunded me ful ofte tyme.
Whan per no cause wisten hyne.
Bot onlich of here owne pouht.
And pus ful often haue I bouht.
ye he and drank nollht of ye wyn.
I wold here hap were such ab myn.
ffor holl so pat I be nouht schryue.
To hem ne may I nouht for yene.*

Til pat. I se hem a debat.
 Wip loue and panne wip myn astat.
 Iei mihten be hure oldhne deme.
 And loke hold wel it sholde hem glome.
 To hyndre a man pat louey fore.
 And yus I hate hem euermore.
 Til loue on hem wole don his wreche.
 For pat shal I alday besече.
 Un to pe mihty Cupido.
 pat he so mochel wolde do.
 So as he is of loue a god.
 To smyte hem wip pe same rod.
 Wip which I am of loue smyto.
 So pat yei myhte knolle and wite.
 Hols byndyng is a woful peyne.
 To him pat loue wolde attayne.
 yus euer on hem I waite and hope.
 Til I may sen hem lepe a lope.
 And halten on pe same for.
 Whiche I do now for euer more.
 I wolde panne do my myht.
 So for to stonden in here light.
 pat yei he sholden fynde a weye.
 To pat yei wolde. bot a weye.
 I wolde hem putte out of pe secede.
 For loue right as yei me dede.
 Wip pat yei speke of me be moupe.
 So wolde I do I pat I coupe.
 Of hem and yis so god me saue.
 Is al pe hate pat I haue.
 Toward yese gangelers euer del.
 I wolde alle oper ferde wel.
 yus haue I fader said my wille.
 Say ye now for I am stille.
 My sone of pat you hast me said.
 I holde me nouht fully pained. *confess.*
 pat you wolt hate eny man.
 To pat accorden I ne can.
 yow he haue hyndred pe to fore.
 Bot yis I telle ye perfore.
 you miht vpon my benison.
 wel haten ye condicion.
 Of ye gangelers as you me toldest.
 For ferre more of pat you woldest.
 hem hyndre in ony oper wise.
 Such hate is euer to despise.
 For yis my sone I wole ye rede.
 pat you dralle in be frendlyhede.
 pat you ne myht nouht do be hate.
 So miht you gete loue algate.
 And sette ye my sone in reste.
 For you shalt fynde it for ye besce.
 And ouer yis so as I dar.
 I rede pat you be right war.
 Of oper mennes hate a boute.
 Whiche eueri wysman sholde doute.
 For hate is euer vpon a wart.

And as pe fischer vpon his bairt.
 Slep when he seip ye fisses faste.
 So when he seip come at ye laste.
 pat he may worche an oper wo.
 Shal no man tornen hem per fwo.
 pat hate nyl his felonye.
 fulfille. and feine compaignie.
 vit naples for fals semblant.
 Is toward hym of couenant.
 Wipholde so pat vnder lope.
 ye prynces wyppre can hym clope.
 pat he shal seme of met bilene.
 Bot war ye wel pat you ne leue.
 Al pat yow seest to fore yui phe.
 So as ye greuous pe whilom sihe.
 ye booke of Troye who so rede.
 yep may he fynde ensample in dede.
Incipit confessor exemplum con-
tra illos qui ad ire sue odium apte bin-
dicare non possit ficta dissimulatio-
ne vindicta subdole affecit. Et nar-
rat qd ad palamades princeps
grecoz in obsidione Troie a quibz
dam suis enulis proditorz interfec-
tus fuisset paterqz suus Rex nam-
plus in patria sua tunc existens hu-
iusmodi euentus certitudine scius-
set grecos in sui cordis odio sup oia
recolerit. Unde contigit qd ad greca
deuicta troia p altis mare versus
grecau nauigio remeantes. obscu-
risimo noctis tempore nimia vento-
rum tempestate iactabantur. Rex
et amphus in terra sua contra lit-
maris ubi maiora saxoz emuebat
pauca sup cacumina montu grau-
grandissimos noctanter fecit ignes.
quos greca aspicientes facili por-
tu ibidem inuenire certissime puta-
bant et terram approximantes di-
ruptis nauibz magna pars grecoz
peribatur. Et sic quoz namplz
vinibz nequit odio latitante p diffi-
mulacionis fraudem vindicant.
 One after pe distruction.
 When Troye was alle bette don.
 And slayn was Priamus pe kynig.
 ye greuous which of al pis ying.
 Ben cause. tornen home a yen.
 per may no man his happy wip seyn.
 It may be seyn and felt ful ofte.
 ye harde tyme after ye softe.
 We see as yei fory homeward wente.
 A rage of gret tempest hem hente.
 Quio let benede here party bolle.
 ye sky way derk ye wind gan blowe.
 The fyr welkne gan to poude.

As youh pe wolds scholke al to fonde.
 fro heuene out of pe watergates.
 pe rom storm fel dom alhates.
 And al here taker made dillede.
 pat no man myght him self belvede.
 per may men here shipmen are.
 pat food in aunter for to dre.
 he pat be hynde stod to fiere.
 may nouht pe forefempne here.
 pe ship aros a ven pe walles.
 pe lodesman hay lost hys lalles.
 pe see beet in on euery side.
 pe mscen what fortune abide.
 But sette hem alle in goddes wille.
 wher he hem wolde saue or spille.
 And it fell pilke tyme pus.
Ther was a kyng which r amplius.
 was hote. and he a sone hadde.
 At Troie which pe grekes ladede.
 As he pat was mad pryncce of alle.
 Til pat fortune let hym felle.
 his name was Palamades.
 But purgh an harte myeles.
 Of fame of hem his dey was cast.
 And he be treson ouercafte.
 his fader whan he herd it telle.
 he sboz if euere his tyme felle.
 he wolde him deunge if pat he myhte.
 And per his adolt be myhte.
 And pus his kyng purgh pryncce harte.
 Al bood apou a dunt alhate.
 for he was nouht of such emprise.
 To deunge him in opyn wise.
 pe fame which he god wide where.
 maky knolle holl pat pe grekes were.
 homward wy al pe felashipe.
 fro Troie vpon pe se by shipe.
 r amplius whan he no vnder stod.
 And knolle pe tides of pe flos.
 And sih pe wynd blew to pe lond.
 A grete deerte a noon he fond.
 Of pryncce harte as you shalt here.
 wher of i telle al his matere.
 his kyng no weder gan beholde.
 And wist wel pe moten holde.
 here coms euylout his march al rite.
 And made vpon pe derke myhte.
 Of grete shides and of blockes.
 grete fyre a ven pe grete rockes.
 To schelbe vpon pe hilles hys.
 So pat pe flete of grece it sihe.
 And so it felle rite as he youhte.
 his flete which an hanene souhte.
 pe dritte fyre sihe a ferre.
 And pei hem drollen nere r nere.
 And wende wel and vnderstode.
 holl al pat fyre was made for gode.

To shelle where men holde a ryue.
 And peder ward pei hasten blyue.
 In semblant as men sein is guile.
 And pat was prynced pilke while.
 This ship which wende his helpe a wile.
 Drof al to pecces on pe roche.
 And so per deden ten or twelue.
 per myht no man helpe hym selpe.
 for per pei wende dey asape.
 Wy outen helpe here dey was shape.
 pus pei pat comen ferst to fore.
 Spou pei tolkes be for lode.
 But purgh pe noise and purgh pe ay.
 pei oper weren al war per by.
 And whan pei gan to rolle.
 per myhten pat pei sope knolle.
 pat where pei wende frendes fynde.
 pei fouden freuschip al behinde.
 pei lond was pryncce soone weyned.
 wher pat pei hadden be deceyned.
 And toke hem to pe hys se.
 per to pei seiden alle pe.
 fro pat tyme forp wher pat pei were.
 Of pat pei hadde assaied per.
 y sone her of you myht auyse.
 holl fraud scant in many wise.
 A monges hem pat guile penke.
 per is no scrybyn wy his enke.
 which half pe fynde write can.
 pat scant in such a maner man.
 for pi pe wise men ne deuen.
 pe pynnes after pat pei seuen.
 Bot after pat pei knolle and fynde.
 pe arroun sholwey in his kynde.
 As he hadde al pe world wyprue.
 And is in soy no pynge per iune.
 And so furey harte for a pynne.
 Til he a man hay ouer pynne.
 shal no man knolle be his chere.
 which is auant ne which averse.
 for pi my sone penk on pis.
 y fader so i wole i wys.
 And if per more of wypppe be.
 noll asey forp picharitte.
 As pe be youre lokes knolle.
 And i pe sope shal be knolle.
The cohibere manum nequit. 2 sic
 spe eius. 2 rambz hic populo sepe
 mendus erit. Sepius in lucu venis
 2 sua gaudia transfert. Cuius sub
 salamo talis amicus adest. Est
 amor amplexu non iactat allien
 dus. ffuamit amicitias impetuo
 sa manus. **T**he tractat confessor
 sup quarat specie 2 quanta res que
 impetuositas et hominidat diuina
 2 panno de impetuositate special

us intendit. cuius natura spiritus
in naribus gestando ad omnes in mo-
dores in vinctura parata pacem
cuius nullatenus observat.

My sone pou shalt vnderstonde.
pat yet tolwardes whaype stonde.
of dedly vices oper tibe.
And for to telle here names so.
it is contel and hominade.
pat ben to gedre on euery side.
contel so as pe boles seyn.
foolhafte hap to his chambirleyn.
so whos conseil al vnadysed.
is patience most despised.
ful hominade wyth hem lute.
ffro mercy pei ben alle vnnete.
And pus ben pei pe worste of alle
of hem whiche vn to whaype falle.
In dede hope an eke in pouht.
ffor pei accompte here whaype at nouht.
Bot if per be schedyng of blod.
And pus lich to a beste wood.
pat wolde nouht pe god of luf.
So so pei haue oz swerd oz knyfe.
here dedly whaype for to wreke.
Of pite luf hem nouht to speke.
aroun oper reson pei ne fonge.
Bot at pei ben of myghtes stronge.
Bot war hem wel in oper place.
Where euery man behouey pite.
Bot pere I trolde it shal hem faile.
To whom no mercy miht auale.
Bot wrouhten vpon tyrandie.
pat no pite mihte hem plie.
Dow tel my sone. fader what.
Opponit confessor.
If yow hafe ben coupable of pat.
Confessio Amantis.
If y fader may crise me forbede.
I speke only as of pe dede.
of whiche I neuere was coupable.
Wip oute cause resonable.
Bot pis is nouht to my matere.
Of schynfere whi we siten here.
ffor we be sette to schynue of loue.
as we begyne ferst aboue.
And nameles I am be knolde.
pat as touchend of loues proude.
Whan my wittes ouer ben de.
my hertes contel hap noon ende.
Bot euere it stant vpon debat.
To met disord of myn estat.
As for pe tyme pat it lastey.
ffor whan my fortune ouer castey.
wee whiel and is to me so strait.
And pat I se she wol nouht change.
van caste I al pe world aboute.

And pent hold I at hom z oute.
Hane al my tyme in wyne despende.
And se nouht holt to ben a mende.
Bot iuper for to be emperres.
As he pat is welmyh despoire.
ffor I ne may no poult deserue.
And euere I loue and euere I serue.
And euere I am aliche uerde.
pus for I stonde in such a werre.
I am as who seip out of herre.
And pus vpon my self pe werre.
I byng and put out alle pees.
pat I ful ofte in such a res.
Am veri of myn olone luf.
So pat of contel and of stit.
I am be knolde and hane anwerd.
As pe my fader nold hane herd.
my herte is wonderly begon.
Wip counsel wher of wit is on.
whiche hap reson in compaigne.
And ven pe whiche stant partie.
Whiche hap hope of his accorde.
And pus pei byngen vp descorde.
Wit and reson counseilen ofte.
pat myn herte sholde softte.
And pat I holde wil deume.
And put hem out of retenu.
Or elles holde him vnder fote.
ffor as pei sem if pat he mote.
his olone rule hane vpon honde.
per shal no wit ben vnderstonde.
Of hope also pei tellen pei tellen yis.
pat ouer al wher pat he is.
he sec pe herte in champartie.
Wip wysching and wip fantasie.
And is nouht trelle of pat he seip.
So pat in hym per is no feip.
pus wip reson and wit amised.
As wil and hope alday despised.
Person seip pat I holde leue.
To loue where per is no leue.
To speke. and wil seip per a peyn.
pat such an herte is to vileyn.
whiche dar nouht loue and al he speke.
Let hope serue at such a nede.
he seip eke where an herte sit.
Al hole gouerned after wit.
he hap his lues luf forlore.
And pus myn herte is al to tore.
of such a contel as pei make.
Bot yet I may nouht wel forsake.
pat he mys maister of my pouht.
Or pat I speke or speke nouht.
Chord dft my sone a ven pe rith. **confessor.**
Bot loue is off so gret a myght.
his talbe may no man refuse.
So myht yow pe the better excuse.

Whal pi more wit besene.
 For you shalte of my yifte haue.
 What wordes ping pat you wolt anue.
 Quod he pan houe out of my soune.
 And let it shyne in to my toune.
 For you benyngst me pille yifte.
 Which lyf nouht in pi myht to schifte.
 I can oper good of pe me nedey.
 His kynng Whom euery contrie dredep.
 So pus he was enformed pere.
 Wher of my soue you myht lere.
 How you pi witt shal nouht be lieued.
 Where it is nouht of wit reliued.
 And wolt hafe seid pi self er pis.
 How per pi witt pi mayster is.
 purgh which pi hertis pouht wyne.
 Is euere of contel to begynne.
 So pat it is gretly to drede.
 pat it non hommaide brede.
 For Loue is of a wonder fynde.
 And hap hys wytes ofte blynde.
 pat pei fiv mannes resou falle.
 Bot Whan pat it is so be falle.
 pat wil shal pe corage lete.
 In Loues cause it is to drede.
 Wher of I fynde ensample wyte.
 Whiche is behouely for to wite.
In amoris causa pome confes
 for exemplum contra illos q in sua
 sapna nimis accelerantes ex impe
 tuositate ipse multociens offendit.
 Et narrat qditer Piramus cu ipe
 ressee amica suam in loco mte cosse
 deputato tempore aduent sui pmp
 ram no inuenit aio impetuoso seip
 sum p dolore extracto gladio morta
 liter transsodit. que postea ista bre
 ue veniens cu ipm sic mortuū inue
 nisset. eadē et illa in sui ipm mor
 tem impetuose festinans eiusdem
 gladij cuspidē sui cordis intima p
 medium penetravit.
Tede a tale and telley pus.
 pe cite Whiche Scuniramus.
 Enclosed hap Wip Wal abouce.
 Of worpi folke Wip many a route.
 Was enhabited here and pere.
 Among pe Whiche also per were.
 A long alle opre noble and grette.
 Dwelling po Wip June a fete.
 So wip to gedre as it was sene.
 per Was no ping hem betteue.
 Bot wolt to wolt and wil to wal.
 pis o Lord hadde in special.
 A sone a lusty bacheler.
 In al pe tolm was noon his per.
 pat oper hadde a doughter etc.

In al pe lond pat for to seke.
 men wisten noon so fure as she.
 And felt so as it scholde be.
 his faire doughter wip his sone.
 As pei to gedre pame wone.
 Cupide hap so pe yunges schape.
 pat pei ne myht his hand ascape.
 pat he his fyr ou hem ne caste.
 Wher of her herte he ouer caste.
 To folke pille Lore and selve.
 Which neuere man yit myht eschelle.
 And pat Was Loue as it is happed.
 Which hap here hertis so be trapped.
 pat pei be alle weies seche.
 How pat pei myhten wyne a speche.
 Here woful perne for to lisse.
 Who Louer wel it may nouht mysse.
 And namely Whanne per be tlio.
 Of on acord how so it go.
 Bot if pat pei som weye fynde.
 For Loue is euere of such a fynde.
 And hap his folk so wel affauned.
 pat how so pat it be albauned.
 per may no man pe porpos sette.
 And pus he adene hem tlio pei sette.
 An hole vpon a wal to make.
 purgh Whiche pei haue here conseil take.
 At alle tyme Whan pei myhte.
 his faire mayden ressee hite.
 And he Whom pat she Loued hote.
 Was Piramus be name hote.
 So long here Lesson pei recorder.
 Til at pe Laste pei acorden.
 Se nyhtes tyme for to Wende.
 Al one out fro pe toymes ende.
 Where Was a Welle vnder a tre.
 And Who cam ferst or she or he.
 he sholde seile perre abide.
 So it besel be nyhtes tyde.
 his maiden Whiche disguised Was.
 Al pruely pe softe pus.
 Gop purgh pe large tolm vntuolte.
 Til pat she cam Wip June a pottle.
 Wher pat she liker for to dwelle.
 At pille unhappi fresshe Welle.
 Which Was also pe forest wip.
 Where she conynged a leon fih.
 In to pe feld to take his pray.
 In haste and she po fleih a way.
 So as fortune sholde fülle.
 For fere and let here Wymful fülle.
 Reih to pe Welle vpon perbare.
 his leon in his Wilde rage.
 A bestie Whiche pat he foud oute.
 Hay slayn and his bloody suolte.
 Whan he hap eten What he wolde.
 To drynke of pe fereines colde.

Com to ye Welle pere he found.
 Ye Wimpul Whiche out of here hand.
 Was fulle and he it hay to drinke.
 So bled aboute and al fordrinke.
 And panne he straucht hym for to drife.
 Upon ye fressh Welles bynke.
 And after pat out of ye pleyne.
 He turney to ye Wode a ven.
 And Tysbe Durst nought remelde.
 But as a bird Whiche were in melle.
 Wy June a busshe she kept here dos.
 So stille pat she nought aros.
 Into hure self and pleyney ay.
 And fel whil pat she pere lay.
 Ye Quamus cam after sone.
 On to ye Welle and by ye mone.
 He found hure Wimpul bloody pere.
 Cam neuere yit to mannes ere.
 Tidinge ne to mannes sight.
 Myruele Whiche so sore asfrighte.
 A mannes herte as it po dede.
 To hym which in ye same stede.
 Wy many a woful compleynunge.
 Se gan his hond for to bringe.
 As he which demey fikerly.
 pat she be ded and so deryly.
 His swerd al naked out he bryde.
 In his fulhaste and pus he seide.
 I am cause of ye felome.
 So it is reson pat I dye.
 And she is ded be cause of me.
 And wy pat word vpon his kne.
 He felle and to ye goddes alle.
 Up to ye heuene he gan to calle.
 And praide syon it was so.
 pat he may nouht his Loue as po.
 Haue in pis world pat of here quene.
 He miht here haue in ower place.
 For here wolde he nouht abide.
 He seip but as it shal beide.
 Ye pomel of his swerd to grounde.
 He sette a pygh his herte al bounde.
 He made up to ye bare hille.
 And in pis wise him self he spilde.
 Wy his folhaste and dey he nam.
 For she wy June a while cam.
 Where he lay ded vpon his knyf.
 So woful yit was neuere yf.
 As Tysbe was whan she hym fih.
 She myht nouht o word on his.
 Speke out for here herte sette.
 pat of hure lyf no prys she sette.
 Bot ded slouynng down she fell.
 Til after when it so befel.
 pat she out of here traise al took.
 Wy many a woful pitous look.
 But she alwey amongs she caste.

Upon hure Loue and at ye laste.
 She caught brye and seid pus.
 O you which cleped art Venus.
 Goddes of Loue & you Cupide.
 Which Loues cause hast for to quide.
 I wot nolt wel pat ye be blinde.
 Of pulke vnhapp pat I nolt fynde.
 Only beblene my Loue and me.
 ye Quamus Whiche here I se.
 Bledynge what hay he deserued.
 For he your heste hay kept & fued.
 And was yong and I bope also.
 Allas whi do ye wy de so.
 ye sette oure hertis bope ofyre.
 And maden vs such ying desire.
 Wher of pat we no kile koupe.
 But pus oure fressh Rusy youpe.
 Wy oure hope is al despende.
 Which ying may neuere ben amende.
 For as for me ye wol I seie.
 pat me is Loue for to deie.
 pan yue after pis sorowful day.
 And wy me wot pere as she lay.
 Here Loue in armes she embrasey.
 Here olbne dey and so purchasoy.
 pat nolt she wepte and nolt she kide.
 Til at ye laste er she it wisse.
 So gret a sealle is to hure felle.
 Whiche ouerroy here wites alle.
 And she which myht it nouht afaire.
 ye swerdes point a pen hure harte.
 She sette and fell down yer vpon.
 Wher of pat she was ded a non.
 And pus on o swerd bledende.
 ye were founde ded liggende.
 Nolt you my sone hast herd pis tale.
 Be that of pat pin olbne hale.
 you be nouht cause in pi folhaste.
 And kep pat you in wit ne waste.
 vpon pi pouht in auenture.
 Wher of pi yues forfeiture.
 may felle and if you haue so pouht.
 Er pis tel on and hie it nouht.
 Er fader vpon Loues side. *Aman.*
 my consaence I wole nouht hie.
 Nolt pat for Loue of pure wo.
 I haue ben often moued so.
 pat wy my wisses if I myht.
 A thousand tymes I you plighte.
 I hadde seouen in a day.
 And yet of I me schiue may.
 pouht Loue fully me ne slouht.
 my wil to dye was ynouht.
 So am I of my witt couprable.
 And yit is she nouht metciable.
 Which may me peue yf and hele.
 Bot pat hit lyf nouht wy me dele.

I wot he whos counseil it is.
 And him wolde I long tyme er pis.
 And yet I wolde and eare shal.
 Sleut and destitue in special.
 ye gold of myne fynnes londes.
 It sholde hym saue fro myn bondes.
 In my poller if pat he were.
 But yet hym stant of me no fere.
 For nouht pat euere I can manace.
 He is pe hyndrer of myn grace.
 Til he be ded I may nouht spede.
 So mot I nedes taken hede.
 And shapen how pat he were alweie.
 If I yer to may fynde a weie.
 y sone telle me now for pi.
 Which is pat mortel enemy.
 pat you manacest to be ded.
 My fader it is such a quod.
 pat wher I come he is to fore.
 And so pat my cause is fore.
 What is his name it is daunger.
 Which is my Lady counseiler.
 For I was neuere yet so sleth.
 To come in my place myh.
 Wher as she was be myht or day.
 pat daunger ne was redy ay.
 Wip whom for speche ne for mede.
 yet myht I neuere of loue spede.
 For euere pis I fynde sor.
 Al pat my Lady sen or do.
 To me daunger shal make an ende.
 And pat maky al my world myshende.
 And euere I axe his helpe. but he.
 may wel be cleped sainte pite.
 For ay pe more I to hym bolde.
 ye lasse he wole myn tale a lode.
 he hap my Lady so engined.
 She wol nouht pat he be remoued.
 For euere he honger on here seil.
 And is so prync of counseil.
 pat euere whan I haue dunt bede.
 I fynde daunger in here stede.
 And myn answere of hym I haue.
 For no mercy pat I canue.
 Of mercy neuere o poynt I hadde.
 And pus daunger my fortune lade.
 pat wese myht it neuere be.
 And pus be elbene daunger and me.
 I eue were til he dre.
 For myht I ben of such maistrie.
 pat daunger hadde ouer come.
 Wip pat were al my ioye come.
 pus wolde I woude for no synne.
 ye yet for al ye world to hymme.
 If pat I myhte fynde a slehte.
 To ley al myn astatt in wehte.
 I wolde hym fro ye court de seure.

So pat he come a renbard neuere.
 perfore I wysche and wolde fayn.
 pat he were in som wysse slayn.
 For whil he stant in pilke place.
 Ie gete I nouht my Lady grace.
 pus hate I dedly pilke vice.
 And wolde he stod in non office.
 In place wher my Lady is.
 For if he do I wot wel pis.
 pat ower shal he die or I.
 Wip him a while I nouht for pi.
 On my Lady ful ofte I muse.
 how pat she may hir self excuse.
 If pat I se in such a pite.
 ye penke she myht nouht be quyt.
 pat she ne were an honnide.
 And if it sholde so betide.
 As god forke it sholde be.
 ye double were it is pite.
 For I which all my will and wit.
 haue yone and serued euere yet.
 And pan I shuld in such a wise.
 In retarding of my seruice.
 Se ded me penke it were wyse.
 And ferper more I telle troupe.
 She pat hap euere be wel named.
 Were worpi panne to be blamed.
 And of reson to ben appeled.
 Whan Wip o word she myht haue heled.
 A man. and suffrey hym to deye.
 ha. Who sal euere such a weye.
 ha. Who sal euere such a dyscesse.
 Wip oute pite gentileste.
 Wip oute mercy womanhede.
 pat wol so quite a man his mede.
 Which euere hap be to loue trelle.
 in gode fader if ye welbe.
 Upon myn tale tell me now.
 And I wole feynre and herkne yow.
 y sone attempere y coraqa.
 For whyppe and let ym heet assuage.
 For who so wol him vnderfonge.
 he may his grace abyde longe.
 Er he of loue be receyued.
 And eke also let it be weyued.
 per myht mochel ying befall.
 pat sholde make a man to falle.
 For loue pat neuere after ward.
 Ie durst he loke piderward.
 In harde dines men gon softe.
 And er pei chynbe a wise hem ofte.
 a neu sen alday pat rape redy.
 And who so wikes ale be lye.
 ful ofte he mot ye wese drynke.
 Wene is to flete ym to synke.
 Betre is upon ye bridel chelle.
 pan if he felle and ouer prolle.

he. hors and staked in pe myre.
 To castre water in pe fyre.
 Lettre is pat brenne by al pe hous.
 pe man which is maliciouse.
 And folhastif ful ofte he faller.
 And seldom is when loue hym callet.
 For in bette is to suffice a prowe.
 pan be to wilde and ouer prowe.
 Suffraunce hap euere be pe beste.
 To wissen hym pat sechey refre.
 And yit if you wolt loue prede.
 my sone suffice as I pe rede.
 What may pe mous a yen pe cat.
 And for pis cause I axe pat.
 Who may to loue make a werre.
 pat he ne hap hym self pe werre.
 Loue axep pes and euere schal.
 And who pat feiltey most wy al.
 lest shal conquere of his enprise.
 For his pe tellen pat ten wise.
 Wike is to striue and haue pe werse.
 To hasten is nouht wery a kerse.
 piny pat a man may nouht a cheue.
 pat may nouht wel be don at eue.
 pe mot a bide til pe morwe.
 pe haste nouht pin elben sorwe.
 My sone and take pis in pi wit.
 He hap nouht lest pat wel a bit.
 Ensample pat it faller pis.
 you myht wel take of pommis.
 When he in haste his swerd out drew.
 And on pe point hym selue slough.
 For loue of dyssee pitously.
 For he his wympul fond bloody.
 And wende a beste here hadde slayn.
 When as hym ouhte haue be riht fayn.
 For she was pere as sauf beside.
 For he wolde nouht a bide.
 his meschef fell for pi be war.
 my sone as I pe wyne dar.
 To you no ping in such a res.
 For suffraunce is pe welle of pes.
 For you to loues court pourfye.
 yit sit it wel pat you eschue.
 pat you pe court nouht ouerhaste.
 For so myht you pi tyme waste.
 For if you happ per to be shaper.
 It may nouht helpe for to rape.
 perfore atempte pi corage.
 folhaste by noon auunture.
 For ofte it sette aman behynde.
 I cause of loue and pat I fynde.
 So olde ensample as you shalt here.
 Touchend of loue in pis matere.
 The point Confessor exempli con
 fessio illis qui in amoris causa nimia
 festinacione concupiscentes cordis

expeditur. Et narrat qualiter p eo
 qd phebns quondam virginem pul
 cherissimam nomine Daphnom nimia a
 moris acceleracione insequatur.
 pratus Cupido cor phebns sagitta au
 rea ignita ardentius bullerant.
 Et contra cor Daphne quadam sa
 gitta plumbea refrigidissima fuit
 sobrius pforant. Et sic quanto ma
 gis phebns ardentior in amore
 Daphne pscutus est. tanto magis
 ipa frigidior phebns concupiscentia
 toto corde fugitiua deducit.
 Maiden Whilom per this on.
 Which Daphne hight a p this non.
 Of beaute yanne as it was said.
 Phebns his loue hap on here layd.
 And per vpon to hure he souhte.
 In his folhaste and so besouhte.
 pat she wyd hym no teste hadde.
 For euere vpon here loue he quidde.
 And she seide euere vnto hym nay.
 So it beset vpon a day.
 Cupide which hap euere chance.
 Of loue vnder his gouernance.
 Syn phebns hasten hym so fore.
 And for he sholde hym haste more.
 And yit nouht speden at pe laste.
 A dart yurth out his herte he caste.
 Which was of gold and al a fyre.
 pat made him many fold desire.
 Of loue more pan he dede.
 To Daphne eke in pe same stede.
 A dart of led he caste and smot.
 Which was al cold and no ying hot.
 And yus phebns in loue brennep.
 And in his haste about renney.
 To loke if pat he myht wynnle.
 For he was euere to be gynnle.
 For euere a way fro hym she fledde.
 So pat he neuer his loue prede.
 And for to make him ful belue.
 pat no folhaste myht a cheue.
 To gete loue in such degre.
 his Daphne in to a lozer tre.
 Was turned which is euere grene.
 In colne as yit it may be seue.
 pat she shal dwelle a maiden stille.
 And phebns faulen of his wille.
 De such ensamples as per seude. Conf
 my sone you myht vnderstoude.
 To haste loue is piny in delu.
 When pat fortune is pere a yem.
 To take where aman hap loue.
 Good is and elles he mot leue.
 For Whanne a mannes hypes faulen.
 per is non haste may auilen.

Whyader graunt mercy of pis. *maus.*
 Bot whil I se my lady is.
 To tre. But halt hure olde forme.
 per may me no man so enforme.
 To wher per fortune wende.
 pat I vn to my hures ende.
 To wol hir seruen euermore.
 My sone sypen it is so. *Confessor.*
 I seie no more bot in pis cas.
 Se hur holw it wip phebun was.
 trouht only vpon boues caunce.
 Bot vpon euery gouernance.
 Which falley vn to mannes dede.
 folhafte is euere for to drede.
 And pat a man good counseil take.
 Er he his purpos vnder take.
 for counseil puttey folhafte a lye.
 folw god fader I yold ppe. *Amas.*
 pat for to wisse me pe more.
 Son good cunseple vpon pis lore.
 pe wolden telle of pat is write.
 pat I pe better nyghte wite.
 holw I folhafte sholde eschme.
 And pe wisdom of counseil suie.
 My sone pat you miht enforme. *Confessor.*
 In paaence vpon pe forme.
 Of olde cunseples as pe felle.
 folw vnderstonde what I shal telle.
 In hic point confessor exemplū con
 tra illos qui nimio furore accensi
 vindictam ne sue vltimū qui decet
 sequi affectant. Et narrat qualiter
 Athemas et Demophon Reges cu
 ipi de bello troiano ad propria reme
 assent et de suis ibidem pacifice re
 cepti non fuissent congregato ali
 unde pugnatore exercitu regiones
 no solum incendio vastare sz et om
 nes in eisdem habitantes a mun
 do vsqz ad maiorem impetuiam
 vindictae memoria gladio interfice
 feruore iracundie posuerat. Sed
 Rex et restor qui senex et sapiens
 fuit ex sapientia tractatus ut ipos
 Reges et eorū regna iuxta pace et con
 cordia huiusmodi impetuositatem
 inaus pacificauit.
Whan noble troie was beleyn.
 And ouercome and home ayein.
 pe gregoye torned fro pe sege.
 pe fynge founde hure olde hege.
 In many places as men seide.
 pat hem for sol and dyobelde.
 A moung pe whiche fel pe cas.
 To Demophon and Athemas.
 pat were fynge boye also.
 And boye were serued so.

Here heges wolde hem nouht receyue.
 So pat pei mote algatez weyue.
 To seche lond in ower place.
 for pei fond pei no grace.
 Wher of pei token hem to rede.
 And souhten frendes are nede.
 And eche of hem assurey ower.
 To helpe as to his olde bioper.
 To vengien hem of pilke outrange.
 And Wynne ayein here heritage.
 And pus pei rde a boutte faste.
 To gete hem helpe. and ate laste.
 pei hadden powder suffisant.
 And madden pannel. a tolienant.
 pat pei ne sholde no lye saue.
 re prest ne clert ne lord ne knaue.
 re wif ne child of pat pei fynde.
 Whiche berey visage of mannes fynde.
 So pat no lye shal be socoured.
 Bot wip a dedly word deuoured.
 In such folhafte here ordenaunce.
 pei shapen for to do vengiance.
 Whan pei purpos was wif and knaue.
 A moung here oft so was pei blode.
 Of wordes many a speche a boutte.
 Of younge men pe lusty route.
 Wher of pis tale glad I nouh.
 per was no care for pe plouh.
 As pei pat were folhous.
 pei ben accorded to pe scryf.
 And seyn it may not be to gret.
 To vengien hem of such forget.
 pus seyn pe wilde vulture tinge.
 Of hem pat were pei honge.
 Bot a restor whiche was olde and hor.
 pe saue seih to fore pe for.
 As he pat was of counseil wys.
 So pat a noon be his ays.
 pei was a pryue counseil nome.
 pe lordes ben to gedre come.
 pe Demophon and Athemas.
 here purpos tolden as it was.
 pei seten alle stille and heide.
 was non bot a restor hem answeide.
 He bad hem if pat pei wolde Wynne.
 pei sholden so er pei begynne.
 here ende and seie here ferste entente.
 pat pei hem after ne repente.
 And ayein hem pis question.
 To what final conclusion.
 pei wolde wege fynge pei.
 If pat no peple in londe were.
 And seyn it was a wonder word.
 To sen a fynge become an heide.
 Wher no lye is bot only beste.
 vnder pe ligeance of his beste.
 for who pat is of man not fynge.

I have which no reson coupo.
And as god wolde it fel him yus.
A wyrt knight taltabius.
his young child hap in keepinge.
And whan he herde of his tidinge.
Of his treson of his misdeed.
he gan wyrt hime hym self to drede.
In myght of his false gaste.
Upon him come er he dwite.
To take and mordre of his malice.
his child which he hap to noyce.
And for pat cause in alle haste.
Out of pe lond he gan him haste.
And to pe kyng of Crete he strauhte.
And hym his young lord betauhte.
And preide him for his fader sake.
pat he his child wolde vnder take.
And kepe him til he be of age.
So as he was of his lynage.
And told him ouer al pe cas.
How pat his fader mordre was.
And how gylty as men seide.
Was kyng to whom pe lord obiede.
And whan ydomeneus pe kyng.
hap vnderfoude of his yng.
Which pat his knyght him hadde told.
he made soille many fold.
And tok his child in to his warde.
And seide he wolde hym kepe and warde.
Til pat he were of such a myght.
To handle a sward and ben a knyght.
To venge hym at his owne wille.
And his horestes dwellep stille.
Such was pe childes ryst name.
Which after brouhte moche shame.
In vengeance of his fader depe.
pe tyme of yeres ouerney.
pat he was man of breste and leughe.
Of wit of manhod and of strengthe.
A fair yfone amoures alle.
And he began to clepe and calle.
As he which come was to man.
In to pe kyng of Crete pan.
forpound pat he wold him make.
A knyght and polver wyrt hym take.
for longer wold he nouht beleue.
he seip. but preyre pe kyng of leue.
To non and clepme his heritage.
And venge hym of yll outrage.
Which was in to his fader do.
pe kyng assentei wel per to.
wyrt met honour and knyght hime make.
And gret polver to hym betake.
And gane his money for to caste.
So pat horestes at pe laste.
his leue took and forp he goi.
As he pat was in heere wyrt.

His firste pleynte to benene.
In to pe cite of Athene.
he goi hym forp and was receyued.
So per was he nouht deceyued.
pe sub and so pat wereu wise.
pei profreu hem to his seruise.
And hem pouker of here profre.
And seip him self he wil gon offre.
In to pe goddes for his frede.
As alle men him yeven red.
So goi he to pe temple forp.
of yfites pat ben mekel wyrt.
his sacrifice and his offryng.
he made and after his axinge.
he was answered if pat he wolde.
his stat recouere pan he sholde.
Upon his moder do vengeance.
So cruel pat pe remembrance
per of myght euere abide.
As she pat was an homicide.
And of here owne lord mordre.
horestes of pe which office.
was no ying glad. as per he preide.
In to pe goddes per and seide.
pat pe judgement deuise.
How she shal take pe iuste.
And per upon he hadde answer.
pat he he payes sholde of cere.
Out of here brest his owne honde.
And for ensample of alle bondes.
wyrt horestes sholde be to dralver.
Till horestes hadde hire body gualle.
wyrt outen eny sepulture.
his was a woful aventure.
And whan horestes hap al herd.
How pat pe goddes haue answered.
forp wyrt pe streng which he hadde.
he duc and his polver he hadde
And to a cite forp per gon.
pe which was cleped trophoe.
where as phoreus was lord & sire.
which profreu hym wyrt outen hire.
his helpe and al pat he may do.
As he pat was ryst glad per to.
To greue his mortel enemy.
And tolde him certeyn cause whi.
How pat gylte in mariage.
his daughter whilom of ful age.
forp. and after ward forp.
whan he horestes moder tok.
In forp old ymme nelle shame.
his more and more aros pe blame.
A yen gylte on euery side.
horestes wyrt his hoste to ride.
Began. and phoreus wyrt him wente.
I tolde gylte hym shal repente.
pei riden forp in to mycene.

Ther lay chynestare pulke queene,
 In which horestes moder was.
 And when she herd telle of his cas.
 In mates weren faste shet.
 And yet were of here purpos let.
 A noon his cite was wyproute.
 Selegm and seged al aboute.
 And euer a mount yet it assaile.
 Fro day to nyght and so trauaile.
 Tu at ye laste yet it wonne.
 Tho was yere sorlbe ynowh begonne.
Horestes dede his moder calle.
 A noon to fore ye lordes alle.
 And eke to fore ye peple also.
 To here and tolde his tale so.
 And seide o cruel beste vnkynde.
 How myghtest thou in ym herte frude.
 For eny lust of loues dauht.
 That you accorded to ye schauht.
 Of hym was ym owen lord.
 In tresson stant of such record.
 You myght ym werkes nouht for sake.
 So not for my fader sake.
 Vengeance vpon thy body do.
 As I comanded am ym to.
 Vnkynedly for you hast wrought.
 Vnkynedly it shal be bought.
 The sone shal ye moder sle.
 For put whilom you seidest ye.
 To put you sholdest nay haue seyde.
 And he wyprut his hond hay leyde.
 Vpon his moder brest a noon.
 And went out fro ye bare bon.
 Hux pappes bope and cast a wey.
 A myddem ye carte weye.
 And after took ye dede corse.
 And let it dralle a weie wyprout.
 On to ye hound and to ye rauen.
 She was noon oper wise munen.
 Mistus which was elles where.
 Edynges comen to his ere.
 How pat mycenes was beleyn.
 For what was more herd he not sem.
 Wyprut manace an mekel lost.
 He drolh polber and mad an host.
 And cam in rescousse of ye town.
 For al ye sleight of his tresson.
 Horestes whist it be asprie.
 And of his men agret partie.
 He made in buschement abide.
 To waite on hym at such a tide.
 That he no myght here hond aschape.
 And in his wise as he hap shape.
 Ye pring beset so pat emyste.
 Was take er he him self it wiste.
 And was fory brought hys houndes boude.
 Als whanne men him a tressour founde.

And so pat were wyprut take.
 Which of ye tresson were ouertake.
 To gedre in o sentence falle.
 For false cause aboute hem alle.
 Was deined to diuerse penyne.
 In worst pat men coupe ordeyne.
 And so fory after be ye lalle.
 He was vn to ye Gebet dralle.
 Where he aboute alle oper honger.
 As to a tressour it belonge.
He fume wyprut he swifte wynges.
 Aboute flech and bare tynges.
 And made it boupe in alle loundes.
 Tholl pat horestes wyprut his houndes.
 Chynestare his owne moder slough.
 Som sem he dede wel ynowh.
 And som men sem he dede amys.
 Wyse opinion ym is.
 That she is ded yet spoken alle.
 For pleyntly how it is befall.
 Ye mater in so lital proff.
 In so ym myght no man knowe.
 For yet pat weren at ye dede.
 And communliche in eueri nede.
 Ye worst speche is rapest heyd.
 And leued til it be all swerd.
 Ye kynnes and ye lordes grete.
 Begonne horestes for to prete.
 To putten hym out of his regne.
 He is nouht worpi for to regne.
 Ye child which slough his moder so.
 Yet seiden and yet vpon also.
 Ye brides of commun assent.
 A tyme sette of parlement.
 And to Athenes kyng and lord.
 To gedre comen of don acord.
 To knowe how pat ye sope was.
 So pat horestes in his cas.
 Yet seiden after and he com.
 Kyng menelay ye wordes nom.
 And axep hym of his matere.
 And he pat alle it myhten here.
 Answerde and tolde his tale at lurge.
 And how ye goddes in his charge.
 Comanded hym in such a wise.
 His owne hond to do myse.
 And wyprut his tale a dua aros.
 Which was a worpi knyght of los.
 His name was mynestens.
 And seide vn to his lordes pus.
 Ye wreche which horestes dede.
 It was pring of ye goddes dede.
 And no pring of his cruelte.
 And if yere were of my degre.
 In al his place such a knyght.
 That wolde sem it were no wyth.
 That wolde wyprut my body proue.

And per upon he caste his gloue.
And eke his noble sulc alleide.
ful many an ope skil and seide.
She hadde wel deserved wreche.
first for pe cause of spousebreche.
And after wrouht in such a wise.
pat all pe world it ouhte arise.
Whan pat she for so foul a vice.
Was of here owne lord morderice.
pei seen alle stille and herde.
Bot per to was no man answerde.
It pouht hem alle he seide sale.
per is no man wyf sit hit wille.
Whan pei upon pe reason misen.
Horestes alle pei excusen.
So pat wyf met solennite.
He was bi to his dignite.
Georned and coroned kyng.
And so beset a wonder prync.
Emona Whan she was wyte.
Whiche was pe daughter of Emste.
And suffer on pe moder side.
To his horeste at pilke tide.
Whan she herde how hire broy spede.
for pure sorwe Whiche hire ledde.
pat he ne hadde ben exiled.
She hay here owne luf begiled.
A non and hyng hire self so.
It hay and shal ben euere mo.
To mordre who pat wole assente.
He may nouht faile to repente.
his fals Emona was on.
Which for to mordre Agamenon.
pat here accord and here assent.
So pat he goddes guynement.
pouht pat noon ope man wolde.
She took hire iurse as she scholde.
And as she to an ope wrouhte.
Vengeance vpon hit selfe she souhte.
A mordre wyf a mordre quyt.
And hay of here unhappi wyte.
Such is of mordre pe vengeance.
For pi my sone in remembrance.
Of pis ensample take good hede.
for who pat pouht his loue spede.
Wyf mordre. he shal wyf worldes shame.
him self and eke his loue shame.
My fader of pis aventure Amans.
Whiche ye haue told I you assure.
myn herte is for to here.
Bot only for I wolde here.
Et queritur quibz de causis licet
hominum hominem occidere.
What is to done What is to loue.
And ouer pis noll be poure loue.
pat ye me wolde telle I preye.
ff pere be leefful eny weie.

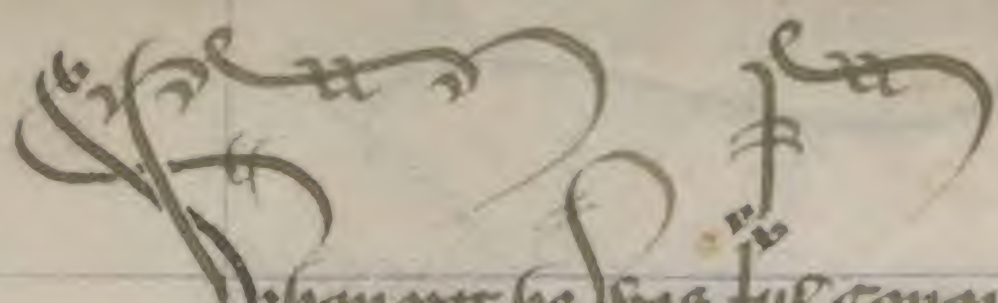
Why ouer hyne a man to fleo.
My sone in sondry wise ye. **Confess.**
What man pat is of trayterie. **Pr.**
Of mordre or elle robbery.
Accept. ye iurme shal not lette.
Bot he shal sleen of pure dette.
And dop gret synne if pat he woude.
for who pat lalbe hay vpon hounde.
And sparey for to do iustice.
for mercy dop nouht his office.
Seneca. Index parat Olasa mul-
tos improbos facit.
pat he his mercy so le warey.
Whan for a schrelke Whiche he sparey.
A thousand good men he greuey.
Wyf such mercy who pat beleuey.
To please god he is deceyued.
Or elles wison mot be weyued.
pe lalbe stod er we were bore.
holl pat a kynges word is bore.
In higne pat he shal defende.
his trelle peple and make an ende
of such as wolden hem deuoure.
Do pus my sone to socoure.
pe lalbe and comen riht to wyne.
A man may fleo wyf ouer hyne.
And do per of a gret almesse.
So for to kepe riht wysnesse.
And ouer pis for his cottre.
In tyme of werte a man is fre.
him self his houe and eke his lond.
Defende wyf his owen hond.
And sleen if pat he may no bet.
After pe lalbe Whiche is set.
Holl fader pan I wolle besече. **A.**
of hem pat dedly werres seche. **mas.**
In worldes cause and sheden blod.
Is such an homicide good.
My sone vpon pi question. **Confessor.**
pe troupe of myn apynion.
As ferforz as my wit rechey.
And as pe ployn lalbe it rechey.
I wolle pe telle in euidence.
To reule wyf pi conscience.
Quod erat ipse deus necat homo
homicida creatum. Dicitur et huma-
no sanguine spargit humum. Et peo-
ris sic est hois cruor heu modo fu-
sus. Vita iacet pietas et furor. Di-
git opus. Angelus in terra. Pax
duxit et Ultima xpi. Verba sonant
pacem. quam modo guerra fugat.
Et sic loquitur contra motores guer-
re que no solum homicidij sed diuine
mundi desolacionis mater existit.
He hith god of his iustice.
pat ilke foule horrible vice.

liber.
Of homicide he hap forbode.
To moyses as it was bode.
Whan goddes sone also was bore.
He sende his angel down perfore.
Whan pe shepdes herden frunge.
Dees to pe men of wel willunge.
In erpe be among vs here.
So for to speke in pis matere.
After pe talke of charite.
per shal no dedly werre be.
And eke nature it hap defendes.
And in here talke pes comended.
Whiche is pe chief of mannes welthe.
Of mannes lyf of mannes helpe.
But dedly werre hap his couyne.
Of pestilence and of fannynge.
Of pouerte and of alle wo.
Wher of pis world we blamen so.
Whiche holt pe werre hap vnderfote.
Til god him self per of so bote.
For alle ping which god hap brouht.
In erpe. Werre it bynges to nouht.
pe churche is brent pe prest is slayn.
pe wyf pe mayden eke for leyn.
pe talke is bore and god vnserved.
not what mede he hap deserued.
pat such werres leden inne.
if pat he do it for to wyne.
for to accompyse his grette cost.
for wyf pe folk pat he hap lost.
As to pe worldes rekenyng.
per shal he fynde no wyngyng.
And if he do it to purchase.
pe heuene mede of such a grace.
I can nouht speke and naþeles.
Crist hap commanded loue and pes.
And who pat worcher pe reuerse.
I tolde his mede is ful diuers.
And futen þen pat we fynde.
pat werres in here oþþer fynde.
þen towarde god of no deserte.
And eke þei beynge in pouerte.
Of worldes good it is merueile.
Among pe men what it may eyle.
pat þei a pes ne konne sette.
I tolde þinne be pe lette.
And euery mede of synne is dep.
So þot I neuere holt pat it gep.
Aþis. Stipendium pccati mors est.
þot we þitt ben of o beleue.
Among oþþer pis world. I leue.
pat bettre it were pes to chese.
þan so be double weie lese.
þot if pat it uolt so sponde.
þot pis a man may vnderfonde.
who pat pese olde lokes rede.
pat couetise is on which ledde.

And brouht ferst pe berres inne.
At grece if pat I shal begynne.
per was it proued holt pat it scod.
To þerce which was full of good.
þei maden werre in special.
And so þei deden ouer al.
Where gret richesse was in londe.
So pat þei lestren uo ping sconde.
Arctia qd greca omne terram fer-
tilem debellabant sed tunc Archi-
diam p eo qd paup & sterilis fuit
pacifice diuiserunt.
Gulberred bot only Archade.
for þere þei no werre made.
He cause it was bareyn and pouere.
Wher of þei myht nouht recouere.
And þis pouerte was forbore.
He pat nouht hadde nouht hap lore.
Bot þit it is a wonder ping.
Whan pat a riche worpþ þing.
Or oþer lord what so he be.
Wol axe and cleyne priete.
In ping to which he hap no right.
Bot only of his grette myht.
for þis may euery man wel wite.
pat þore fynde and talke wyte.
Expresly stonden a yen.
Bot he mot nedes sou what seyn.
Al þouh þere be no reson gine.
Whiche sechen cause for to wyne.
for þit pat is wyf with oppressed.
Whan couetise him hap adressed.
And alle reson þat alþe.
He can wel fynde such a weie.
To werre where as enere hym like.
Wher of pat he pe world entrey.
pat many a man of hym compley.
Bot þit alþey som cause he ferney.
And of his wrongful cause he deuey.
pat all is wel what enere him semey.
So so pat he may wyne I uolþ.
for as pe trelþe man to pe plough.
Only for pe gaignage encoudey.
þight so pe werreour despendey.
his tyme and hap no consaunce.
And in þis poynt for eydenge.
Of hem pat such werres make.
þou mist a gret ensample take.
holt þei here tyrannye exausen.
Of pat þei wrongful werres vlen.
And holt þei stonden of on ayard.
pe souledeour forþ wyf pe lord.
pe pouere man forþ wyf pe riche.
As of courage þei ben liche.
To make werres and to pile.
for duere and for noon oþer stile.
Wher of a propre tale I rede.

(Faint handwritten text at the bottom of the page)

27



Whan pat he was ful conquerour.
 And hadde his myful purpos wone.
 Of all his erpe vnder pe sonne.
 His kynge homeward to iracedorne.
 Whan pat he cam to babylone.
 And wende most in his Empire.
 As he which was hool lord & sire.
 In honour for to be receyued.
 Most soverynly he was deceyued.
 And wyf strong pynson embemmed.
 And as he hap pe world mistuned.
 Thought as he scholde with his wit.
 Woult as he wolde it was quyt.
Thus was he slayn pat whilostous.
 And he which riche was ynough.
 His day. to morthe hadde nought.
 And in such wise as he hap wrought.
 In distourbanse of worldes pes.
 His werre he fond hanne endeles.
 In which for euere dyscomfit.
 He was. so nold for what profit.
 Of werre it helpe for to vnde.
 For couetise of worldes prde.
 To sle pe worldes men a bout.
 As bestes which upon per oute.
 For euery dyf which re son can.
 Owey wel to knowe pat a man.
 Ne scholde purgh no turmye.
 Lich to pese opere bestes die.
 If kynde wolde for hym sende.
 I not how he it may amende.
 Which takey a wey for euermore.
 pe luf pat he may nought restore.
 For in my sone in alle weye. **co**
 He wel abused I pe preye. **fessor.**
 Of slauhter er pat you be culpable.
 My oute cause resonable.
My fader vnder stond it is. **Amas.**
 pat ye haue seyd. but ouer pis.
 I preye you telle me nay or ye.
 To passe ouer pe grete see.
 To welte and sle pe Sarazyn.
 Is pat ye salbe. Sone myn. **cofessor.**
 Ob preche and suffre for pe seyn.
 pat haue I herd pe gospel seyn.
 Bot for to sle pat here I nought.
 Crist wyf his owne dech hap bouht.
 Alle oper men and made hem fre.
 In tokne of parfit charite.
 And after pat he tauht him selfe.
 Whan he was ded pese oper abelue.
 Of his apostles went a bout.
 pe holy seyn to prechen oute.
 Wher of ye dey in sondry place.
 pei suffre. and so god of his grace.
 pe seyn of Crist hap mad arise.
 Bot if pei wolde in oper wise.

He werre haue brouht in pe crance.
 It hadde yit stonde in balance.
 And pat may prouen in pe dede.
 For what man pe croniges rede.
 His ferst pat holcherche hap weyde.
 To preche and hap pe swerd receyued.
 Wher of pe werres be begonne.
 A grete pwarie of pat was wonne.
 To cristes seyn stant nold mistunt.
 God do per of amendement.
 So as he wot what is pe beste.
 Bot sone if you wolt hne in weste.
 Of conscience wel assised.
 Er pat you see be wel amised.
 For man as tellen vs pe clerkes.
 Hay god aboue alle erpeli werres
 Orderned to be principal.
 And eke of soule in special.
 He is made lich to pe godhede
 So fute it wel to taken hed.
 And for to lolk on euery side.
 Er pat you falle in homicide.
 Which synne is nold in general.
 pat it wel nyh stant ouer al.
 In holcherche and elles where.
 Bot al pe while it stant so pore.
 pe world mot nege fare amys.
 For whanne pe welle of pite is.
 purgh couetise of worldes good.
 Defouled wyf shedyng of blood.
 pe remennit of folk a bout.
 Inepe stonden eny doute.
 To weye eche oper and to sle.
 So is it al nought worth a stre.
 pe charite wher of we prechen
 For we do no yngas we techen.
 And pus pe blinde conscience.
 Of pes hap lost pilke euidence.
 Which crist vpon pis erpe tauht.
 Rold men may se moerdre & manslauht.
 Lich as it was be dayes olde.
 Whan men pe synnes bouht a soldo.
ffacilitas venie oia fionem pber
delinquendi
I for grece a fore cristes seyn.
 rede as pe croniges seyn.
 Touchond of pis matere pus.
 In pilke tyme holl pdeus.
 His ouhne bypper phocus flous.
 But for he hadde gold ynough.
 To yene his sonne was depensed.
 Wyf gold wher of it was compensed.
 A chascus which wyf venus wab.
 His prest assouled him in pat cas.
 At weid pebe no repentance.
 And as pe book maky remembrance.
 It telles of nydee also.

Mony ye booke Whiche I fynde.
Sohne speker of wonder fynde.
 And say of foules yer is con.
 Which haue a face of blod and bon.
 Wyth to a man in resemblance.
 And if it falle hym so parchaunce.
 As he Which is a foule of preie.
 Yat he a man fynde in his weie.
 He wol hym slen yf yat he may.
 Eft after ward ye same day.
 Whan he haue eten al his fülle.
 And yat shal be beside a welle.

In may nouht faule of his mede,
pat hay mercy for yis I rede.
In a conyng and fynde pus.
Whan Achilles wy Thelaphus.
His sone to ward Troie were.
It fel hem er pei comen yere.
A yen Thene he kyng of rome.
To make werre and for to lese.
His lond as pei put wolden reque.
And Thence put out of his regne.
And pus pe marches pei assaule.
pat Thene yast to hem batulle.
pei souhte on bope sides faste.
Bot so it happed at pe laste.
yis Wozn Grek yis Achilles.
pe kyng among alle ope ches.

As he pat was cruel and fell.
 Wyth sword in honde on him he fell.
 And smot hym wyth a depe wounde.
 pat he vnto the felle to grounde.
 Achilles vpon him alighte.
 And wolde anon as he wel myghte.
 haue slayn hym fullich in pe place.
 Bot Thelapheus his fader grace.
 for him besouht and for pite.
 preyed pat he wolde let him be.
 And cast his shield be twene hem tho.
 Achilles axed him why so.
 And Thelapheus his cause tolde.
 And sey pat he is mechel holde.
 for whilom Thene in a stede
 Gert grace and socour to hym dede.
 And sey pat he hym wolde aquire.
 And preyed his fader to respite.
 Achilles yd wyth drouh his hond.
 Bot all pe polver of pe lond.
 Whan pat pei seih pe kyng pusteake.
 pei fledde and hau pe feld forsake.
 pe grece vnto pe chace falle.
 And for pe most part of alle.
 Of pat contrie pe lordes met.
 pei toke and womed a gret beyete.
 And anon after pe victorie.
 pe kyng which hadde good memorie.
 vpon pe grece mercy pouhte.
 Whiche Thelapheus towarde hi drouht.
 And in pience of al pe lond.
 he took him fure by pe hond.
 And in his wise he gynn to seie.
 my sone I mot be double weie.
 loue and desyre ym euere.
 first for my fader Achilles.
 whilom ful many a day er yis.
 Whan pat I shulde haue fare anys.
 Rescoule dede in my querels.
 And kept al myn estat in hele.
 how so yer falle now disaunce.
 a monyes ys yit remembraunce.
 I haue of mercy whiche he dede.
 As pante. and pou nold in his stede.
 Of gentilesse and of faunesshe.
 hafe do mercy pe same wise.
 So wol I nouht pat eny tyme.
 Ge lost of pat you hafe do by me.
 for how so yis fortune falle.
 yit stant my toun abouen alle.
 for pe mercy whiche I nold fynde.
 pat you wold after his bekynde.
 for pat such is myn espreu.
 As for my sone and for myn heu.
 I ye receiue. and all my lond.
 I reue and seie in to yin hond.
 And in his wise pel accorde.

pe cause was unferceide.
 pe lordes dede hure oberaunce.
 So Thelapheus and pouruaunce.
 was mad. so pat he was coroued.
 And pus was mercy requeredoned.
 Which he to Thene dede a fore.
No pe cysample is mad yefore.
 pat you myht take remembraunce.
 in sone. and whan you seft achance.
 Of ower memies passio.
 Take pite and compassio.
 And let no ring to pe be leof.
 Which to an ower man is gret.
 And aser yis if you desyre.
 To seonde a yen pe vice of iure.
 Counseille pe wyth pacience.
 And take in to yin consaunce.
 mercy to be yin gouernour.
 So shalt you fele no rancour.
 wher of yin herte shal debate.
 Wyth homiade ne wyth hate.
 for cheste or for malencolie.
 you shalt be softe in compaignie.
 wyth oure counceil or folhafte.
 for elles myght you longe wast.
 in tyme er pat you haue yin wille.
 Of loue. for pe weder stille.
 men preise and blame pe tempestes.
My fader I wole do youre bestes.
 And of yis point ye haue taucht.
 Toward my self ye better saucht.
 I penke be whil pat I lyue.
 Als for as moche as I am schirue.
 Of drapye and al his circumsaunce.
 zif what you list to my penance.
 And aser fer yer of my lyf.
 If ower wile I be milis.
 Of eny ping pat touchet hym.
My sone er ye departe a thymme.
 I shal behinde no ping leue.
My good fader be youre leue.
 pante axed for what so you list.
 for I haue in yow such a trist.
 As ye pat be my sone hele.
 pat ye fro me wol no ping hele.
 for I shal telle you ye troupe.
My sone artoll compable of sloupe.
 In eny point which to hym longer.
My fader of ye poyntz me longer.
 To wite pleyntly what pei mene.
 So pat I may me schirue dene.
Now herke I shal ye poyntz deuse.
 And vnderstond wel myn apyse.
 for schirft stant of no value.
 To hym pat wol him nouht deue.
 To loue of vice ye folie.
 for word is wynd be maistrie.

pat a man hym self defende.
 Of ying which is nouht to comende.
 Wher of ben felle nold a day.
 And napeles so as may.
 wate vn to pi memoire knolbe.
 re popur of sloupe pou shalt knolbe.

Explicit Liber Tertius.

Incipit Liber Quartus.

Dicunt Academi fore misticem di-
 aonum. Torpet et in ciuitatis tawda qz
 louta lous. Que fieri possent hodie
 transtert pinger in tras. ffurate qz
 pimus ostia claudat equo. pofcenti
 tawda negat emolumenta cupido.
 Sz Venus in celeri ludez amore diri
 hic in quarto libro loquitur cu-
 fessor de speacely accidie quaru pma
 tardacione vocat amur condicionem
 pertrantans amant sup hoc conse-
 quenter opponit.

Non pe vices
 to procede. Af-
 ter pe cause of
 mannes dede.
 The ferste point
 of sloupe I calle.
 Lachesse. and
 is pe chief of
 alle. And hay
 pis pliche of
 kinde. To loue all ying behinde.
 Of pat he myht do nold here.
 He carrey al pe long yere.
 And euermore he seip to morde.
 And so he wole his tyme borde.
 And wyschen after god me sende.
 pat Whan he Wenep to haue an ende.
 man is he ferpest to begynne.
 pus brynges he many a mescheyne.
 bulwar to pat he be myscheued.
 And may nouht paine be relieued.
 And vnt so nouper more ne lesse.
 fteant of loue and of lachesse.
 Som tyme he sloupey in a day.
 pat he neuere after gete may.
 I told sone as of pis ilke ying.
 If yow hane eny knowlechyng.
 pat you to loue hast don er pis.
 Sel on any good fader pis. *Confessor.*
 As of lachesse I am beknoled. *mans.*
 pat I may stonde vpon his rolle.
 As I pat am clad of his suite.
 ffor Whanne I pouhte my poursuite.
 To make. and yer to sette a day.

To speke vn to pat swete may.
 Lachesse had abide yit.
 And bar an honde it was no Wit.
 re tyme for to speke as po.
 pus Wip hys tales to and fro.
 rly tyme in taryng he dwouh.
 Whan yer was tyme good ynouh.
 He seide an opey tyme is better.
 yow shalt mow senden here a letter.
 And parcas Write more pleyne.
 pan you be moupe dut seest seyn.
 pus haue I lete tyme slide.
 ffor sloupe. and kept nouht my tide.
 So pat Lachesse Wip his vice.
 fful ofte hay had my Wit so nyce.
 pat What I pouhte speke or do.
 Wip taryng he hield me so.
 Du Whanne I wolde and myht nouht.
 I not What ying was in my pouht.
 Or it was dres or it was shame.
 ffor euere in earnest and in game.
 I Wot p is long tyme passed.
 ffor yit is nold he pe loue lassed.
 Which I vn to my Lady haue.
 ffor pouh my tynge is slouh to craue.
 alle tyme as I haue bede.
 myn herte stant euere in o stede.
 And axep bestliche grace.
 pe Which I may nouht yit embrace.
 And god Wot pat is maugre myn.
 ffor pis I Wot right wel a fyt.
 my grace comy so selde a boute.
 pat is pe sloupe of Whiche I doute.
 Wore pan of al pe remenant.
 Whiche is to loue appourtenant.
 And pus as toucheud of Lachesse.
 As I haue told I me confesse.
 To yow my fader and besече.
 pat ferper more pe Wol me reche.
 And if yer be to pis matere.
 Som goodly tale for to here.
 holt I may do Lachesse a weie.
 pat ye it wolde telle I preye.
 So Wisse pe my sone and rede. *Confessor.*
 Among pe tales Whiche I rede.
 An olde ensample per vpon.
 I told herke and I Wol telle on.
Whis point *Confessor exemplum*
 contra istos qui amoris causa tur-
 dances delinquit. Et narrat qua-
 liter Didus Petrus Carthaginis Eue-
 am ab incendiis et rone fugitum in
 amorem suu gansa suscepit qui ad
 postea in partes ycalie a cartagine
 bellaturo se transtulit muniam qz
 ibidem morans faciens tempus red-
 diens sui ad Didonem vltra modum

*transiit ipa in tollerabili dolore &
ausa sui cordis in tina mortali gla
dio transiit...*

Her Lachesse in Loues cas.
I. fonde holi Whilom Eneas.
Whom Achilles to sone hadde.
Wip gret name Whiche he hadde.
ffro Troie aruuey at Cartage.
Wherfore a While his herbergage.
he coke. and it becadde so.
Wip hire Whiche was queene po.
Of pe cite. his queyntance.
he wan. Whos name in remembrance.
is yit. and Dido she was hore.
Whiche Louer Eneas so hore.
Upon pe Wolde Whiche he seide.
pat al here herte on hym she leide.
And dide al holi pat he wolde.
Et after pat as it be sholde.
ffro peus he gop colward ytaile.
The shipe and pere his aruuaile.
Hap take and hope hym for to ride.
Bot she Whiche may nouht long abide.
pe hore perne of Loues piddle.
Anon Wip gime a lictel piddle.
A Lettre vn to hire fuyght hap write.
And dede hym pleyntly for to write.
If he made eny taryng.
To dreche of his a yen comynge.
pat she him myght fele and so.
She sholde stonde in such deure.
As Whilom stood a Man to fore.
Of pat she hadde here make lore.
ffor sorwe a feire in to here bryn.
She hof and hap hire self slayn.
As fuyng a riuander in a day.
pe sope hap fonde wher she lay.
Sprentende Wip hire Wynnes thye.
As she Whiche sholde pame deye.
ffor Loue of hym Whiche was her make.
And so shal I do for in sake.
This queene seide Wel I wot.
To to Euee pus she wrot.
Wip many an ower word of pleinte.
Bot he Whiche hadde hys pouhtes feinte.
Colwardes Loue and ful of soupe.
His tyme Lette. and pat was wape.
ffor she Whiche Louer hym to fore.
Desire enere more and more.
And Whan she she him tarye so.
here herte was so ful of wo.
pat compleynde many a folde.
She hap hire olone take colde.
In to hir self and pus she spak.
A Who fond enere such a ink.
Of soupe in eny Worp fuyght.
A low wot I Wel my dep is diht.

Liber.

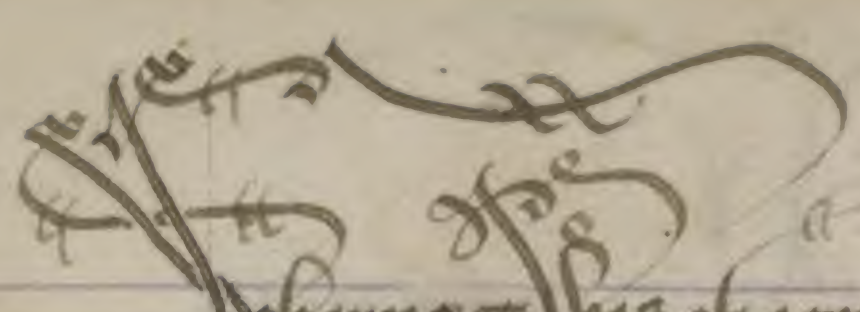
purgh hym Whiche shuld haue be myght.
Bot for to styntyn all pis stait.
pus Whan she she noon ower lote.
fyt euene vn to here herte rote.
A naked Werd anoon she preste.
And pus she gat hir self wote.
In remembrance of alle stowe.
Wher of my sone you myght knothe.
holi taryng vpon pe nede.
In Loues cause is for to drede.
And pat hap Dido fore aboute.
Whos shal euer be berouht.
And ouermore If I shal seche.
In pis matere an ower speche.
In a Croniq I fonde write.
A tale Whiche is good to write.
Que laquitur sup eodem qualiter
Penelope vixit maritū suū in ob
sidione Troie diuinus morante ob ip
sus ibidem caracionem epistola
sua redarguit.
Et Troie Whan fuyng vlyces.
Upon pe siege a mony pe pces.
Of hem pat Worp fuyghtes were.
A low long tyme scalle pere.
In pulke tyme a man may see.
holi goodly pat Penelope.
Whiche was to him his chelle wyf.
Of his Lachesse was pleyntly.
Wher of to troie she to hym leide.
Here wil be Lettre pus frekende.
Wy Worp Loue and Lord also.
It is an hap ben euer so.
pat Where a Woman is a lone.
It makep aman in his persone.
pe more hardy for to wolde.
In hope pat she wolde solde.
To such ying as his wille were.
Whil pat here lord were elles where.
And of my self I telle pis.
ffor it so longe passed is.
Sup ferst pat pe from home wente.
pat Wel myh eueri man his wente.
To pere I am Whil ye ben oure.
Hap mad and eche of hem aboute.
Whiche Loue can my Loue seche.
Wip gret preyere and me besedchep.
And some maken gret manace.
pat if pei myhten come in place.
Wher pat pei myhten here wille haue.
per is no ying me sholde saue.
pat pei ne wolde werche ynges.
And somme tellen me tynages.
pat ye be ded and some seyn.
pat certynly ye be beseyn.
To Loue a nolle and loue me.
Bot holi as euer pat it be.

Wrouke on to ye goddess alle.
As yit for ouht pat is befulle.
may no man do myn cheskes rede.
For mycelles it is to drede.
pat lachesse in continuance.
foraune myht such achauunce.
Whiche no man after sholde amende.
To pus his ladi compleyende.
A lettre vnto hire lord hay write.
And preyed hym pat he wolde wite.
And penke how pat she was al his.
And pat he carie nouht in his.
For pat he wolde his loue requite.
To hire a penward and nouht write.
Som com hym self in alle haste.
pat he non ower paper waste.
So pat he kepe and holde his troupe.
Wytte oute lette of eyn troupe.
In to her lord and loue liege.
To Troie where ye gret siege.
Was leyd his lettre was conuied.
And he whiche wisdom hay pouied.
Of al pat reson to be loue.
Wytte gentyl herce it vnderfouge.
And whan he hay it ouerlad.
In partie he was iuly glad.
And in parte he was dysheled.
For loue his herce hay so yurish fised.
Wytte pure ymaginacion.
pat for non occupacion.
Whiche he can take an ower side.
He may nouht flite his herce a side.
ffor pat his wif had hym enformed.
Wher he hay hym self conformed.
Wytte al ye wil of his corage.
To shape and take ye viage.
Homeward what tyme pat he may.
So pat hym ymkyn of a day.
A yousand yer til he may se.
The visage of Penelope.
Whiche he desirer most of alle.
And whan ye tyme is so befallle.
pat Troie was destrued and brent.
He made no delayement.
Got gof hym home in alle hie.
Wher pat he found to fore his yhe.
his woful wif in good estat.
And pus was cessed ye debat.
Of loue. and troupe was excused.
Which don gret harme wher it is used.
And hundreþ many a cause honeste.
Le of ye grette clerk G. rofeste.
A tota adhuc sup eodem de quo
dam astorgo qui quoddam opus in
gemisum quasi complementu sep
temio pducens huius momenti
tardacione omne sui opis diligen

Iam penitus frustrant...
Tredde how best pat he was.
Upon clerke an hed of bras.
To forge and make it for to telle.
Of such pinges as befulle.
And seuene yeres befinesse.
He leide bot for ye lachesse.
Of half a ymynt of an houre.
ffor ferste pat he began laboure.
He lost al pat he hadde do.
And ower while it farey so.
In loues cause who is folwe.
pat he be myhte vnder ye wolwe.
He myhte stant ful ofte a colde.
Whiche myht if pat he hadde wold.
his tyme kept haue be wy yune.
For troupe may no profit winne.
A tota adhuc contra tardacione
de quibus virginibus fatuis que in
miam moram facientes intrant
spem ad nuptias cum non tardant...
Got he may synne in his carole.
Holt litcher com to ye dole.
Wher he no good receyue myhte.
And it was proued wel be myhte.
Whilom of so maydened true.
Whan yllke lord cam for to wye.
ffor pat here oyle was a were.
To lichte he lammes in his weie.
here troupe brought it so a boure.
ffor hym pat yei be shet wy oute.
Wher of my sone be you war.
Als fer for as I telle dar.
ffor loue moste ben a wanted.
And if you be nouht wel affaired.
In loue to eschue troupe.
my sone for to telle troupe.
you myht nouht of ye self ben able.
To wryne loue or make it stable.
Al yough you myghtest long achue.
ffor fader pat I may wel lieue.
For me was neuere assigned place.
Where yit to geten any grace.
Ye me was noon such tyme apoynted.
ffor yanne I wolde I were vnoynted.
Of euerp yune pat I haue.
ffor I ne sholde bere and saue.
my honour bope and eke my stede.
ffor my lady it hadde bede.
But she is ower wyse auised.
pat haunte such a tyme assised.
And uayles of my lachesse.
yer hay be no defaute I gesse.
Of tyme lost if pat I myghte.
For yit hire liche nouht a lichte.
Upon no lure which I caste.
ffor ay ye more I ere faste.

ye lasse hir lity for to here.
So for to speke of his matere.
I seeke pat I may doubt fynde.
I haste and euere I am behinde.
And wot nouht what it may amounte.
For fader vpon myn accompte.
Which ye besette to examine.
Of schryfte after ye discipline.
Sey what youre besce counseil is.
Qy sone my conseil is pis.
How so it stonde of tyme go.
Do fory in bynesse so.
pat no lachesse in ye be founde.
for sloupe is myght to confounde.
ye sped of euery mannes werke.
for many a vice as seiy ye clerk.
per honne vpon sloupe lype.
Of such as make a man mishappe.
As plenne and telle of hadde I wist.
And per vpon if pat ye lyste.
Do knowe of sloupes cause more.
In speal yit ouer more.
per is a vice ful greuable.
To him which is per of coupable.
And scant of alle vertu bare.
Hier after as I shal declare.
Qui nichil attemptat nichil ex
pedat ore qz muto. **min** amicitiae
sibi raro capit. Et modus in
verbis sed ei qui parat amori. Ver
ba refert sua non fauet illis amor.
Quia loquitur confessor de quadā
specie accidie que pusillanimitas
dicitur. cuius ymaginaria formi
do non virtutes aggreddi neqz vicia
fugere audet sic quod vniu'sal' vice
tū actiue qm contemplatiue p
mū non attingit.
Duchende sloupe in his degre.
per is yit pusillanite.
Which is to sele in pis language.
He pat is litel of corage.
And dar no mannes werke begynne.
So may he nouht be reson wrytne.
for who pat nouht dar vndertake.
He riht he shal no profit take.
For of pis vice ye nature.
Dar no ymy sette in auenture.
Hym laster bore word and dede.
Wher of he sholde his cause spede.
He wole no manhode vndercoude.
for euere he hay dred vpon honde.
At is perel pat he shal seie
Hym penke ye wolt is in his weie.
And of ymagination.
He maky his excusacion.
And femyer cause of pure dred.

And euere he failep at ye uede.
Dil al bespilt pat he wryt deley.
He hay ye for which no man heley.
ye which is cleped lacke of herte.
pouh euery grace aboute hym sterte.
He wot nouht ones sterte his for.
So pat be reson lese he mote.
pat wot nouht aunter for to wrytne.
And so fory sone if ye begynne.
Do speke of loue and his seruice. **fe**
per ben touny in such a wise.
pat lacken herte whan best were.
Do speke of loue and riht for fere.
per wryt dounbe and dar nouht tell.
wryt oute soun as dop a belle.
Which hay no claxer for to chyme.
And riht so rei as for ye tyme.
ken herles wryt oure speche.
Of loue and dar no ymy bescehe.
And pus rei lese and wrytne nouht.
for in my sone if you art ouht.
Coupable as touchyng of pis sloupe.
shryfe ye per of and telle me tounp.
Qy fader I am al beknowe. **Amas**
pat I haue ben on of ye sloupe.
as for to telle in loues cas.
my herte is yit as euere it was.
As thouh ye wold sholde al to breke.
So ferysory pat I dar nouht speke.
Of what purpos pat I haue nome.
Whan I to ward my lady come.
for let it passe and ouer go.
Qy sone do homore so. **Confessor**
for after pat a man pursuey.
To loue. fortune suey.
ful ofte and yeuery here happy chaunce.
To hym which maky continuance.
To preie loue and to bescehe.
as be ensample I shal ye teche.
Quia in amoris causa loquitur
contra pusillanimes et dicit qd a
mans pre timore verbis obmutat
cere non debet sed continuando pro
ces sui amoris expedicionem tuans p
sequatur. Et ponit confessor exem
plum qualiter pignaleon pro
co qd p'oces continuauit quada
ymagine eburneam cui pulcritu
dinis concupiscencia illaqueatus
exatit in carne et sanguine ad la
tus suū transformatum senect.
Fynde how whilom I was on.
Whos name was pignaleon.
Whiche was a lusty man of youpe.
ye werles of curail he chupe.
A boue alle all ower men as ye.
And purgh fortune hit fel hym so.



Whanne to this of a ten yer age.
 Hym was betake in marriage.
 A dukes daughter for to wedde.
 Whiche yante highte and ofte a bedde.
 His children Leien he and she.
 Which of one age lope be.
 So pat wyf yme tyme of yeres.
 To gedre as pei ben plethures.
 Dignende a bedde vpon a nyght.
 Nature Whiche doy euey wyht.
 Vpon here lally for to nuse.
 Constreyned hem so pat pei dse.
 yung Which to hem was al buknothe.
 Wher of Cupide yllke yrolle.
 Tok ynte for pe grete loue.
 And lett so sette kynde a loue.
 So pat here lally may ben dse.
 And pei vpon hire lust excused.
 For loue hatep no yung more.
 yung Which stant a yen pe lore.
 Of pat nature in kynde hap set.
 For in cupide hap so beset.
 His grace vpon his auenture.
 pat he acordant to nature.
 When pat he seih pe tyme best.
 pat eche of hem hap oper best.
 Transformey whe in to a man.
 Wher of pe kynde loue he wan.
 Of lust yonge yante his wyf.
 And so pei lally a myere lyf.
 Whiche was to kynde noon offence.
 And yus to take an euendene. **Confessor.**
 It semey loue is wel willende.
 To hem pat ben continuende.
 Wyf be herce to pour sue.
 yung Which pat is to loue due.
 Wher of my sone in his matere.
 you myht esample taken here.
 pat wyf in gret bysynesse.
 you myht atteigne in richesse.
 Of loue if pat yer be no floure.
 And wel seie be my troupe. **Amas.**
 As fer as my wit can seche.
 my fader as for lac of speche.
 Bot so as i me schrof to fore.
 yer is non oper tyme lore.
 Wher of yer myht ben non obstande.
 To sette loue of his myracle.
 Which i be seche day and nyht.
 Bot fader so as it is rih.
 In forme of schrifte to be knolke.
 What yung be longey to pe folke.
 youre faderhode i wolde pree.
 If yere be ferpere ony weye.
 Touchende vn to his ilke vice.
 By sone ye of his office. **Confessor.**
 yer seuey on in special.

Which lost hap his memorial.
 So pat he can no wit wypholde.
 In yung Which he to kepe is holde.
 Wher of hym self ful ofte he greuey.
 And who pat most vpon hym leuey.
 Whan pat his wites ben so weyued.
 He may ful whtly be deceyued.
mentibz obliuiz alienis Labitur ille. Quem pbat accidia non memisse sui. Sic amor incautus que non inqnoratur ad oras. perdit et offendit qd cupere nequit.
Confessor de vicio obliuionis
 quam mater eius accidia ad omnes virtutis memorias necnon in amoris causa inmemorem constituit.
Conferue Accidie in his office.
 yer is of floure an oper vice.
 Whiche cleped is forgettellesse.
 pat nouht may in his herte myssse.
 Of vertu Whiche reson hap.
 So clene his wites he foryet.
 For in pe tellynge of his tale.
 No more his herte ran his male.
 hap remembraunce of yllke forme.
 Wher of he sholde his herte enforme.
 As ran i ynt ne dot he whi.
 yus is his purpos nouht for pi.
 For lore of pat he wolde bidde.
 And scarcely if he seip pe priede.
 To loue of pat he hadde ment.
 yus many a Louer hap be shent.
 Tel on yer fore haston ben on.
 Of hem pat floure hap so be non.
 The fader of it hap be so. **Confessor.**
 pat Whan i am my lady fro. **maius.**
 And yente vnto ward hire dwalle.
 ran cast i many a nethe lalle.
 And all pe world corne by so down.
 And so recorde i my lessou.
 And write in my memorial.
 What i to here telle shal.
 Rih al pe matere of my tale.
 Bot al my worth a note shale.
 For Whan i come yer she is.
 I haue it al foryet y wis.
 Of pat i yough for to telle.
 I can nouht yanne vnnepes spelle.
 pat i wende al yer best haue red.
 So fore am i of here a dres.
 For as a man pat sodeynly.
 A goost be helde so fure i.
 So pat for feere i am nouht gete.
 in wit but i my self foryet.
 pat i wot neuer what i am.
 The whider i shal ne when i cam.
 But muse as he pat were a mased.

rich to ye book in which is rased,
ye letter and may no ping be rad.
So be my wittes ouerlad.
pat what so euere I pouht haue spoken,
it is out of my herte stoken.
And stonde as who seip dounbe a def.
pat al nys worth an yue lesf.
Of pat I wende wel haue seid.
And at ye laste I make a breide.
cast vp myn hed and loke a bonte.
pat as a man pan were in doute.
And wot nouht where he schal become.
pus am I ofte al ouer come.
were as I wende best to stonde.
Bot after whan I vnderstonde.
And am in oper place al one.
I make many a woful mone.
vnto my self and speke so.
Ha fool wher was ym herte so.
Whan you pi worpi lady she.
were you a fered of hure yhe.
for of hure hond per is no drede.
So wel I knolbe here womanhede.
pat in here is ne maner outunge.
pan in a child of yre yer age.
Whi hastow dreed of so good on.
Whan al vertu has begon.
pat in here is no violence.
Bot goodlihed an innocence.
Dyng outen spot of eny blame.
Ha myce herte fy for shame.
Ha colward herte off loue vndered.
Wher of artow so soze a fered.
pat you pi tunte suffre fese.
And wolt pi good wordes lese.
Whanne you hast found tyme a spae.
how sholdest you deserue grace.
Whan you pi selue darst aye non.
Bot al you hast foryete a noon.
And pus despice I loues lore.
But helpe ne fynde I nouht pe more.
But trouble vpon myn ouhne reyne.
And make an etyng of myn peyne.
for euere whan I penke among.
how al is on my self a long.
I seie. O fol of alle folles.
you furest as be tibenue tuo stoles.
pat wolde sitte con gop to grounde.
It was ne neuere it shal be founde.
Betibene foryetelesse and dreed.
pat man sholde eny cause spede.
And pus myn holy fader seie.
Toluid my self as ye may here.
I pleyne of my foryetelesse.
Bot elles al pe besynesse.
pat may be take of manes pouht.
myn hert taky and is purgh souht.

To penken euere vpon pat wete.
Wip oute sloupe I wold be here.
for what so fulle or wel or wo.
pat pout for yere I neuere mo.
Wher so I lashe or where I loue.
a trouht half pe minuyt of an houre.
Ite myht I let out of my mynde.
Bot if I pouht vpon pat hende.
per of me shal no sloupe lette.
Tu dep out of pis world me fette.
Al polsh I hadde on such a ryng.
As moyses purgh his enchauntyng.
Som tyme in ethiope made.
Whan pat he tharbis wedded hadde.
Which ryng bar of obliuion.
ye name. and pat was be reson.
pat where it on a fygger sat.
A noon his loue he so for yit.
As pouh he hadde it neuere knolbe.
And so it felt pat ilke prulle.
Whan tharbis hadde it on hure hond.
no knolblechynng of hym she found.
Bot al was clene out of memoire.
As men may rede in his histore.
And pus he wente quyt a day.
pat neuere after pilke day.
She pouhte per was suchon.
Al was for yere and ouer gon.
But in good fere so may nouht.
for she is euere faste by.
So myh pat she myn herte touchen.
pat for no ping pat sloupe touchen.
I may foryete lief ne lop.
for ouer al wher as she goy.
myn herte foldey here a bonte.
pus may I seie why oute doute.
for better for worse for ouht for nouht.
She passen neuere fro myn pouht.
Bot whanne I am pere as she is.
atryn herte as I wold seide er pis.
Som tyme of here is soze adrad.
And som tyme it is oher glad.
Al out of reule and out of spae.
for whan I se ho goodly faie.
And penke vpon hure prys.
As pouh I were in paradye.
I am so rauenhit of pe sht.
pat speke vn to here I ne myht.
As for ye tyme pouh I wold.
for I ne may my wit vufolde.
To fonde o word of pat I mene.
But al it is foryete clene.
And pouh I stonde pere a myle.
Al is foryete for ye while.
A tynke I haue and wordes none.
And pus I stonde and penke al one.
Of ping pat helpey ofte nouht.

Bot what I hadde a fore pout.
 To speke when pat I com here.
 It is foryet as nouht ne were.
 And stonde amased and assored.
 pat of no ying which I haue noted.
 I can nouht punie a note syme.
 Bot all is out of knowlechyng.
 pus what for Ioye and what for drede.
 All is foryeten at ye nede.
 So pat my fader of his sloupe.
 I haue you seid ye plegyn awaye.
 ye may it as you list redresse.
 For pus stant my forgetelnesse.
 And eke my pusillanite.
 Sai nold for what you list come.
 For I wol only do be wolle. **confessor.**
 My sone I haue wel herd how you
 hast seid 2 pat you moste amende.
 For loue his grace wol not fende.
 To pat man which dar aye noon.
 For his we knowen euerychon.
 A mannes pouht wy oute speche.
 God wot and yet pat men besche.
 His will is. for wy oute bedes.
 He dop his grace in felbe scodes.
 And what man pat for yet him elue.
 A moug a poufand be nouht abelue.
 pat wol him take in remembraunce.
 Bot let hym falle and take his chaunce.
 For in pul vp a best herre.
 In sone and let us ying a sterre.
 Of loue fix ye besilless.
 For touchend of forgetelnesse.
 Whiche many a loue hay set behinde.
 A tale of greet ensample I fynde.
 Wher off it is pite to wite.
 In ye manere as it is wite.
hic in amoris causa contra obli-
uiscos ponit confessor exemplum.
qualiter Demophon deus bellu-
trouand iuerando a phyllide po-
dopee regina non tantu in hospia-
um s3 etiam in amorem gaudio
magno susceptus est qui postea
ob ipa et ebie discedens reddidit
infra certu tempus fidelissime se
compromissit s3 quia humis modi
promissionis diem statutu postmodu
oblatus est phyllis obliuione De-
mophonis lacrimis primo deplan-
gens tandem cordula collo suo cir-
cumligata in quadra corulo p dolo-
re se mortuam suspexit.
Ryg Demophon when he be shipe.
 To troielland wyf solaschip.
 Seilende goy vpon his wele.
 It happy hym at podopie.

As Solus hym hadde blowe.
 To londe and rested for a proude.
 And fel pat ilke tyme pus.
 ye daughter of Lyrurgus.
 Whiche gleeue was of ye contr.
 Was sojournd at pat cite.
 Wy June a castel nyh ye stonde.
 Where Demophon cam up to londe.
 Whillie she hlyte and of young age.
 And of feature and of visage.
 She hadde al pat hure best be semer.
 Of Demophon rih wel here quemer.
 When he was come and made him chere.
 And he pat was of his manere.
 A lusti knyght ne myht a sterre.
 pat he ne sette on hure his herre.
 So pat wy June a day or tuo.
 He pouht how euere pat it go.
 He wolde assue ye fortune.
 And gan his herte to commune.
 Wy goodly wordes in here fire.
 And for to put here out of fire.
 He stoz and hay his twoly plyht.
 To be for euere here ouhne knyht.
 And pat wy hure he stille a bod.
 per while his shyp an anker rod.
 And hadde I nouh of cyme and spae.
 To speke of loue and seche grace.
This lady herde al pat he seide.
 And he stoz and holt he preide.
 Which was as an enchantement.
 To here pat was al innocente.
 As pouh it were toupe and fey.
 She leuey al pat euere he sey.
 And as hure infortune shold.
 She grauntey hym al pat he wolde.
 pus was he for ye tyme in ioye.
 Til pat he shold go to Troye.
 Bot po she made moche sorwe.
 And he his troupe ley to bozwe.
 To come if pat he hure may.
 A yen wy June a money day.
 And per vpon ye besten boye.
 Bot were hem deue or were hym loye.
 To shipe he goy and for ye wente.
 To Troye as was his ferste entente.
The dayes gon ye ayony passer.
 Hure loue enaxey and his lasser.
 For hym she leste sleep and mere.
 And he his tyme hay al for yete.
 So pat his woful younge gleeue.
 Whiche wot nouht what it myht mene.
 A letre sente and preied hym come.
 And seip holt she is ouercome.
 Wy streunge of loue in such a wise.
 pat she lony may nouht suffise.
 To byuen ou of his pseis.

And put vpon his consaunce.
ye troupe which he hap behote.
Wherof the Louer hym so hote.
She son pat if he longer lette.
Of such a day as she hym sette.
She wolde sterve in his troupe.
Which were a schame vnto his troupe.
his lette is for vpon his soude.
Wherof somdel comfort on honde.
She took as she pat wolde abide.
And waite vpon pat ilke tide.
Which she hap in hire lette write.
For now is pite for to write.
As he dede erste so he for pat.
his tyme est sone and ouer sat.
For she which miht nouht do so.
ye come a Maytey euer mo.
And caste hire yhe vpon ye see.
Som tyme may som tyme yee.
Som tyme he cam som tyme nouht.
his she disparted in here pouht.
And wor nouht what she yem may.
For fastende al ye longe day.
She was in to ye derke nyht.
And so she hap do for vpon light.
In a lantern on his a losse.
vpon a tour wher she goy ofte.
In hope pat in his conynge.
He wolde se ye lye brennyng.
Wherof he miht his weies rith.
To come where she was be nyht.
For al for nouht she was decoued.
for Venus hap here hope weyned.
And schelbede here vpon ye by.
How pat ye day was faste by.
So pat wyl tyme a lye vowe.
ye dayes lye she miht knowe.
so she beheld ye see at large.
And whan she schy per was no barge.
ye ship als ferte as she man kenne.
For so ye tour she gan to renne.
In to an herber al here one.
Wher many a wonder woful moue.
She made pat no lye it wiste.
As she which al here goye miste.
pat now she stouey now she pleynue.
And all here face she desceynue.
Wyl ceter which as of a welle.
ye stremes from hire phen felle.
So as she miht and euer in on.
She cleped vpon Demophon.
And saide helas you folwe wylt.
Wher was per euer such a lyeht.
pat so yurh his vngentillesse.
of folwe and of forcellesse.
A yen his troupe brast his stremene.
And so here yhe vpon ye heuene.

She caste and seide. o you onkynde.
hier shalton yurh ye troupe fynde.
If pat ye lye to come and se.
A lady ded for loue of ye.
So as I shal my selue spille.
Whom if it hadde be ye wille.
you myhtest saue wel ynowh.
Wyl pat vpon a grene bowh.
A seynt of ilk which she yere hadde.
She knette and so her self she lade.
pat she a bonte he wylce were.
It dede and heng her self yere.
Wherof ye goddes were amoued.
And Demophon was so reprovod.
pat of ye goddes prouidence.
was shap such an euidence.
Euer after ward a yen ye folwe.
pat whillie in ye same prouise.
was shap in to a note tre.
pat alle men it miht se.
And after whillie phillibe.
his tre was cleped in ye verde.
And yit for Demophon to shame.
In to ye day it bere ye name.
ye woful chaunce how pat it ferd.
A non as Demophon it herd.
And euer man it hadde in speche.
his folwe was nouht for co seche.
He gan his folwe for co blame.
For it was al to late yanne.
Confessor
To yus my sone miht you wite.
A yen ye dce how it is wite.
for no man may ye harmes gesse.
pat fallen yurh forcellesse.
Wherof pat I ye schryfte haue herd.
For yit of troupe how it hap ferd.
In ower wyl I sente opose.
If you haue trult as I suppose.
Sum platore licet cultor qui n
hant ortu. Si desint fructus impu
tet ipse sibi. Pterit ista dies bona
nec valet illa sedā. Hoc caret exem
plo Lentus amoro suo. **E** hic trac
tat Confessor de vicio illigencie. cu
us condicio acudiam amplexens
omēs artes sciencie tam in amoris
causa qm aliter ignominiosa pret
mittens ad nullū potit imingere re
mediū sui ministerij diligenciam ex
post facto i bacū acceptare psumit
And he is cleped heciligence.
Which wol nouht lye his euidence.
Wherof he may be wyl to fere.
For whan he hap his cause lye.
yanne is he wyl after ye hound.

Whanne helpe may no maner bond.
 pame at ye felleste wolde he bynde.
 pus euermore he stant be hynde.
 Whanne he se pryncipal nought amende.
 pame is he war and schy at ende.
 ha wolde god I hadde knolle.
 wher of be Iaped wy amolbe.
 he god for Whan ye glete scede
 is stole pame he takep hede.
 And makp ye stabul dore fast.
 pus euere he pleier an after cast.
 Of al pat he shal seye or do.
 he has a maner eke also.
 him lyst nought lerne to be wyse.
 for he set of no veru ppe.
 for as hym lyk for ye while.
 So felep he ful of te guile.
 Whanne pat he wenep siker swnde.
 And pus you miht wel vnderstonde.
 my sone if you are sich in loue.
 you miht nought come at ym aboue.
 Of pat you woldest wel a cheue.
 In holy fader as I leue. **Amaus.**
 I may wel wyf sauf conscience.
 Exaile me of necligence.
 Towarde loue in alle wise.
 for pouh I be noon of ye wise.
 I am so twelbly amolous.
 pat I am euere curous.
 Of hem pat come best enforme.
 To knolle and witen al ye forme.
 What falley yn to loues craft.
 for pat ne fonde I nought ye hufte.
 Which miht yn to pat blad accorde.
 for neuere herde I man recorde.
 What prync it is pat miht anaile.
 To Wynne loue wyf oute faile.
 vit so fer coupe I neuere fynde.
 man pat be wson ne be kynde.
 me coupe teche such an art.
 pat he ne faile of a part.
 And as tollard myn ollen wit.
 Contreue coupe I neuere vit.
 To fynde eyn sikeynesse.
 pat me miht ouer more or lesse.
 Of loue make for to spede.
 for leuep wel wyf oute drede.
 pat pat pete were such a weie.
 He certenlich as I shal seye.
 I hadde it lerned loue a ge.
 for q wot wel per is noon so.
 And nayles it may wel be.
 I am so ruide in my demer.
 And eke my wytes ben so dulle.
 pat I ne may nought to ye fulle.
 Atteygne to so my a lore.
 But pus I dar sei euermore.

Al pouh my wit ne be nought strong.
 It is nought en my wil a long.
 for pat is best nyht and day.
 To lerne al pat he lerne may.
 Holp pat I miht loue Wynne.
 for vit I am as to begynne.
 Of pat I wolde make an ende.
 And for I not holp it shal wende.
 pat is to me my moste sorbe.
 for q dar take god to borbe.
 As after myn enteuement.
 Noon opep wyse necligent.
 pan I you seie haue I nought be.
 for vi pat seinte charite.
 Tel me my fader what yow semer.
 In good seip sone wel me quemer.
 pat you in selue haue pus a quit. **con fessio.**
 Toward pus vice in which no wit.
 A bide may for in an houre
 he lest al pat he may laboure.
 ye loue per so pat men sein.
 What euere he do it is in dem.
 for prync ye stoupe of necligence.
 per wis yet neuere sich science.
 I te vertu which wis bodili.
 pat mys deserned and lost per by.
 Ensample pat hit hay be so.
 In boke I fynde write so.
**Thic contra viciu necligencie po
 nat confessor exemplid. Et narrat
 qd ad pheton filius solis curru pu
 tris sui p aem regere debuerat ad
 montus a patre ut equos ne dema
 rent equa manu diligencia refre
 uaret. ipe consiliu patris sua necl
 gencia pterens equos ad curru in
 mis baste curare pmissit. Und non so
 lo in cladio orbeut inflamant s a
 scipm de curru cadente. in quenda
 Aluui demerxi ad interitu causant.**
Thabus which is ye sone hote.
 pat shynop vpon ye epe hote.
 And causep euere lyues helpe.
 he hadde a sone in all his helpe.
 Which pheton highte and he deurep.
 And wyf his moder he conspuep.
 ye which was cleped Clement.
 for help and conseil pat he sent.
 his fader carre vede mihte.
 vpon ye faue dures bryhte.
 And for his prync for bope preide.
 yn to ye fader and he seide.
 he wold wel bot forp wyf al.
 pre poyntz he hadde in special.
 yn to his sone in all wise.
 pat he hym sholde wel amuse.
 And take it he be were of lore.

First was pat he his hors to fore.
The prike. and ouer pat he tolde.
pat he pe reynes faste holde.
And also pat he be inht war.
In what maner he dede his char.
pat he mistake nouht his gate.
For by auisement algate.
he sholde bere a sifer yhe.
pat he to lolve ne to liche.
his carce dyne at any proube.
Wher of pat he myht ouer proube.
And pus be pthebus ordenaunce.
Taf ptheon in to gouernaunce.
pe sonnes carce which he ladde.
But he such deyn gloire hadde.
Of pat he was set vpon his.
pat he his olue astat ne seih.
purgh negligence and taw non hede.
So myht he nouht lounge wel spede.
for he pe hors wy oute lalbe.
pe carce lerte a foute dralle.
Where as hym liker wantounly.
pat at pe laste sodeynly.
for he no reson wolde knolbe.
pe firy carce he drof to lolve.
And firy al pe world aboute.
Wher of pei weren alle in doute.
And to pe god of helpe arieden.
Of such charyte as benidden.
pthebus which sife the negligence.
How ptheon ayeu his diffence.
his char hay dyne out of pe weie.
Ordeinay pat he fel a lounge.
Out of pe cart in to a fode.
And dynt to noll hold it fode.
Wy him pat was so nechtent.
pat fiv pe heih furmament.
for pat he wold go to lolve.
he was a noon down ouerproube.
In his astat it is a vice.
To go to lolve and in fince.
It greeu for to go to liche.
Wher of a tale in poeie.

Exempli sup edem de Icharo de
dili filio in carcere amotauit ex
stentem dedalus de inde euadit
alas compones fuit inuixit ne
minis alie ppter solis ardorem as
cenderet quod ycharus sua nechtent
cia postponens ad alius sublimi
atus fuisse subito in terram cor
ruens expleuit.

And holl Whilom Dedalus.
Which hadde a sone and ycharus.
He hite and pouh hym pouhte lounge.
In such pson pe weren lounge.
Wy mynotaurus pat aboute.

.m.

First myhten nollhere wende oute.
So pei benonne for to shape.
pis Dedalus which fiv his wyue.
Was tauht and many craftes coupe.
Of feperes and of oper pynnes.
Hay mad to fle diuerse wynges.
for hym and for his sone also.
To whom he yaf in charge so.
And lnd hym yente per vpon.
How pat his wynges ben set on.
Wy wex and if he took his floyht.
To hite all sodeynliche he myhte.
make it to melle wy pe sonne.
And pus pei haue hire fleht begonne.
Out of pe prison fure and softe.
And whom pei weren bope on lounge.
pis Icharus began to mouite.
And of pe counseil noon acoupte.
he sette which his fader tauhte.
Til pat pe sonne his wynges tauhte.
Wher of it melle and fiv pe hehte.
Wy outen helpe of any flehte.
he fel in to destruction.
And lch to pat condicion.
pere fallen of te tymes fele.
for lalle of gouernaunce in wele.
Alis wel in lounge as oper weie.
How goode fader i you preyre.
If per be more in pe myte.
Of sloupe pat i myht it here.
Wy sone and for pe diligence.
Wy euery mannes conscience.
Be reson scholde reule and kepe.
If pat pe lise to taken kepe.
I wole pe telle a bouen alle.
In whom no veru may be felle.
Which peuey du to pe vices reue.
And is of sloupe pe sloupe.
Abas Labor vagus vir mutilis
oda plectens. resio quid pscus in
ta valebit ei. non amor in cali
misero videri inno valoris. Qui
faciunt opa clamant habere suos.
Arhe loquitur Confessor sup illa
pene a cordie que pait dicitur au
condicio in virtuti cultum nullius
occupacionis diligencia admittes
autem expedicionis cause no antigit.
Which al labour set behinde.
And lute al besynesse.
per is on which pat ydellesse.
Is cleped and is pe noice.
In mannes kynde of euery vice.
Which sechey eses many fold.
In wynter day he nouht for cold.
In somer may he nouht for here.

So whether pat he frese or swete.
 Or be hune or be he oute.
 He wole ben ydel at a boure.
 Bot if he pleie out at pe dees.
 For who pat euery take fees.
 And peulky worchip to deserue.
 per is no Lord whom he wole serue.
 As for to dwelle in his seruice.
 But if it were in such a wise.
 Of pat he sep pay menture.
 pan be Lordship and conuerue.
 he may pe more stonde stille.
 And vsc his ydelhess at wille.
 For he ne wole no timent take.
 To ride for his Lady sake.
 Bot lincy al vpon his wiffhes.
 And as pe cat wolde etc fiffhes.
 Wp oure wetyng of here flees.
 So wolde he do. but napeles.
 he fauley ofte of pat he wolde. *con.*
 my sone if you of such a molde. *scff.*
 et mnd noll tel me plem pi schriste.
 blader god I xpus a yfite. *Amant.*
 pat towarde Loue as be my wot.
 al ydel thus neuere vit.
 no neuere schal whil I may go.
 Now sone telle me panne so. *cofess.*
 What hast pou don of besifhip.
 To Loue and to pe Ladyship.
 Of mure which in Lady is. *confessio*
 my fader euery vit er vis. *Amant.*
 In euery place in euery stede.
 What so my Lady hap me bede.
 Wp all nym herte obedient.
 I haue yet to be diligent.
 And if so is she bidde nouht.
 What ping pat panmen to my pouht.
 Comp ferst of pat I may suffise.
 I bolde and profite my seruice.
 Som tyme in chumbre somtyme in hall.
 Right as I se pe tymes fulle.
 And whan she hoy to here masse.
 pat tyme shal nouht ouer passe.
 pat I napproche here Ladyhede.
 In ammer if I may here dede.
 But to pe chapel and ayein.
 pan it nouht al my weie in weyn.
 Boudel I may pe better fare.
 Whan I pat may nouht fele her bare.
 may dede here cloyed in myn arm.
 Bot afterwar it dop me harm.
 Of pure ymaginacion.
 paine vis collacion.
 I make vn to my setlien ofte.
 And say ha Lord how she is softe.
 How she is round how she is smal.
 I roll wolde god I hadde here al.

Wp oure daunger at my wille.
 And pan I fute and fike stille.
 Of pat I se my best pouht.
 I b torned ydel in to mouht.
 Bot for al pat lette I ne may.
 Whan I se tyme an oper day.
 pat I ne do my besinesse.
 vn to my Lady wipinesse.
 For I per to my wit affluere.
 To se pe tymes and a dwate.
 What is to done and what to leue.
 And so whan tyme is be hure leue.
 What ping she bidde me don I do.
 And wher she bidde me gon I go.
 And whan hure hite to clepe I come.
 pus hap she fullich ouercome.
 myn ydelhess til I serue.
 So pat I mot here nodes serue.
 For as men sein nede hap no lalle.
 pus mot I nedely to here dwille.
 I serue I bolde I lode I loute.
 myn yhe folowep here aboute.
 What so she wole so wole I.
 Whan she wole fute I fute by.
 And whan she stant pan wole I stonde.
 Bot whan she taky here werf on hande.
 Of wedyng or enbrouderie.
 pan can I nouht but unise and pe.
 Upon here fynyres Loue and smale.
 And noll I petike and noll I take.
 And noll I finge and noll I fike.
 And pus my contenance I pyke.
 And if it fulle as for a tyme.
 hure liker nouht abyde by me.
 But bisien hure in oper pluges.
 pan make I oper tarynges.
 To dreache for pe longe day.
 For me is wo to pauce a way.
 And pan I am so simple of porte.
 pat for to ferne soln disporte.
 I plare Wp hure lital hound.
 I roll on pe bed noll on pe ground.
 I roll Wp here briddes in pe cage.
 For per non so drel pame.
 Ie vit so simple a chambere.
 pat I ne make hem alle chere.
 al for per sholde speke wel.
 pus may pe seen my best whiel.
 pat noy nouht ydelich a boure.
 And if here hite to ride oure.
 On peluinaie or oper seide.
 I come pan I be nouht bede.
 And take hure in myn arme a louse.
 And sette hure in hure sadel softe.
 And so forp dede here by pe bridel.
 For pat I wolde nouht ben ydel.
 And if her hite to ride in char.

And pan I may per of be bar.
 A non I shay me for to fide.
 Right euene be ye chares fide.
 And I may I speke a mouthe.
 And oper wille I yunge a song.
 Whiche oude in hys boke made.
 And seide O whiche sorowes glade.
 O whiche woful pspite.
 Belonger to ye pspite.
 Of loue who so wol hym serue.
 And yet per fro may no man serue.
 For he ne mot his lylle obeie.
 And pus I rede for my weye.
 And am right best ouer al.
 Wip herte and wip my body al.
 Als I haue seide you hier to fore.
 my gode fader tel per fore.
 Of idelnesse if haue wilt. **Confess**
Wysone but if you telle wilt. **for**
 Dute elles yanne I may nold here.
 you shalt haue no pendunge here.
 And napeles amail may se.
 How nold a dayes pat per be.
 ful many a ppyche hertes folle.
 pat wol nouht bespen hem to knowe.
 What ping loue is but at ye laste.
 pat he wip seynge hem ouer caste.
 pat in augre hem per mote ober.
 And don al idelnesse a weye.
 To serue wel and besliche.
 Bot loue you art non of such.
 For loue shal ye wel excuse.
 Bot oper wise if you refuse.
 To loue you myht so par cas.
 Ben ydel as som tyme was.
 A kynges daughter vn auised.
 Til pat Cupide here hap chafised.
 Wher of you schalt a tale hier.
 Accordant vn to pis matere.
Die point confessor exemplum
tra istos qui amoris occupatione o-
mittentes grauioris infortunij casus
expectaret. Et narrat de quadam
armonie regis filia que huiusmodi
condicionis in principio iuuentutis
otiosa pfectens mirabili postea visi-
one casuata in amoris obsequio
et ceteris diligencior efficitur.
Armorie I rede pus
 Ther was a kyng which enquis.
 Was hore. a he a lufeymard.
 To douhter hadde and as men saide.
 here name was Josephile.
 Which po was of gret renome.
 For she was bope wys and fair
 And sholde ben here fader her.
 For she hadde o defaute of floupe.

Toward Loue and pat was wip.
 For so wel coupe noman seie.
 Whiche myhte sette here in pe weye.
 Of Loues occupacion.
 With noon ymaginacion.
 pat so le wolde she nouht knowe.
 And pus she was oone of pe folle.
 Als of such hertes bespessie.
 Til whanne Venus pe goddesse.
 Which Loues court hap for to reule.
 hap brouht here into here reule.
 For wip Cupide and wip his myht.
 For per merueille holl such a wylt.
 Which po was in here lusty age.
 Deserue nouer mariage.
 To wit ye loue of paramours.
 Which euere hap ben pe comon cours.
 A mounges hem pat lusty were.
 So as it schelbed after pere.
 For he pat hys hertes lode.
 Wip yri drettes whiche he prode.
 Cupide which of Loue is god.
 In chafising hap mad arod.
 To dride a waie hyr wantounesse.
 So pat wip yune a while I resse.
 She hadde on such a chaunce spored.
 pat all here mood was ouertorned.
 Which first she hadde of folle manere.
 For pus it fel as you shalt here.
 Whan comen was pe money of may.
 She wolde walke vpon a day.
 And pat was er pe some ariste.
 Of women bot a felde it wiste.
 And for she wente pryncely.
 On to pe park was faste by.
 Til softe walkyng on ye gras.
 Til she cam pere pe launde was.
 With which per ran a gret ouere.
 It pouht here fair and seide here.
 I wold abyde vnder pe shalwe.
 And had here women to wip dulle.
 And pe she stode al one stille.
 To penke what was in here wille.
 She sihe pe wote floures spryng.
 She herde glade foules syng.
 She sihe pe bestes in here kynde.
 pe bucke. pe doe. pe herte. pe hynde.
 pe male goy wip pe female.
 And so be am pere a queuele.
 Betwene loue and here othe herte.
 fro whiche she coupe nouht avert.
 And as she caste here yhe abbure.
 She sihe clad in a suite a route.
 Of ladies where per comde ride.
 A long vnder pe wode side.
 On fure amblende hors per seie.
 pat weren all wylte fure a reue.

Und enrichton þei ride on syde.
þe faderles were of such a pride.
Wip perle and gold so wel begon.
So riche she þe neuere non.
In kirtles and in copes riche.
þei were cloped alleliche.
Depurced ouene of white and blew.
Wip alle lustes þat she knew.
þei were embrouded ouer al.
Here bodies were long and smal.
þe beaute of here face shon.
Wel brighte þan þe cristen ston.
Corones on here hedes þei bere.
As eche of hem a gyltewere.
þat alle þe gold of cretus halle.
þe leste coronat of alle.
þe myght haue bought after þe story.
þus come þei ridende forþ.

The kynge's daughter which þis she.
þor pure abasshet dwoll þis adre.
And held here clos vnder þe bolsh.
And let hem passen stille ynolsh.
þor as hire pouhte in here adre.
To hem þat were of such apys.
She was nouht worthi axen þere.
þor when þei come oz what þere.
Got leuer þan þis worldes good.
She wolde haue wist how þat it stod.
And put hire hede a kiel oute.
And as she loket here aboute.
She þe comende vnder þe hynde.
A woman by an hors be hynde.
þe hors on which she wold was blak.
Al leue an galles on þe bak.
And halted as he wold endoyed.
Wher of þe woman was amayed.
þus was þe hors in soþy plyt.
Got for al þat a sterve whit.
And myddes in þe front he hadde.
Here sadel eke was wonder laded.
Which þe woful woman sat.
And naples þat was wip þat.
A riche bridel for þe nones.
Of gold and of preaduse ston.
Here cote was somdel to tore.
A bote here myddel abeynt score
Of horses attres and wel mo.
þere hyngen ate tyme þo.
þus when she cam þe lady nyhe.
þan took she letre hede and she.
þe woman was riht faue of face.
Al þous her lacked oper grace.
And so þis lady where she stod.
þe pouht here wel and vnderfod.
þat þis which cam ridende þo.
þidynge coupe telle of þo.
Which as she she to fore ride.

Liber. 11

And put hire forþ and preide abide.
And seide ha softer let me here.
What ben þei þat now riden here.
And ben so richeliche armed.
þis woman which cam so esmaied.
þus merde wip ful softe speche.
And seide madame I shal you ceche.
þese ar of þo þat whilom were.
Seruants to loue and troupe bere.
þere as þei hadde here herte sette.
fare wel for I may nouht be lette.
ma dame I go to my seruice.
So most I haste in alle wise.
þor þi ma dame þene me leue.
þus nouht longellip you leue.
þa good softer I þou praye.
Telle me whi þe be so be seie.
And wip þese haltes so begon.
A dame whilom I was oon.
þat to my fader hadde a kyng.
But I was folwe and for no þing.
me lyste nouht to loue obere.
And þat I nold ful soze abere.
þor I whilom no loue hadde.
my hors is nold so fielle and bade.
And al to tore is myn aray.
And eueri þere þis fresh may.
þese lusty ladies ride a bote.
And I mot nedes fwe here route.
In þis manere as þe nold see.
And trusse here attres forþ wip me.
And am but as here hors knake.
þon oper office I ne haue.
þem penkes I am worþi no more.
þor I was folwe in loues lore.
Whane I was able for to lere.
And wolde nouht þe tales here.
Of hem þat coupe loue teche.
þou tel me þan I þou be seche.
Wher of þat riche bridel seuer.
Wip þat here chier a wen þe siberuer.
And þan to wepe and þus þe tolde.
þis bridel which þe nold beholde.
So riche upon myn hors hed.
ma dame afore er I was ded.
Whan I was in my lusty luf.
þer fell in to myn herte a styf.
Of loue which me ouer com.
So þat þer after hiede I nom.
And þouht I wolde loue a fuyt.
þat laste wel a fourte nyht.
þor it no leugere myhte laste.
So nyh my luf was atte laste.
Got now alas to late war.
þat I ne hadde þan lound ar.
þor þe cam so in haste by me.
þor þe to hadde eny tyme.

That it ne myghte ben achieved.
For for al pat I am relieved.
Of pat my wyl was good per to.
pat Loue suffrey it be so.
pat I shal such a bridel were.
row haue ye herd al myn answere.
To god ma dame I wol beake.
And wayney all for my sake.
Of Loue pat pei ben nouht ydel.
And bidde hem penke vpon my bridel.
And wy pat world al sodeynly.
She passy as it were a fly.
Al cleue out of pis Lady syt.
And po for fere here herte aflit.
And seide to here selue helas.
I am rih in ye same cas.
For if I hure after pis day.
I shal amende it if I may.
And pus homeward pis Lady wente.
And chaunged al here ferste entente.
Wy june here herte and gan to shere.
pat she noon altres wolde bere.
For sone hiere myht you taken seide.
Hob ydelnesse is for to drede.
Ramlyche of Loue as I haue write.
for you myht vnderfonde au write.
Amoung pe gentyl nacion.
Loue is an occupacion.
Whiche for to kepe hys lustes saue.
Sholde euery myght herte haue.
Non qz sic se hec dicitur s opimo amato.
for as pe Lady was chastised.
Fright so pe knyght may ben amised.
Whiche ydel is and wol nouht serue.
To Loue. he may parcas deserue.
A greter peyne pan she hadde.
Whan she aboute wy here ladde.
pe hors altres and for pi.
Good is to ben wel wyl per by.
For to loke a bouen alle.
pe maydenes hold so pat it falle.
pei sholden take ensample of pis.
Whiche I haue told for so it is.
My Lady Venus whom I serue.
What man wole here poult deserue.
She may nouht pulke Loue eschue.
Of panyours bot she mot fure.
Eufides lalle and napeles.
men seen suche Loue fiede in pees.
pat it mys enere vpon aspie.
Of Jantelyng and of fals enue.
fla ofte medlet wy dysese.
but pike Loue is wel at ese.
Whiche sett is vpon marriage
for pat dar shelden pe disage.
In alle places oppynly.
A gret merueyle it is for pi.

Hold pat a maiden wold lette.
pat she hure tyme ne be sette.
To caste vpon to pat ille fete.
Wher of pe Loue is al honeste.
men may recouere lost of good.
but so wys man yet nehere stood.
Whiche may recouere cyme Lore.
So may a mayden wel per fore.
Eusample take of pat she strauger.
Here Loue and Loue er pat she chaungy.
Here herce vpon here lustes grene.
To marriage as it is sene.
for pus a yer or tibo or pre.
She lest er pat she wedded be.
Whil she pe charge myghte bere.
Of children Whiche pe world for bere.
Te may but if it sholde faile.
For What mayden her espouse.
Wol tane Whan she take may.
She shal purchalme an ower day.
The lette Whan pat she leuest were.
Wher of a tale vnto hure ere.
Whiche is coupable vpon pis dede.
I penke telle of pat I rede.
Hic ponit exemplum sup eodem.
Et narrat de filia Iephte que ad ex
su patris nota in holocausto deo oc
cidi et offerri deberet pro eo quod
virgo fuit et prole ad augmentand
ne populi dei non diu genuisset quadra
ginta dierum spaciū de ad suis sodalibz
virginibz sua defloret virginitate
priusquam moreretur in exemplū a
hoz a patre postulauit.
Amony pe jelles as men tolde.
yer was Whilom be dayes olde.
A noble duk Whiche Iephte highte.
And fell he sholde go to feighte.
A ven Timon pe cruel knyght.
And for to speke vpon pis myght.
Wy june hys herce he made a wold.
To god. and seid ha Lord if wold.
Wol graunte vnto pi man victoure.
I shal in tokne of pi memoire.
pe ferste luf pat I may se.
Of man or woman wher it be.
A noon as I come home ayeen.
To pe Whiche art god souereyn.
Sleen in pi name and sacrifice.
And pus wy his chivalrie.
he goy him forp wher pat he sholde.
And wan all pat he wynnne wolde.
And ouer cam hys foimen alle.
Ay woman lette pat shal faile.
pis duk a lusty duhter hadde.
And faine Whiche pe wordes spradd.
hay brouht in to pis Lady the.

I tolde pat hire fader hap do pere.
 She waitep vpon his comynge.
 Wip dounfynge and wip fawolynge.
 As she pat wolde be tofore.
 Alle oþere. and so she was perfore.
 In mishap at here fader gite.
 pe ferste. and whan he come p ate.
 And she his doughter he to bryde.
 His dopes. and wepunde he seide.
O myght god among vs here.
 I tolde bot I pat in no manere.
 his wordes ioye may be pleyne.
 I hadde al pat I coude seyn.
 A yen my fomen be pi grace.
 So whan I cam towarþis place.
 per was no gladder man pan I.
 Bot nold my lord al sodeynly.
 my ioye is tomed in to sorwe.
 for I my doughter shal to morwe.
 To helpe and brenne in pi seruice
 To loenge of pi sacrifice.
 myght myn abow so as it is.
 The mayden whan she wiste of pis.
 And seih pe sorwe hir fader made.
 So as she may wip wordes glade.
 Comforter him a blid him holde.
 pe couenant which he is be holde.
 Towardes god as he behyhte.
 Bot napeltes here herce aflyhte.
 If pat she seih here dep comende.
 And pynne vn to pe ground knelende.
 To fore hire fader seih is falle.
 And seip so as it is be falle.
 vpon pis point pat she shal deie.
 Of o þing ferst she wolde hym ppe.
 pat fourty dayes of respit.
 he wolde hire graunte vpon pis plat.
 pat she pe while may be wepe.
 hire maydenhode which she to lepe.
 So long hap had and nouht beset.
 wher of here lusti youre is let.
 pat she no children hap forþ dralbe.
 In marriage after pe talbe.
 So pat pe people is nouht encresed.
 Bot pat it myht be releffed.
 pat she hie tyme hap lore so.
 she wolde be his leue go.
 Wip oþer madenes to conpleynne.
 And after ward vn to pis poyne.
 Of dep she wolde come a yem.
 pe fader herde his doughter seyn.
 And per vpon of on assent.
 pe maydenes were a non assent.
 pat sholden wip pis mayden wende.
 so for to speke wh to pis ende.
 per gon pe dovnos and pe tales.
 Wip wepyng and wip woful tales.

And eueri wite hire mandenhede.
 conpleynne vpon pilke neke.
 pat she no children hadden had bore.
 wher of she hap here poure lore.
 wheche heuere she reuere may.
 for so fell pat here laste day.
 was come in which she shold take.
 here dep which she may nouht for sake.
 so pus she diede a woful mayde.
 for pilke cause which I seide.
 As pou have vnderstonde aboue.
A fader as toward pe loue. *Amans.*
 Of maydenes for to telle troupe.
 pe haue pilke vice of troupe.
 we penkep vnt wonder wel declared.
 pat pe pe women haue nouht spare.
 Of hem pat carien so behinde.
 But vit it fullep in my mynde.
 Toward pe men holt pe speke.
 Of hem pat wole no travail seke.
 In cause of loue vpon desert.
 To speke in wordes so couerte.
 A not what travail pat pe mente.
 By sone and after myn entente. *Coste.*
 I wolle pe telle what I pouhte.
 holt whilom men haue loues bouhte.
 myght met travail in straiten lorde.
 wher pat pei brouhten wip hire honde.
 Of armes many a worpi dede.
 In sondri place as men may rede.
Quem probet armor pbius ven?
 approbat e quem. *Corpor hiet rep.*
 dum reprobat illa dicit. *Decoris*
sequaces insignia nescit amoris.
Tam piger ad brauium tardius ne
venit. Sic loquitur qd in amoris
causa milicie probitas qd armoris
laboris exercitum nullatenus corpuscat.
That eueri loue of pure brude.
 he ferst forþ dralbe wel fynde.
 Bot napeltes vit ouer pis.
 Decerte dop so pat it is.
 pe rapere had in many place.
 for in who sechey loues grace.
 wher pat pei worpi women are.
 he may nouht pynne him selue spare.
 vpon his trauaile for to serue.
 wher of pat he may yont deserue.
 pere as yese men of armes be.
 som tyme ouer pe grete see.
 So pat be longe and ete be shipe.
 he mot trauaile for worshippe.
 And make many hastif codes.
 som tyme in prync som tyme in fode.
 And som tyme in to tartarie.
 So pat yese heraulds on hem crie.
 Ballant ballant so where he goy.

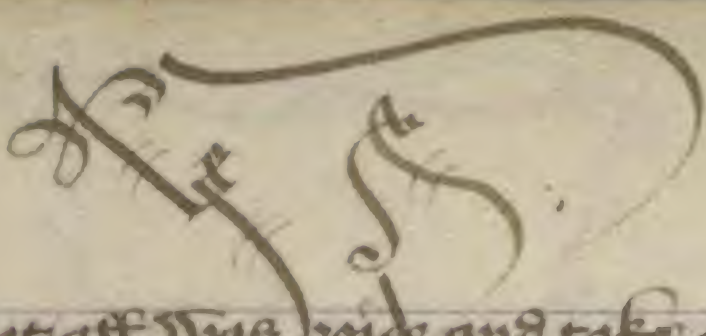
And panne he reuey hem gold & clop.
So put his name myghte forpruge.
And to his lady ere bymyte.
Som tyme of his woynnesse.
So put she myghte of his prouesce.
Of pat she herde men recorde.
We lentre du to here loue accorde.
And daunger put out of hure mood.
Whanne alle men recorden good.
And put she wot wel for hire sake.
pat he no trauail wol for sake.
my sone of his trauaile I mene.
a wold shide pe for it shal be sene.
If yow art ydel in this cas.
My fader ye and euere was.
For as me penke trewly.
pat euery man do more pan I.
As of his poynt and if so is.
pat I haue ouht so don er his.
It is so lyeel of to acompte.
As who seip it may nouht amoute.
To wyne of loue his lusty myte.
For his I tolle yow in schryfte.
pat he were leuere here loue wyne.
pan fuyr and al pat is per june.
And for to leu ye hepen alle.
I not what good per myghte falle.
So mechel blod yowh per be shad.
his frute I witten holt crist bad.
pat no man ope sholde stee.
What sholde I wyne ouer pe see.
If I my lady lost at hom.
Wot passe pei pe salte fom.
To whom crist bad pei sholden fete.
To all pe world and his fery ceche.
But now pei rucken in here nest.
And resten as hem liken best.
In alle pe swetnesse of delices.
pus pei defenden oue pe vices.
And fite hem seluen al amidd.
To leu and feryten pei oue bidden.
To whom pei sholde as pe boot seip.
Comierten in to cristes seip.
Bot her of haue I gret meruyle.
holt pei wol bidde me trauaile.
A Sarazyn if I se shal.
I se pe soule fory wy al.
And pat was neuere cristes lore.
Bot nolt ho pere I sai no nomore.
Bot I wole speke upon his schryfte.
And to cupide I make a ynfte.
pat who pat euere prye deserue.
Of armes. I wole loue ferlie.
And yowh I sholde hem bope lepe.
Als wel yet wolde I take lepe.
Whan it were tyme to abide.
Als for to trauaile and for to ride.

For holt as euere a man labour.
Cupide apoynted hay his houre.
*In allegat amans en sui exausa
tionem qualiter Achilles apud tro
iam pter amorem polixenen ar
ma sua p aliquod tempus dimisit.*
For I haue herd it telle also.
Achilles leste his armes so.
Bope of him selue and of his men.
At Troie for polixenen.
Upon here loue whan he fel.
pat for no chaunce pat be fel.
Among pe grekes or vp or douu.
He wold nouht a yen pe couu.
Ben armed for pe loue of here.
And so me penke loue sice.
A man of armes may hym veste.
Som tyme in hope for pe beste.
If he may fynde a weie ner.
What sholde I panne go so fer.
In stydinge londes many a mile.
To ride and lese at hom pe while
my loue. it were a short beyete.
To wyne chaf and lese whete.
But if my lady bidde woldo.
That I for here loue sholde.
Trauaile me penke trewly.
I myht fleye yowh out pe sky.
And go yowh out pe depe se.
For al ne sette I at a se.
What yowh pat I myght elles gete.
What helpey it a man haue meto.
Wher deryn lackey on pe bord.
What helpey eny mannes word.
To seie holt I trauaile faste.
Where as me failey at pe laste.
pat thynge which I trauaile fore.
In good tyme were he bore.
pat myht atteigne such a mede.
Bot certes if I myght fered.
Wyn eny maner besynesse.
Of worldes trauaile pan I nesso.
per sholde me non ydelshipe.
Deperten fro here ladeshippe.
Bot his I se oue daies now.
pe blynde god I not nouht holt.
Cupide which of loue is lord.
He sette pe ynyges in descord.
pat pei pat lest to loue entende.
ful ofte he wol hem yue and sende.
host of his grace and pus I fynde.
pat he which sholde go behynde.
Gop many a tyme for to fore.
So pat I not rite wel per fore.
On wherper bord pat I shal seie.
pus can I nouht my self conseie.
Bot al I sette on auenture.

¶ Hic narrat sup eodem qualiter
Leonora Regis Prothesellu vxor
volens ppud a bello T. coriano sed
recusata facere sibi mortem in por
tu ciuicis punitaunt sed ipse milicia

The Worpi King Protheselay.
 On his passage wher he lay.
 Towardes Troie pulke siege.
 She Whiche Was al his owne liege.
 Deodonne his lusty wyf.
 Which for his loue Was pensif.
 As she Whiche al here herte hadde.
 Upon a pynge wher of she dradde.
 A Lettre for to make hym dwelle.
 ffrom Troie sende hym pus to telle.
 How she had axed of ye wise.
 Touchyng of hym in such a wise.
 That yei han don here vnder stonde.
 Towardes opre how so it stonde.
 Ye destine it has so shawe.
 That he shal nought ye dep aschawe.
 In cas that he aryue at Troie.
 For in as to hir worldes joye.
 Wyf al hire herte she hym preyede.
 And many an oper cause alleide.
 That he wyf here at hom abide.
 For he has cast his Lettre a side.
 As he Whiche so no maner hiede.
 Toke of hire womanliche drede.
 And forþ he goþ as nought ne were.
 To Troie and was þe ferste pere.
 Which Louder and coost avynuaile.
 For hym was Leuere in bataille.
 He sey to deien as a knyght.
 Van for to lyue in al his nyght.
 And be reproved of his name.
 So pus vpon þe worldes fame.
 Knyghthode has euere yit beset.
 Which wyf no cowardie is lette.

Uff Kyng Saul also 9 fonde.
Whan Samuel out of his kynde.
purgh pat ye Phitonesse hay lered.
In Saularichis arered.
Long tyme after he was ded.
ye Kyng Saul axep hym red.
If pat he shal gon feithe on noon.
And Samuel hym seide anon.
ye ferste day of ye bataile
wol shalt be slait be slayn wyrount faile.
And Jonathas pi sone also.
Bot hold as euer it fell so.
pis worpi knyght of his corage.



*Regis filiam singulare duellum ad
vincere invicem cui? Victor Hercu-
les existens armis suis amore
virtutis laudabiliter conquestavit.*

Fher was a kyng which deues,
was hote and he vnder his pes,
shield calidoyne in his Empire.
And hadde a doughter Deianire,
men wyte in yllke tyme noon.
So fair a wyht as she was on.
And as she was a lusty wyht.
Fyht so was yume a noble knyght.
To whom mercurius fader was.
his knyght yf two pilers of bras.
ye whiche yf a man may funder
sette by in ye desert of ynde.
pat was yf wyrti Hercules.
Whos name shal ben endeles.
for ye merueilleles whiche he brouhte.
his hercules ye loue souhte.
Of Deianire and of his prync.
So to hure fader whiche was kyng.
he spak toucheunde of marriage.
ye kyng knolynge his hie langage.
And draide also his myghtes sterne.
To him ne dorste his doughter werne.
And napeles yf he him seide.
How Achelous er he ferde preide.
To wedde hure and in acord.
ye fode as it was of record.
Bot for al pat ye he hyni gauntey.
pat whiche of hem pat oper dauntey.
In armes she hyni sholde take.
And pat ye kyng shal vnder take.
ye Achelous was a geant.
A soubtel man and deceyuant.
Whiche purgh manyz and for cerie.
coupe ut ye world of trecherie.
And whan pat he yf tale herde.
How vpon pat ye kyng answerde.
Wyt Hercules he moste ferste.
Be trusty nouht vpon his sleighte.
Al ony whan it comy to nede.
Bot pat whiche boidey alle drede.
And eueri noble herce stercey.
ye loue pat no list for berey.
for his lady whom he desirey.
Wyt hardiesce his herce ferey.
And sende hyni word wyoute faile.
pat he wole take ye bataille.
yei settey day yei chosen felde.
ye knyghtes couered vnder shield.
To gedre come at tyme set.
And eche is wyf oper mot.
It felt yei foushten bope a fote.
yei was no ston yei was no rote.
Whiche myghte sette hem yei were.

Bot att was boide and take a drede.
yei smeten strokes but a felde.
for hercules whiche wolle shalbe.
his myghte farynge as for ye honde.
He fere vpon hyni al at ones.
And caust hyni in his armes stronge.
yei geant wot he may not longe.
Endure vnder so harde bondes.
And pouhte he wolle out of hys honde.
yei sleighte in som manere as cape.
And as he coupe him self for schape.
In liknesse of an edre he slepte.
Out of his hond and for ye slepte.
And eche as he pat fere wolle.
He tomer hyni in to a bole.
A gan to belde of such a fou.
As pouh ye wolle sholde all go doun.
yei ground he sporey and he tynse.
his lange hornes he auancey.
And fere hem here and yere a boute.
Bot he whiche stant of hyni no doute.
A wyrti wyl whan pat he cam.
And hyni be lye hornes nam.
And att at ones he hyni cast.
So to ye ground and hiel hyni fast.
pat he no myghte wyl no sleighte.
Out of his hond geet out of heighte.
Til he was ouercome and volde.
And hercules hay what he wolle.
ye kyng hyni gauntey to fulfille.
his axing at his ouhite wille.
And she for whom he hadde serued.
Wyt pouht he hay hure wel deserued.
And yf wyl gret decerte of armes.
he whan hyni for to lye in armes.
As he whiche hay it dore aboute.
for oper wyl sholde he nouht.
*Nota de pancia filia Amazonie Fe-
mina que hectoris amore colligata
contra prium Achilles filium apud
Troiam arma ferre etiam psonalit
non recusant.*
And ouer yei yf you wolt here.
vpon knyghthod in ye matere.
How loue and armes ben aqueynted.
A man may se bope wite and perynted.
So ferfor yei pat pancia file.
Whiche was yei alweone of feminine.
The loue of Hector for to seche.
And for pouour of armes eke.
To drede cam wyf here and schield.
And vob here selue in to ye felde.
Wyt maidenys armed al aboute.
In rescouffe of ye town aboute.
Whiche wyl ye Gregois was de Reyn.
*Nota qualis pancia filia
Dac famam a finibz terre in dese*

*hous Twie deuoye tres puellas
a roino Amozonie quolibet anno
papiendas sibi et hereditibus suis ipm
ea de causa habere promeruit.*

*Pro Pasagome and as men sem.
Which stant vpon pe Worlde ende.
pat tyme in Alrede ete to Wende.
To Philomene Which Was kynge.
To Twie and come vpon his ping.
In helpe of pulke noble count.
And al was pat for pe renoun.
Of Worschipe and of Worlde fame.
Of Which he wolde bere a name.
And so he dede mid forp Wip al.
he Wan of Loue in special.
A faire tribut for eueremo.
for it fell pulke tyme so.
Curus pe sone of Achilles.
his Worpi weene among pe pries.
Wip dedly Weid souht out ete fond.
And Loue here Wip his outhe bond.
Wher of pe kynge of Pasagome.
pantafiles of Amozonie.
Wher she Was queene Wip hiladde.
Wip sich mandens as she hadde.
Of hem pat Were left to a lye.
forp in his ship til pei ariue.
Wher pat pe body Was bequave.
Wip Worship and pe Womenen saue.
And for pe goodschip of his dede.
pei graunte him a lusty mede.
pat euer peer as for truage.
To hym and to his heritake.
Of maydenes faire he shal haue pre.
And in his wise spede he.
Which pe fortune of armes souhte.
Wip his trauaile his ese he bouhte.
for owerwise he scholde haue faile.
pat he hadde nouht trauailed.
*Et tota p eo qd Eneas Rege Turru
in bello deuot no sold amore Lauine
Regnu ycallie sibi singulano obamut.*
Eneas ete Wip iune ytaile.
re hadde he bonne pe bataile.
And don his myht so besly.
A yen kyng turne his enemy.
re hadde nouht Labyne Wonne.
for for he hap hym ouerwonne.
he gat his pries he gat hir Loue.
re yese enstamples here aboue.
Et non mi sone as i haue told. fessor.
Wip myht wel sen who pat is bold.
And dar trauaile and vndertake.
pe cause of Loue he shal be take.
re raper in to Loues grace.
for comidliche in Worpi place.
re Women Louen Worpiessse.*

Of manhode and of gentilesse.
for pe gentiles ben most desired.
*Whic dicit qd generosi in amoris
causa sepius pferuntur. Sup que
rit Amans. quid sit generositas. cu
ius veritatem questionis Confessor
p singula dissoluit. Amans*
Wip fader bot i Were enspired.
prough Lore of yoll i bot no weye.
What gentilesse is for to seie.
Wher of to telle i pe besche.
The ground my sone for to seche.
vpon his diffinaon.
The Worlde constataon.
Hap set the name of gentilesse.
vpon pe fortune of Richesse.
Which of Long tyme is falle in age.
yanne is aman of his lignage.
After pe forme as you myht here.
for no myht after pe matere.
for who pat reson vnder stonde.
vpon richesse may nouht stonde.
for pat is yung Which failey ofte.
for he pat stant to day a losse.
And all pe Worlde hap in his Wones.
To morwe he failey all at ones.
Out of Richesse in to pouerte.
So pat per of is no decerte.
Which gentilesse maky a byde.
And for to loke an ower side.
hold pat a gentil man is bore.
Adam pe Whiche al Was to fore.
Wip Eve his Wyf as of hem thre.
Al was aliche gentil pe.
So pat of genitacion.
To make declaracion.
per may no gentilesse be.
for to pe reson if we se.
Of mannes berpe pe mesure.
It is so comoun to nature.
pat it yeney eueri man aliche.
As wel to pouere as to riche.
for naked pei ben bore bope.
The Lord no more hap for to clope.
As of hym self pat ilke wolde.
yam hap pe pouerest of pe rolle.
And whan pei shulle bope passe.
I not of hem Which hap pe lasse.
Of Worlde good but pit of charme.
pe Lord is more for to charme.
Whan god shal his accomptes here.
for he hap had his lustes here.
*Omnes quidem ad vnu finem tendi
mus sed diuerso tramite.*
for of pe body pat shal deie.
Al wouh per be diuerse weie.
To dey yit is per bot on ende.

To Whiche pat every man shal stonde.
As wel ye better as ye lord.
Of o nature of on acord.
She Whiche cure Eldemoder is.
ye erpe. bope pat and pis.
Receyver and aliche deuourey.
pat she to nouper part fauourey.
So wor I no ying after kynde.
Wher I may gentillesse fynde.
For Lacke of vertu Lackey grace.
Wher of richesse in many place.
Whan men Wene best to stonde.
Al sodeynly gooy out of honde.
For vertu set in ye corage.
per may no worlde be so sauage.
Which myht it take and don a weie.
Til Whanne pat ye body deye.
And panne he shal be riched so.
pat it shal faile neuere mo.
So may pat wel be gentillesse.
Whiche reney so gret a siberlesse.
ffor after ye condicion.
Of resonable entencion.
ye Whiche out of ye soule quibey.
And ye vertu sit vice knokke.
Wher of a man ye vice eschuey.
Wyn oure poure and vertu suley.
pat is verray gentil man.
And no ying elles Whiche he can.
re Whiche he hay ne Whiche he may.
For for al pat yet nob a day.
In Loues Court to taken hede.
ye pouere vertu shal not spede.
Where pat ye riche vice wolbey.
ffor fiede it is pat Loue alowbey.
ye gentil man Wyn oure good.
pouh his condicion be good.
For if a man of bope titho.
Be riche and vertuous also.
pan is he wel ye more wozy.
For yet to put hym self fory.
he moeste don his besynesse.
ffor noblyer good ne gentillesse.
Whi helven hym Which ydel be.
Eor who pat wole in his degre.
Trauaile so as it be longe.
It happye of ce pat he founney.
Worshippe and of bope titho.
ffor euey vit it hay be so.
pat Loue honest in souden weie.
Profitey for it doy a weye.
ye vice. and as ye boles seyn.
It maky curtesy of vileyn.
And to ye cowardes hardiesce.
It reney so pat verrey prouesce.
It caused vpon Loues reule.
To him pat can manhede reule.

And ek tolbard ye woman hede.
Who pat per of wole taken hede.
ffor rei ye better affaired be.
In euey ying as men may se.
ffor Loue hay eile his luster grene.
In gentyl folk as it is sene.
Which ying per may no kynde areste.
Irolbe pat per is no beste.
If he Wyn Loue sholde a queynite.
pat he ne wold make it queynite.
As for ye while pat it laste.
And yus I conclude at ye laste.
pat rei ben ydel as me seme.
Whiche vnto ying pat Loue seme.
ffor pouren pat rei sholden do.
And ouer pis my sone also. *Confessor.*
Tota de amore caritatis vbi dicit.
Qui non diligit manet in morte.
After ye vertu moral eke.
To speke of Loue if I shal seke.
Among ye holy boles wise.
I fynde I write in such a wise.
Who Loue nouht is here as ded.
ffor Loue aboue alle oper is hed.
Which hay ye vertu for to lede.
Of alle pat vnto mannes dede.
Belouney. for of ydel shipe.
He hascey alle felaschipe.
ffor pollye is euey to despise.
Whiche in desdem hay all apprise.
And pat acordy nouht to man.
ffor he pat Wit and reson can.
It sit hym wel pat he trauaile.
vpon som ying pat myht auale.
ffor ydel shipe is nouht comended.
For euey talbe it hay defended.
And in ensample per vpon.
The noble wise Salomon.
Which hadde of euey ying myghte.
Sei as ye briddes to ye fleighte.
Ben made. so ye man is bore.
To labour Whiche is nouht forbore.
To hem pat penken for to pryue.
ffor we Whiche are now alyue.
Of hem pat best Whilom were
Plus. Quocumque scripta sunt ad
mundum doctrinam scripta sunt.
Alis wel in scole as elles where.
molt euydy ensample take.
pat if it were now to make.
ying Which pat rei ferst fouden oute.
It sholde nouht be brouht aboute.
Here lues panne were longe.
Here Wittes grete here myhtes stronge.
Here herces ful of besynesse.
Wher of ye worlde redynesse.
In body bope and in corage.

Stant euere upon his auantage.
 And for to dralbe in to memoire.
 Hine names bope and here hystoie.
 Upon pe vertu of here dede.
 In sondri bokes you myght rede.
Expediunt manibz labor vt de co-
 tidianis. Ac bz ac vita diuine pos-
 sit homo. Sz qui doctrine causa fecit
 mente labores. preualeret in p-
 petuata parat. Cui loquitur co-
 tra ociosos quoscuqz z maxime con-
 tra istos qui excellentis prudentie in-
 geniu habentes absqz fructu opū
 torpescent. Et ponit exemplum
 de diligencia pdecessoz qui ad totius
 humani genis doctrina z auxillu
 suis continuis laboribz z studiis
 hanc mediantia diuina artes z scien-
 tias primitus inuenerunt.
If euery wisdom ye parfit.
 Ye hure god of his spirit.
 Pat to ye men in erpe here.
 Upon ye forme and ye matere.
 Of pat he wolde make hem wise.
 And pus cam in ye ferste apprise.
 Of bokes and of alle mode.
 purgh hem pat whilom vnderstode.
 Ye lore which to hem was yene.
 Wher of yese opre pat noblyne.
 Sen euery day to lerne nobbe.
 Bot er ye tyme pat men selde.
 And pat ye labour forp it brouhte.
 yer was no corn poult menit souhte.
 In noon of alle ye feldes oute.
 And er ye wisdom cam aboute.
 Of hem pat ferst ye bokes write.
 pis may wel euery wis man wite.
 yer was gret labour eke also.
 pus was non ydel of ye tho.
 pat on ye plowh hay vnder take.
 Wip labour which ye hond hay take.
 pat oper took to faldie and muse.
 As he which wolde nouht refuse.
 ye labour of hise wites alle.
 And in pis wise it is besulle.
 Of labour which pat pei begonne.
 We be now tauht of pat we bonne.
 Here besinesse is yit so sene.
 pat it stant euere aliche grene.
 Al be it so ye body deie.
 ye name of hem shal neuere a weie.
 In ye croniques as I fynde.
 Chann whos labour is yit in mynde.
 Was he which ferst ye letters fonde.
 And wrot in hebreu wip his hond.
 Of naturel philosophie.
 He fonde ferst also ye cleergie.

Qadmus re lettres of Gregoys.
 ferste made upon his ouhne choye.
Cheges of ping which schal besulle.
 ye was ye ferste auguure of alle.
 And philomen by ye dysaue.
 fonde co destrue ye corage.
Cladus Eldras and Sulprices.
 Termetis pandulf ffrigidilles.
 menander ephilogues.
 Solus pandus and iosephus.
 ye ferste were of enditours.
 Of olde croniques and eke auctours.
 And herodotus in his scienc.
 Of metre of ryme and of cadence.
 ye ferste was of which men note.
 And of musiqz also ye note.
 In mannes bois of softe or shupe.
 That fonde iulias and of ye harpe.
 ye myrie fonde which is to like.
 pat fonde boultus forp wip phisic.
 Senis fonde ferst ye poultretrie.
 And promothus ye sculpture.
 A stel what forme pat hem poultre.
 ye resemblance anon pei wrouhte.
 Iubal in iren and in stel.
 fonde first ye forge z wrouht it wel.
 And gaduel as sen ye boke.
 ferst made net and flisches took.
 Of honeyng eke he fonde ye chace.
 Which now is knothe in many place.
 And tence of clop wip corde and stake.
 he sette vp ferste and dede it make.
 Terconius of of cokerie.
 ferst made ye delicacie.
Che craftaierne of wolfe fonde.
 And made clop wip hure ouhne hond.
 And delbora made it of lyne.
 wo women weren of gret engyn.
Et ping which yener vs mete z dyet.
 And dop ye laborer to wrynt.
 To tild lond and sette dynes.
 Wher of ye cornes and ye dynes.
 Sen sustenance to man fynde.
 In olde bokes as I fynde.
 Saturnus of his blyne wit.
 hay fonde first and more yit.
 Of chapmanhode he fonde ye weie.
 And eke to conue ye monere.
 Of sondry metal as it is.
 he was ye ferste man of pis.
 Bot hold pat metal am a place.
 purgh mannes wit and golles gree.
 ye ioute of philosophes wise.
 Controuersedon be sondri wise.
 ferst for to gete it out of myne.
 And after for to tre and fyne.
 z tota de Alconia.

Fo Wyv gret diligence.
pei founden yllle experience.
Whiche cleped is Alconomie.
Wher of pe siluer multiplie.
pei made. and eke pe gold also.
And for to telle how it is so.
Of bodies seuene in special.
Wyv foure spiritz ioyne Wyv al.
Stant pe substance of pis matere.
pe bodres Whiche I speke of here.
Of pe planetes ben begonne.
pe gold is tyled to pe soune.
pe moneye of siluer hap his part.
And ien pat stant vpon mart.
pe led after saturne grolley.
And gubiter pe bras bestolley.
The copre set is to Venus.
And to his part mercurius.
Hay pe quill siluer as it fallay.
pe Whiche after pe boole in calley.
Is first of yllle fourme named.
Of spiritz Whiche ben proclamed.
And pe spirit Whiche is secounde.
In salarmonage is founde.
pe priddy spirit Sulphur is.
pe ferpe siluerd after pis.
Arceinad be name is hote.
Wyv blowyng and Wyv fyres hote.
In yese ynges Whiche I seie.
pei worchen be diuerse weie.
For as pe philosophre tolde.
Of gold and siluer pei ben holde.
Two pryncipal extremities.
To Whiche alle opre be degrees.
Of pe metalls ben accordant.
And so purgh bynde ressemblant.
pat What man couye a weie take.
pe rust of Whiche pei waxen blake.
And pe saluour and pe hardnesse.
pei sholden take pe liknesse.
Of gold or siluer parfitly.
For for to worche it sikelly.
Betwene pe corpe and pe spirit.
Er pat pe metall be parfit.
In seuene formes as it is set.
Of alle and if pat on be let.
pe remenant may nouht auale.
For opre Wyse it mai nouht faile.
For pei be Whom pis art was founde.
To euery poynt a certeyn bounde.
Ordynen pat a man shal fynde.
pis crafter is wrouht be weye of bynde.
So pat yer is no fallas iune.
But what man pat pis weyl begyne.
he mot a waite at euery tyde.
So pat no ying be lest a fyde.
first of pe distillacioun.

Fory Wyv pe congelacioun.
Solucioun descencioun.
And kepe in his entencioun.
pe poynt of sublimacioun.
And for Wyv calcinacioun.
Of verrey approbacioun.
To pat yer be fixacioun.
Wyv tempred hetes of pe fyr.
Til he pe parfit elixer.
Of yllle philosophres ston.
may gete of Whiche pat mayon.
Of philosophres Whilom Write.
And if yowd wolt pe name Write.
Of yllle ston Wyv opre tuo.
Whiche as pe clerkes maden yo.
So as pe boles it recorden.
The bynde of hem I shal recorden.
*Nota de tribz Rapidibz quos phi-
losophi composuerunt. quoz pmi
dicitur Lapis Vegetabilis qui sam-
tate conseruat. Secus dicitur La-
pis alalis qui membra & virtutes
sanabiles fortificat. Tercius dicitur
Lapis mineralis qui dia metalla
purificat & in sua pfecta naturali
virtutia deducit.*
These olde philosophres Wyse.
of weie of bynde in sondy Wyse.
pe stonnes maden purgh clergie.
pe firste if I shal specifice.
This Lapis Vegetabilis.
Of which pe propre vertu is.
To mannes hele for to serue.
And for to kepe and to preserue.
pe body fro seknesses alle.
Til dey of bynde vpon him falle.
The ston secounde I pe behote.
Is Lapis alalis hote.
pe Whos vertu is ppre and couy.
For ere and yhe. and nase. & mowp.
Wher of a man may here and se.
And swelle and tiste in his degre.
And for to fele and for to ro.
It helpey a man of boye also.
pe dities fyne he vnderfongey.
To kepe as it to hym belongey.
The priddy ston in special.
pe name is cleped mineral.
Whiche pe metalles of euery myn.
Attempley til pat pei be fyn.
And pure hem be such a weye.
Til al pe filpe be a weye.
Of rust of synke and of hardnesse.
And Whome pei ben of such cleynesse.
pe mineral so as I fynde.
Trausformey al pe ferse bynde.
And makey hem able to conceyue.

In his vertu and to receyue.
In substance and in figure.
Of gold and silver ye nature.
For ye eke ben peyntmentes.
To which after ye pperces.
Hay euery metal his desir.
Wip helpe and comfort of ye fyr.
For wip ye soon as it is leid.
Which to ye some and none is leid.
For to ye redde and to ye white.
His ston hay powder to profite.
It make multiplicacion.
Of gold and ye fixacion.
It causey and of his habit.
He doy ye wort to be parfit.
Of yllke elyer which men calle.
Alconomie which is befall.
To hem pat whilom wen wise.
But now it stant al ower wise.
Ye speken fyre of yllke ston.
But how to make it now dot non.
After ye sope experience.
And naxples met diligence.
Ye setten vpon yllke dede.
And spille more pan ye spede.
For alwey ye fynde a lette.
Which byngre in pouer and dette.
To hem pat viche were aforo.
Ye lost is had ye Lucro is Loro.
To getten a pound ye spenden fyue.
I not how such a crafte hal prime.
In ye maner as it is used.
It were better be refused.
Pan for to werchen vpon wene.
In yllg which stant nouht as ye wene.
Dot nouht for ye who pat it shelle.
Ye science of hym self is trelle.
Vpon ye forme as it was founded.
Wher of ye names yit be grounded.
Of hem pat ferst it founden oute.
And ylls ye fame hop aoute.
To such as souhten be smesse.
Of vertu and of woymesse.
Of whom if ye names calle.
Thermes was on ye ferste of alle.
To whom pis art is most applied.
Geber y of was magnified.
And Oralan and Mozien.
Among ye which is Amoen.
Which found and wrot a gret partie.
Ye prating of Alconomie.
Whos boke is pleyntly as ye stonde.
Vpon pis craft felbe vnderstonde.
But yit to puchen in assay.
Yer ben ful manye now a day.
Pat knollen luel what ye mene.
It is nouht on to wite and wene.

Liber.

In forme of wordes ye it trote.
But yit ye faile of ye bipete.
For of to moche or of to lite.
Yere is algate founde a wite.
So pat ye folde nouht ye line.
Of ye parfit medecyne.
Which grounded is vpon nature.
But ye pat witen ye scripture.
Of greke arabee and of calde.
Yere were of such auctorite.
Pat ye ferst founden out ye wele.
Of al pat pou hast herd me seie.
Wher of ye cronikz of here Lore.
Shal stonde in pris for euere more.
Dot toward oure marches here.
Of ye Latyn if wolt here.
Of hem pat whilom vertuous.
Were and yer to laborious.
Carmente made of hire engyn.
Ye ferste Lettres of Latyn.
Of which ye tunge Romeyn cam.
Wher of pat Aristarchus nam.
For wip Donat and Syndymus.
The ferste reule of scole and pus.
How pat Latyn shal be componed.
And in what wyse it shal be soned.
Pat euery word in his degre.
Shal stonde vpon congruente.
And yllke tyme at Rome also.
Was Tullius wip Cethero.
Pat witen vpon retorikz.
How pat men shal ye wordes pite.
After ye forme of eloquence.
Which is men sch a gret prudence.
And after pat out of hebreu.
Jerom which ye Langhame knelt.
Ye bible in which ye lalle is doled.
In to Latyn he hay transposed.
And many an ower witen eke.
Out of calde arabee and greke.
Wip gret labour ye boke wise.
Translateden and ower wise.
Ye Latyn of hem self also.
How studie and yllke tyme so.
Wip gret traualle of scole toke.
In sondry forme for to boke.
Pat we may take here euidences.
Vpon ye Lore of ye sciences.
Of craftes bope and cleergie.
Among ye which in poesie.
To ye Louers Quide wrot.
And tauht if Loue be to hot.
In what manere it sholde a be.
For ye my sone if pat yad fiele.
Pat Loue bring ye to Lore. **fessoz.**
Behold Quide and take his Lore.
For fader if ye mihte speke. **Amant.**

I my loue. I wolde here bores rede.
And if yei teche to restyngue.
my loue it were an ydel perye.
To lerne a pyn which may not be.
for rich vnto ye grene tre.
If pat men toke his rote a weye.
Filt so myn herre sholde deye.
If pat my loue be wyf dralbe.
Wher of toucheude vnto pis salbe.
Ther is but ony to purfye.
my loue and ydel schipe eschipe.
y good soue soy to seie. **confessor.**
If per be sikev eny weie.
To loue you hast seid ye beste.
for who pat wold haue al his reste.
And do no trauail at ye nede.
It is no reson pat he pedy.
In loues cause for to wryne.
for he which dur no pyn begyune.
not what pyn he sholde achene.
Bot ouer pis you shalt be leue.
so as it sit ye wel to knolle.
pat yere ben oper vices folle.
Whiche vnto loue don myt lette.
If yow pin herre vpon hem sette.
Perdit homo causa lingue sua
intra sopori. Et quasi diuidit
sua mortis habet. Et in amore
diuiti. Venit quod hiet diuiti.
obsequium thalamis fere diuiti
luis. Hic loquitur de sompno
lencia que accidia canitara dea
est cui natura semimortua ali
cui negotij diuitias obseruare
sopori fero corpore recusat vnde
quatinus amorem concebit et
confessor amant diligencius exponit.
Sward ye folbe progrene.
per is yet on of compaignie.
And he is cleped sompnolence.
Whiche doy to soup his reuerence.
As he which is his chaubirleyn.
pat many an hundred tyme harleyn.
To sepe when he scholde wake.
he hap wyf loue twibes take.
pat wake who so wake wole.
If he may couche a down his bile.
He hap al wolbed what him liste.
pat ofte he gyp to bedde dufeste.
And seip pat for no druerie.
he wol not leue his sloggar die.
for yowh no man it wole alowe.
To sepe leueve pan to wolle.
Is his manere and pus on myhtes.
Whan pat he seip ye lusti bryhtes.
Fenelen where pose women dre.
A wey he skulley as an hare.

W And gop to bedde and leip him softe.
And of his sloupe he dremep ofte.
Holl pat he staley in ye myre.
And holl he staley by ye fyre.
And clalbe on his bare schankes.
And holl he chymbe vpon ye bankes.
And fulley in to plades depe.
Bot panne who so take kepe.
Whanne he is falle in such a drem.
Filt as a schip ayein ye streem.
The roucey wyf a sepy nourse.
And brustley as a monkes frouse.
Whan it is proude in to ye panne.
And oper while selde Whanne.
pat he may dreme a lusty weene.
Finn penker as yowh he were in heuene.
And as ye world were holy his.
And panne he speker of pat and pis.
And maky his exposicion.
After ye disposicion.
Of pat he wolde and in such wise.
He doy to loue al his prync.
not what yowh he schal deserue.
Bot soue if yowh wolt loue serue.
I rede pat you do nowht so.
A good fader certes no.
I hadde leuere be my trolwe.
Er q were sette on such a sloupe.
And bere such a sepy suolte.
Sepe yhen of myn hed were oute.
for me were better fully depe.
pan q of such a sloggar die.
Hadde eny name god me shelde.
for Whan my moder was wyf childe.
And I lay in here wombe dos.
I wolde vaper Attropos.
Which is goddesse of all dey.
A non as I hadde eny brep.
me hadde fro my moder cast.
Bot I am now no pyn a fast.
I yowte god for lacheis.
Ire cloto which here felalbe is.
me shopen no such destine.
Whan yei at my natyuite.
my weerde setten as yei wolde.
Bot yei me shopen pat I sholde.
Eschue of seep ye trauandise.
So pat I hope in such a wise.
To loue for to ben excused.
pat I no sompnolence haue vsed.
for certes fader Genus.
vit in to now it hap be pus.
At alle tyme if it be felle.
So pat I myht come and dwelle.
In place where my lady were.
I was nouht folbe nel sepy yere.
for pan q dat wel vnder take.

That Whanne hir list on nyght take,
 In Chambr as to knowle and amice.
 me penkeþ 9 may me more auance.
 þat 9 may gon vpon hire hond.
 þanne 9 9 Wolme a þynges londe.
 for Whanne 9 may here hond beclipe.
 Wy such a gladnesse 9 daunce 9 skipe.
 me penkeþ 9 touche nouht þe floz.
 þe Which rennep on þe moz. dec.
 9 9 panne nouht so lute as 9.
 So mothe þe Witten Wel þer by.
 þat for þe tyme ſlep 9 hute.
 And Whan it fulleþ ower gate.
 So þat it like hire nouht to daunce.
 But on þe dees to caſte a chaunce.
 Or axe of Love ſom demande.
 Or elles þat hir liſt comande.
 To rede and here of Troylus.
 fight as ſhe Wole or ſo or þus.
 I am al redy to conſente.
 And if ſo is þat may hente.
 Som tyme alowys a good Leiſe.
 So as 9 dar of my deſe.
 I telle a part but Whanne 9 pze.
 A noon ſhe biſſey me go my weye.
 And ſey it is fer in þe nyght.
 And 9 ſwere it is euen lute.
 Bot as it fulleþ at þe laſte.
 þer may no Worldeþ joye laſte.
 So mot 9 nedes fro here Wende.
 And of my Walche make an ende.
 And if ſhe panne hede hede toke.
 Holþ þitouſlych on hire 9 Love.
 Whanne þat 9 ſchal my Leue take.
 þere ouhte of mercy for to ſake.
 þere dauntyr Which ſey eue nay.
But he ſey often haue good day.
 þat þe 9 is for to take his Leue.
 þer fore Whil 9 may be Leue.
 I tariſor þe nyght a loun.
 for it is nouht on me a loun.
 To ſlep þat 9 ſo ſone go.
 And þat 9 mote al hute ſo.
 And þan 9 biſſe god here ſe.
 And ſo doun þe hyn on my kne.
 I take Leue. and if 9 ſhal.
 I kiſſe hire and go forþ Wy al.
 And ower While if þat 9 doze.
 Er 9 come fully to þe doze.
 I come a yen and ferne a þing.
 Al þouh 9 hadde loſt a þing.
 Or ſom what elles for 9 Wolde.
 Kiſſe here of t ſones if 9 ſholde.
 But ſeelden is þat 9 ſo þede.
 And Whanne 9 ſe þat 9 mot uede.
 Departe. and 9 departe þanne.
 Wy al myn herce 9 curſe and banne.

That euere ſlep was mad for þe.
 for as me penkeþ 9 moſt driſhe.
 Wy outen ſlep to Waken euere.
 So þat 9 ſholde nouht diſſeuere.
 fro hire in Whom is al my liſt.
 And þanne 9 curſe alſo þe nyht.
 Wy al þe Wil of my corage.
 And ſay a þey þou blaſe þyng.
 Which of þi derke cloude face.
 maketh al þe Worldeþ lute deſace.
 And cauſe ſe to ſlep a weye.
 þe Which 9 mot go now a weye.
 Out of my Lady compaignie.
 9 ſlep nyht 9 þe deſe.
 And Wolde þat þou ſey in preſſe.
 Wy þe ſerpyne þe goddeſſe.
 And Wy þe lute þe helle þyng.
 for til 9 ſe þe dapes þyng.
 I ſete ſlep nouht at a riſſe.
 And Wy þat Word 9 ſike and Wiſſe.
 And ſeie. ha Whi ne were it day.
 for þat my Lady panne 9 may.
 Beholde þouh 9 do no more.
 And eft 9 penke ſerpyne more.
 To ſom man holþ þe nyht þe deſe.
 Whan he hap þat þat nyht he þe.
 þe lounge nyhtes be his ſide.
 Where as 9 ſaule and go biſide.
 Bot ſlep 9 not Wher of it ſerueþ.
 Of Which no man his þouh deſerueþ.
 To gete hym Loue in eny place.
 Bot is an hinder of his grace.
 And makþ hym ded as for a proſe.
 þat as a ſcol were ouer proſe.
 And ſo my fader in þis Wiſe.
 þe ſlep nyhtes 9 deſe.
 And euere amides of my tale.
 I penke vpon þe nyht nyngale.
 Which ſlep nouht be þere of þyng.
 for Loue in hokes as 9 þyng.
 þus atte laſte 9 go to bedde.
 And þat myn herce lute to wedde.
 Wy hire Where as 9 cam fro.
 þouh 9 departe he ſhol nouht ſo.
 þer is is no Lok may ſet him oute.
 þyng nedes nouht to gon aboute.
 þat þerce may þe harde Wal.
 þus is he Wy here ouer al.
 þat be hire leſt or be hire Lop.
 In to hire bed myn herce goþ.
 And ſoþth rakþ hire in his arm.
 And ſeþ þat þe is þam.
 And Wyſſe þat his body were.
 To ſiele þat þe ſeþ þe.
 And þus my ſelfe 9 tormente.
 To þat þe deſe ſlep me houte.
 But þanne be a þouſand ſore.

Wel more pan I. Thus to fore.
 I am tormentid in my slep.
 Bot pat I dreine is nouht of slep.
 For I ne penke nouht of wille.
 Bot I am drechted to pe fülle.
 Of lone pat I haue to lepe.
 pat noll I Lauhe I noll I wepe.
 And noll I lese and noll I wyne.
 And noll I ende and noll I bynne.
 And ower while I dreine and mete.
 pat I al one wyf hire mete.
 And pat daunter is left behinde.
 And panne I slepe such joye I fonde.
 pat I ne bidde neuere a wake.
 But after Whanne I hede take.
 And schal arise vpon pe morwe.
 pan is al corned in to sorwe.
 rrouht for pe cause I shal arise.
 Bot for I mete in such a wise.
 And at pe laste I am be pouht.
 pat al is dein and helper nouht.
 But pat me penke be my wille.
 I wolde haue leye and slepe stille.
 To meten euere of such a weene.
 For panne I hadde a slepy heuene.
 By sone and for you tellet so. **con.**
 A man may fonde of tyme a ho. **fessoz.**
 pat many a weene hap be cortein.
 al be it so pat som men sein.
 pat sweches been of no credence.
 Bot for to helde in euidence.
 pat pei ful ofte sope pinges.
 Etokene I penke ommy wrytynges.
 To telle a tale per vpon.
 Which fel be olde dayes gon.
The point exemplum qualis sop
ma pnoctia veritatis quaz certu
dine figurat. Et narrat qd au
cely Rex Troiane p reformaco
frans sui Dedalions in anapix
transformatata peregre psciaens
in mari longius a patre diuisus
fuerat. pmo miteris in dem nu
cia sua in partes chimeris ad do
mo sompny iussit quod ipse Alce
ne da Regis vxori hui rei euentu
p sompna certificauit Alceona
tem pscutans corpus mariti
fui ubi sup fluit iactabatur inue
nit que pze dolore angustata cu
apientis corpus amplectere in al
am mare sup ipm psluit vnde
du miferi aulbox cocti in aues que
adhuc Alceones dei sunt subico
nuerterunt
 This fonde I write in poesie.
 Certe pe kynge of Troiane.

hadde Alceone to his wyf.
 Which as here olwe heretis byf.
 hym Louer. and he hadde also.
 A boyer which was cleped io
 Dedalion and he par cas
 fro kynde of man forschape was.
 In to a Goshawk of whynesse.
 wher of pe kynge gret heurnesse.
 Hay take. and pouht in his corage.
 To gon vpon a peltinage.
 In to a straunge region.
 wher he hay his deuocion.
 To don his sacrifice and prey.
 If pat he mihte in eny weie.
 Toward pe goddes fynde grace.
 his broperes hele to purchace.
 So pat he mihte be reformed.
 Of pat he hadde be transforme.
 To his pourpos and to his ende.
 vis kynge is redy for to wende.
 als he whiche wolde go by shipe.
 And for to don hym fela schipe.
 his wyf vn to pe see hym brouste.
 wyf all here heret and hym besouste.
 pat he pe tyme here wolde seyn.
 whan pat he wolde come a yern.
 wyf iune he sey tuo monpes day.
 And pus in al pe haste hemay.
 he took his leue and forp he seilep.
 wepyng and she hire self beneylep.
 And toorney hom per she cam fro.
 Bot whanne pe monpes were a go.
 pe whiche he sette of his comynge.
 And pat she herde no tydyng.
 per was no care for to seche.
 wher of pe goddes to besече.
 so she began in many wise.
 And to Juno here sacrifice.
 A boue alle oper most she dede.
 And for here lord she hap so bede.
 To wite and knolwe how pat he ferde.
 pat Juno pe goddesse here herde.
 A noon and vpon his matere.
 she had pris hire messagere.
 To slepes hous pat he shal wende.
 And bidde him pat he make an ende
 of weene. and shelden al pe cas.
 Into his lady how it was.
 This prys fro pe hihe stage.
 which vnder take hap pe message.
 pe verry corpe dede vpon.
 pe whiche was wonderly be gon.
 wyf colours of diuers helles.
 And hundred mo ym men it knelwe.
 pe heuene lich vn to alowe.
 she bende and so she cam down lorde.
 pe god of slep wher pat she fond.



And pat was in a straunge lond.
 Which marchep vpon chymerie.
 For here as seip ye Poete.
 The god of sleep hay mad his hous.
 Whiche of chauce is merueilous.
 Under an hultt per is a que.
 Which of ye sonne may nouht haue.
 So pat no man may knowe ariht.
 Ye poynt be euey day and nyht.
 Per is no fyr per is no sparke.
 Per is no bore which may charke.
 Wher of an yhe scholde vnschete.
 So pat in ward per is no lette.
 As for to speke of pat wyf oute.
 Per stant no met tre nyl a bonte.
 Wher on per myhte crolle or pie.
 A lyte for to clepe or crye.
 Per is no col to crolle day.
 Ye beste noon which noise may.
 Ye hultt but all a bonte round.
 Per is growyng vpon ye ground.
 Copy which berey ye seed of sheep.
 Wyf opre herbes rich an hep.
 A fülle water for ye nones.
 Lemmyng vpon ye fynale stoness.
 Whiche hylte of reches ye riuere.
 Under pat mull in such manere.
 Per is which yeuery met appetit.
 To sepe and yus ful of delit.
 Slep hay his hous 2 of his couche.
 Wyf inne his chambere if I shal couche.
 Of hebenus pat slepy tre.
 Ye bordes alle a bonte be.
 And for he sholde sepe softe.
 Vpon a fettherbed a post.
 He lyf wyf many a pilwe of dobn.
 Ye chambere is sturled by 2 dobn.
 Wyf sweneues many pouland fold.
 Yus cam yus in to his hold.
 And to ye bed which is al blak.
 She goy and pere wyf sleep she spak.
 And in ye wise pat she was bede.
 Ye message of iuno she dede.
 Ful ofte here wordes she rehersey.
 Er she his slepy swes persey.
 Wyf mochel wo but at ye laste.
 His slombryng when he vp caste.
 And seid hir pat it shal be do.
 Wher among a pouland so.
 Wyf inne his hous pat slepy were.
 In special he ches out pere.
 Ye which sholden do his dede.
 Ye first of hem so as I rede.
 Was morpheus ye whos nature.
 Is for to take ye figure.
 Of what yf one pat hym lyk.
 Wher of pat he ful ofte entalep.

ye lyf which sepe schal be nyhte.
 And thecuse pat oper hylte.
 Which hay ye doys of eueri soune.
 Ye chere and ye condicioun.
 Of eueri lyf what so it is.
 Ye prydde furing after yis.
 Is panthasas which may transfoyme.
 Of eueri ying ye vylte forme.
 And chaunge it in an oper bynde.
 Vpon hem ye so as I fynde.
 Of deuones stant alle yapparence.
 Which oper while is euidence.
 And oper while but a jape.
 But matheles it is so shape.
 Pat morpheus be nyhte al one.
 Apperey in to Alceone.
 In lyknesse of here housebonde.
 Al naked ded vpon ye stonde.
 And how he dreymt in special.
 Ye of tibe it shewen al.
 Ye tempeste and ye blake cloude.
 Ye wode see ye wynd lorde.
 Al yis she mette and shen him dore.
 Wher of pat she began to dore.
 Slepyng a bodde per she lay.
 And wyf pat noyse of hire affray.
 Hir women starten vp aboute.
 Which of hire lady were in doute.
 And axen hire how pat she ferde.
 And she vnt as she shol and herde.
 Her weene hay tolde hem eueri tale.
 And per it halpen alle wel.
 And sem it is a tofue of gawde.
 But til she wist how pat it stode.
 She hay no comfort in here herte.
 Vpon ye morthe and by she sterre.
 And to ye see wher pat she mette.
 Ye body lay wyf oute lette.
 She drolle and whan pat she cam my.
 Start ded his armes sprad the shes.
 Here lord slepyng vpon ye walke.
 Wher of here wites ben wyndable.
 And she which took of dey no sepe.
 A noon for sepe in to ye depe.
 And wold haue caught hym in here arm.
Chis infortune of double harm.
 Ye goddes fro ye heuene aboue.
 Beheld. and for ye trolpe of loue.
 Which in yis wyf lady stode.
 Wehne vpon ye kute flood.
 Hire dreymt lord and here also.
 Fro dey to hme torned so.
 Pat per were shapen in to briddes.
 Slombryng vpon ye walke amped.
 And whan she shes hire lord hange.
 In lyknesse of a byrd slombryng.
 And she was of ye same sort.

So as he miht do despoite.
Upon ye Jone which he hadde.
Here Wynges bope a brod she spraddle.
And hym so as he may suffice.
Beclipte and lyste in such a wyse.
As she was whilom wout to do.
Hire Wynges for here armes also.
She cook and for hire lippes softe.
Hire harde bll and so ful of to.
She fondey in here briddes forme.
Gif pat she myht here self conforme
To do ye plesaunce of a wif.
As she dede in pat ower liff.
For pouh she hadde here polver lore.
Here wil stood as it was to fore.
And servey hym so as she may.
Wher of in to ye ilke day.
To gedre vpon ye see per done.
Where many a doughter and a sone.
yei brynren fory of briddes kynde.
For as men sholden take in mynde.
yei alceone ye trelle queene.
Hire briddes wit as it is sene.
Of alceone ye name here.
To pus my sone it may ye sterve.
Of swenees for to take kepe. **Confessor.**
For ofte tyme a man may slepe.
May se what after shal be tido.
For pi it helpey at som tyde.
A man to slepe at it belongey.
Bot slowye ye ye vnderfongey.
Which is to lone appourtenaunce.
Ye fader vpon couenant. **Confessio**
I dar wel make ye a wile. **Amans.**
Of all my liff pat in to noll.
Als fer as I can vnderfonde.
yei toke I neuere slepe on honde.
Whan it was tyme for to wake.
For pouh myn yhe it wolde take.
Myn herte is euere here a pen.
But napeles to speke in plegyn.
As ye pat I haue seid ye here.
Of my walkyng as ye may here.
Ii touchey to my lady whete.
For ower wise I wold be here.
In seauinge place wher I go.
yei lust no ying to wake so.
For whan ye women lysten pleye.
And I here se nouht in ye weie.
Of whom I sholde merke take.
yei lust nouht longe for to wake.
But if it be for yere shame.
Of pat I wolde leschule a name.
pat yei shulde haue cause noon.
To seie to where goy such on.
pat hay for lore hie contentaunce.
And pus among I spryng and daunce.

And ferne lust yer as noon is.
For ofte sipe I fele ye.
Of pouht which in myn herte fulley.
Whan it is nyht myn hede appellei.
And pat is for I se here nouht.
Which is ye waker of my pouht.
And pus as tymelech as I may.
ful of te Whanne it is brod day.
I take of alle ye ower leue.
And go my weie and yei beleue.
pat seen parcas here Loues yere.
And I go fory as nouht ne were.
On to my bed so pat allone.
I may yere linge and sihe and grone.
And wischen all ye longe nyht.
Til pat I se ye dayes light.
I not if pat be sompnolesce.
Bot vpon yowre consciensce.
myn holy fader demey ye
yei sone I am wel pained wip ye. **Confessor.**
Of slepe pat yei ye slumardie.
yei nyht in Loues compaignie.
Eschued hast and do yei perye.
So pat yei soule pat nouht pleyne.
For lone vpon his lust wakende.
yei euere and wold pat noon ende.
were of ye longe nyhtes set.
Wher of pat yei be war ye bet.
To telle a tale. I am be pouht.
Bot lone and slepe acorden nouht.
Hic dicit quod Virgilia in amia
libz 2 no sompnolescia laudanda
est. Et ponit exemplum de Cepha
is filio Phebi qui nocturno silen
cio aurora amica sua diligencia
us amplectens Solem 2 Luna in
terpellabat videlicet qd Sol in
circulo ab oriente distans cori cur
ru cu luce sua recedat. Et qd
Luna spera sua longissima orbe
circulens noctem continuaret ita
ut quid Cephalus quiplexibz au
roz voluit pugnare dies illa u
luciferec suis delictis aduigere
diuino punire dignaretur.
Here lone who so lust to wake.
yei nyht he may ensample take.
Of Cephalus whan pat he lay.
Wip aurora pat sote may.
In armes all ye longe nyht.
But whan it drowh toward ye light.
pat he wip hime his herte sihe.
yei day which was a morde in he.
A noon on to ye sone he preyede.
For lust of lone and pus he seide.
yei hebue which ye dayes light.
Gouernest til pat it be nyht.

W

Libec.

W

And gladdest every creature.
After ye lalbe of pi nature.
But nyteles yer is a ring.
Which only to ye knygblechyng.
Belongep as in pryncer.
To loue and to his duete.
Which assey nouht to ben apert.
But in silene and in couert.
Desirep for to be be shadep.
And yus whan pat pi lht is faded.
And vesper shewep hym a losse.
And pat ye nyht is longe & softe.
Under ye cloudes derke and stille.
Yan hay pis ring most of his wille.
For pi vn to pi myhtes hiho.
As you which art ye dayes yhe.
Of loue and myht no counseil hide.
Ypon pis derke nyhtes tyde.
Wip all myn herte i ye beseeche.
pat i plesance myht seche.
Wip here which lich in myn armes.
Wip dralbe ye bumer of ym armes.
And let pi lhtes ben bulborne.
And in pi signe of capricorne.
ye hous appropied to saturne.
Izere pat poli wolt sojurne.
Wher ben ye nyhtes derke and longe.
For i my louehime vnderfonge.
Which ly here by my side naked.
As she which wolde ben a waked.
And me lht no ring for to sepe.
So were it good to take sepe.
For at pis nede of my preyere.
And pat ye like for to stete.
Thi fuy carre and so ordeyne.
pat pou pi swifte hors resteyne.
For vnder erpe in vandenit.
pat pei to wardes orient.
Se cerde go ye longe weye.
And ete to ye drane i more.
Which cleped art of pi holdesse.
ye nyhtes mone and ye goddesse.
pat you to me be gracious.
And in canore ym ouhne hous.
A yen i thebus in opost.
Scoude all pis tyme and of delit.
Behold Venus wip a glad yhe.
For panne vpon astronomie.
Of dihe constellacion.
you makest proliferation.
And dost pat pi children ben gete.
Which grace if i myhts gete.
Wip al myn herte i wolde serue.
Se nyht and pi sigile obserue.
To yus pis listi Cephalus. *confess.*
Forde vn to thebe & to thebus.
ye nyht in leuape for to dralbe.

So pat he myht do ye lalbe.
In pilke point of loues heste.
Which cleped is ye nyhtes feste.
Wip out sepe or slumardie.
Which Venus out of compaignie.
Hay putte a weie pilke same.
Which lustles fer from alle game.
In chambre dop ful ofte do.
A bedde whanne it faller so.
That loue sholde be adayted.
But cloupe which is yuel a fawed.
Wip sepe hay magd his retenu.
pat what ymngis to loue due.
Of alle his dette he payep non.
he wolde nouht hold ye nyht is gon.
ye hold ye day is come a bouce.
Bot only for to sepe and rouse.
Et hyhe mydday pat he arise.
Bot celaphus dede oper wise.
As you my sone hast herd aboue.
Wip fader who pat hay his loue.
A bedde naked by his side. *Amans.*
And wolde panne hys phen hido.
Wip sepe i not what man is he.
Bot certes as touchend of me.
pat sel me neuere wit er his.
Bot byer while whan so is.
pat i may caache sepe on honde.
Ligende al one panne i fonde.
Do drems a mery sbeuente er day.
And if so fulle pat i may.
ay pouht wip such a weuene plese.
he penkep i am som del in ease.
For i non oper comfort haue.
So nedep nouht pat i shal craue.
ye somes carre for to turre.
ye rit ye mone pat she carie.
Hue cours a long vpon ye heuene.
For i am nouht ye more in euene.
For wardes loue in no deare.
Bot in my sepe rit panne i se.
Soud what in weuene of rit me like.
Which after ward myn herte entrike.
Whan pat i fynde it oper wise.
So wor i nouht of what seruise.
pat sepe to mannes ese dop.
Wip sone certes you seist soy. *com.*
Bot only pat it helpey fynde. *sest.*
Soun tyme in phisiz as i fynde.
Whanne it is take by mesure.
For he which can not sepe mesure.
Ypon ye reule as it belounges.
ful ofte of sodeyn chance it founges.
Such infortune pat him greuey.
Bot who yose olde boles leuey.
Of sompnolense how it is write.
yet may a man ye sope write.

Al pouh his world were al forlore.
 And seip helas pat he was bore.
 How that I hnd holl schal I do.
 For noll fortune is pus my so.
 Not wol god me wol nouht helpe.
 What sholde I panning of joyes yelpe.
 Whan pere no bore is of my care.
 So ouercast is my wel fare.
 pat I am shapen al to strif.
 helas pat I nere of pis hif.
 Er I be fullich ouer take.
 And pus he wole his sorwe make.
 As god hym myht nouht auaille.
 Not yet ne wole he nouht trauaille.
 To helpe hym self at such a nede.
 Not sloupey vnder such a drede.
 Which is affermed in his herte.
 Right as he myht nouht a sterte.
 re worldes wo which he is gine.
 And so whan he is falle in synne.
 hym penkeþ he is so fer couenable.
 pat god wol nouht be meruabile.
 So met a synne to for yue.
 And pus he leueþ to be schipue.
 And if a man in pulke proude.
 Wolde hym conseil he wol not knoude.
 re sode pouh a man it fonde.
 for tristesse is of such abynde.
 pat for to meynene his folie.
Obscuracio est contradiccio inter agnicio.
 he hay wip hym obscuro.
 which is wipime of such a sloupe.
 pat he for sabye alle troupe.
 And wole vn to no reson bolde.
 And yet ne can he nouht a bolde.
 his ouhne stile bot of hed.
 pus dwynep he til he be ded.
 In hyndrynng of his owne estat.
 for where a man is obscurat.
 whan hope foldeþ atte laste.
 which may nouht after longe laste.
 Til sloupe make of hym an ende.
 Not god wol wnder he shal wende.
 re lone and rith in such manere.
 be louers of heuy chere **confessor.**
 pat silden more pan it is nede.
 whan pei ben caried of here spede.
 And can nouht hem seluen rede.
 Not lesen hope for to spede.
 And senten lone to pursue.
 And pus pei faden hld and helde.
 And lustles in here hertes waye.
 Hier of it is pat I wol aye.
 If pouh my lone are on of po.
 a good fader it is so. **confessio A.**
 Quake o poynnt I am be knoude. **mat.**
 for elles I am ouer proude.

In al pat euere ye haue seid.
 my sorwe is euere more vntreid.
 And secheþ ouer al my beyues.
 Not for to conseil of my peynes.
 I can no bore to per to.
 And pus wip outen hope I go.
 So pat my wittes ben empere.
 And I as who seip am despaired.
 To wipime lone of pulke sterte.
 Wip oute whom I you bohere.
 myn herte pat is so bestad.
 Right inly neuere may be glad.
 for be my troupe I shal nouht be.
 Of pure sorwe which I dyde.
 for pat she seip she wol me nouht.
 Wip dreethynng of myn owne pouht.
 In such a wan hope I am fallo.
 pat I ne can vneyes call.
 As for to speke of euy grace.
 my lady mercy to purchace.
 Not yet I seie nouht for pis.
 pat al my defaute it is.
 for I can neuere yet in seide.
 whan tyme was pat I me beide.
 to seide and as I dorste tolde.
 Not neuere foud I pat she wolde.
 for ouht she knelle of myn enende.
 To speke a goodly word assente.
 And napeles pis day I sepe.
 pat if a synful wold þrepe.
 To god of his foryeuertes.
 Wip half so gret a besinesse.
 As I haue do to my lady.
 In lak of axing of mercy.
 he shulde neuere come in helle.
 And pus I may vobly soply telle.
 Saue only pat I erie and bidde.
 I am in tristesse al amide.
 And fulfille of desesperaunce.
 And per of yif me my penance.
 myn holy fader as þeþ. **ab.**
 my lone is pat ym herde þeþ. **confessio.**
 Wip sorwe myht you nouht amende.
 Til loue his grace wol ye sende.
 for you ym owne cause empere.
 What tyme as pouh pi self despenre.
 I not what oper ying anauere.
 Of hope. whan pi herte faileþ.
 for such a sor is inuuable.
 And eke ye goddes ben vengeable.
 And pat a man may rith wel fide.
 yese blde bokes who so rede.
 Of ying which hay befaller er pis.
 Not here of what ensample it is.
Wicnarent qualiter iphis re.
 me theueri filius ob amore amus
 Sam puelle nomine araxanthen

qua neqz domis aut pabz vincere
potuit despons ante pns pns pu
elle iannus noctant se suspendit in
se di comori deam puellam i capi
dem durissimū transmutauit.
qua Rex Thene vna cu filio suo
apud Timitate Salamina in tem
plo Venus p ppetua memoria sepe
huc et Locum fecit...

Whilom be olde dayes fer.
Of melle was ye byghatene.
Which hadde a myght to soue pphie.
Of Loue and he so myghted is.
pat he hay set al his corage.
As to requyn of his bygnat.
Dyon a mayde of Lolle astat.
For youh he were a potestat.
Of wordes good he was subit.
To Loue and put in such a pht.
pat he exceder ye mesure.
Of resou pat hym self assure.
He can nouht for ye more he ppede.
ye Lasse Loue on hym she leide.
he was with Loue byddys constrained.
And she wyf resou was restrayned.
ye Lustes of his herte he fley.
And she for drede shame eschuey.
And as she scholde toke good hede.
To saue and kepe here womanhede.
And yus ye pnt stood in debat.
Betwene his lust and here estat.
he pas he sende he spak be moure.
But yit for ouht pat euere he coure.
In to his good he fond no weie.
So pat he cast his hope alweye.
Wip yme his herte and gam despire.
ffro day to day and so enpyre.
pat he hay lost al his delit.
Of lust of slep of appetit.
pat he myght schenye of Loue Lassey.
his wit and resou ouerpasser.
As he which of his yf ne loutte.
his dey byon hym self he souhte.
So pat be nyht his weye he nam.
he wist non where he be cam.
ye nyht was derk yet shon no mone.
To fore ye gates he cam sone.
where pat his yonge mayden was.
And wip his woful word helas.
his dedly pleyntes he began.
So stille pat yer was no man.
It herde and ym he seide yus.
O you Cupide o you Venus.
ffortuned be whos ordinaunce.
Of Loue is euery mannes chaunce.
ye knowen al myn hole herte.
pat I ne may yollre hound aserte.

On yoll is euere pat I arie.
And yit yoll deigney nouht to phie.
ye toward me yollre ere encline.
yus for to see no medecyne.
To make an ende of my querele.
my dey schal be in stede of hele.
Ha yoll my woful lady dere.
Which dwellest wyf in fader here.
And slepest in pi bed at ese.
you wost no ying of my dyshe.
Holl yoll and I be holl vnnete.
Ha Lord what swene shalt you mete.
What dreines hystoll noll on honde.
pat slepest yere lind I here stonde.
yous I no dey to ye deserue.
here shal I for pi Loue serue.
here shal a kynges sone die.
for Loue and for no felonie.
Wher you yer of haue yore or sorwe.
here shalt yoll se me ded to morwe.
O herte hard abouen alle.
pis dey which schal to me befall.
for pat you wost nouht do me grace.
yt shal be told in many a place.
Holl I am ded for Loue of trollye.
In pi desente and in pi stollie.
Thi daunger shal to many mo.
Susample be for euermore.
Whan yei my woful dey recorde.
And wip pat word he took a corde.
Wip which byon a grate tre.
he byng hym self pat was pite.
The morwe cam ye nyht is gon.
men comen out an shen anon.
Wher pat pis yong Lord was ded.
yer was an hous wip oute red.
for no man kelle ye cause whi.
yer was wepyng and yere was ai.
his maiden whanne pat she it herde.
And she pis ying holl it misferde.
A non she wiste what it mente.
And al ye cause holl it wente.
To al ye world she told it oute.
And preyed to hem pat were aboute.
To take of hire ye vengeance.
for she was cause of yulle chaunce.
Whi pat his knyght sone is spilt.
she takey vpon here self ye gylte.
And is al redy to ye peyne.
Which eny man hire wole ordeigne.
And bot if ony oper wode.
she seip pat she hir self sholde.
Do breche wip hir ofne hound.
yurgh out ye world in euery lound.
pat euery yf p of shal speke.
holl she hire self it sholde wreke.
she weper she crye she swonep of ce.

She cast to hir phenix a lotte.
 And sold a moung ful piteously.
 A god wold wote wel it am I.
 For whom Iphis is pus beseyn.
 Ordynne so that men may syn.
 Arounnd wnter after pis
 holt such a mayden dede amys.
 And as I dede do to me.
 For I dede no pite.
 To hym which for my loue is lore.
 So no pite to me perfore.
 And wyf pis wold she set to grounde.
 A stone and per she lay a stonde.
 ye goddes which hire pleyntes herde.
 And she holt wofully she ferde.
 herd byr per toke a wey a non.
 And schopen hire in to a ston.
 After pe forme of here ymage.
 Of body bope and of dysaite.
 And for the merueille of pis ymy.
 In to ye place cam ye kyng.
 And eke queene and many mo.
 And when per wisten it was so.
 As I haue told here aboue.
 How pat Iphis was ded for loue.
 Of pat he hadde be refused.
 per helden alle men exaued.
 And wondren vpon ye deungeanne.
 And for to kepe in remembraunce.
 ye fayne ymage amiden liche.
 wyf compaignie noble and riche.
 wyf corche and gret solennite.
 To salamine ye cite.
 per dede and carie forp wyf al.
 ye dede corpe and sein it shal.
 Beside pilke ymage haue.
 his sepulture and be graue.
 pis corpe and pis ymage pus.
 In to ye cite to Venus.
 wher pat goddesse here temple hadde.
 To gedre bope tithes per lade.
 pis ilke ymage as for miracle.
 Was sette vpon an hie ynnacle.
 pat alle men it myghte knowe.
 And vnder pat per maiden tolde.
 A tumbelliche for pe none.
 Of marbre and eke of gaspar ston.
 Where pis Iphis was be loken.
 pat euere more it shal be spoken.
 And for men shal ye sope wite.
 per haue hire epitaphe wite.
 As ymy which sholde abide stable.
 ye letters grauen in a table.
 Of marbre were and seiden pis.
 hier by which stowh hym self Iphis.
 For loue of araxathen.
 And in ensample of ye women.

That suffer men to deie so.
 Hire forme a man may sen also.
 How it is corned flesch and bon.
 In to ye figure of a ston.
 He was to nesch and she to hard.
 Be war for ye her after ward.
 ye men and women bope tithes.
 Ensample of pat was so.
 To pus my sone as I ye seye. **con**
 It meyne be diuerse weie. **fessor.**
 In despayr a man to falle.
 Which is ye laste braunch of alle.
 Of stowp as wold haue herd deise.
 wher of pat wold in self aise.
 Good is et pat wold be deceyued.
 wher pat ye myce of hope is weide.
 wyfader holt so pat it stonde. **Am**
 How haue I pleyntly vnder stonde.
 Of stowpes about ye pite.
 wherof touchyng in my deure.
 for euere I yeuke to be war.
 For euere pis so as I dar.
 wyf al myn herre I wold besche.
 pat ye me wold enforme and teche.
 What per is more of yowre apuse.
 In loue als wel as oyer wise.
 So pat I may me cleue shoue.
 By sone whil wold art aloue. **con**
 And haue also ye fulle mynde. **fessor.**
 Among ye vices which I fynde.
 per is yet on such of ye seene.
 Which al pis wold hym set vneue.
 And cause many pinges wrouge.
 Where he pe cause hap vnderfouge.
 wherof hier after wold schalt here.
 ye forme bope and ye matiere.

Explicit Liber Quartus.

Incipit Liber Quintus.

Obstat auaricia nature Regibus et
que. Tunc amor poscit seruatus
illa vetat. Omne quod est nimis
diuersum dicitur auri. Dilecti sunt
omnes seruati auarum opes. Non
dicet ut soli seruabitur es si amo
ri. Debet homo solam solus hanc
suam. Tunc in quinto libro in
terdit Confessor tacitare de auar
cia que omni malorum radix dicitur
uicium et de eiusdem vici speciebus.
Sz primo ipius auaricie natura
describens amantem quattuor
amorem conicerit super hoc
specialius exponit.

First when ye
hihe god began.
This world and
pan ye kinde of
man. Was fulle
in to no grete
are. ffor worldes
was no pres.
But al was sette to ye comune.
pei spoken pamine of no fortune.
Or for to lese or for to winne.
Til auarice brought it thine.
And pat was when ye world illuow.
Of man of hors of shep of oxe.
And pat men fulde ye moneye.
po went ped out of ye weye.
And weyre cam on euery side.
Whiche alle loue leide on side.
And of comune his prope made.
So pat in seede of schouere and fide.
ye scharpe swerd was take on hunde.
And in the wise it cam to londe.
Wher of men madden riches depe.
And hihe Walles for to kepe.
ye gold whiche auarice chlosep.
But al to ditel hym supposen.
pouh he miht al ye world purchute.
for what thing pat he may enbaace.
Of gold of carol or of lound.
he let it neuere out of his hond.
But get him more and halt it fuste.
As pouh ye world sholde euere laste.
So is he liche vn to ye helle.
Wherinne it moste nedes dwelle.
Whan conyng yme lasse or more.
It shal departe neuere more.
pus when he hay his cofre loket.
It shal nouht after be vnstoket.
But when him list to haue a shir.
Of gold hold pat it shiney brist.
pat he per on may lode a muse.
for ouer wise he dar nouht dse.
to take his part or lasse or more.
So is he pouer and euere more.
him laker pat he hay ynouh.
And oxe dralder in ye plous.
Of pat him self hay no profit.
A sleep riht in ye same plit.
his wolle berep but on a day.
An oper taker ye flees allay.
for he per of his part ne tay.
But kepe to an oper pat it hath.
to say hold such a man hay good.
whi pat so resoun vnder stood.
It is mypropeliche seid.
for god hay hym a halt hited.
pat he ne glader nouht wy al.

But is vn to his good a prul.
And as a sugat pus fuyep he.
per pat he sholde maifest be.
Such is ye kinde of pauarous.
My sone as you art amercous. *Confessor.*
Telt if you fare of loue so.
My fader as it semep no. *Amas.*
pat auarous pat neuere I was.
So as ye setten me ye cas.
for as ye tolden here aboue.
In ful possession of loue.
ye was I neuere hier to fore.
So pat me penkep wel perfore.
I may excuse wel my dede.
But of my wil wy oute drede.
If I pat tresor miht gete.
It sholde neuere be foryete.
pat I ne wolde it fuste holde.
Til god of loue hym self wolde.
pat he scholde departe a til.
for leuey wel I loue here so.
pat euene wy myn owene lye.
If I pat swete lusty wyf.
miht ones welden at my wille.
for euere I wolde here holde stille.
And in pis wise taker kepe.
If I here hadde I wolde here kepe.
And vit no friday wolde I fuste.
to holde hit whil my lye may laste.
ffor on ye bagges in ye kiste.
I hadde ynouh if I here kiste.
for certes if she were myn.
I hadde hit leuere pan a myn.
Of gold for al pis worldes riche.
a te miht make me so riche.
As she pat is so miht good.
I sette houht of oper good.
for myht I geue such a ping.
I had a tresor for a kyng.
And pouh I wolde it fuste holde.
I were pan wel beholde.
But I mot pipe uold wyf lasse.
And suffre pat it ouer passe.
It ouer myn my wil for pis I wolde.
Ben auarous if pat I sholde.
But fader I wold hebbe seie.
hold pauarous hay som weie.
Wher of he may be glad for he.
may when hym list his tresour se.
And grope and seche it al aboute.
But ofte I am shet per oute.
per as my wozyn tresor is.
So is my lye lye vn to pis.
pat ye me tolden hier to fore.
hold pat an oxe his wold hay bore.
for ping pat scholde hym nouht auale.
And in pis ping I may trauaile.

For who pat euer hay pe Welfare.
 For who pat I haue pe care.
 For I am had and nouht ne haue.
 And am as who seip Loues knaue.
 And demer in your othline pouht.
 If his be anarice or nouht.
My sone I haue of pe no wonder.
 Youh yow to serue be put vnder.
 Wip Loue which to kynde acordet.
 For so ag eueri boof recorder.
 It is to kynde no plesunce.
 Wat man aboue his sustenance.
 En to pe gold shal serue a londe.
 For pat may no resou a bolle.
 But auarice naryles.
 If he may geten his enars.
 Of gold pat wole he serue a kepe.
 For he taky of nouht elles kepe.
 But for to fille his bagges large.
 And al is to him but a charge.
 For he ne partep nouht wip al.
 But kepey it as a seruant schal.
 And yus pouh he to multiplie.
 His gold wip oute tresorie.
 He as for man is nouht amended.
 Wip gold but if it be depended
 To manes pe wher of frede.
 A tale and taky per of good hede.
 Of pat bifell by olde tyme.
 As telley vs pe clerk Duido.

Hic loquitur contra istos auaros. Et narrat qualiter audiens prefratrem cillemd Sachu sacerdotem quem iusticiam vinctis ferreis alligatum dissoluit et in hospitium suum magnissime collegit. pro quo Sachus quodcumque annuus per eum gerebatur dulari concessit. Unde rex auaricia ductus. ut quicquid mingeret in aurum committeretur in dysarte perierit. quo facta potestea coniungit quod alios ad id mittere vellet in aurum commiserit manum ducare non potuit. et sic pauperis aurum per tunc non posse in valere illud auferri. et tunc ea que dictum sufficerent necessaria iterum precibus a deo postulauit.

Sachus which is pe god of Wym.
 Accordant vnto his dym.
 A prest is which cillems hite.
 He hadde. and fel so pat he be nite.
 His prest was drunke and gop astraid.
 Wher of pe men were yuele aquaid.
 In ffringelond wher as he wente.
 But ante laste a cherf him hente.
 Wip sereunge of ower felaschipe.

So pat vpon his drunken schipe.
 pei bounden him wip cheynes faste.
 And for pei laden him also faste.
 Vnto pe kyng which hite ande.
 But he pat wold his vite hite.
 His curteis kyng took of him hite.
 And bad pat men him sholde lede.
 In to a chambze for to kepe.
 Til he of leisir hadde a slepe.
 And vo his prest was soone vubounde.
 And kep a couche fro pe grounde.
 To slep he was leid softe ymound.
 And whan he wook pe kyng hi droun.
 To his presence and did him chere.
 So pat his prest in such manere.
 Wip pat hym liker pere he dwelley.
 And al his he to zachus telley.
 Whan pat he cam to hym a gent.
 And whan pat zachus herde seyn.
 How ande hay don his curtesie.
 Him penkey it were a vileme.
 But he wolden hym for his dede.
 So as he nuyte of his godhede.
 Vnto pe kyng his god apperey.
 And clepey and pat ower him berey.
 His god to ande poultay fure.
 Of pat he was so debouaire.
 Toward his prest and bad him seie.
 What ying it were he wold preie.
 He sholde it haue of worldes good.
 His kyng was glad and stille stood.
 And was of his askyng in doute.
 And al pe world he caste aboute.
 What ying was best for his astat.
 And wip him self stood in debat.
 Vpon pe popur which I fynde.
 Ben leuest vnto mannes kynde.
 pe felst of hem it is delit.
 pe the ben worscheip and profit.
 And pan he pouht if pat I etane.
 Delit. pouh I delit may haue.
 Delit shal passe in myn age.
 That is no siber auantage.
 For eueri goe bodi.
 Shal ende in wo. delit for y.
 Wol I nouht chese. and if worscheip.
 I axe and of worldes lord schipe.
 pat is an occupation.
 Of proude ymaginacion.
 Which maky an herte deyn wip yme.
 per is no correyn for to wyme.
 For lord and luanie al is own wye.
 Whan pei be bore and whan pei dye.
 And if I profit axe wold.
 I not in what manere I sholde.
 Of worldes good haue siberneffe.
 For eueri peef vpon richesse.

Winter for robe and stole.
 Such good is cause of harmes fele.
 And also pouh a man at ones.
 Of all his world wyfume his bones.
 The tresor hadde euery del.
 yet hadde he but a mannes del.
 Told him self so as I penke.
 Of cloping and of mete and drinke.
 for more outake thanite.
 per hay no lord in his degre.
 And thus upon po points diuerse.
 Quiersech he gan reherse.
 What point him woughte for pe beste.
 But pleyntly for to gete him reyse.
 he can no siker weye caste.
 And naxles pat atte laste.
 He fel vpon pe coueytise.
 Of gold and pan in sondry wise.
 He pouht as I haue seid to fore.
 How treisour may be sone lore.
 And hadde an mily greet desir.
 Touchyng of such reconerir.
 How pat he misht his cause auaille.
 To gete him gold wyfume faile.
 Wyfume his herte and pushe preiser.
 pe gold and sey hold pat it paiser.
 A boue al ower metal most.
 pe gold he sey may lese most.
 To make werre a pen a kyng.
 pe gold put vnder alle kyng.
Salon. Deuine obedunt omnia.
 And set it whan him list aboue.
 The gold can make of hate loue.
 And werre of pes 2 vnt of wrong.
 Wyfume gold may be no feste.
 Gold is lord of man 2 beste.
 And may hem bope bre and selle.
 So pat a man may sopli telle.
 pat al pe world to gold oberer.
 for pi his kyng to Bachus preier.
 To graunte him gold but he exceder.
 mesure more pan him nedey.
 men telle pat pe maledie.
 Which cleped is ydopesie.
 Resembled is vnto his vice.
 He weye of kynde of auarice.
 pe more ydopesie drinke.
 pe more him preier for hi penke.
 pat he may neuere drinke his fille.
 So pat per may no yng fulfille.
 pe lustes of his appetit.
 And vnt in such a maner plit.
 Stant auarice and euer stod.
 pe more he hay of worldes good.
 pe more he wolde it kepe strete.
 And euer more and more couerte.
 And vnt in such condicoun.

Wyfume good discrecion.
 his kyng wyfume auarice is fuyte.
 pat al pe world it myhte wite.
 for he to Bachus paine preide.
 pat wher vpon his hous he leide.
 It shuld purgh his touche a noon.
 become gold and per vpon.
 his gold him graunte as he bad.
 so was his kyng of frige glad.
 And for to put it in assay.
 he toucher al pat by him lay.
 he toucher pat he toucher pis.
 And in his hond al gold it is.
 pe ston pe tre pe leef pe gras.
 pe flour pe fruit al gold it was.
 his toucher he whil he may laste.
 To go. but hunger at pe laste.
 him took so pat him moste nede.
 He weie of kynde his hunger fede.
 pe clop was leid pe bord was set.
 And al was for to fore him fet.
 his dysch. his cuppe. his drinke. his mete.
 But whan he wold or drynk or ete.
 A nou as it his mouy cam nyh.
 It was al gold and pan he sh.
 Of auarice pe folie.
 And he wyfume pat began to aie.
 And preide Bachus to foryue.
 his gylt and suffre him for to hie.
 And be such as he was to fore.
 So pat he weie nouht for lore.
 his god which herde of his greuance.
 Took wnthe vpon his repentance.
 And bad him go forwedyly.
 vnto a flood was faste by.
 Which paciote pan hight.
 In which he as cleue as euery he myht.
 he sholde him wasschen ouer al.
 And seide him paine pat he shal.
 Recouer his ferste astat a yem.
 his kynt vnt as he herde sem.
 Into pe flood god fiv pe lond.
 And wylsh him bope foot and hond.
 And so for al pe remenant.
 As him was set in couenant.
 And pan he seih merueles straunge.
 pe flood his colour gan to chaunge.
 pe gravel wyfume pe finale stoness.
 To gold per towe bope at ones.
 And he was quyt of pat he hadde.
 And thus fortune his chaunce ladde.
 And whan he seih his touche allay.
 he goy him pan pe righte way.
 And huley fory as he side er.
 And punte al auarice a fer.
 A pe richesse of gold despyser.
 And sey pat mete and clop suffiser.

thus hay his kynge experience.
 How foolis don pe reuerence.
 To gold. Which of his oylme kynde.
 To passe wry pan is pe kynde.
 To sustenance of mannes foode.
 And pan he made laltes goodde.
 And all his myght set vpon skile.
 And had his weple for to tile.
 Her lond and lme vnder pe lalle.
 And pat pei sholde also fory dralle.
 Bestial and seche noon oueres.
 Of gold which is pe braunche of pes.
 For pis amian may fynde wyte.
 To fore pe tyme to hold this myte.
 In Cough. pat men pe floren thete.
 per Was Wel myh no man vntrelle.
 no Was per noyner shield ne spere.
 Te dedly wepen for to bere.
 no Was pe coun wry outen wal.
 Which now is closed ouer al.
 no Was per no blocage in loude.
 Which now taky euery cause on londe.
 So may men knolle pat pe floren.
 Was moder ferst of malengyn.
 And bringer in of alle weire.
 Wher of pis world stant out of horre.
 purgh pe conseil of auarice.
 Which of his oylme pyre vice.
 Is as pe helle wonderfu.
 For it may neuere more be ful.
 pat What as euere comp p june.
 A Wer ne may it neuere wryme.
 But some myn do you nowht so.
 For al such auarice go.
 And tak in part of pat you hast.
 I bidde nouht pat you do wast.
 For holde largesse in mesure.
 And if you se a creature.
 Which pouergh pouer is falle in nede.
 zif him som good for pis I rede.
 To him pat wol nouht yuen here.
 What peyne he shal haue elles where.
Arta de pena tancali culania
ra sitis dapiatos torquet auarus.
 Ther is a peyne amonges alle.
 Greuey in helle which men calle.
 pe woful peyne of Tantalus.
 Of which I shal pe redy.
 Deuse how men pot hime stonde.
 And for no dred how wole I woude.
 per is a flood of milke offis.
 Which seruey al for auarice.
 What man pat stonde schal perinne.
 He stant by euere to pe chymne.
 A boue his hed also per honget.
 A fruyt which to pat peyne longet.
 And pat fruyt touchet euere in con.

his ouer lype and per vpon.
 Such purst and hunger him assailey.
 pat neuere his appetit ne failey.
 But Whan he woude his hunger fede.
 pe fruyt wry dralle him at nede.
 And pouh he heue his hed on hih.
 pe fruyt is euere aliche myh.
 So is pe hunger wel pe more.
 And also pouh hym purste fore.
 And to pe water bolle adoun.
 pe flood in such condicion.
 Auailey pat his drink areche.
 He may nouht. so now which a wreche.
 pat mete and drynt is him so couy.
 And yit per comp noon in his mouy.
 rich to pe peynes of pe flood.
 Stant auarice of worldes good.
 He hay ynough and yit him nedey.
 pe more he hay pe more he gredey.
 And euere his hunger after more.
 Trauaileth him aliche sore.
 So is he peyned ouer al.
 For in thi woodes fory wry al.
 my sone lode you despende.
 Wher of you myht in lye amende.
 Sore here and eke in ower place.
 And also if you wolt purchace.
 To be bloued you most vse.
 largesse. for if you refuse.
 To yue for pi lous sake.
 It is no reson pat you take.
 Of loue pat you woldeste craue.
 For pi if you wolt gracie haue.
 Be gracious and do largesse.
 Of auarice and pe siknesse.
 Eschue aboue al ower pynt.
 And tak ensample of ayde kyng.
 And of pe flood of helle also.
 Wher is ynough of alle wo.
 And pouh per were no matere.
 But bouht pat we fynde here.
 men ousten auarice eschue.
 For what man wille vice sue.
 He get him self but litel reste.
 For hold so pat pe body reste.
 pe herce vpon pe gold trauailey.
 Whom many anghes drede assailey.
 For pouh he ligit a bedde naked.
 his herce is ouercome allaked.
 And dreney as he hyt to slepe.
 How desy pat he is to kepe.
 his tresor pat no ref it tele.
 thus hay he but a woful wele.
 And riht so in pe same wise.
 If you in self wolt wel amuse.
 Ther be lousers of suche ynolue.
 pat wole vnto no reson bolle

If so be pat yei come aboue.
Whan yei ben maistres of here Loue.
And pat yei sholden be most glad.
Wip Loue yei be most besed.
So fuyr yei wolde it holden al.
Here herte, here yhe, is ouer al.
And wenen euery man be pef.
To seke a wey pat hem is lief.
But purgh here olbue fantasie.
yei fallen in to Ielousie.
I can hap ye schip to bloke his cable.
Wip euery wynd and is moeuable.

In fader for pat ye nold telle.
I haue herd oft tymes telle.
Of Ielousie but what it is.
It vnder stood I neuere er pis.
Wherfore I wolde yow besече.
pat ye me wolde enforme and teche.
What manner ying it myght be.
Wip sone pat is hard to me.
For naples as I haue herd.
herfue and you schalt be answered.

*Nota de Ielousia an fantastica
suspicio amore quinis fidelissimum
multoq; sine causa corruptum
imaginatur...*

In myght ye men lat of manhode.
In mariage vpon wyfthode.
maky pat a man hym self deceyue.
Wher of it is pat he conceyue.
pat ille busely maladie.
ye whiche is cleped Ielousie.
Of whiche if I ye pprete.
shal telle after ye meete.
So as it worchey in a man.
A feure it is conidian.
Which euery day wol come aboute.
Wher so a man be in or oute.
At home if pat a man wole wone.
his feure is ran of conuin wone.
most greuous in a mannes yhe.
for ran he maky him tote and pte.
Wher so euere his Loue go.
She shal nouht wip hie heel to.
and scappe but he se it al.
his yhe is walkyng ouer al.
Wher pat she synge or pat she dounce.
he seep ye leest contenauce.
If she take on a man a side.
or wip him vome at any tide.
or pat she laughe or pat she loue.
his yhe is pere at euery houre.
And whan it dwaldep to ye nyht.
If she ran is wip oute lht.
A noon is al ye game shent.
for ran he set his parlement.
To speke it whanne he comey to berde.

And seip if I were nold to wedde.
I wolde neuere more haue wyf.
And so he torey in to strif.
ye list of Loues ducte.
And al vpon dyuersite.
If she be fresch and wel draued.
he seip here lamer is displaied.
To clepe in nestes by ye there.
And if she be not wel besede.
And pat hir lust to be glad.
he berep on honde pat she is mad.
And Loue nouht here housebonde.
he seip he may wel vnderfonde.
pat if she wolde his compaignie.
She shold pame a foru his yhe.
Shelle al ye plesir pat she myht.
So pat by daye ne by nyhte.
She not what ying it is for ye beste.
But luyt out of alle reise.
for what as euere him luste seyn.
She dar nouht speke a word a yem.
for weper and holder here lypes close.
She may wel write sanz repro.
ye wyf which is to suchon married.
Of alle women be he married.
for wip his feure of Ielousie.
his eche dayes fantasie.
Of sorwe is euere aliche grene.
So pat yer is no Loue sene.
Whil pat him lust achom abide.
And whan so is he wole out rade.
I can hap he tedy his affre.
A biding in his compaignie.
A jangler an yuel mouped on.
pat sche ne may no wheder goon.
He speke a word ne ones take.
pat he ne wole it wende and croke.
And torey after his olbue entente.
pouh she no ying but honour meite.
Whan pat ye Lord comp hom apem.
ye jangler most soun what seyn.
So what wip oute and what wip inne.
his feure is euere to begynne.
for wher he comy he can not ende.
Til dey of him haue made an ende.
for pouh so be pat he ne hiere.
He see ne wite in no manere.
But al honour and womanhede.
Wher of ye Ielous taky noon hede.
But as a man to Loue vnkryde.
he cast his seaf as dop ye blynde.
And hnt defaute wher is nam.
As who so dremey on a stoon.
holl he is leyd and groney ofte.
Whan he is on his pilwes softe.
So is per nouht but seif and cheste.
Whan Loue scholte make his feste.

It is met pynnyng he his kisse.
 pus hap she lost ye nyghtes blisse.
 for at such tyme she greuceth euere.
 And berp on hond per is a leuere.
 And pat she wolde an opey were.
 In stede of him a bedde pere.
 And wyf po wordes and wyf mo.
 Of jelousie he tourneyr fro.
 And lip vpon his opey side.
 And she wyf pat dralkep hure a side.
 And pere she wepy al ye night.
 ha to what peyne she is dight.
 pat in here wyf hap so beset.
 ye bond which may not ben vnket.
 Not ye tyme is ofte aised.
 pat euere was ye gold vnperised.
 ye which was leyd vpon ye hook.
 Whan pat alle opey she forsook.
 for loue of hym but all to late.
 she pleyntep. for as pan alate.
 she mot for bere and to hym bolde.
 pus he ne wole it nouht alosse.
 for man is lord of ylle feure.
 so mot ye woman but empeure.
 Of she speke out a yen his wille.
 And pus she berep here peyne stille.
 But if ye feure a woman take.
 she shal be wel more hard shake.
 for pouh she bope se and here.
 And fynde pat ye is matiere.
 she dar but to hir selue pleyne.
 And pus she suffer double peyne.
 To pus my sone as i haue wrote.
 you myht of jelousie wite.
 his feure and his condicioun.
 which is ful of suspicioun.
 Bot wher of pat ye feure growep.
 who so ye olde boles growep.
 per may he fynden how it is.
 for ye vs teche and telle us.
 how pat ye feure of jelousie.
 soundel it growep of sone.
 of loue and soundel of vntrust.
 for as a soundel of vntrust.
 for as a sek man lost his lust.
 And whan he may no sauour gete.
 he hatep pan his owne mete.
 Eht so ye feureous maladie.
 which caused is of fantasie.
 makp ye jelous in feble pht.
 To lese of loue his appetit.
 ymagine feyned enformacion.
 of his ymaginacion.
 Bot finally to taken hiede.
 men may wel make a likliede.
 Seiden him pat is auarous.
 Of gold and hym pat is jelous.

Of loue for in oon degre.
 yei stonde bope as semei me.
 pat on wolde haue his burnes falle.
 And not departen wyf his wille.
 And not for ye peues slepe.
 So faren he wolde his trezor kepe.
 pat opey may not wel be glad.
 for he is euere more a drad.
 Of yese louers pat noon a boute.
 In antiter if yei put him oute.
 So haue yei bope ltel ioye.
 A wyl of loue as inouie.
 How hast you sone at my teching.
 Of jelousie a knobbleching.
 pat you myht vnderstonde pis.
 fro whenne he comy and what he is.
 And eke to whom pat it is like.
 Be war for pi you be nouht sike.
 Of ylle feure as i haue spoke.
 for it wole in hym self be wreke.
 for loue hatep no pyn more.
 as men may fynde be ye lore.
 Of hem pat whilom were wise.
 how pat yei speke in many wyse.
 y fader sop is pat ye fern.
 for for to loke per a yen.
 To fore ye tyme how it is fulle.
 wher of per myght ensample falle.
 To suche men as be jelous.
 In what maner it is greuous.
 Eht fym i wolde ensample here.
 y good sone at pi preiere.
 Of such ensamples as i fynde.
 So as yei comen now to mynde.
 vpon pis point of tyme gon.
 I penke for to tellen oon.
 This point exemplid contra istos
 maritos quos jalousia maculauit.
 Et narrat qualiter Vulcanus
 vxor Venus extitit suspitione in
 ipm z marce concupiens eor gest
 diligencius explorabat. Du com
 git q ipe quadam vice ambos in
 se pnter amplexantes in lecto
 nudos inuenit et exclamans cecidit
 deoz z deard ad tanta spectacu
 lum audocauit. sup quo tñ deside
 riu potius qñ remedium a tota
 cohorte consecutus est...
 Eide Wrot of many ymages.
 A mouy ye which in his wryting.
 he tolde a tale in poeie.
 which touchep in to jelousie.
 vpon a certeyn cas of loue.
 A mouy ye goddes alle adoue.
 It fel at ylle tyme pus.
 ye god of fur which Vulcanus.

He hote. and hay a craft fory Wy.
Asigned for to ben a myrth.
Of Iubiter and his figure.
Bope of visage and of stature.
In lofly and malgracions.
But yit he hay Wyrmme his hous.
Al for ye lityng of his Wyf.
ye faine Venus to his Wyf.
But warrs Which of batailles is.
ye god an yhe hadde yn to pis.
As he Which was chynalrous.
It fel him to ben amorous.
And youht it was a gret pite.
To se so lustone as she.
He coupled to so Lourde a Wyf.
So pat his peyne day and nyht.
He dede if he hure Wyrmme nyht.
And she whiche hadde a good insight.
Toward so noble a knyghtly Lord.
In loue fel of his acord.
per lakkyn nought but tyme & place.
pat he wylt slyer of here quace.
But whan also heres falle in con.
So Wyf a Wap was neuere norn.
pat at som tyme ye ne mete.
And pus pis faine lusey swote.
Wyf mays hay ofte compaignie.
But yllke valynde jelousie.
Which euere more ye herte opposey.
makey Vulcanus pat he supposy.
pat wylt nought wel ouer al.
And to him self he seide he shal.
A spie bettre if pat he may.
And so it fel vpon a day.
pat he pis yung so slyly dede.
he found hem bope also abede.
Altham echon Wyf ower naked.
And he Wyf craft al redy made.
Of stronge cheynes hay hem bounde.
As he to gedre hem hay founde.
And lest hem bope lighd.
And gan to clepe and crye so.
yn to ye goddes alle aboute.
And yei assembled in a route.
Come alle at ones for to se.
But noon amendes hadde he.
But was rebuked here and yere.
Of hem pat loues frendes were.
And seiden hold pat he was to blame.
for if ye fel hym eny shame.
It was purgh his mys gouernance.
And pus he loste conuenance.
pis god and let his cause falle.
And yei to storne hym loken alle.
And losen mays out of hys bondes.
Wher off yei cryely housel bondes.
for euere myhte ensample take.

If such a chaunce hem ouertake.
for Vulcanus his Wyf be wreide.
ye blame vpon him self is leide.
Wher of his shame was ye more.
Which ouhte for to ben alore.
for euere man pat Wyfey here.
To rulen hym in pis metiere.
yough such an happ of loue a sterte.
yit shuld he nought apointe his herte.
Wyf jelousie of pat is wrouht.
But feigne as yough he wylt in nought.
for if he lete it ouerpasse.
ye standre shal be wel ye lasso.
And he ye more in ese stonde.
for pis you myght wel vnder stonde.
pat wher a man shal nedes lese.
The beste harm is for to chese.
But jelousie of his wrouht.
makey pat ful many a harm aryst.
Which elles sholde nought aryst.
And if a man hym wolde a dyse.
Of pat be fel to Vulcanus.
Hym ouht of reson penke pus.
pat suppe a god per of was shamed.
Wel schulde an exple man be blamed.
To take vpon hym such a vice.
for pi my sone in ym office.
He war pat you be nought jelous.
Which ofte tyme hay shent ye hous.
y fader pis ensample is hard.
How such yung to ye heuene ward.
Among ye goddes myhte falle.
for per is but o god of alle.
Which is ye Lord of helene and helle.
But if it like you to telle.
How such goddes come a place.
ye myhte mochel yong purchace.
for i shal be wel taught Wyf al.
y sone it is pus ouer al.
Wyf hem pat stonden mys beleued.
pat such goddes ben be leued.
In sondry place sondry wise.
Among hem Which are vndyise.
per is betaken of credence.
Wher of pat i ye difference.
In ye manere as it is write.
Shal do ye pleyntly for to write.
Amenibz illis signant cēpla
deoz. Sude deos cecos nacio ceca
colit. i nulla creatori nacio facit
esse creatū. Equiparans q' adhuc
inim pagana fouent. **A**dina
secundū poetarū fabulās in huius
libelli locis q' pluribz noia & res
tus deoz falsoz intulautur quo
rū infidelitas ut xpianis clarius
innotescat. Intendit de ipso ori

¶ *¶ me secundum varias paganorum
seculas scribere consequenter. Et
primo de secta Chaldeorum tracta-
re proponit.*

Erist was bore among be here.
Of pe belieners pat so were.
In foure formes pus it was
¶ Of Chaldee as in pis cas.
Hadde a belienre by hem selue.
Which stood vpon pe signes ribelue.
¶ For eke wip pe planetes seuene.
Which as pei sihe vpon pe heuene.
Of sondry constellation.
Of here ymaginacion.
Wip sondry beif of purtiture.
¶ Pei made of goddes pe figure.
¶ In thelemontz and eke also.
¶ Pei hadden a belienre po.
¶ And al was pat vnesonable.
¶ For pelementz ben falsable.
¶ To man and of te of accidene.
¶ As men may se experience.
¶ Pei be corrupt by sondry weye.
So may no mannes reson seye.
¶ Pat pei ben good in ony wise.
And eke if men wil hem abise.
¶ Pei soune pe mone eclipse boye.
¶ Pat be hem leef or be hem loye.
¶ Pei suffice and what ying is possible.
¶ To ben a god is impossible.

*¶ Et nota qd Rembroth quarans
a Noe ignem tangit deum in Chal-
dea prius adorari.*

¶ These elementes ben creatures.
So ben pe se heuently figures.
¶ Wher of may wel be justified.
¶ Pat pei may not be deified.
¶ And who pat taky a wey ponour.
Which due is to pe creatour.
¶ And yessy it to pe creature.
He dop to greet a forfeiture.
¶ But of Chaldee napeles.
vpon pis seip pouh it be les.
¶ Pei holde affermed pe creatura.
So pat of helle pe penaunce.
¶ As folk which stant out of belene.
¶ And wold noon oper maner leue.

¶ De secta Egipciarum.
¶ Of pe Chaldeus lo in pis wise.
¶ Stant pe bileue out of assise.
¶ But in Egypt worst of alle.
¶ Pe seip is fals hold so it falle.
¶ For pei diuerse bestes peie.
Honoure as pouh pei goddes were.
¶ And napeles yit seip wip al.
¶ Pei goddes most in special.
¶ Pei haue forp wip a goddesse.

In whom is al here sbernesse.
¶ For goddes be yit cleped pus.
Orus Typhon and Jhus.
¶ Pei were breperen alle pei.
And pe goddesse in hir degre.
¶ Her suster was and Jhis hite.
Whom yhus for lay be wite.
¶ And held hir after as his wif.
So it beset pat vpon scif.
Typhon hay Jhis his breper soun.
Which a child to sone Orayn.
¶ And he his fader dep to herte.
So took pat it may nouht a sterte.
¶ Pat he Typhon after ne slouh.
Whan he was ripe of age ymouh.
¶ But yit pegipiens twold.
¶ For al pis etrouw which pei knold.
¶ Pat pei breperen ben of myht.
To sette and kepe Egypte by rih.
¶ And ouerprolde if pat hem like.
¶ But Jhis he seip pe crown.
¶ For mace in to Egypte cam.
¶ And she pan vpon honde nam.
To teche hem for to solde and eue.
Which no man knell to fore peie.
¶ And whan pe Egipcians sihe.
¶ Pei felde fulle a fore here phe.
¶ And pat pei lond be run to greue.
Which whilom hadde be bareue.
¶ For perpe bar after pe kynde.
His due charge pis Jfunde.
¶ Per she of berpe pe goddesse.
¶ He cleped so pat in distresse.
¶ Pei wolden per vpon childyng.
To be clepe and here offryng.
¶ Pei beren whan pat pei be lichte.
To hold Egypte al out of fichte.
¶ Of reson stant in mysteliue.
¶ For sake of lore as I belienre.
¶ De secta Grecorum.
¶ Among pe greks out of pe weie.
¶ As pei pat reson put a beie.
¶ Pei was as pe crown seip.
¶ Of misbelienre an oper seip.
¶ Pat pei here goddes and goddesse.
¶ As who seip tooken al to gresse.
¶ Of such as weren ful of vice.
To whom pei made hir sacrific.
¶ Pei hite god so as pei seide.
To whom pei most worschipe seide.
*¶ Nota qualiter Saturnus deorū su-
mus appellabatur.*
Saturnus and byng of Crete.
He hadde be. but of his sete.
¶ He was put down as he which scode.
In frenesie and was so wode.
¶ Pat fro his wif which fea hite.

his ouhne children al to p[re]sente.
And sette hem of his comoun wone.
But Iubiter which was his sone.
And ful of age his fader bond.
And kunge wy his bulme hond.
his genitall which also faste.
In to pe depe see he caste.
Wher of pe greke afferme and seie.
pus whan pei were cast adweie.
Cam Venus for by wepe of kynde.
And of Saturne also fynde.
Held after ward in to an yle.
his Iubiter did hym exile.
Wher pat he stod in gret myschese.
To which a god yemade chese.
And suppen pat such oon was he.
Which stood most hih in his degre.
Among pe goddes yow myght knowe.
pese opere pat ben more lowe.
Ben ltel worth as it is founde.
Iubiter. Deus Delictorum.
For Iubiter was pe secounde.
Which Juno hadde du to his wyf.
And yet a leathour al his wyf.
He was and in a bouterie.
He wrouht many a treacherie.
And for he was so ful of vices.
pei cleped hym god of Delices.
Of whom if pou wolt more wite.
Obide pe poete hap wite.
But yit here seerres bope also.
Saturne and Iubiter also.
pei haue al pouh pei be to blame.
And telled to here owne name.
Mars. Deus belli.
Mars was an oper in pat lalle.
pe which in face was forp dralle.
Of whom pe clerk degeant.
Wrot in his booke and seide pus.
Holt he in to ytaille cam.
And such fortune per he nam.
pat he amanden lay oppressed.
Whiche in here ordre was professed.
As she which was pe prioresse.
In vestes temple pe goddesse.
So was she wel pe more to blame.
Danne ylia pe lady name.
men clepe and eke she was also.
pe fynge doulter pat was po.
Whiche amitor by name highte.
So pat a yem pe lalles richte.
mave yll tyme vpon here pat.
Pennis and Pomulus be gat.
Which after whan pei come in age.
Of Euphrode and of Bassallage.
ytaille al hool pei ouercome.
And foundeden pe grette Rome.

In armes and of such emprise.
pei weren pat in yllle wyse.
here fader wars for pe ueruaill.
pe god was cleped of bataille.
pei were his children bope also.
purh hem he took his name so.
per was non oper cause whi.
And yet a sterre vpon pe sky.
He hap vn to his name applied.
In which pat he is signified.
Apollo. Deus sapientie.
An oper god pei hadden eke.
To whom for counseil pei besoke.
pe which was broper to Venus.
Apollo men him clepe pus.
He was an hunte vpon pe helles.
per was wyf him no vertuelles.
Wher of pat eny boke carpe.
But ouly pat he coupe hatpe.
Which whan he walked ouerlaude.
ful ofte tyme he took on honde.
To gete him wyf his sustinaunce.
For lall of oper purueance.
And of while of his falshe de.
He feyned him to come arede.
Of ying which after sholde falle.
Wher of among his peihces alle.
He hap pe lalled men deceyued.
So pat pe better he was receyued.
To noll purth what creatioun.
He hap deificacioun.
And cleped is pe god of wit.
To such as be pe soles yit.
Mercurie. Deus
An oper god to whom pei souhte.
Mercurie highte and him ne wouhte.
What ying he dide ne whom he souht.
Of porterie he coupe ynough.
pat whan he wolde him self transforme.
ful ofte tyme he took pe forme.
Of woman and his owne lyste.
So dede he wel pe more yeste.
A gret speker in alle yingres.
He was also and of lesynges.
And auator pat men wyfen noon.
An oper such as he was oon.
And yit pei madden of yis yest.
A god which was vn to hem leest.
And cleped hym in pe belienes.
pe god of archauntz and of yenes.
But yit a sterre vpon pe heuene.
He hap of pe planetes yene.
Vulcanus. Deus ignis.
But Vulcanus of whom i spak.
He hadde a courbe vpon pe bak.
And per to he was hye halt.
Of whom pou vnderstoude shalt.

He was a shrelbe in al his poupe.
And he noon oper vertu coupe.
Of cluſt to help hym ſelf wy.
But only pat he was a ſmyth.
Wip iuliter which in his forge.
Diverse pringes made him forge.
So wot I not for what deſir.
Wiclepen him god of ye fyr.

Colus. Deus Ventorum.

Byng of Eizile iopolitus.
A ſoue hadde and Colus.
He hiltre. and of his fader graunt.
He hield be weie of couenanti.
Ye gouernance of euery yle.
Which was longynge vnto Eizile.
Of hem pat fro ye lond forȝin.
Lei open vnto ye wynd al pleyne.
And fro yllke yles to ye lond.
ful ofte cam ye wynd to honde.
After ye name of hym for pi
ye Wyndes cleped Coli.
yei were. and he ye god of Wynd.
To uolt hold ye vlene is blynd.

Iuliter. Deus Deliciarum.

He byng of Erete iuliter.
ye ſame which I ſpat of er.
En to his broper which iceptime.
Was hote it liſt him to conuine.
Part of his good ſo pat by ſhipe.
He made him ſeruing of ye lordſhipe.
Of al ye ſee in ye parties.
Wher pat he wrouht his tummyes.
And ye ſeruinge yles al aboute.
He wan pat euery man hap doute.
vpon his marche for to ſaile.
for he anoon wolde hem aſſaile.
And robben what ynyng pat yei ladden.
his ſauſcondyt but if yei hadden.
Wher of ye comyn fowes aro.
In euery lond pat ſuch a los
He cauht al nere it wory a ſwe.
pat he was cleped of ye ſee.
ye god by name and ye he is.
Wip hem pat ſo belienon amys.
yei iceptime eek was yllke alſo.
Which was ye ferſte foundour po.
Of noble Troie and he for pi.
Was wel ye more lere bi.

Pan. Deus nature.

He lordſman of ye ſheperdis.
And eek of hem pat ben ietherdis.
Was of Archade and hiltre Pan.
Of Whom hap ſpoke many a man.
for in ye wode of iouaſſine.
Encloſed wip ye trees of Pigne.
And on ye mount of Pavaſie.
He hadde of beſtes ye baillie.

And eek benepen ye valeie.
Wher yllke ryuere as men ſeie.
Which radon hiltre made his cours.
He was ye chief of gouernours.
Of hem pat kepten tyme beſtes.
Wher of yei maken vit ye feſtes.
In ye citee ſynſalides.

And fory wip al vit nayeles.
He tauht men ye fory dralbyng.
Of beſcial and eek ye makinge.
Of oxen and of hors ye ſame.
Holt men hem ſholde ride and tyme
And Douglas eek ſo as he fynde.
ful many a ſubtil craft of kynde.
He found which no man knew to fore.
men diſe him woryſhip eek per fore.
pat he ye ferſte in yllke lond.
was which ye melodie found.
Of Peedes Whan yei weten ryge.
Wip double pipos for to pipe.
yet of he paſſe ye ferſte lere.
Til after ward he coupe more.
To euery craft for mannos helpe.
He hadde a redy wit to helpe.
purgh naturel experience.
And yus yei wote reuerence.
Of foolles Whan pat he was ded.
yei ſochay turned to ye hed.
And clepen hym god of nature.
And ſo yei madden his figure.

Sachus. Deus Vini.

En oper god ſo as yei ſeele.
Which iuliter vpon Samelo.
Segat in his ambouterie.
Whom for to hide his lecherie.
pat noon per of ſhal take kepe.
In amontaigne for to kepe.
Which Dion hiltre was in Jude.
He ſeide in bokes as I fynde.
And he by name Sachus hiltre.
Which after ward Whan pat he miſte.
A waſtolur was and al his rente.
In Wyn and bordel he deſpente.
But vit al were he wonder hadde.
A moung ye Grekes a name he hadde.
yei cleped ye god of Wyn.

Esculapius. Deus medicine.

Her was yet Esculapius.
A god in yllke tyme as yus.
his craft ſtood vpon ſurgerie.
But for ye luſt of lecherie.
pat he to Dantes daughter drouh.
It fel pat iuliter hym ſpouh.
And vit yei made him nouht for pi.
A god. and was no cauſe why.
In Rome he was long tyme alſo.

And among the Romaynes po.
 For as he seide of his presence.
 Yet was destroyed a pestilence.
 Whan he to yse of Delphos wente.
 And pat Apollo wyth him sente.
 His Esculapio his sone.
 Among the Romaynes for to none.
 And yere he dwelte for a while.
 Til after ward in to pat yle.
 Fro whence he cam a yere he towey.
 Where al his lyf pat he sojourned.
 Among the Grekes til pat he dede.
 And yere upon him yanne leide.
 His name and god of medecine.
 He hatte after pat ilke yne.
Hercules. Deus fortitudinis.
 An ower god of hercules.
 Yere made whiche was napeles.
 A man but pat he was so strong.
 In al his world pat brod and long.
 So myghti was no man as he.
 meruelles tibelue in his deue.
 As it was couy in sondry londes.
 He dede wyth his owne bondes.
 A yere grauntz and monstres bope.
 ye whiche horrible were and lope.
 But he wyth strengthe hem ouercom.
 Wher of so gret a yere he nam.
 pat yere him clepe amonges alle.
 ye god of strengthe and to hym calle.
 And yere per is no reson yme.
 For he alman was ful of hymne.
 Which proued was upon his ende.
 For in a rage hym self he brende.
 And such a cruel mannes dede.
 And yere no yere wyth godhede.
 Hei hadde of goddes yere an ower.
 Which pluto hitte and was yere brop.
 Of iupiter and he fwo yere the.
 Wyth euery word which com to moupe.
 Of euery yere whan he was wyth.
 he wold stwere his comun op.
 he lothen and by flactoid.
 he Cochitun and Achiron.
 ye whiche after ye boke telle.
 Ben ye chief flodes of helle.
 By Segne and Stige he stwer al so.
 pat ben ye depe pitte tbo.
 Of helle ye most principal.
 Pluto yere ower ouer al.
 Swoz of his comun custumance.
 A yere besel upon achiron.
 pat he for iupiter sake.
 Du to ye goddes yere do make.
 A sacrifice. and for pat dede.
 Don of ye pitte for his mede.
 In helle of which I spat er.

Was graunted hym 2 yere he per.
 Upon ye fortune of yere ying.
 ye namus took of helle ying.
 So yere goddes and wel mo.
 Among the Grekes yere hadden po.
 And of goddes many one.
 Was name you shalt here anon.
 And in what wise yere decyuen.
 ye soles whiche hitte fey receyuen.
**A tota qualiter Sibele deor ma-
 ter 2 origo iunuaquitur.**
 So as Saturne is souerain.
 Of alle goddes as yere sein.
 So is Sibele of goddes.
 ye moder whom wyth oute gesse.
 ye folk paue honoure and serue.
 And yere which hure lalles obserue.
 But for to knowe upon yere.
 fro when he cam and what she is.
 Echinia ye coure hitte.
 Wher she cam first to mannes sight.
 And after was Saturnes wyf.
 By whom yere children in here lit.
 She bar. and yere were depe po.
 Iuno Neptunus and Pluto.
 ye which of vice fauour.
 ye peple wolde desie.
 And for hire children were so.
 Sibele yanne was also.
 made a goddesse and yere hitte calle.
 ye moder of ye goddes alle.
 So was pat name bore for.
 And yere ye cause is litel for.
And yere to Saturne tolde.
 How pat his owne sone him sholde.
 Out of his regne put a weie.
 And he be cause of yere weie.
 pat him was shawe such a fate.
 Sibele his wyf began to hate.
 And eke here promeye bope.
 And yere whil pat yere were wrope.
 By whil yere upon a day.
 In his anouterle he lay.
 In whom he iupiter begat.
 And yere child was after pat.
 Which dwouht al pat was yere.
 As it to fore is speafied.
 So pat whan iupiter of Crete.
 Was yere a wyf du to his mete.
 The doughter of Sebele he took.
 And pat yere as seip ye boke.
 Of his deificacion.
 After ye fals opinioun.
 pat haue I told so as yere mene.
 And for yere yere was ye queene.
 Of iupiter and fuster eke.
 ye soles du to here seke.

And sein pat she is ye goddesse.
Of vermes hope and of richesse.
And eke she is ye Underfonde.
Ye Water nymphes hay on honde.
To leden at here outhe heste.
And whan here life ye sty tempestee.
Ye reyn bolde is here messagere.
To which a mysbeliue is here.
pat she goddesse is of ye sty.
Not noon ower cause whi.
Minerva. Dea sapientiarum.
An ower goddesse of minerve.
To whom ye grekes obeie and serue.
And she was nyh ye grete day.
Of Triton fonde wher she lay.
A chylde for cast but what she was.
ye knew no man ye sope cas.
But in duynge she was led.
In ye maner as I haue seid.
And caried fro yke place.
In to an yle fer in trace.
ye which paloue parme hitte.
Wher a horite here fepte and dhte.
And after pat for she was wyf.
pat she foud first in here a vis.
To clop malynge of wolfe & lyn.
men seiden pat she was diuin.
And ye goddesse of sapience.
ye clepen here in pat credence.
Pallas. Dea bellatrix.
Of ye goddesse which pallas. pat
is cleped. sonde speche was. lat. dea
Don sey hir fader was wallant. bellatrix.
Which in his tyme was geant.
A cruel man a battailous.
An ower sey hold in his hous.
She was ye cause whi he deide.
And of ye pallas some eke seide.
pat she was martir wyf and so.
A mong ye men pat weteu po.
Of mysbeliue in ye riote.
ye goddesse of batailles hote.
She was. and yit she berey penance.
rowlde holt ye be for to blame.
Saturnes after his tril.
fro terte cum in gret pil.
In to ye londes of ytaile.
And yere he dede gret meruaile.
Wher of his name dwelleth yit.
for he foud of his outhe wit.
The ferste craft of plough tlynge.
Of cnyng and of corn sowynge.
And how men shulden sece wyne.
And of ye grape make wyne.
All ye he taught and it fel so.
his wyf ye which cam whi sympo.
was cleped Serere by name.
And for she taught also ye same.

Libet.
And was his wyf pat ilke yolle.
As it was to ye people knowe.
ye made of celes a goddesse.
In whom her til ye yet ye blesse.
And sein pat Driolous.
here sone gop a monges ys.
And mak ye corn good cheep or deere.
Right as her life fro yeer to yeer.
So pat ye wyf be cause of ye.
Goddesse of cornes cleped is.
Diana. Dea monach & siluarum.
yng Juber which his libyng.
Whilom fuffid in alle yng.
So prueliche aboute he laddo.
his dust pat he his wille hadde.
Of Latona and on hir pat.
Diana his doughter he begat.
Dukelven of his wyf ymo.
And after whan she knewe it so.
pat Latona for drede fledde.
In to an yle wher she hedde.
hir wombe which of childe awo.
pulle yle cleped was Delphos.
In which Diana was for brought.
And fept so pat here lakkep nouht.
And after whan she was of age.
she took noon hede of mariage.
But ouht of mannes compaignie.
she took here al to venerie.
In forest and in wilderness.
for ye was al hir besynesse.
By day and eke nyghtes tyde.
wyf abbes brode vnder ye side.
And bolle in honde of which she foud.
And took al pat hir life ynouht.
Of bestes which ben chaceable.
Wher of ye croung off ye fable.
Sei pat ye gentile most of alle.
Worshipen here and to hte calle.
And goddes of hie helles.
Of greue trees of freische welles.
ye clepen here in pat bilene.
which pat no resolu may achue.
Proserpina. Dea infernorum.
Proserpina which doughter was.
Of Sereres besel ye cas.
which was dwelmyng in erile.
hir moder in pat ilke while.
Upon hir blyssyng and here hste.
And pat she sholde ben honeste.
And lerne for to weue and pynne.
And dwelle at home and kepe hire ym.
But she cast al pat lore a weie.
And as she wence out to pleye.
To gadre floures in a playne.
And pat was vnder a mountayne.
Of Ethna. fel ye same tide.

pat pinto cam pe weie nide.
And so demly co she was war.
He toke hire up in to his char.
And as pei riden in pe feld.
Here were beaute he beheld.
Which was so plesant in his yhe.
pat for to holde in compaignie.
He wedder here and toke hire so.
To ben his wif for euer mo.
And as pou hast to fore herd telle.
how he was cleped god of helle.
So is she cleped pe goddesse.
By cause of hyr ne more ne lasse.
To pus my sone as i ye tolde.
pe greke whilom by dayes olde.
Her goddes hadde in sondry wyse.
And pursh pe Lore of here apprise.
pe Romans helden eke pe same.
And for pe worship of hire name.
To euer god in special.
pei made a temple for wy al.
And eke of hem his yeres day.
Attitled hadde and of array.
pe temples were panne ordeynes.
And eke pe poeple was constrained.
To come and don here sacrifice.
pe prestes eek in here office.
Solempne maken yllke festes.
And pus pe greke lich to pe bestes.
pe men in stede of god honoure.
Which mihten nout hem self socoure.
Whil pat pei were a lyue here.
And ouer pis as pou shalt here.
Tota qd di monium Saturni vocat.
The greke fulful of fantasie.
Sem eke pat of po hulls hire.
pe goddes ben in special.
But of her name in general.
pei huten alle Saturn.
per ben of triumphes ptey.
Orades. triumph monium.
In pe belene of hem also.
Orades pe seiden po.
Attitled ben to pe mountaynes.
And for pe wodes in demernes.
To kepe per ben Orades. **Orades fil.**
Of flesch welles Orades. **uand. maia**
de found. rereides mariu.
And of pe triumphes of pe see.
I fynde a tale in prepete.
how Dorus whilom kyng of Grece.
Which hadde of infortune apace.
his wif wyf hire doughters alle.
So as pe happes schulden falle.
wyf many a gentyl woman pere.
Dremt in pe salte see pei were.
Wher of pe greke pat tyme seiden.

And such a name vpon hem Leiden.
rereides pat pei ben hote.
pe triumphes which pat pei note.
To regne vpon pe firmes satte.
To nobl if pis belene halte.
But of triumphes as pei telle.
In eueri place where pei dwelle.
pei ben al redi obeisant.
As damiselles entendaunt.
To pe goddesse was seruise.
pei mote obere in alle wyse.
Wher of pe greke to hem besche.
wyf po pat ben goddeses eke.
And haue in hem a gret ardeuce.
manes. di mortuoz.
And yet wyf oute experience.
Sauf only of illusion.
Which was to hem dampnacioun.
for men also pat were dede.
pen hadden goddes as i rede.
And po by name manes huten.
To whom ful gret honour pei dihten.
So as pe grekes talde seip.
Which was a yen pe right seip.
hus haue i told a gret parcie.
But al pe hole pryncome.
Of goddes in pat ilke tyme.
To longe it were for to ryme.
But yet of pat which pou hast herd.
Of uys belene how it hap ferd.
per is a gret diuersite.
My fader riht so yowke me.
But yet as ymag i yow besche.
Which stant in alle mennes speche.
pe god and pe goddesse of Loue.
Of whom pe no pinte here aboue.
haue told ne spoken of here faue.
pat pe me wolden nobl declate.
how pei ferd comen to pat name.
My sone i haue it left for shame.
Be cause i am here outhe prest.
But for pei stonden nys pe brest.
vpon pe shifte of y mater.
pou shalt of hem pe sope here.
And vnderstonde nobl wel pe cas.
Venus Saturnes doughter was.
Which all daunger put a waie.
Of Loue. and fond to lust a waie.
So pat of here in sondry place.
diuers men felle in to maie.
And such a lusti by she lade.
pat she diuers children hadde.
Toke on by pis nobl oon by pat.
Of hire it was pat maye begat.
A child which cleped was arimone.
Of hire also cam Androgene.
To whom mercurie fader was.

Lucius be gat Eneas.
Of here also and erichon.
Seten be gat and yet upon.
Whan pat she sh per was non ower.
By iubiter here olue broper.
She lay and he be gat cupido.
And pilke sone upon a tyde.
Whan he was come in to his age.
He hadde a wonder visage.
And found his moder amercous.
And he was also lecherous.
So whan per were bope alone.
As he whiche yhen hadde none.
To se reson his moder kiste.
And she also pat no ymyn wiste.
But pat which bute lust beloungy.
To ben here loue him vnderfoungy.
pus was he blind and she dulle.
But uapellis his cause it is.
Whi cupido is he god of loue.
For he his moder doote loue.
And she which pouht hire lustes fonde.
Diuerse loues toke in hounde.
Wel more yenne I tolde here.
And for she wold hir selfe keere.
She made comun pat desport.
And sette a lalbe of such a port.
pat ouer woman myghte take.
What man hire luste and nouh for sake.
To ben as comoun as she wolde.
She was pe firste also which tolde.
pat women shulde here body selle.
Semiramus so as men telle.
Of Venus keppe pilke apprise.
And so dede in pe same wise.
Of some faire teabole.
Which lust hire body to rigole.
She was to euery man felalbe.
And huld pe lust of pilke lalbe.
Which Venus of hire self began.
Wher of pat she to name wan.
Whi men here clepon pe goddesse.
Of loue and of gentillesse.
Of worldes lust and of pleasaunce.
Se now pe foule mistreantice.
Of greke in pilke cyne po.
Whan Venus took here name so.
pe was pe cause vnder pe moue.
Of which per hidden po to done.
Of wele or woo wher so it was.
pat per he token in pat cas.
A god to helpe or a goddesse.
Wher of to take my witnesse.
Nota de epla Sindim Regis
Bragnamoz Alexandri magi
no directa. Vbi dicit qd. mea tunc
ad corporis conseruatione p sin

multis membris singulos deos specia
liter appropriari credunt.
Che King of Bragnas Sindim.
Writ in to Alisandre pus.
In brayning of pe grekes fey.
And of pe misbelieve he sey.
How per for euery membre hadden.
A sondry god to whom per spradden.
Here armes and of helpe besoughten.
A ynnocue for pe heed per souhten.
For she was wys and off a man.
The wit and reson whiche he can.
Is in pe colles of pe brayn.
Wher of per made hire souerayn.
Mercurie which was in his dalles.
A grete spekere of alle dalles.
On hym pe kepynng of the tynge.
Thei leide whan per speke or synge.
For achus was a floutoun eke.
Him for pe wrote per besete.
pat he it wolde wasshon ofte.
Any soote drynkes and wyf softe.
The god of scholdres and of armes.
Was hercules for he in armes.
pe myghtiest was to feithe.
To hym pe lynes per belichte.
The whom per clepen ianet.
pe breste to kepen hay for his part.
For wyf pe herte of his ymaged.
pat he adresse pe corage.
And of pe quille pe goddesse.
For she was ful of hastillesse.
Of braype and lht to greile also.
per made and seide it was iud.
Cupido which pe brond of fyre.
In his hand he was pe fyre.
Of pe stomak which bouley euere.
Wher of pe lustes ben pe leuere.
pe goddesse Cerere.
Whiche of pe corn yaf here euere.
Upon pe fey pat po was take.
The wumbes cure was by take.
And Venus purgh pe lecherie.
For whiche pat per here deifie.
She keppe al down pe remenaunt.
To pilke office apptenauit.
Nota de pma ydoloz cultura q
ex tribz papue statuis exorta est
quarum pma fuit illa qua in filij
su memoriam quida princeps et
rophanez a sculptore promothie
fabricari constituit
Chus was disperse in sondry wyse.
pe mysbelieve as I deuise.
Any many an ymage of curule.
Of such as myght hem not auale.
For per wyf oure lynes chere.

In myght ben to see or here.
Or speke or do or elles fele.
And yet ye foolles to hem kuele.
Whiche is hir owne honours wele.
A lord how his belene is derf.
And ferre fro resonable wit.
And naryales yei don it zit.
pat was to day a ragged tre.
To morrowe vpon his maieste.
Stant in ye temple wel beseyn.
how myght a mannes reson seyn.
pat such a stol may helpe or greue.
But yei pat ben in such beleue.
And yn to suche goddes calle.
It schal risse so to hem befall.
And faulen at here most nede.
But if ye lust to taken hede.
And of ye ferste ymage wite.
Decorum per of hay wite.
And eke Ruygorgus also.
An yei afferme and wite so.
pat Dymothens was to fore.
And fond ye ferste craft perfore.
And Enophanes as yei telle.
purgh counseil Whiche was take i helle.
In remembraunce of his lignage.
Dete sette vpon ye ferste ymage.
Of Enophanes as seip ye booke.
pat he for sorlle Whiche he took.
Of pat he sihe his sone ded.
Of confort knell he noon oper weid.
But let do make in remembraunce.
A faire ymage of his semblaunce.
And sette it in ye market place.
Whiche oppuly to fore his face.
Stood euery day to don him ese.
And yei pat yanne Wolden plese.
ye fader. scholde it obere.
Whan pat yei comen yllke weie.
**A Secda statua fuit illa qua ad huius
prie Bel cultum Rex primus fieri
adorari decreuit. Et sic de noie
beli postea Bel et Belzebub yeo
him adreult.**
And of primus kynge of Assure.
I rede how pat in his Empire.
he was next after ye seconde.
Of hem pat felst ymages founde.
for he vlyht in ye semblable cas.
Of Belus Whiche his fader was.
fro rembroth in ye rihte lyne.
Dete make of gold and scones fyne.
A precious ymage riche.
After his fader ouen liche.
And per vpon a Balbe sette.
pat euery man of pure dette.
Wip sacrifice and wip cruage.

Honoure scholde yllke ymage.
So pat Wyp June tyme it felt.
Of Belus cam ye name of Bel.
Of Bel cam Belzebub. and so.
The mysbeliue wente po.
**A Tercia statua fuit illa qz ad ho
morem Apis Regis grecor sculpta
fuit cui nomen Serapis iponctes
ipud quasi deo pagani coluerant.**
The prude ymage next to pis.
Was whan ye grete kynge Apys.
Was ded. yei maden a figure.
In resemblance of hys stature.
Of ylls kynge Apys seip ye booke.
pat Serapis his name took.
In Whom purgh long continuance.
Of mysbeliue a grete creaunce.
yei hadden and ye reuerence.
Of sacrifice and of enseue.
To him yei made and as yei telle.
Among ye Wondres pat bifelle.
Whan Alsandre fro Candace.
Cam rydhyng in a wilde place.
Vnder an hulle a cane he fond.
And Candace Whiche in pat lond.
Was bore Candaces sone.
Hym tolde how pat of comune done.
ye goddes were in yllke cane.
he pat wolde assaue and haue.
A knowlechyng if it be soy.
Riht of his hore and in he roy.
And fond per yme pat he souhte.
for purgh ye feudes sleht he pouhte.
Among oper goddes mo.
That Serapis spak to hym po.
Whom he seih pete in met andy.
And pus ye felid fro day to day.
ye Worschip of ydolatrie.
Trollid forp vpon ye fantasie.
Of hem pat weren pat blynde.
And collyen not ye troupe fynde.
Thus hastow herd in What denre.
Of grete Egipte and of Caldee.
ye mysbeliue Whilom stood.
And how so pat yei be uot good.
yei trelbe yit yei soryngen oute.
Wher of ye wilde world aboute.
his part of mysbeliue took.
Til so befel as seip ye booke.
pat god a poeple for him selue.
hay chose of ye ymages trelue.
Wher of ye sope redy.
As it is writte in genesy.
I penke telle in such a wise.
pat it schal ben to ym apprise.
**A De hebreor seu iudeor secta quo
rum Synagoga ecclia xpi supueni**

enue defeat.

After ye stood fro which place.
 Was sauf ye world in his daye.
 Was mad as who seip uelle apem.
 Of flour of fruit of gras of greyn.
 Of beste of bird & of mankynde.
 Which euere hay be to god vnsynnde.
 For nouht byf stounginge al ye fure.
 Of pat ye world was mad so lare.
 And after ward it was restored.
 A mong ye men was no ying mored.
 Towardes god of god hyminge.
 But al was turned to lityng.
 After ye flesch so pat for pete.
 Was he which yaf hym yf a mete.
 Of heuene and erpe creatour.
 And yus cam for ye myte errou.
 pat yei ye huse god ne knelle.
 But madden ower goddes nelle.
 As polt hase heid me said to fore.
 yere was no man pat tyme bore.
 pat he ne hadde after his choyse.
 A god to whom he yaf his voyse.
 Wher of ye misbelleue cam.
 In to ye tyme of Abraham.
 But he foud out ye riho weie.
 How ouly pat man sholde obeie.
 ye huse god which weldep al.
 And euere hay done & euere shal.
 In heuene in erpe and eke in helle.
 yet is no tynge his myht may telle.
 ye patriarch in his ymage.
 For bad pat yei to non ymage.
 Encline shulde in no wise.
 But here offryng and sacrifice.
 Wy al ye hole herres loue.
 In to ye myht god a boue.
 yei scholde yeue and to no mo.
 And yus in pulke tyme yo.
 began to sette vpon ye erpe.
 Whiche of bileues was ye ferpe.
 ye right wysnesse it was conuened.
 So mozte it nedes be receyued.
 Of hym pat all right is yune.
 The huse god which wolde wyne.
 A people vn to his owne feith.
 In Abraham ye ground he leith.
 And made hym for to mulcaplie.
 In to so gret a proueme.
 That yei Egypte al ouer spradde.
 But phario wyf wrong hem lade.
 In seruitude a ven ye pees.
 Til god lote sende moyses.
 To make ye deliuerance.
 And for his poeple gret benigraunce.
 he took which is to hem alwonder.
 ye kyng was slayn ye lond put vnder.

God bad ye rede see diuide.
 Which stood by riht on euery side.
 And yaf vn to his peple a weie.
 pat yei on fote it passe dreie.
 And gon so forp in to desert.
 Where for to kepe hem in couert.
 The dayes whan ye soune breute.
 A large cloude hem buer wente.
 And for to wisseu hem be nyhte.
 A fyr piler hem alighte.
 And whan pat yei for hunger pleigne.
 ye misseu god began to feyne.
 manna fro heuene down to grounde.
 Wher of pat eche of hem hay founde.
 his fode such riht as him lyfte.
 And for ye shold vpon hym truste.
 Fyht as who sette a tonne a broche.
 He percede ye harde roche.
 And proung out water att at walle.
 pat man and beste hay dronke his alle.
 And after ward he yaf ye lalle.
 To moyses. pat hem wydralle.
 yei sholde not fye pat he bad.
 And in ye wise yei be lad.
 Til yei took in possession.
 ye bondes of promission.
 Wher of Caleph and hose.
 The marches vpon such degre.
 Departen after ye lignage.
 pat eche of hem as heritange.
 his purpartie hay vnderfonge.
 And yus stood his beleue longe.
 Whiche of whetes was gouerned.
 And yei hadde eke ye poeple lemed.
 Of gret honour pat sholde he fülle.
 But at ye most nede of alle.
 yei fauledon whan crist was bore.
 But hold pat yei here fey haue lore.
 It nedep nouht to tellen att.
 ye matere is so general.
 whan lucifer was best in heuene.
 And ouht most haue stonde in heuene.
 Towardes god he took debat.
 And for pat he was obstinat.
 And wolde nouht to trouye encline.
 He fel for euere in to ruyne.
 And Adam eke in paradys.
 whan he stood most in his prys.
 After ye state of innocence.
 A yen ye god brak his defence.
 And fel out of his place a weie.
 And riht be such a manere weie.
 ye selles in here beste plite.
 whan pat yei sholden most parfit.
 haue stonde vpon ye prophete.
 ye fallen yei to most folle.
 And hym which was fro heuene come.

And of a mayde his flesshly name.
And was among hem boze and fed.
His men pat nolden not ben freed.
Of goddes sone wyf oo boys.
wei heng and flouhe vpon a croys.
Wher of ye pat fit of hire lalle.
ffro penne forp hem was wydrulle.
So pat wei stonde of no merit.
But in tynage as folk subgit.
Wif oute proprece of place.
wei lyuen out of goddes grace.
Tyspers in alle bondes oute.
And pus ye fey is come aboute.
pat whilom in ye jelles stood.
Which is nouht farfitteliche good.
To speke as now it is befallle.
wei is a fey abouen alle.
In whiche ye troupe is conpounded.
Wher of pat we ben alle amended.
*De fide xpiana in qua pfecte
me complementum sumus miserij
argumentum ut q saluacionis funda
mentum infulibititer consistit edim.*
Ghe hihe almighty mageste.
Of right wysnesse & of pite.
Of hime whiche pat Adam wrouhte.
Whan he seiþ gine a ren he bouhte.
And sende his sone fro ye heuene.
To sette mannes soule in euene.
Whiche paine was so sore falle.
Vpon ye poynt whiche was befallle.
pat he myht hym self arise.
Gregorie seiþ in his apprise.
He helpeþ nouht a man be boze.
ffro goddes sone were vnboze.
ffor paine purgh ye ferste yme.
Which Adam whilom brouht vs yme.
per sholden alle men be lost.
For Crist restored milke lost.
And bouht it wif his flessh & blood.
And if we penken holt it stood.
Of ylle ransom whiche he priede
*Gregorius. O necessarium ad p
catum. O felix culpa que talem ac
tand meruit habere redemptorem.*
As seiut Gregorie it wrot & seide.
Also was behoueh to ye man.
ffor that wherof his wo began.
Was after cause of alle his welve.
Whan he whiche is yelwelle of helpe.
ye hihe creatour of lyf.
Vpon ye nede of such a strif.
So wolde for his creature.
Take of him self for faultine.
And suffre for ye mannes sake.
pus may no reson wel for sake.
pat ille yme original.

Re was ye cause in special.
Of mannes worschepe attelaste.
Whiche shal wif outen ende laste.
ffor by pat cause ye godhede.
Assembled was to manhede.
In ye virgine wher he nom.
Pure flessh and verray man be com.
Of bodis fraternite.
Wher of ye man in his degre.
Stant more wozy as I haue told.
yan he scod crist be manyfold.
purgh baptysme of ye uelle lalle.
Of which Crist lord is & felalle.
And pus ye hihe goddes myht.
Which was in ye virgine a lilt.
The mannes soule hap reconfuld.
Which hadde longe be exiled.
So stant ye fey vpon beleue.
Wif oute whiche may noman acheue.
To gete hym paradys a yern.
But pis beleue is so certeyn.
So ful of grace and of vertu.
pat what man clepeth to ihu.
In clene lyf forp wif good dede.
he may not faile of heuene mede.
Whiche taken hap ye rihte fey.
ffor elles as ye gospel seiþ.
saluacion per may be noon.
And for to preche per vpon.
Crist had to hys apostles alle.
The whos powder as now is falle.
On ye pat ben off holy churche.
If we ye goodnesse wiche.
Jacobus. ffides sine opibz mortua e.
ffor fey outh suffisep nouht.
But if good dede also be wrouht.
How were it good also for pi.
Which purgh baptysme properly.
dot du to cristes fey professid.
The war pat you be nouht oppressid.
*Nota hic contra istos qui iam
collaudant dicunt.*
Antecristes collaudie.
ffor as ye jelles prophete.
was sette of god for auantage.
Rht so pis uelle capmage.
Of collaudis goy aboute.
To sette cristes fey in doute.
The sentes pat weren vs to fore.
Se whom ye fey was first by boze.
pat holi churche stod relieved.
wei oushen better be believed.
yan yese whiche pat men knolde.
Iouht holi pouh men feigne & blolde.
Here collaudie in mennes eere.
But if you wolt lyue out of fere.
Such nelde lore I rede eschele.

And holde forp vntil ye bepe & fyre.
 As pat amnestres dede er pis.
 So shalt pou nouht beleue anye.
Incipit Hinc facere & docere...
Criste wrouht first and after tawhte.
 So pat ye dede his word amauhte.
 He pat ensample in his pson.
 As he ye wordes haue alone.
 Lich to ye tre wyf Deues grene.
 Dyon ye whiche no fruit is sene.
Nota qd ad Antenor pulladiu
Troie a templo mynerue absculio
Thoas ibidem sum sacerdos auro
corrupto oculos auertit et sic ma
lum quasi non videns facienter re
re permissit...
The prest Thoas which of mynerue.
 ye temple hadde for to serue.
 And ye pulladiu of Troie.
 kept vnder keye for monie.
 Of Antenor which he hay nome.
 hay suffred Antenor to come.
 And pulladiu to stele.
 Wherof ye waschip and ye wele.
 Of ye Troiens hay ouer prowe.
 But Thons at ye same prowe.
 Whan Antenor his euil toot.
 Wynthunge cast a weye his look.
 For a decepte and for a wile.
 As he pat sholde hym self begile.
 he hidde his yhen fro ye sht.
 And wende wel pat he so myhte.
 Excuse his false conscience.
 I wot not if yllke eydence.
 I wot at pis tyme in here estat.
 Excuse myhte ye prelates.
 Knollyng how pat ye fey dycresser.
 And all moral vertu cesser.
 Wherof pat yei ye keies bere.
 But yit hem aler nouht to stere.
 Hure goostliche yhe for to se.
 ye world in his aduersite.
 yei wole no labour vnder take.
 To feye pat hem is betake.
 Crist dede hym self for ye fey.
 But noll oure fecerful prelat seip.
 ye lyf is swet and pat he keper.
 So pat ye fey enholpe seper.
 And yei da to here ese entenden.
 And in here lust here lyf despenden.
 And euery man do what hym list.
 yus stant pis world fulfild of myste.
 And no man seep ye vnt weie.
 ye wordes of ye churche feye.
 purgth in shadlyng ben mistremit.
 ye wordes walke hay wel myh dremit.
 ye ship which potter hay to snare.

ye forme is kept but ye matiere.
 Transformed is in ope wise.
 But if yei were gostly wise.
 And pat ye prelates were goode.
 As yei bel olde dayes stode.
 It were yanne litel uode.
 Amog ye men to taken hode.
 Of pat yei heven pseudo telle.
 Which noll is come for to dwelle.
 To solwe colfel wyf ye come.
 So pat ye tlye is nyh forlorne.
 Which Crist selve first his owne
 oroll stant ye colfel in ye lond.
 Wher stood whilom ye goode greyn.
 For ye prelates noll as men seyn.
 For Colypen pat yei sholden tile.
 And pat I wolle be ye stile.
 Whan yeie is lakke in hem a boue.
 ye poeple is strongyed to ye loue.
 Of troupe in cause of ignoraunce.
 For wher yeie is a purueaunce.
 Of lht men erren in ye deke.
 But if ye prelates wolden werke.
 Dyon ye fey which yei de teche.
 men sholden noti here weye seche.
 With oure lht and noll is wled.
 men sen ye charge alday refused.
 Which holychurche hay vnder take.
 But who pat wolle ensample take.
Gregorius. Quia petrus ad iudea.
Andreas ad achia. Thomas cum
judea et paulus ad gente venient.
Quid dicimus nos moderni quoz
fulsum calant p nichilo expulsi.
Gregoire vpon his smelle.
 A yen ye sloupe of prelacie.
 complemyne hym and yus he seip.
 Whan peter fader of ye fey.
 At domesday shal with hym bringe.
 Judeam whiche purgth his pchynge.
 he wan. and andrew wyf achia.
 shal come his dette for to paie.
 And Thomas eke wyf his byete.
 Of Jude. and poule ye vntes grete.
 Of sondry bondes shal pte.
 And we fulfild of lond and rent.
 Whiche of pis world we holden here.
 wyf boyde bondes shal appere.
 Touchyng oure cure spirital.
 Which is oure charge especial.
 I not what ping it may amounte.
 Dyon yllke ende of oure accompte.
 Wher Crist him self is auditor.
 Whiche touchen noll hede of repurhor.
 poffice of ye chauncellarie.
 Or of ye prynces weseorie.
 No for ye writ ne for ye taile.

To haunte may not panne aduile.
ye world which noll so wel we wille.
shal make vs panne but a molle.
So passe we wyf oute mede.
pat we noon ower wise prede.
But as we rede pat he prede.
ye which his lordes besant hedde.
And per upon nat non ences.
But at pis tyme napeles.
What ower man his yonk deserue.
ye world so lusty is to serue.
pat we wyf him ben alle accorded.
And pat is wist and wel recorded.
purich out pis erpe in alle bondes.
For kynghtes wyne wyf her hondes.
For oure tyme shal be stille.
And stonde upon ye flesshes wille.
It were a trauaile for to preche.
ye fey of Criste and for to teche.
ye folk pueno it wol not be.
But euery prelat holde his so.
Wyf al such ese as he may gete.
Of lusty deryn and lusty mete.
Wherof ye body fat and ful.
Is vnto gofthly labour dull.
And stouh to handle pilke plovsh.
But elles we be swifte ynolsh.
To wardes ye worldes auarice.
And pat is as a sacrifice.
Which after pat papostel seip.
Is oppynly a ven ye feip.
Vnto ye ydoles yowe and gynnited.
But napeles it is noll haunted.
And vertu chaunged in to vice.
So pat largesse is auarice.
In whos chapitre noll we trete.
Ay fader pis matere is so bete.
So fer pat elier whil i hinc. **Auans**
I shal ye betre hede heue.
Vnto my self be many weie.
But ouer pis noll wolde i preyre.
To wite what ye braunches are.
Of auarice and how yei fare.
As wel in loue as in ower wise.
Ay sone as i ye shal deuise. **confes**
In such a manere as yei stonde. **for.**
So pat pou shalt hem vnderstonde.
Agros aut agros cupidus domi
bz qz domosqz. possideat totam sic qz
solus humum. Solus z innumeros
milium spirat amores. De sacramul
leus sic tibi culta Venus. **A** hic
tuncat confessor sup illa prece a
uaricie que cupiditas dicitur qui
mmoris causa ptraquus amantia
super hoc opponit.
Ame Auarice is not soleyne.

Which is of gold the Capiteyne.
But of his court in sondri wise.
After ye sole of hire apprise.
She hay of seruantz many on.
Wherof pat couetise is con.
Which hoy ye large world aboute.
To seche ye vantages oute.
Where pat he may ye pfit wyne.
To auarice and brynge it inne.
pat con hat and pat ower dralloy.
per is no day pat hym by dalloy.
To more ye some pan ye mone.
When per is eny ping to done.
And namely wyf couetise.
For he stant out of alle assise.
Of resohable mannes fare.
Where he purpousey hym to fare.
Upon his lucie and his biyete.
ye smale path ye large strete.
ye forloun and ye longe myle.
Al is but con for pilke while.
And for pat he is such on holde.
Same auarice hyu hay wyf holde.
As he which is ye pryncipal.
Outward for he is ouer al.
A purdour and a spie.
For rih as of an hylingri pye.
ye storde bestes ben assaied.
Rih so is couetise assaied.
To lakek where he may purchace.
For he his wille wolde embrace.
Al pat pis wilde world bechypey.
But euere he soullhat ouerhypey.
pat he ne may not all fulfille.
ye lustes of his gredy wille.
But where it fuley in a londe.
pat couetise in myhti honde.
Is sette it is ful hard to fede.
For pan he takey non ower hede.
But pat he may purchace and gete.
his conscience hay all foryete.
And not what ping it may amouate.
pat he shal after ward a compte.
But as ye luce in his degre.
Of po pat lasse ben pan he.
ye fisses gredily deuourey.
So pat no water hem socourey.
Rih so no lalde may rescourey.
For him pat wole no rih alowe.
For where pat suchon is of myht.
his wille shal stonde in stede of rih.
pus ben ye men destroyed ful ofte.
Til pat ye grete god a losse.
A yen so gret a couetise.
Redresse it in his owen wise.
And in ensample of alle po.
I fynde a tale wite so.

The which for it is good to law.
Here afterward you shall it here.

Unne point exemplum contra man-
nates cupidus. Et narrat de drasso
Romanorum Imperatore qui currit in qua
speculu virgily Rome fixu extitit.
Solosa argumentis cupiditate erat
unde non solus sui ipius pdiaonem
set totius civitatis intollemibile
dampnum concingere causam.

When Rome stood in noble plit.
Surgit which was po pfit.
In myrour made of his cleve.

And set it in ye towne of
Of marble on a piler by oute.
pat pei by pritty myle a boute.
By day and eke also by nyghte.
In pat myrour be holde nyghte.
Here enemyes if any were.
By al here ordenance pere.
Whiche pei a ven pe cite caste.
So pat while pille myrour laste.
per Was no lond which myghte achieve.
By were Rome for to give.
Wherof Was grete enue po.
And felle pat ille tyme so.
pat Rome hadde werres stronge.
A ven cartage and stoden longe.
ye also citees vpon debat.
Cartage seeth ye stronge estat.
Of Rome in pille myrour stonde.
And pouht al pryncely to fonde.
To ouerproolde it by som wile.
And ham bald Was pille while.
The prynces and ledere of cartage.
Whiche had set al his corage.
vpon knyghthode in such a wise.
pat he be worpi and be wise.
And be noon ower Was conseilless.
Wherof ye world is ne moruilled.
Of ye maystres pat he wrouhte.
vpon ye marches whiche he souhte.
And fel in pille tyme also.
ye kynig of quy which was po.
pouhte a ven Rome to Rebelles.
And pus was take ye querelle.
How to destruye po myrour.
Of Rome was Emperour.
Cassius which was so couetous.
pat he was euere desirous.
Of gold to gete ye pillane.
Wherof pat quyt and eke cartage.
Whiche philosophes wise a grete.
Gerome of his manere to tete.
And at ye laste in his degre.
pere were philosophes pre.
To do ye ping which vnder took.

And per vpon pei wy hem took.
A grete tresour of gold in coffres.
To Rome and pus ye philosophes.
To gedre in compaignie wente.
But noon wise what pei mente.
Whan pei to Rome come were.
So pryncely pei dwelled pere.
As pei pat pouhten to deceyue.
Was noon pat nyghte of hem perceyue.
Til pei in sondry stedes haue.
Here gold vnder ye ground be graue.
In also tresors pat by holde.
pei sholde seme as pei were olde.
And so forp pame vpon a day.
Al opeilly in good array.
To pempereur pei hem presente.
And tolde it was here entente.
To dwellen vnder his seruice.
And he hem axep in what wise.
And pei him tolde in such a plit.
pat eche of hem hadde a spirit.
ye which slepyng amht apper.
And hem be sondry dreines lere.
After ye world pat hay bend.
vnder ye ground if ouht ben hid.
Of old tresour at any wold.
pei sholde it in here shewenes fuold.
And vpon ye condition.
pei seyn pat what gold vnder ye town.
Of Rome is hid pei wolde it fonde.
per sholde nouht be left be hynde.
By so pat he ye haluendel.
hem graunte. and he assentep wel.
And pus cam seith for to dwelle.
wy conetise as ye telle.
ye Emperour had redily.
pat pei be lorned faste by.
Wher he his owne body lay.
And whan it was a morowe day.
pat oon of hem seyn pat he mette.
Wher he a gold horde sholde fette.
Wherof ye emperour was glad.
And per vpon a lion he had.
his mynour for to go and myne.
And he hym self of pat corone.
Coop forp wy al and at his hond.
ye tresour redy pere he fonde.
Wher as pei seide it sholde be.
And who was pame glad but he.
For pon pat ower day secounde.
pei haue an ower gold horde fonde.
Whiche ye secounde mynster took.
vpon his shewene and vnder took.
And pus ye sope experience.
To pempereur pat such credence.
pat al his trust and al his feith.
So slyerliche on hem he louch.

Of pat he found him so relieved.
pat pei ben perfectly beleued.
#As pouh pei were goddes pre.
#Nol herke pe subtilite.
#The pridis maister sholde mete.
#Whiche as pei seide was dunnete.
#Aboue hem alle and coupe most.
#And he wip oute nourse or dost.
#Al pryncely so as he wolde.
#Upon pe morle his shewene tolde.
#To pemyerour riht in his ere.
#And seide him pat he wiste where.
#A tresour was so plentefous.
#Of gold and eke so precious
#Of selueles and of riche scoues.
#pat vn to alle his hois at ones.
#It were a charge sufficient.
#his lord vpon his couenant.
#his glid and lyepe where it was.
#pe maister seide vnder pe glas.
#And told him eke vnder pe myn.
#He wolde ordeyne such entyn.
#pat pei pe werk sholde vnder sette.
#Wip tymber pat wip outen sette.
#me may the tresour faulshy delue.
#So pat pe myroure by hym selue.
#Wip oute empoyment shal seunde.
#And pus pe maister vpon honde.
#Hap vnder take in alle were.
#his lord which had his wit a weie.
#And was wip couetise blent.
#A noon per to pas his assent.
#And pus pei myne forp wip al.
#The tymber set vp ouer al.
#Wher of pe piler stood vp riht.
#Til hit beset vpon a nyht.
#pe clerkes whan pei were dar.
#how pat pe tymber ouly dar.
#pe piler where pe myroure stood.
#hek sleithe no man vnder stood.
#pei wou be nyhte vnto pe myn.
#Wip rich and fulphre and wip rospyn.
#And whan pe eue was a slepe.
#And wilde fire in to pe depe.
#pei caste among pe tymber werk.
#And so forp wha pe nyht was der.
#Deserued in a pouere aray.
#pei passed pe town er day.
#And whan pei come vpon an helle.
#pei siben hold pe myroure fell.
#Wher of pei made iope 3 nouh.
#And eche of hem wip opey loush.
#And siben to what couetise.
#may do wip hem pat be nouht wise.
#And pat was proued after ward.
#for euey lond to Rome ward.
#Whiche hadde be sougnt to fore.

Whan pis myroure was so forlore.
#And pei pe wonder hepe de seie.
#Anon begonne desobere.
#Wip werres vpon euen side.
#And pus hap some lost his pride.
#And was defouled ouer al.
#for pis 3 fynde of hambal.
#pat he of Romeyns in a day.
#Whan he hem found out of a ray.
#So gret a multitude slouh.
#pat of goldrynnes whiche he drowh.
#of gentyl hondes pat ben dede.
#Bryshels full pre 3 rede.
#he felde and made a brygge also.
#pat he myht ouer tybre go.
#vpon pe corpe pat dede were.
#of pe romaynes pat he slouh pere.
#Is it nol to speke of pe iurye.
#The whiche after pe couetise.
#was take vpon his emperour.
#for he destruyed pe metour.
#It is a wonder for to here.
#pe romayns inaden a cheyere.
#And sette here Emperour per June.
#And seiden for he wolde wynn.
#of gold pe supflute.
#of gold he wolde such plente.
#Receyue til he seide ho.
#And wip gold whiche he hadde po.
#Soplyng hot wip iule a panne.
#In to his mouth pei pouer a panne.
#And pus pe parst of gold was queynt.
#Wip gold which had be atteynt.
#Wher of nyf sene you myht here.
#Whan couetise hap lost pe sciene.
#Of resonable gouernance.
#per fulley ofte gret deureance.
#for per may be no worse ying.
#pan couetise a brute a kyng.
#off it in his persone be.
#Et dop pe more aduersite.
#And if it in his counseil stonde.
#Et bryngey al day myschies to honde.
#of comune harme and if it moue.
#Wip June his court it wol be knolle.
#for pan shal pe kynge be pyle.
#pe man which hap his londs tyled.
#A waitey not more redily.
#pe heruest pan pei gredily.
#re makeh panne warde and warche.
#Wher pei pe profit myhten caiche.
#And yet ful ofte it falley so.
#As men may sen a myght hem po.
#pat he which most couetys faste.
#hap leost auantage at waste.
#for whan fortune is per a vein.
#pouh he couerte it is in vein.

What issue ye be falle.
A knyght shal speke for hem alle.
He kueleth down to pe kyng.
And seih pat ye vpon his prync.
Or for to hymne or for to lese.
Seen alle redy for to chese.
yo took his knyght a yerde on honde.
And gowp yere as ye cofres stonde.
And Wy assent of euerychon.
He leih his yerde vpon pat oon.
And seih ye kyng how yllke same.
yei chese in queendon by name.
And pryncer him yei mot it haue.
And he which wolde his honde saue.
Whan he hay herd pe comoun boys
He graunted hem here olue choyse.
And took hem yere vpon pe fere.
But for he wolde it were fere.
What good ye haue as yei suppose.
He had anon ye cofre vnclose.
Which was filled wy straw and stoncs.
his ben yei serued al at ones.
his knyght pan in ye same stede.
A non pat oper cofre vnclose.
Where as yei fihed gret richesse.
Wel more pan yei coupen gresse.
To seih ye kyng now may ye se.
pat yei is no defaute in me.
for in my self I wol acquite.
And bergh ye poure olue wite.
Of pat fortune yold hay refused.
his whis his wise kyng excused.
And yei lesce of here yuele speche.
And mercy of here kyng bescehe.
*Pro hic de clauis accidentia ubi nar
rat qualiter fredericus Romanorum
penitor duos paupes auduit litiga
tes quoz unus dixit. Bene potest di
citur que Rex vult dicere dices. Et
alius dixit. Quem deus vult dicere
dices erit. que res ad expunentiu
postea prolata fuisse. ille qui dei
iudicabit pastellum nunc pleni
dicitur est alius vero caponis pas
tellum puelle. etc.*
Dandel to his matere like.
I fynde a tale how frederike.
Of fone pat tyme elyphour.
herd as he wente a gret clamour.
Of aldo beggers vpon pe weie.
pat oon of hem began to seie.
A lord wel may ye man be riche.
Whom pat a kyng list for to riche.
pat oper seide no prync so.
But he is riche and wel be go.
To whom pat god wole seide wele.
And pus yei made wordes felle.

Wher of his lord hay hede nome.
And dede hem bope for to come.
To ye paleys where he shal ete.
And had ordeyne for here mete.
To pastees which he lete do make.
A capow and pat oon was bake.
And in pat oper for to hymne.
Of floreyne al pat may hymne.
He lete do putte. and gret richesse.
And euene aliche as a man may gesse.
Outward yei were bope albo.
his begger was comaunderd yo.
He pat which helde him to pe kyng.
pat he ferst chese vpon his prync.
He sihe helm but he felte hem nouht.
So pat vpon his olde pouht.
He ches ye capow and forsook.
pat oper which his felaw took.
But whan he wiste how it ferde.
He seide a lordde pat men it herde.
A to have I certynly conceyued.
pat he may lightly be deceyued.
pat trusty in to mannes help.
But wel is him whom god wole help.
for he stant on ye siker side.
Which elles shulde go byde.
I see my felaw wel recouere.
And I mot dwelle stille pouere.
his spak his begger his entent.
And pouere he cam and poue he went.
Of pat he hay richesse souht.
his infortune it wolde nouht.
So it may schelle it sondry wise.
Betwene fortune and couetise.
ye chaunce is cast vpon ye dee.
But yei ful of to a man may see.
I wolde of suche mayeles.
Which euere put hem self in pree.
To note hem good and yei pei faile.
And for to speke of his entale.
Touchyng of loue in ye matere.
my good sone as you miht here.
fih as it wy po men stood.
Of infortune of worldes good.
As you hast herd me telle a boue.
fih so ful of to it stant by loue.
pouh you couerte it euere more.
yold shalt uolht haue o del penore.
Bot only pat which ye is shipe.
The remenant is but a jape.
And mayeles I nolde of yo.
yei ben pat noll conceyten so.
pat where as yei a woman se.
Or ten or elvelue pouh yei be.
yei loue noll so vnauyed.
pat where ye beaute stant assied.
ye mannes herte anon is yere.

And proppertales in here ere.
 And seip holt pat he louep streite.
 And pus he sette him to coueite.
 An hundred pouh he seih a day.
 So wolde he more pan he may.
 But for pe grete couetise.
 Of solie and of fool emprise.
 In eche of hem he fynt somwhat.
 pat plesep hym or vis or pat.
 Som oon for she is white of skyn.
 Som oon for he is noble of kyn.
 Som oon for he hap wdy theke.
 Som oon for pat semep meke.
 Som oon for he hap eyhen greye.
 Som oon for she can lalwe and pleye.
 Som oon for he is long and smal.
 Som oon for she is litel and tall.
 Som oon for he is pale and bleche.
 Som oon for she is softe of speche.
 Som oon for pat she is amysed.
 Som oon for she hap nouht benyfed.
 Som oon for she can dauce & synge.
 So pat som myng to his lityng.
 he fynt and polt no more he fele.
 But pat she hap a litel hele.
 It is I now pat he perfore.
 he loue and pus in hundred score.
 Whil pei be newe he wolde he hadde.
 Whom he for sakep she shal be hadde.

Eccus non indicat de coloribus.

He blind man no colour demey.
 But al is oon rht as him semey.
 So hap his lust no ingement.
 Whom couetise of loue bleut.
 hym penkep pat to his couetise.
 how pat pe world ne may suffice.
 for by his wil he wolde haue al.
 If pat it myhte so befall.
 pus is he comoun as pe strete.

sette nouht of his byette. **Confes.**
 My sone hastow such couetise. **for.**
 My fader such loue I despise. **Amas.**
 And whil I lyue shal don euere.
 for in good seip yit had I leuere.
 pan to coueite in such a weie.
 To ben for euere til I deye.
 As pouere as Job and Loueles.
 Outaken oon for haueles.
 his ponkes is no man a lyue.
 for pat a man sholde al vupouue.
 theb ouht no wysman coueyte.
 pe lalwe was not set so secrete.
 for pi my self wy al to saue.
 Such oon per is I wolde haue.

And noon of alle yese oper mo.
 My sone if pat pou woldest so. **co.**
 I am not wyop blit ouer pis. **fessor.**

I wolde pe tellen how it is.
 for yere be men whiche oper wise.
 fyt only for pe couetise.
 Of pat pei seen a woman riche.
 per wole pei al here loue affiche.
 I ouht for pe beaute of here face.
 I reyt for vertu ne for grace.
 whiche she hap elles rht I nouht.
 But for pe purt and for pe plait.
 And oper purt pat per to louep.
 for in noon oper wise hem louep.
 To loue but per profit fynde.
 And if pe profit be lychynde.
 here loue is euere lesse and lesse.
 for after pat she hap richesse.
 here loue is of poraion.
 If pou hast such condiaon.
 any sone telle rht as it is.
 My holy fader nay I wys. **Amas.**
 Condiaon such haue I noon.
 for treuly fader I loue oon.
 So wel with al myn herres pouht.
 for certes pouh she hadde nouht.
 And were as pouere as medea.
 whiche was exiled fro erensa.
 I wolde here nouht pe lasse loue.
 I te pouh she were ad here a boue.
 As was pe riche queene sandare.
 which to deserue loue and grace.
 Do Alisaundre pat was kyng.
 yaf many a wyrti riche myng.
 Or elles as Pantafileo.
 whiche was pe queene of femine.
 And gret richesse wy hwarman.
 Whan she for loue of Ector cam.
 To Troye in rescow of pe towne.
 I am of such condiaon.
 pat pouh my lady of here selue.
 were as riche as such a thelue.
 I coupe nouht pouh it were so.
 To bettre loue here pan I do.
 for I loue in so pleyn a wyse.
 pat for to speke of couetise.
 As for pouert or for richesse.
 my loue is nouper more ne lesse.
 for in good seip I trolwe pis.
 So coueitous no man per is.
 for whi and he my lady syhe.
 pat he purgh tokyng of his yhe.
 Ie shuld haue such a strook wyng.
 pat for no gold he myhte wyng.
 he sholde not here loue a strete.
 But if he leste yere his herre.
 As so it were such a man.
 pat coupe stile of a woman.
 for yere ben men so rude of some.
 Whan pei among pe women come.

per noon under protection.
 pat Loue and his affection.
 He schal nouht take hem by ye fleue.
 For ye ben out of pat bylene.
 them lusty of no lady chere.
 But euere penken pere and here.
 Wher pat here gold is in ye cofre.
 And wol noon ower Loue profite.
 But who so wor what Loue amoute.
 And by reason twelvy a countey.
 pan may he knowe and taken hede.
 pat att ye lust of womanhede.
 which may be in a lady face.
 my lady hay and eke of grace.
 If men shul yeue here aprise.
 yei may wel seve how she is wys.
 And so be and synple of contenance.
 And all pat good gouernance.
 Bylonge to a worthy wyte.
 She hay plenty for yllk myght.
 pat she was bore as for ye nones
 nature sette in here attones.
 Seate wy bounte so beseyn.
 pat I may wel afforme and seyn.
 Of saluysit neuere creature.
 Of comeliche and of feture.
 In euy kynges region.
 He lish here in comparisoun.
 And per to as I haue yow told.
 yet hay she more a thousand fold.
 Of bounte. and shortly to telle.
 She is ye pure hed and Welle.
 And anyow and ensample of good.
 Who so here vertues vnderstand.
 me penken it ouhte I nowh suffice.
 Wy ouren ower couetise.
 To Loue suche one and to serue.
 Which wy here chere can deserue.
 To be beloued better I wys.
 pan she parcas pat richest is.
 And hay of gold a millow.
 Such hay ben my opiniow.
 And euere shal but naples.
 Of seie nouht she is haueles.
 pat she mys riche and wel at ese.
 And hay yuolsh wher wy to plese.
 Of worldees good whom pat hire lyse.
 But o ying wolde I wel ye wyse.
 pat neuere for no worldees good.
 hym herre in toward hire seod.
 But only rih for pure Loue.
 pat wor ye hille god a loue.
 Now fader what seie ye per to.
 My sone I seie it is wel to.
 For take of ye rih good beleue.
 What man pat wole hym self releue.
 To Loue in any ower wyse.

he schal wel fynde his couetise.
 Shal fore grete hym attre laste.
 For such a Loue may not laste.
 But now men ferre in oure dayes.
 men maken but a felwe assaye.
 But if ye cause be richesse.
 For ye Loue is wel ye lesse.
 And who pat wolde en sample telle.
 By olde dayes as yei felle.
 pan myht a man wel vnderstonde.
 Such Loue may nouht longe stonde.
 Now herkene sone and yow shalt here.
 A gret ensample of ye matere.
 This point exemplum contra istos
 propter amorem set propter diuicias pro
 salia sumit. Et narrat de quodam
 Regi apulie senescallo qui no solu
 propter pecuniam uxorem duxit set et
 am pecunie comerao uxorem sibi dis
 ponatam vendidit.
So crete vpon ye cas of Robe.
 So as he tolden here a bove.
 frude wite a wonder ying.
 Of a puple whilom was a kynge.
 A man of hyl complexiow.
 And yow but his affection.
 After ye nature of his age.
 Was yit not fülle in his corage.
 ye lust of womanen for to knowe.
 So it leat vpon a prowe.
 ye lord felt in co gret siknesse.
 Whilke hay done ye besynesse.
 Of sonder cures many one.
 To make hym hole and per vpon.
 A worthy maister whiche per was.
 pass hym to counseil in ye cas.
 pat if he wolde han pacific hele.
 he sholde wy a woman dele.
 A flesch a yow a lusty wyte.
 To don hym compaignie a myht.
 For pan he seide him redli.
 pat he shal be al hool per by.
 And ower wyse he knew no cure.
 ye kynge which stood in auenture.
 Of wh of dey for medecyne.
 Assented was and of tobyne.
 His steelward whom he trustey wel.
 he toke. and tolde hym euery del.
 how pat ye maister hadde seide.
 And here vpon he hay hym preyde.
 And chargey vpon his lineage.
 pat he do make purueance.
 Of suchone as be couenable.
 For his plesance and delitable.
 And had hym hool pat euere it stode.
 pat he shal haue no gode.
 For his wille is rih wel to paye.

The Stillward seide he wolde assaie.
 But now herd after you shall write.
 As I fynde in pe booke write.
 Whiche couetise in Loue dop.
 His Stillward for to telle soy.
 A monyes alle pe men ahye.
 A lusty Lady hay to Wyse.
 Whiche napeles for gold he toke.
 And nouht for Loue as seip pe boke.
 A riche marchaunt of pe Lond.
 Here fader Was and he hire fond.
 So Worshyly and such richesse.
 Of Worlde good and such largesse.
 Wyf hire he gaf in marriage.
 That only for yllke auantage.
 Of good his Stillward hap hire take.
 For Loue and not for Lonesake.
 And pat Was after Ward wel sene.
 How herke What I wolde mene.
 His Stillward in his olde herte.
 Sit pat his Lord may nouht a sterre.
 His maladie but he haue.
 A lusty Woman hym to saue.
 And youht he wolde yue yuolsh.
 Of his tresour wher of he dwolsh.
 Gret couetise in to his mynde.
 And set his honour fer behynde.
 Yuo he whom gold hay ouer set.
 Was trappid in hys olde net.
 pe gold hay made his Wytes lame.
 So pat sechynge his olde hame.
 He toldey in pe Kynges Eie.
 And seide hym pat he Wyte Where.
 A gentyl Woman a lusty one.
 yo Was. and ynder Wolde he gone.
 But he mote yue yistes mite.
 For but it be purgh gret byete.
 Of gold he seip he shal nouht spede.
 pe Kyng hay bad ypon pe uede.
 pat take an hundred pound he sholde.
 And yef it Where pat he Wolde.
 By so it Were in Worpi place.
 And yus to fonde in Loues grace.
 His Kyng his gold hay abandoned.
 And whan his tale Was ful rouned.
 pe Stillward toke pe gold and Wente.
 Wyf yue his herte and many a Wente.
 Of couetise ym he caste.
 Wher of a purpos atte laste.
 A yen Loue and ayen his rlyt.
 He toke and seide how yllke nyht.
 His Wyf shal lyne by pe Kyng.
 And gop yentynge ypon his ynyng.
 Toward his In al he cam home.
 In to pe chambre and pan he nome.
 His Wyf and told here al pe cas.
 And she whiche red for shame Was.

Wyf bope hire hondes hay him prede.
 Euehyng and in his Wyse seide.
 That she to resou and to skile.
 In What ying pat he dide Wile.
 Is redy for to don his heste.
 But pe ying Were nouht honeste.
 pat he for gold here sholde selle.
 And he so Wyf his Wordes selle.
 For Wyf his gasty contenance.
 Seip pat he shal do obeysance.
 And folle his Wil in euery place.
 And yus purgh strengye of his manace.
 Hire innocence is ouerlad.
 Wher of she Was so sore adrad.
 pat she his Wille mot uede obeye.
 And per ypon his shape a Weye.
 pat he his olde Wyf by nyht.
 Hay out of alle memies yste.
 So prymly pat noon it Wyte.
 Eueht to pe Kyng Which as hym hys.
 may do Wyf here What pat he Wolde.
 For Whan she Was pe as she sholde.
 Wyf hym abedde vnder pe dlop.
 pe Stillward toke his Leue and gop.
 In to a chambre faste by.
 But how he slep pat Not not I.
 For he hay cause of Jelousie.
 But he whiche hay pe compaignie.
 Of suche a Lustione as she.
 hym youhte pat of his degre.
 per Was no man so wel at ese.
 She dop al pat she may to plesse.
 So pat his herte al hool she hadde.
 And yus his Kyng his fore Ladde.
 Til it Was nyht ypon pe day.
 pe Stillward yanne Where she lay.
 Cam to pe bed and in his Wyse.
 Hay bed pat she shulde arise.
 pe Kyng seip may she shal not go.
 his Stillward seide ayen not so.
 For she mote go cirt be knolle.
 And so I for ar yllke prolle.
 Whan I hay sette to yold here.
 pe Kyng his tale Wolde no there.
 And seip how pat he hay hire bouht.
 For in she shal depaure nouht.
 Til he see pe bryhte day beholde.
 And caught here in his armes folde.
 As he whiche liste for to pleye.
 And bad his Stillward gon his Weye.
 And so he dide a yen his Wille.
 And yus his Wyf a bedde stille.
 Lay Wyf pe Kyng pe Loue nyht.
 Til pat it Was hyl sonne hysht.
 But Who she Was he knell no ying.
 Who cam pe Stillward to pe Kyng.
 And prede hym pat Wyf oure shame.

In saymyng of hys good name...
 He myghte lode hom a yem.
 His Lady. and hay colde hym plem.
 How pat is was his olde wyf.
 He fynyng his ere du to his scryf.
 Hay Lord. and whan pat he it herde.
 Wel uph out of his wit he ferde.
 And seide a Caytif most of alle.
 Wher was it euere er his befall.
 That eny colward in his Wyf.
 He toke his wyf for couetise.
 How hast boye here and me begyled.
 And els ym olde eue estur reuiled.
 Wher of pat buyon du to ye.
 Her after shal she neuere be.
 For his a boll to god I make.
 After his day if I ye take.
 How shalt be honged and to dralbe.
 How lode a noon how be wyf dralbe.
 So pat I se ye neuere more.
 His fawnd yame dralbe hym fore.
 Wyf al ye haste pat he may.
 And fledge a way pat same day.
 And was exiled out of londe.
 To pere a wyce housbonde.
 Which pus hay lost his wyf for euere.
 But napeles he hadde a leuere.
 He fynyng here weddey and honourey.
 Wher of here name he socourey.
 Which erst was loste purgh couetise.
 Of hym pat hadde hys ower wyse.
 And hay himself also forlore.
 My sone be you war yer fore. *confess.*
 Wher you shalt loue in eny place.
 Pat you ne couetise embrace.
 Ye which is nouth of loue kynde.
 But for al pat a man may fynde.
 How in his tyme of yllle corage.
 How gret dyshele in mariage.
 Whan demyn melley wyf ye suare.
 And mariage is mad for lute.
 Or for ye lust or for ye helle.
 What pat shal wyf ower dede.
 He may not fule to repente.
 My fader such is myn entente. *Amas.*
 How napeles good is to haue.
 For good may ower tyme saue.
 Ye loue which shold elles spille.
 But god which wot myn hertis wille.
 I dar wel tale to witnesse.
 Pat was I neuere for richesse.
 Eset wyf mariage noone.
 For al myn here is vpon one.
 So fely pat in ye pson.
 Stand al my wordes ioye alone.
 I axe nouer part ne plouh.
 If I he hadde it were I nouh.

Here loue shulde me suffice.
 Wyf outen ower couetise.
 To hold my fader as of his.
 Touchyng of vilt as it is.
 My myste I am beknolwen plem.
 And if ye wille oust elles seyn.
 Of couetise if ye be more.
 In loue a gropey out ye fore.
 Fallere cu nequeat ppa m stande for
 uat. Testes sit qd eis uere rectora fides.
 Sic agros cupid? du querit amans nu
 liers. Ultra testes falsos. falsus here
 suos. oris sa vindicta penitus abibit in
 eius. Disqz cordis intima cuncta videt.
 Fallere puero non est laudanda puella
 puellam. Olla set false conditionis op.
 Quia tractat sup illis amariis specie
 bz q falsu testimoniu inuapuntat qz
 fraudulenta audientia ta in apud
 tate qui in amoris causa sui deside
 riu pponit qui sepe fallaciter amantur.
My sone you shalt vnderstonde.
 How couetise hay yit on honde.
 In special tyme conseilours.
 Pat ben also his procurours.
 The ferst of hem is fals witnesse.
 Which euere is redy to witnesse.
 What ying his mayster wole him hote.
 Paure is ye secunde hote.
 Which sparey not to shere an ope.
 Youh it be fals and god wrope.
 Pat one shal fals witnesse be.
 Pat ower shal ye ying for wrope.
 Whan he is charged on ye boke.
 So what wyf hay and what wyf crok.
 Ye make here craft ofte wyme.
 And wole not knolle what is yime.
 For couetise. and pus men schyn.
 Ye make many a fals barym.
 Ye may no trelle querel arise.
 In yllle quest and yllle assise.
 Wher as ye tyme ye peple enforme.
 For ye bepe euere on manner forme.
 Pat vpon hold hys consaence.
 Ye founde and take here euidence.
 And pus wyf fals witnesse and ower.
 Ye wyme hem mete. and driuk. i doyes.
 Right so yer be who pat hem knelle.
 Of pese louers fele many vntrelle.
 How may a woman fynde I nolde.
 Pat eche of hem whan he shal wolle.
 A noon he wole his honde do vpon leyn.
 Vpon a boke and swere and seyn.
 Pat he wole fey and trouy bere.
 And pus he psey him to swere.
 To seruen enel til he deye.
 And al is verrey trecherye.

For when ye lope him self troye.
 ye more he shal ye more he troye.
 When he his fey makep almyse.
 pan may a woman trust hym lest.
 For til he may his wille acheue.
 he is no longer for to leue.
 thus is ye troye of loue exiled.
 And many a good woman begiled.
And eke to speke of fals witnesse.
 per be now many such a gesse.
 pat lich vnto ye prouisor.
 yei make here pryncy prouisors.
 To telle how pere is such a man.
 which is worpi to loue and can.
 Al pat a good man sholde come.
 so pat wyf lesyng is begonne.
 ye cause in which yei wole pade.
 And also sike as ye arde.
 yamake of pat yei knowen fals.
 And thus full ofte a bouce ye hals.
 Loue is of falsse men embraced.
 But loue which is so purchaced.
 Comy afterward to litle pryse.
 for yf my soue if you be wyse.
 Now you haue herd his euidence.
 yow myht ym owne conscience.
 Oppose if you haue ben suchon.
 For god wot fader I am noon.
 To neuere was for as men seip.
 When pat a man shal make his fey.
 his herte and tynge moste acorde.
 for if so be pat yei discorde.
 pan is he fals and elles nouht.
 And I dar seye as of my pouht.
 In loue it is nouht discordable.
 So to my worde but acordable.
 And in pis wyse fader I.
 my rust wel were and sauehy.
 pat I my lady loue wel.
 for pat accordy euerydel.
 it nedey nouht to my sope salve.
 pat I witnes shulde dwelle.
 In to pis day for neuere yit.
 Ne myht it synke in to my wit.
 pat I my counsaile shulde seie.
 To ouy wyht or me be wrope.
 To sechen helpe in such manere.
 But ouly of my lady deue.
 And pouht a poushid men it wyte.
 pat I here loue and yen hem lyte.
 wy me to were and to witnesse.
 pat were pat no fals witnesse.
 for I dar on yis trollye dwelle.
 I loue here more pan I can telle.
 thus am I fader gylteles.
 As ye haue herd and napeles.
 In poure soue I put it all.

One Wite in special.
 It shal not comunliche faile.
 Al pouht it for a tyme a vale.
 pat fals witnes his cause faile.
 Upon ye poynt of his fals hede.
 It shal wel afterward be kyde.
 Wher of so as it is betid.
 Ensample of such prynces bynde.
 In a tyme of wyte I fynde.
This point. ex. de illis q. falsu. tes-
 tificantes amoris innocentia circū-
 uenit. Et narrat qualiter Theas
 Achilles filius sui adolēcentē mu-
 liebris delectu apparatu asserens q.
 se puellam int. Regis Pichomedis
 filias ad educandū pduxit. Et sic
 Achilles decepto Rege filie sue Deida-
 nio sociū & cubiculū effectus
 est sup. ipsam pūmū genuit q. postea
 uirū pūmū miliciā assecutus mor-
 tem patris sui apud troiam in pol-
 leronē ciuicū vindicauit.
She goddess of ye see Theas.
 She hadde a son and his name is.
 Achilles whom to sepe and warde.
 While he was as in to warde.
 She pouht hym safely to betake.
 And she which dradde for his sake.
 Of pat was seid in prophete.
 pat he at Troye sholde dye.
 When pat ye cite was belcyn.
 for yf so as ye bokes seyn.
 She cast here wit in soudey wyse.
 How she myht hym so desguise.
 pat homan shulde his body dwelle.
 And so befel pat ilke proude.
 While pat she pouht upon his dede.
 pere was a kynge which he comede.
 was hope and he was wel begone.
 Wyf fure doubtres many oue.
 And dwelled ferre out of an yle.
Now shaltow here a wonder talle.
 pis queene which ye moder was.
 Of Achilles upon pis cas.
 There soue as he a mayden were.
 Let clope in ye same were.
 Which Lougey vnto womanhode.
 And he was young and took non hede.
 But suffrey al pat she hym dede.
 Where she say hix women bede.
 And charged be here oyes alle.
 How so it afterward befall.
 pat yei discouere nouhtis prync.
 But ferye and make a thowldom.
 Upon ye counsaile which was noue.
 In euery place where ye come.
 To telle and to witnesse ye.

Now he hire lady daughter is.
 And with in such a manner wise.
 She had her shude hire do service.
 So pat Achilles underfouger.
 As to a young lady belonging.
 Honour service and reverence.
 For thetis wyf gret diligence.
 Him hap so trauht and so affited.
 That holl so it were a wayted.
 Wyf sobre and goodly contenance.
 He shude his womanhede auance.
 That none pe soye knolle myhte.
 But pat in euery mannes sight.
 He shude seme a pure mynde.
 And in such wise as he him sayde.
 Achilles which pat ilke while.
 Was young vpon him self to smile.
 Begun whan he was so beseyn.
 And thus after pe lodes seyn.
 Wyf sette of perle vpon his hed.
 All flessch be thene pe white z red.
 b. Scod pe colour in his visage.
 a. As he which was tendre of age.
 That for to lobe vpon his chere.
 And sen his childly manere eke.
 He was allman to byholde.
 And pan his moder to him tolde.
 That he hym hadde so begone.
 Be cause pat he polste gone.
 To lychomedes at pilke tide.
 Where pat the selde he shulde abyde.
 Among his doughters for to dwelle.
 Achilles herde his moder telle.
 And wyf nouht pe cause whi.
 And napeles ful bozumi.
 He was redy to pat she bid.
 Wher of his moder was rith glad.
 To lychomedes and for pe wente.
 And whan pe kyng kenne hire entent.
 And seih his young doughter pere.
 And pat it cum to his ere.
 Of such record of such vienes.
 He had rith a gret gladnes.
 Of pat he boye seih and herde.
 As he pat dot nouht how it ferde.
 Vpon pe counseil of pe nede.
 Thus for all pat kyng lychomedes.
 Hap to ward him his doughter take.
 And for thetis his moder sake.
 He put hit in to companye.
 To dwelle wyf Deidamie.
 His owne doughter pe oldest.
 pe furest and pe comeliest.
 Of alle his doughters which he hadde.
 Do pus pe thetis pe cause lade.
 And lest pere Achilles feryed.
 As he which hap him self freyued.

In all pat chere he may and can.
 Out of al manere of man.
 And took his womanysse chere.
 Wher of du to his bed fere.
 Deidamie he hap by myhte.
 Wher bynde wble him self rith.
 After pe philosofres seyn.
 That may no wih be pere a yeyn.
 And pat was pilke tyme seyn.
 pe longe myhtes him be thene.
 Nature which may nouht forbere.
 Hap mad hem boye for to stete.
 pe lissen ferst and ouermore.
 The hey weye of lones lore.
 pe hon and al was don in dede.
 Wher of lost is pe maydenhede.
 And pat was after that wel knolle.
 For it besel pilke prode.
 Et troie wher pe siege laye.
 Vpon pe cause of chene laye.
 And of his quene dame Elyne.
 pe grete hadde moche peyne.
 All day to fite and to assaile.
 But for pe myhte nouht trauaile.
 Sonoble a cite for to wyne.
 A prync counseil pe begynne.
 In sondry wise wher pe tete.
 And atte laste among pe grete.
 pe sellen into pis accord.
 That protheus of his record.
 Which was an astronomer.
 And eke a gret magicien.
 Shulde of his calculacion.
 Seche after constellacion.
 Houl pe pe cite myhten gete.
 And he which hadde nouht foryete.
 Of pat bylonger to a clerke.
 In studie sette vpon his werke.
 So long his wyte a boute he caste.
 Til pat he fond out atte laste.
 But if pe hadde Achilles.
 Here werk shal ben endeles.
 And ouer pat he told hem pley.
 In what manere he was beseyn.
 And in what place he shal be founde.
 So pat wyf gine alitel scounde.
 Vlixes for wyf diomedes.
 Vpon his poynt to lychomedes.
 Agamendon to medre sente.
 But vlixes er he foryente.
 Which on of pe most wise.
 Ordeyned hap in such a wise.
 That he pe moste riche aray.
 Wher of a woman may be gay.
 Wyf him hap take many fold.
 And ouermore as it is tolde.
 An harners for a lusty fuyht.

Whiche bourned was as silver bright.
 Of sword of plate and eke of mayle.
 As yowh he shulde to bataille.
 He took al wyth hym by shipe.
 And yus to gedre in felawshipe.
 For yowh his diomedes and he.
 In hope til pei myghten se.
 The place where Achilles is.
 The wynd stood ym nouht amys.
 But euen to seile cole it blew.
 Til Olyses pe marche kuelde.
 Where Lichomede his regne hadde.
 pe stieressum so wel hem hadde.
 pat pei be comen sauf to londe.
 Where pei gon out vpon pe stroude.
 In to pe burgh where pat pei founde.
 pe kyng. & he which hay facounde.
 Olyses dede pe messange.
 But pe counseile of his corage.
 whi pat he cam he tolde nouht.
 But vndernepe he was beponht.
 In what manere he myghte aspie.
 Achilles fiv Seidamie.
 And fiv yese oper pat yere were.
 ful many a lusty lady yere.
 Thei pleyed hem yere a day or thwo.
 And as it was fortunied so.
 It fel pat tyme in such a wise.
 To achus pat a sacrifice.
 pe yonge ladies shulden make.
 And for pe straunge men sake.
 pat comen fiv pe siege of Troie.
 pei maken wel pe more ioye.
 yere was reuel yere was danyng.
 And euery byf which coupe shunge.
 Alle lusty women in pe route.
 A fressh carold hay soung aboute.
 But for al pis yit uayeles.
 pe grekes knolwe of Achilles.
 So weren pat in no drewe.
 pei coupen wite which was he.
 By his voice ne bi his paas.
 Olyses pame vpon pis caas.
 A ying of his prudence hay wrouht.
 for yake array which he hay brouht.
 To yene among pe women yere.
 he let do fetten alle pe yere.
 for wy a knyghtes harners eke.
 In all a contrie for to seke.
 men shulden nouht a furer se.
 And euery ying in his deyte.
 Culour vpon abord he serde.
 To Lichomede and ym he preyde.
 pat euery lady chese shulde.
 what ying of alle pat she wolde.
 And take it as be weye of yifte.
 for pei hem self it shulde myfte.

he seide after here obhne Wille.
 Achilles pame stood nouht stille.
 When he pe bryht helme behelde.
 pe sword pe hauberk and pe shilde.
 his horte fel per to a none.
 Of all pat oper wolde he none.
 pe knyghtes gere he vnderfougey.
 And yake away which pat belougey.
 But to pe women he forsof.
 And in pis wise as sey pe boke.
 pei kuelwen ym which he was.
 for he goy fory pe grette pas.
 In to pe chambre where he lay.
 A none and made no delay.
 he aruuey hym in knyghtly wise.
 pat bettre cam no man deuse.
 And as fortune shulde falle.
 he come so fory to fore hem alle.
 as he which pe was glad ynough.
 For Lichomede no ying lough.
 whan pat he seih holli pat it ferde.
 for ym he wiste wel and herde.
 his doughter hadde be forloun.
 But pat he was so ouerloun.
 pe wonder ouer goy his wit.
 for in a crowng is write yit.
 ying which shal neuere be foryete.
 holli pat Achilles hay begete.
 Pirrus vpon Seidamie.
 wher of cam out pe trecherie.
 Of fals witnes whan pei seide.
 holli pat Achilles was a mayde.
 But pat was no ying sene po.
 for he is to pe sege go.
 for wy Olyses and diomedes.
 so yus was proued in pe dede.
 And fully spoken at yille while.
 If o woman an oper gyle.
 where is yere eny sikernesse.
 whan thetis which was pe godde.
 Seidamie hay so be japed.
 I not who shal ben asaped.
 wy po wyimmen which innocens.
 is now al day prugh such aredens.
 Deceyued ofte as it is seen.
 wy men pat such durtelwe mene.
 for pei ben sleih in such a wyse.
 pat pei by sleht and such queyntise.
 Of fals witnesse byngren yme.
 pat dop hem ofte for to wyne.
 wher pei ben nouht wyngi yere to.
 for yit my sone do nouht so.
 wy fader as of fals witnesse.
 pe troulwe and pe matiere expresse.
 Touchyng of loue holli it hay ferd.
 as pe haue told. haue wel herd.
 But for pe seiden oper wise.

Hold yllke vice of couetise.
Hap yit parure of his acorde.
If yit pou list of some recorde.
To telle an oper tale so.
In Loues cause in tyme ago.
What ying is to be forsoore.
I wolde preye yow yerefore.
Wher of I myht ensample take.
My goode sone and for yit sake.
Touchyng of yis I shal fulfille.
Yin axyng and yin owne wille.
And ye matere I shal declare.
How ye women deceyued are.
Whan yit so tendre herce beu.
Of yit yit heren men so swere.
For whan it comy vnto assay.
I fynde it fals an oper day.
As Jason dede to medee.
Which stant yit of auoite.
In token an in memoriale.
Wher of ye tale is speciale.
Is in ye booke of Troie Wryte.
Which I shal do yow for co Wryte.
Which in amonis ca pome. cont.
p. 100. Et narrat qualiter Jason p.
usum ad insulam Colcos p. am.
uelleret ibi conuincendo transire
aret in amorem a coniugiu medee
Regis Othonis filie inuicem uer
ni se astrinxit. p. cito postea com
pleto negocio ad ipsam sead nauigio
in gras p. duxisset ubi illa seneca
pris sui Othonis in floridum iuuen
tute mirabili secula reformauit. p. 101
Jason fidei sui argumentis alijs q.
busq. postpositis. deam medeam p.
quadam Cronia Regis Cronis fl.
lia iunioris detrahunt.

In grece whilom was a kynge.
Of whom ye fame and knollsching.
Seleucus yit and Ptoleus.
He hit but it fel hym pus.
That his fortune hir whole so ladde.
Yat he no child his owne hadde.
To reigne after his descesse.
He hadde a broper nyeples.
Whos rite name was Eson.
And he ye Worpi knyht Jason.
Serrit ye which in euey lond.
Alle oper passed of his hond.
In armes so yat he ye beste.
Was named and ye Worpieste.
He souht worstschip ouer all.
In ow her kne and I ye telle shal.
An auenture yat yat he souhte.
Which after ward ful deo he loushe.
There was an yle whiche Colcos.

Was deped and yer of a ros.
Grette speche in euery lond aboute.
Yat such merueile was noon oute.
In all ye Wilde World no where.
As ye was in yit yle pere.
Yer was a sheep as it was tols.
Ye whiche his flees bar al of gold.
And so ye goddes hadde it set.
Yat it ne miht a wey be fet.
Wip polver of no worldes wite.
And yit ful many a Worpi knyht.
It hadde assayed as yit dorste.
And euere it felle hem to ye Worste.
But he yat Wolde it nouht for sake.
Bot of his knyhtshod vnder take.
To do yer to what ying belougey.
Yis Worpi Jason soze aloutey.
To se ye scailunge regionis.
And knolle ye condicions.
Of oper marches where he wente.
And for ye cause his hole entente.
He Colcos for to seche.
And yer vpon he made a speche.
To Ptoleus his son ye kynge.
And he wel p. ued was of yit ying.
And shoy anon for his passage.
And such as were of his lignage.
Wip oper knyhtes whiche he ches.
Wip hym he took and hercules.
Which was ful of cheualrie.
Wip Jason went in compaignie.
And yat was in ye mony of may.
Whan cold stormes were a way.
Ye Wynd was good ye ship was yare.
Yer token leue and for yer fare.
Towardes Colcos but on ye weye.
Whan hem befell is long to seye.
How Lamedon ye kynge of Troye.
Which ouht wel haue made hem ioie.
When yer to resce a while hi pyed.
Out of his lond he hem congeied.
And so fel ye disceusow.
Which after was destruction.
Of yat cite as men may here.
But yat is nouht to my matere.
But pus yis Worpi folk Gregoys.
For yat kynge which is not turoys.
And fro his lond wip seil vp draue.
Yer went hem for and many a salte.
Yer made and many a gret manace.
Til at ye laste in to ye place.
Whiche as yit souhte yit arrie.
And striken schyl and forp as blyue.
Yer sente vnto ye kynge and tolden.
Who weren yere and what yer wolden.
Dees which was the kynge.
Whan yat he herde yis tidyng.

Of Jason which was comen there.
 And of pise ower what pei were.
 He pouhte how hem gret shippe.
 For pei anon come out of shipe.
 And strouht to pe kyng for wante.
 And by pe honde Jason he sente.
 And pat was atte galeys gate.
 So fet pe kyng cam on his gate.
 Towarde Jason to done hym chere.
 And he whom lackey no manere.
 When he pe kyng seih in pence.
 Zast hym a yen sich reuerence.
 As to a kynges state beloungy.
 And pus pe kyng hem vnderfoungy.
 And Jason in his armes auht.
 And for in to pe halle he strouht.
 And pere pei set and speke of ringes.
 And Jason tolde hym pe tydynes.
 Whi he was come and faue hym pise.
 To haste his tyme and pe kyng seide.
 Jason you art a worpkynght.
 But it lych in no mannes myht.
 To do pat you art come fore.
 For hyr be many a myht forlore.
 Off pat pei wolde it assaue.
 But Jason wolde hym nouht esmaue.
 And seide of euery worldes cure.
 Fortune scunt in auenture.
 Pauntre wel pauntre wo.
 But hold no chere pat it go.
 It shal be with myn hand assaied.
 Pe kyng so held hym nouht wel pained.
 For he pe grekes sore dredde.
 In amter if Jason ne spedde.
 He myht perof bere blame.
 For so was al pe wordes fame.
 In grece as for to speke of armes.
 For pe he dredde hym of his harmes.
 And gan to preche him and to prey.
 But Jason wolde nouht obey.
 But seide he wolde his purpos hold.
 For ouht pat any man hym tolde.
 The kyng which seide wordes heide.
 And seih how pat pei myht answere.
 Wit for he wolde make hym glad.
 After medea non he bid.
 Which was his doughter & she came.
 And Jason which good hede name.
 Whan he hure seih a yen here goy.
 And she which was him no ying lop.
 Welcomed him in to pat lond.
 And softe toke hym by pe hond.
 And don pei seten boye same.
 She herde speke of his name.
 And of his gret worpmyesse.
 For pe she gan here the impress.
 Upon his face and his stature.

And pouht how neuere creature.
 Was so wel faryng as was he.
 And Jason rht in such degre.
 No myht nouht byholde his loke.
 For so good hede on here he toke.
 Pat hym ne pouht vnder pe heuene.
 Of beaute saugh he neuere hir euen.
 Wy al pat fel to womanhede.
 pus eche of ower token hede.
 pouh pere no word was of record.
 Here herces boye of oon acord.
 Ben sette to loue boye as so.
 pere myhte be no wordes mo.
 The kyng made hym gret ioye & feste.
 To alle his men he ynt an heste.
 So as pei wolde his pouke deserue.
 pat pei schulden all Jason serue.
 Whil pat he wolde pere duelle.
 And pus pe day shortely to telle.
 Wy many myhtes pei despenne.
 I a myht was come & pei wente.
 Schon of ower toke his leue.
 Whan pei no lengere myhten leue.
 Jason how Jason pat myht sleep.
 For wel I wot pat of pe sleep.
 For which he cam in to pat fle.
 He pouht but a litel while.
 And medea pat he pouhte.
 So pat in many a wise he souhte.
 his wit wakyng er it was day.
 Som tyme pe and som tyme nay.
 Som tyme pus and som tyme so.
 As he was stired to and fro.
 Of loue and eke of his conquest.
 As he was holde of his behest.
 And pus he was by pe morwe.
 And took hym self sent Johan to bryde.
 And seide he wolde first be tyme.
 At loue and after for to wyne.
 pe flees of gold for which he come.
 And pus to hym hood herte he nome.
 And edea rht pe same wise.
 Til day cam pat she moste arise.
 Wy and by pouht hure al pe myht.
 How she pat noble worpkynght.
 By eny weye myhte wedde.
 And wel she wiste ynt he ne spedde.
 Of ying which he had vnder take.
 She myht here self no purchas take.
 For if he deied of his dilaile.
 She moste yen algate faile.
 To gotten hym whan he were ded.
 pus she began to sette reed.
 And turne aboute here wittys alle.
 To loke how pat it myhte falle.
 pat she wyh hym hadde a leyser.
 To speke and telle of hure desir.

And so it fell pat same day.
pat Jason Wyf pat were may.
To medre seer and hadde pace.
To speke. and he besought hir grace.
And she his tale goodly herde.
And after ward she hym answered.
And seide Jason as you wylt.
you myght be sauf you myght be spilt.
for were weel pat neuere man.
But if he coupe pat I can.
ye myght pat fortune acheue.
for whicher you comst. but as I leue.
If you wolt holde cohenant.
To loue of all ye remenant.
I shal yi lof and honour saue.
pat yow pe flees of gold shalt haue.
he seide att at yowre owen wille.
madame I shal trewly fulfille.
yowre best whil my lyf may laste.
yus longe he preyede and atte laste.
she grauntey and behyt him yis
pat whan nyht comet. I it cyme is.
she wolde hym sende certeynly.
Such ony pat shulde hym pryde.
all one in to hire chambre bringe.
for poukyer here of pat tpydmyng.
for of pat grace him is becomme.
hym yenset all ower ying is womme.
The day made ende and lost his lyf.
And comen was pe derke nyht.
Which all pe dayes eyhe blent.
Jason took leue and forp he went.
And whan he cam out of pe pres.
he took to counseil Hercules.
And tolde him how it was betidde.
And preyed it shuld ben wel hidde.
And pat he wolde loke a bounte.
The whyles pat he shal ben oute.
yus as he stod and hede name.
A mayde fro medea came.
And to hire chambre Jason ledde.
Where pat he fond redy to bedde.
ye fairest and ye wisest eke.
And she wyf simple chere and mete.
whan she hym sh alway at a schamed.
yo was here take uelle entamed.
for sikernesse of mariage.
she sette forp a riche ymame.
Which was figure of Jupiter.
And Jason wot and seide yer.
pat also wyse god hym helpe.
pat if medea dede him helpe.
pat he his purpos myghte wyme.
yei schulde neuere departe a dwyme.
But euer whil hym lastet yis.
he wolde hit holde for his wyf.
And wyf pat word sei besten bope.

And for yei schulden hem bope vnclope.
Ther came a mayde and in hire wyse.
she dede hem bope ful serunce.
Til pat yei were a bedde naked.
I wot pat nyht was wel be waked.
yei hadden bope what yei wolde.
And panne of reiser she hym tolde.
And han fro point to point enforme.
Of his bataille and alle ye forme.
Which as he shulde fynd yere.
Whan he to ylle comle were.
The at ye curie of ye pas.
hold mars Which god of armes was.
hay sette the oven sterne and stoute.
pat cast fyr and flame aboute.
Bope at ye mouy and at nase.
So pat yei setten all ou blase.
Whan ying pat passet hem betidene.
And furpermore vpon ye grene.
yore god ye flees of golde to kepe.
A serpent whicher may neuere sepe.
yus who pat euere sholde iudyme.
ye fyre to stoppe he mote begyme.
Whicher pat ye ferce bestes caste.
And dant he mote hem at ye laste.
So pat he may hem yoke and dreme.
And yer vpon he mote as blyue.
ye serpent wyf suche strengye assaile.
pat he hym lede be bataille.
Of whicher he mot ye teep out draile.
As it belounges to pat Ralfe.
And pan he mote po oxen yoke.
Til yei haue wyf a plowh to broke.
A furgh of Lond in which a wyf.
ye teep of padder he moste solle.
And yer shal arise kynghes.
Wel armed vpon alle rightes.
Of hem is nowht to taken hede.
for eche of hem in hasty hede.
Shall ower flece wyf deper wounde.
And yus whan yei be lard to grounde.
pan mote he to ye goddes preye.
And go so forp and take his preye.
But if he fynde in eny wyse.
Of pat ye here me demyse.
yere may be sette noon ower weye.
pan he ne moste al gates deye.
I wold haue I told ye perils alle.
I wold yow telle forp wyf alle.
Quod medea to Jason yo.
pat ye shult knowe er ye go.
yeu ye denym and ye fyr.
Whan shal be ye recouler.
But sice for it is nyht day.
Arisey so pat I may.
Deluere yow what ying I haue.
pat may yowre lyf and honour saue.

Upon the day of the
 the day of the
 the day of the

Liber

her weren hope love to ryse.
 For for yet weren hope wyse.
 For yet weren at ye laste.
 Jason hys clothes on hym caste.
 And made hym redy rhyt anoone.
 And she hir sherte dede vponne.
 And cast on here a mantel clos.
 Wyte oute more and pynne avos.
 Tho toke she fory a riche tye.
 made al of gold and of perrie.
 Out of ye whiche she hame arunge.
 ye stone was worp al oper ying.
 She seide while he wolde it more.
 ye myght no pyle hym dew.
 In water may it nouht de dreynt.
 Where as it comy ye fyre it queynt.
 Ir daunter eke ye cruel beste.
 yer may no quid no man arete.
 Wher so he be on see on londe.
 Whiche hay pat ring vpon hond.
 And ouer pat she nam hym seyn.
 pat if a man wole be vnsen.
 Wygme his hond holde clos ye ston.
 And he may munfible gon.
 ye ring to Jason she betauhte.
 And fory after she hym tauhte.
 What sacrifice he shulde make.
 And gan out of his cofre take.
 hym pynht an heuene fyre.
 Which al by charme 2 by conure.
 Was brouht 2 eke it was pungh write.
 By names whiche he shuld write.
 And she hym tauht to rede.
 And bad hym as he wolde prede.
 Wyte oute weste of eny wale.
 When he were londe in ye fle.
 He sholde make his sacrifice.
 And rede his carage in ye wile.
 And she hym tauhte on fues down bent.
 pre fyre tollande orient.
 For he shulde ye goddes plose.
 And wyne hym self mochel ese.
 And whan he hadde it pries radde.
 To open abyse she hym bad.
 Whiche pere she toke hym in present.
 And was ful of such opnement.
 pat pere was for ne beuyn none.
 That shulde fastenon hym vpon.
 Whan pat he were a noynt wyte all.
 For pi she tauht hym how he shall.
 A noynt his armes al aboute.
 And for he shuld no ying doute.
 She toke hym pynne a manere glue.
 ye whiche was of met vertu.
 pat where a man it wolde caste.
 It shulde blynde anon so faste.
 pat no man myht it don alday.

he shulde in ye mouyes pvolde.
 Of ye tbo oxen pat fyre bloode.
 per of to stoppen ye malice.
 ye glu shal serue of pat office.
 And ouer pat her opnement.
 hir ying and here enchaunement.
 A yen ye serpent shuld hym were.
 Til he hym flece wyte swerd or spere.
 And pan he may safely ymouht.
 his oxen yoke in to ye plough.
 And ye teep solten in such a wile.
 Til he ye kynthres se arise.
 And eche off oper down be lende.
 In such a manere as i hame seyd.
 To pus meder for Jason.
 Orderney and prorey per vpon.
 pat he no ying foryete sholde.
 And eke she prorey hym pat he wolde.
 Whan he had alle his armes don.
 To grounde fuele and ponke anon.
 ye goddes. and so fory by ese.
 ye flece of gold he sholde seise.
 And whan he hadde it seised yo.
 pat pan he were lone a go.
 Wyte oute eny tauhting.
 Whan pis was seid in to weyning.
 She fel as she pat was purh nome.
 Wyte lone and so ferre ouercome.
 pat al her world on hym she sette.
 But whan she sihe per was no sette.
 pat he mot nedes purh here fro.
 She took hym in here armes tbo.
 An hundred tyme and gan hym kysse.
 And seide o al my worldes blisse.
 my trust my lust my lyf myn hile.
 To be pin helpe in pis queuele.
 I preye to ye goddes alle.
 And wyte pat word she gan down falle.
 On pbon and he hir vpon name.
 And fory wyte pat ye mayden came.
 And yet to berde anon her brouht.
 And pan Jason hir besouht.
 And to hire seide in pis manere.
 my worpi lufy lady dere.
 comforte yow for be my troupe.
 It shal not falle in to my troupe.
 pat i ne wole purh out fulfille.
 your hestes at your owen wille.
 And yet i hope you to bynne.
 Wyte inne a wile such tyding.
 ye whiche shal make ye bope game.
 But for he wolde kepe here name.
 Whan pat he wiste it was nysh day.
 he seide a dieu my wite may.
 And fory wyte hym he nam his nece.
 Whiche as she hadde take hym pere.

And straight to his chamber he went.
And goy to bedde and sleep hym hent.
And lay pat no man hym in wood.
For hercules heed of hym took.
Til it was vnderish and more.
And pan he gan to fische soze.
And so deynlich abreyde of sleep.
And pei pat token of hym fere.
His chamberlaine ben sone pere.
And maden redy al his gere.
And he aros and to pe kyng.
He went and seide and to pat myng.
For whiche he cam he wolde go.
He kyng per of this wonder wo.
And for he wolde hym faryn wyndualle.
He told hym many a dredful sawe.
But jason wolde it nouht recorde.
And atte laste pei acordde.
Whan pat he wolde not a byde.
And bore was redy atte tyde.
In whiche pei woxen fuyht of grece.
ful armed vp at eueri pere.
To his battaille which belongey.
Took ore on honde a soze hym longer.
Til he pe water passed were.
Whan he cam to pat isle pere.
He sette hym on his knees bound straight.
And his caratte as he was tauht.
He radde and made his sacrifice.
And suppe anoynte hym in pat wise.
As medea hym hadde bede.
And aros vp fro pat stede.
And wyf pe queene pe for he queynt.
And anon after he atteynt.
The grete serpent and hym slough.
But erst he hadde souke ymolt.
For pat serpent made hym trauaile.
So hard and soze of his bataille.
pat now he stod and now he fell.
For long tyme it so befelle.
That wyf his swerd ne wyf his spere.
He myht not pat serpent dere.
He was so swerde alle aboute.
It held all emre tool wyf oute.
He was so rude and harde of stym.
pat myht no myng no per june.
Benym and for to gedre he caste.
That he jason so soze ablaste.
That if ne were his oigument.
His ryng and his enchauntement.
Which medea took hym to soze.
He hadde wyf pat worme be soze.
But of veren which per of came.
Jason pe dragon ouer came.
And he anon pe wep ourdrouh.
And sette his oxen in a plough.
With whiche he brak a pece of lond.

And Iewe hem wyf his oldhne hond.
yo myht he gret merueile see.
Of eueri toop in his degree.
Sprong vp all buyhtes wyf here a sheld.
Of which anon rht in pe feld.
Echon slough oper and wyf pat.
Jason medea nouht for pat.
On bope his knees he gan don falle.
And yaf yout to pe goddes alle.
pe flees he took and goy to bote.
pe sonne shynen bryht and hote.
pe flees of gold shone for wyf all.
The water glister ouer all.
Medea wepte and fished of te.
And stood vpon a towe a poste.
Al pynely wyf june hire selue.
There herde it nouhter ten ne elue.
She prayde and seide o god hym spede.
pe fuyht whiche hap my mayden hede.
And ay she lokke colward yile.
But whan she fise wyf june a while.
pe flees glistering ayen pe some.
She seide hi lord al now is come.
my fuyht pe feld hap ouercome.
Now wolde god he were come.
A lord pat he ne were a londe.
Bot a day take his on honde.
pat if she hadde wynges tivo.
She wolde hane floude vn to him po.
Strauht pere he was in to pe bore.
pe day was clere pe sonne hote.
The gregoyes were in grete doute.
pe while pat hie lord was oute.
pei wisten not what shulde betide.
But wisten euer vpon pe side.
To se what ende shulde falle.
pere stoden eke pe nobles alle.
For wyf pe communes of pe toldu.
And as pei loke vp and down.
pei were ware wyf june a proude.
Where came pe bot which pei wel knolde.
And shi holdh jason brouht his preye.
And po pei romie alle to seie.
And crieden alle wyf o seiene.
Ha where was euer vnder heuene.
So noble a fuyht as jason is.
And wel nyh alle seiden pe.
pat jason was a faye fuyht.
for it was neuere of mannes myht.
pe flees of gold so for to wyne.
And yus of calke pei begynne.
wyf pat pe kyng cam for anone.
And shi pe flees hold pat it shone.
And whan jason come to londe.
pe kyng hym self took his honde.
And kysed hym and gret hym made.
pe gregoyes weren wonder glade.

And of parmyng in the mery hem poult.
 And for wyf hem ye flees ye brouht.
 And eche on ower gain to lly.
 And wel was he pat myht nyh.
 To se per of ye ppyete.
 And pue per passen ye citee.
 And hon ou to ye poulers scrucht.
Medea Whiche for yat hym nouht.
 Was redy pue and seide a noon.
 Welcome o Worpi Kynight Jason.
 She wold haue kysed hym wonder fuyr.
 But shame turned here a rayn.
 It was nouht ye manere also.
 For whi she dozt nouht do so.
 She took here leue and gason went.
 Ju to his chambere and she hym sent.
 Her munden to sen hold it fete.
 Ye Whiche pat Whan he seih and herde.
 How pat he hadde siren ouer.
 And pat it stood wel aboute.
 She told hir lady what she wite.
 And she for ioye hire mayden kysed.
 The bayes were pume arrayed.
 Wyf herbes tempred and assayed.
 And Jason was vnharmid sone.
 And dede as it befell to done.
 Ju to his bay he went a none.
 And Wyf hym cleue as eny bone.
 He took a sop and out he cam.
 And on his beste aray he nam.
 And kemed his hed whan he was clad.
 And gop hym forp al mery & glad.
 Fright scrucht in to ye kynnes halle.
 Ye kynge comy wyf his knyghtes alle.
 And munden hym glad welcomyng.
 And he hym tolde po tpyng.
 Of pis and pat how it befelle.
 Whan pat he wan ye shepes felle.
 Medea whan she was assent.
 Come sone to pat parlemene.
 And whan she myht Jason see.
 Was none of alle so glad as shee.
 Per was no ioye for to seche.
 Of hym made euery man a speche.
 Som man seide on some man seide of.
 Bot pouh he were goddes broper.
 And myht make fre and ponde.
 Ye myht be no more wonder.
 Ju was of hym in pat citee.
 Echou tauld ower pis is he.
 Which hay in his polber wyf iune.
 That al ye world ne myht wyne.
 To here ye beste of alle goode.
 pue seiden per pat pere stode.
 And eke pat walked vp and down.
 For of ye court and of ye town.
The tyme of soup cam a noon.

per bessen and y to per gon.
 Medea was wyf Jason sette.
 po was pere many a deynite sette.
 And sette to fore hem on ye borde.
 But noon so bkyng as ye worde.
 Whiche was pere spoke among hem alle.
 So as per durst speke po.
 But pouh per hadden litel space.
 ze per acorden in pat place.
 How Jason shulde come at nyht.
 Whan elyery torches and euery light.
 Were oute. and pan of ower kynnes.
 per speke a loude for supposynges.
 Of hem pat scoden pere aboute.
 For loue is euere more in doute.
 If pat it be Wyf gouerned.
 Of hem pat ben in loue leyned.
Whan al was don pat dysch & cuppe.
 And clop and bord and al was byp.
 per Waken whil hem lust to walke.
 And after pat per leue take.
 And gon to bedde for to reste.
 And whan hem pouht for ye besto.
 pat euery man was faste a seto.
 Jason pat wolde his tyme fete.
 Gop forp scalkyng al pteyly.
 Ju to ye chambere and redyly.
 He was a myghte whiche him kerte.
 Medea wold and no pting septe.
 But myghtes she was a bedde.
 And he wyf all haste him speide.
 And made hym naked & all warme.
 A none he took hie in his arme.
 What nede is to speke of ese.
 hem lust eche ower for to plese.
 So pat per hadden ioye pteyly.
 And po per setten whan and hold.
 pat she wyf hym a wey shal stele.
 Wyf wordes suche and ower fete.
 Whan all was teted to an ende.
 Jason took leue and forp he wende.
 Ju to his owne chambere in trees.
 per wite it noon but hercules.
 He septe and ros whan it was tyme.
 And it felt tollard pzyne.
 He took to him such as he trust.
 Ju secret pat noon ower wite.
 And told hym of his counseil pere.
 And seide pat his wille were.
 pat per to shipe hadde alle pting.
 So pzyne in ye eueryng.
 pat no man myht here dede aspie.
 But po pat were in companyne.
 For he wold go wyf oute leue.
 And longer wold he nouht beleue.
 But he ne wold no pulke pteyly.
 pat kynge or queene it sholde knolde.

¶ Thei seide al pis shal wel be do.
¶ And Jason crusey wel per to.
Medea in pe mene while.
Whiche poult here fader to beyle.
¶ pe tresor whiche here fader hadde.
Wip here al pryncely she ladde.
¶ And wip Jason at tyme sette.
¶ And weye she scal and fond no lette.
¶ And straucht she goy du to ship.
Of grece wip pat feladshyp.
¶ And pei anone dwelt vpon pe soil.
¶ And al pat nyght pis was counseil.
Bot evely whanne pe soune shone.
men shi holt pat pei were a gone.
¶ And come du to pe kyng and tolde.
¶ And he pe soye knolle wolde.
¶ And axey where his doughter thus.
¶ peire was no word but out allas.
She was a goo pe moder wepte.
¶ pe fader as a wodman lepte.
¶ And gan pe tyme for to warie.
¶ And wbor his ope he wolde not arie.
pat wip Calippe and wip galeye.
¶ pe same cours pe same weye.
Whiche Jason took he wolde take.
¶ If pat he myght hem ouertake.
To pis pei seiden alle yee.
¶ And none pei weren atte see.
¶ And all as who sey at a word.
¶ pei goon wip June shippes bord.
¶ pei seil goy vpon and for pei straucht.
¶ But noon espyoyt per of peichant.
¶ And so pei tozuen home axen.
¶ for al pat labour was in vern.
¶ Jason to grece wip his prey.
¶ wip purth pe see pei tith were.
¶ When he per come and men it tolde.
¶ Thei maken ioie yong and olde.
¶ Eson whan pat he wiste of pis.
¶ holt pat his soune comen is.
¶ And hay ached pat he souste.
¶ And home wip hui ayedea brouste.
¶ In all pe wide world was none.
¶ So glad a man as he was one.
¶ To gedre ben pe louers po.
¶ And pat pei hadden sones tbo.
¶ wher of pei were boye glade.
¶ And olde Eson ioye made
¶ To seen penches of his lynam.
¶ for he was of so gret an age.
¶ pat men alwayten eury day.
¶ Whan pat he shulde gon a way.
¶ Jason whiche seih his fader olde.
¶ wpon ayedea made hym bold.
¶ Of art maningz whiche she couye.
¶ And preyey here pat his fader wolde.
¶ She wolde make ayenband uelwe.

¶ And she pat was tollard hym welde.
¶ behist hym pat she wold it do.
¶ Whan pat she tyme salp per to.
¶ Bot what she dede in pis matere.
¶ It is a wonder ying to here.
¶ But yit for pe nouellerie.
¶ I penke tellen a parrie.
Nota quibz medicamentis E-
sonem senectute de arpitum ad sue-
numentum adoloscenciam prudes
medea reduxit.
¶ Thus it befell vpon a nyght.
¶ Whan per was nouht but starre lght.
¶ She was dainschid riht as she list.
¶ pat no wist but hur self ne wist.
¶ And pat was at mydnyght tye.
¶ pe world was stille on eueri side.
¶ Wip open hed and fotal bare.
¶ here het to spide she gan to fare.
¶ wpon hie elopes garde she was.
¶ Al grecheles and on po gais.
¶ She glode fory as an addre doy.
¶ wpon ope wye she ne goy.
¶ And she came to pe fresh flood.
¶ And pere a while she wip stood.
¶ priec she turned her aboute.
¶ And priec eke she gan down loute.
¶ And in pe flood she wette here here.
¶ And priec on pe water pere.
¶ She gussey wip a drenchyng hond.
¶ And so she wip speche on honde.
¶ ferst she began to clepe and calle.
¶ wponward du to pe sterres alle.
¶ To wynd and lare to se and lode.
¶ She preyey and eke helde vpon hur hond.
¶ To echates and man to aye.
¶ Whiche is goddesse of sorcerye.
¶ She seide helpey at pis neede.
¶ And as pei maken he to spee.
¶ Whan Jason cam pe flect to seche.
¶ So helpe he nold q woth beche.
¶ Wip pat she loky au was war.
¶ wpon flect pei per come a char.
¶ wipliche dragones aboute ayle.
¶ And so she gan here hede down bolle.
¶ And vpon she scie and fiure and wel.
¶ She droste fory boye char and whel.
¶ Aboute paire among pe styes.
¶ pe lound of grece and pe parties.
¶ She soult and fast gan here hie.
¶ And wpon pe hylles hie.
¶ Of Olynpe and Olynpe also.
¶ And eke of ope hylles mo.
¶ She fond and gudey erbes wote.
¶ She pulley wip som by pe wote.
¶ And in any wip a kuyt shay.
¶ And al in to here char she beley.

Thus when she saw the hulls sought.
 The flodes were forate she nought.
 Gridiam and amphrosos.
 Penecie and eke spercheidos.
 To hem she went and here she nome.
 Of ope of the water and of the fone.
 The fonde and eke the male fones.
 Which as she ches out for the nouch.
 And of the reed see a part.
 The was behouelich for her part.
 She took. and after that aboute.
 She sought sondry sedes oute.
 In felles and in many greues.
 And eke a part she took of leues.
 Got ying which might here most auaile.
 She found in Cyte and in the faile.
 In daies and in nyghtes yme.
 With grete trauaile and with grete pyne.
 She was purueied of euery pece.
 And turned homeward in to drece.
 Before the gates of Eson.
 There chaw she let a den non.
 And took out first that was perinne.
 For she woult to begynne.
 Such ying as semer quipossible.
 And made her selfe unspille.
 As she pat was with an enclosed.
 And might of no man be disclosed.
 She took up curues of the fonde.
 With outen helpe of mannes honde.
 All heles with the grene gras.
 Of which an antec made per was.
 Guto Eshates the goddesse.
 Of art magist. The maistrise.
 And eft an ope in to iulent.
 As the which dede here hole cutrut.
 To took the feld wode and the dymme.
 Of erbes be nought bette the yme.
 Of which a non with oute lette.
 The antec ben aboute sette.
 Two sondry pites fuste by.
 She made and with that hastly.
 A weyr which was blak she flouh.
 And out per of the blood she drewh.
 And dede in to the pites also.
 Warm mylt she putte also per to.
 With hony meynd and in such wise.
 She gan to make here sacrifice.
 And cried and preyed fory with al.
 To wite the god infernal.
 And to the queene to roserpyne.
 And so she sought out al the yme.
 Of hem that longen to that cause.
 Behynde was no name list.
 And preyed hem all as she wel couye.
 To graunt Eson his first yongye.
 His olde Eson brouht fory was so.

And he had all ope to.
 Upon perile pat myghte falle.
 And with that word per wenten alle.
 And lesten per hem two allone.
 And so the gan to gaspe and gone.
 And made signes many one.
 And seide he wordes per dymme.
 So pat speking of here charmes.
 She took Eson in hope her armes.
 And mad hym for to slepe fuste.
 In hym upon here erbes taste.
 The blake weyr so she took.
 And hewh the fesch as dop the cook.
 On euery antec part she leyde.
 And with the charmes pat she seide.
 A fyre down for the flye alighte.
 And made it for to breune lighte.
 But when medea sawh it breune.
 A noon she gan to sterre and remme.
 The fyre antecres all aboute.
 There was no best which woult oute.
 More wilde pan she semer per.
 Aboute here shuldres hewh her heere.
 As yowh she were out of here mynde.
 And turned in to an ope kynde.
 To say per certeyn wode clefte.
 Of which the potis nold and efte.
 She made hem in the pites were.
 And putte hem in fley here.
 And took the brynd with al the blase.
 And pries she began to rase.
 Aboute Eson per as he slepte.
 And eft with water which she kepte.
 She made a seorde aboute hym pries.
 And eft with fyre of sulphure dries.
 Gutt many an ope ying the dede.
 Which is nought wryten in his fad.
 Got so the ran hope up and down.
 She made many a wonder soun.
 Som tyme lich vn to a colt.
 Som tyme vn to a lamerolt.
 Som tyme calley as an henne.
 Som tyme speker as done the meune.
 And riht so as here raryon strumme.
 In sondry wise here forme chaunge.
 She semer fay and no woman.
 Fory with the crutes pat she can.
 She was as who sem a goddesse.
 And what her lust more or lesse.
 She dede in lodes as the fynde.
 Pat passer ouer mannes kynde.
 But who pat wole of bondres here.
 What ying she wrouht in his maten.
 To make an ende of pat she gan.
 Suche merueile heide neuer man.
 A yout of the nelbe none.
 When it was tyme for to done.

She sette a caudron on y^e fyre.
In whiche was all y^e herte a tyre.
Wher on y^e medecyne stood.
Of quene of water and of blod.
And receit it boyle in such a pite.
Til pat she salde y^e herte white.
And she kept in cynde and rote.
And seed and flour pat was forbot.
Wip many an erbe and many a stone.
Whiche she had yere many one.
And eke cumpher y^e serpent.
To here hys all here scales rent.
Chelidre hys yaf hys addys skynne.
And she to buylen caste hem yinne.
A pite eke of y^e horned oule.
Y^e whiche men here on nyghtes houle.
And of a raven which was tolde.
Of yinne hundred wynter olde.
She took y^e heed wip all y^e bille.
And as y^e medecyne it wille.
She took y^e after y^e bouel.
Of y^e see wolfe and for y^e hele.
Of Eson wip a thousand mo.
Of yinges pat she hadde so.
In pat caudron to gedre as blyue.
She put. and toke yam of olyue.
A dyre braunche hem wip to stene.
Y^e whiche anone man flour & bere.
And waxe all fressh and grene ayene.
Whan she yis vertu hadde sene.
She let y^e lest drope of alle.
Ypon y^e bare flore down falle.
A none yere sprong y^e flour & gras.
Where as y^e drope falle was.
And waxe anone al medow grene.
So pat it myht wel be sene.
Medea painne knelt and wiste.
Hys medecyne is for to tryste.
And go to Eson where he lay.
And toke a sberd was of assay.
Wip whiche a wounde ypon his syde.
She made. pat y^e out may slide.
Y^e blod wip yinne which was old.
And seke & trouble & feble & cold.
And so she took in to his vye.
Of herbes alle y^e besce yuse.
And poured it into his wounde.
pat made his vermes full and sounde.
And so she made his wounde close.
And took his hond and y^e he rose.
And so she yaf hym drynke a draught.
Of whiche hit youye ayen he caught.
His hed his herte and his visage.
liche yn to tibeenty wynter age.
His hore heres were a way.
And lich yn to y^e fressh may.
Whan passed ben y^e colde shoures.

Y^e so recouery he his floures.
To what myht enymandeyse.
A woman shelle in eny wyse.
were hertly loue in eny stede.
Joun medea to Jason dede.
fferst she made hym y^e flees to thynne.
And after pat fto kyppe & kenne.
Wip gret tresor wip hym she stal.
And to his fader fory wip al.
his elde had turned in to youye.
Whiche ying noon of woman couye.
But how it was to here aquit.
y^e remembrance dwellep hit.
Joun pelous his Enie was dede.
Jason bar corone on his hed.
Medea had fulfilled his wille.
But whan he sholde of rite fulfille.
y^e troupe whiche to here a fore.
he hadde in yile of colcos more.
so was medea most deceyued.
for he and oyer had receyued.
Whiche doughter was to kynn creon.
Creusa she hit and yus Jason.
As he pat was to loue vntrewe.
Medea left and toke a newe.
But pat was after sore aboute.
Medea wip hys art had wrought.
Of clop of gold a mantel riche.
Whiche semey worla kynnge riche.
And pat was yuto Creusa sent.
In name of yiste and of present.
for sotherhode was hem be thene.
And whan pat yong freshe quene.
pat mantel lappet here aboute.
A none yere y^e fyre sprong oute.
And brent hys bope flessch & bone.
yus anne medea to Jason.
Wip bope his soncs on hys hond.
And seid o yon of euery lond.
y^e most vntrewe creature.
So yis schal be y^e forfeture.
Wip pat she bope his soncs stowh.
Before his eyen and he out drowh.
his sberd and wolde haue slayn hys po.
But farewell. she was a go.
yn to pallas y^e court a boue.
Where as she pleigney ypon loue.
As she pat was wip pat goddesse.
And he was left in gret distresse.
Y^e myht yon se what shalbe it dop. Confessor.
To were an y^e pat is nouht sop.
In loues cause namly.
my sonc be yon way y^e by.
And kepe pat yon be nouht forpore.
for yis which I haue tolde tofore.
Oyde telley eueridel.
y^e fader I may leue it wel. I mane.

For I haue herde it ofte seye.
How Iason took ye flees alle ye.
fro Collos but yit herd I nouht.
By Whom it was first peder brouht.
And for it were good to here.
If pat yoll list at my prayere.
To telle q I wole yoll besche.
W y sone who pat wolde it seche. *es*
In bokes he may fynde it write. *fessor.*
And uayles if yoll wolt write.
And ye manere as pou hast pyed.
I shal ye telle as it is seid.

Totāque bellus in partes insu-
 pe Colcos puer deuenit. Achemas
 Rex philem hinc coniungem ex qua
 Phrym et Hellen genuit. mortua
 ante helle. Achemas Iouone reas-
 cadum filiam postea in vxore dux-
 it que more nouerit deos infantes
 in tunicis reoligit odini qd ambo
 in mare puci penes Regem pcura-
 uit. Unde Iunio compaciens quēdā
 Ariete grandem auroo vestigio vel-
 lere ad litus natante destinauit. su-
 p' cui dorso pueros apponi iussit.
 Quo facto aries sup' undas tegres-
 sus cū solo fixo sibi adherente in
 Colcos implicuit. Vbi Iunio dan a-
 riete cū solo vellere put in alijs ca-
 notur et omias sub arcta custodia
 collocant.

The faine of ye shepes felle.
Whiche in colles as it befelle.
Was al of gold that neuere dore,
Wherof I pouke for to seve,
How it amferst in to pis yle.
Per Was a kyn in pulke while.
Towardes grece and Athenas.
ye croniqz of his name Was,
And had a wyf which phisen hight.
Se Whom so as fortune it dight.
He hadde of children yonge thre.
For ye fuste Was of yo,
A lunde child riht fawe wyf all.
A douhter eke Whiche men calle.
Helle he hadde by pis wyf.
But for per may no manys luf.
Endure vpon pis luf here.
pis worpi queene as I myht here.
Se pat here children were of age.
Toke of here ende ye passage.
Wif grece worschipe and Was begraue.
That prync it likey god to saue.
It is gret reson to ben his.
For pis kyn as it is.
Wif grece suffraunce it vnder songer.
And after Ward as hym belonger.

When it was tyme for to bedde.
 A uelle wyf he took to bedde.
 Which he hit and was a maye.
 And eke he doubteth as men saye.
 Of Cadyne whiche a kyng also.
 Was holde in yllke dayes so.
 When yus was he kynges make.
 She cast holi pat she myght make.
 Ires children to here fader lope.
 And shap a while a yen hem bope.
 Whiche to he kyng was all vnkunne.
 A yer or two she let do solwe.
 He lond wyf soe whete aboute.
 Wher of no corn may spryngen oute.
 And yus by sleight and by couyne.
 Aroos he deye and he fanyue.
 prynces out he lond in such a wyse.
 So pat he kyng a sacrifice.
 Upon he point of his destresse.
 To cecyl whiche is he goddesse.
 Of corn hap shape hym for to rye.
 To loke if it may be for yeue.
 he mischete whiche was in his lond.
 For she whiche knew to for he hound.
 he circumstance of all his prynces.
 A yen he couynge of he kyng.
 In to he temple hap shape so.
 Of here accord pat alle so.
 Whiche of he temple prestes were.
 Hauene seide and fully declared were.
 On to he kyng for if so be.
 pat he deliuer he contre.
 Of ffrygus and of hellen bope.
 Wyf whom he goddes ben so wyf.
 pat whil he children ben her iune.
 Such tilte shal no man be gylt.
 Wher of to gete hym eny corn.
 yus was it seide yus was it thorn.
 Of alle he prestes pat yere are.
 And she whiche cause al his fare.
 Seide eke he to what she wolde.
 yanne euery man pat after tolde.
 So as he queene hem hadde preyed.
 The kyng which hap his eye lorde.
 And leue al pat enere he heard.
 On to his tale yus myghte.
 And seye pat leue him is to chese.
 his children bope for to lese.
 yau hym and all he remenant.
 Of hem which ar a quartenant.
 On to he lond which he shal kepe.
 And bad his wyf to take kepe.
 In what manere it is best to done.
 pat he deliuered weren sone.
 Out of his world. and she auone.
 Two men ordeignye for to gone.
 But first she made hem for to swere.

That ye be children chuld be.
 In to ye see pat uon it knolbe.
 And hem yet june hope prowe.
 The children to ye see ben pad.
 Where yu ye wise as jho had.
 yese uen be redy for to do.
 But ye goddesse whicher juno.
 Jo hote apperey in ye sede.
 And sayd to po men forbede.
 pat ye be children noliht ne fle.
 But had hym lobe in to ye see.
 And taken hed of pat ye lisen.
 yer slum a shep to fore here yhen.
 Whos fles of burnes gold was al.
 And ye goddesse forp wy al.
 Comander pat wy outen let.
 yei sholde a non yese children yet.
 A loue anon ye shepes luf.
 And al was do wist do she gait.
 Wher of ye men non hom anyu.
 And fel so no ye boles sem.
 hellen ye yonge marden so.
 Whis of ye see was do bygo.
 Of pure drede hure herte was dore.
 pat ye ye shep which hay hed bore.
 And she pat was of wouynyng fernt.
 She fel and hay here selue drent.
 Wy frigus and ye shep forp slum.
 Tulle to pile of colowt cam.
 Where juno ye goddesse he fond.
 Whicher took ye shep in to ye lond.
 And set it yere in swich allise.
 As you to fore hast herd dulse.
 Wher of cam after al ye wo.
 Whi jason was for more so.
 In to medea at it was spoke.
 Wy fader who pat hay to broke.
 his croupe as ye haue told a loue.
 he is not worpi for to loue.
 ye bebeloued as me seney.
 But eueri uelbe loue queney.
 To hym whicher uelbe fougel is.
 And napeles noliht after ye.
 If pat you lise to taken here.
 Yon my shifte to procede.
 In loues cause a yen ye vice.
 Of couetise and auarice.
 What yer is more I wolde wite.
 Wy some ye I fynde wite.
 ye is ynd on for yille brood.
 Which only for ye worldes good.
 To make a tresor of moneye.
 pat al conscience a were.
 Wher of in ye confession.
 ye mine and ye condicion.
 I shal here afterward declare.
 Whicher makey con riche an of here.

Plus capit d'sura sibi q' debetur
 et illud. ffraude colorata sepe la-
 tenter agit. Sic amor excelsus
 qui sepe suas ut auarus. Spiritus
 et vultus tres capit ipe loco. Hic
 trinitas de illa specie auaricie que
 d'sura dicitur an' creditor in pegni-
 ma tantu numerata plus qui
 sibi de iure debetur incrementum
 suar adauget...

Don ye bendy sitting on his.
 Wy auarice d'sure I sh.
 ful cloped of hls owne sute.
 Whicher after gold makey chas a sute.
 Wy hys brocoms pat remie a boue.
 Rich in to raches in a route.
 Such Loue is non a loue grownde.
 Which is noliht of ye raches founde.
 But where euer ye be pat stert.
 pat shal hem in no wise a stert.
 But ye it driue in to ye nec.
 Of Loue such d'sure hay set.
 Wy d'sure ye rich d'sure.
 And al pat enche he biey and selley.
 he hay ordeyned for his flehte.
 mesure do wble and do wble wehte.
 Outward he selley by ye tasse.
 And wy ye more he makey his tasse.
 Wher of his house is ful wy june.
 he reacher noliht by so he wame.
 pouh pat yere lese ten or twelue.
 his Loue is al to ward him selue.
 And to noon ower but he so.
 pat he may wyne suche pre.
 for where he shal oust yeue or deue.
 he wole apendward take a boue.
 yere he hay lent ye smale yere.
 And riht so per ben in mye of yere.
 Louers pat pouh yei Loue lye.
 pat scarpsh wold in were a myte.
 wit wold he haue a pound a gain.
 As dop d'sure in his bagayn.
 And cerres such d'sure vultch.
 Jo fulley more vnto ye rich.
 Als wle of Loue as of byete.
 ym in to hem pat ben not grette.
 And as who seip be symple a poue.
 for selde is whan yei reuouere.
 But if it be yurgh gret deserte.
 And napeles mea se pouerte.
 Wy purfyt and continuance.
 ful ofte make a gret cheuance.
 And take of Loue auantage.
 for wy ye helpe of his brocage.
 pat maken seme where it is noliht.
 And yus ful ofte is Loue brought.
 for luel what and mochel take.

Wip fals wrightes pat pei make.
Now sone of pat q selde above.
 I roll wofe what dylure is of loue.
 Tel me for pi what so pou wilt.
 If pou per of hasti cup wilt.
 my fader may for ouht q here.
 For of pe popitz ye tolden heere.
 I wol wofe be my troupe assure.
 my wright of loue and my me sure.
 Day be more large and more certain.
 pan euer q took of loue a yem.
 For so yit coupe i nouere of sleighte.
 To take ayeu be double wofe.
 Of loue more pan i haue yene.
 For also wisse mot i be schme.
 And haue remission of pame.
 As so yit coupe i nouete wyme.
 O te yit so mochel soy to seyn.
 pat euer i myht haue half a yem.
 Of so ful loue as i haue leut.
 And if myn hap were so wel went.
 pat for ye hole i myht haue half.
 me penke i were a goddes halff.
 For where pure wil haue double.
 my consience is nouht so trouble.
 I bede nouere as to my del.
 But of ye hole an haluendel.
 pat is noon exes as me penke.
 But napeles it me for penke.
 For wel i wot pat wol not be.
 For eueri day ye beate i see.
 pat hold so euer i yene or zene.
 in loue in place yere i mene.
 For ouht pat euer i age or aue.
 I can no ying ayeuward haue.
 But yit for pat wol i nouht lete.
 What so byfalle of my byrete.
 pat i he shal here yene and zene.
 in loue and al my pouht so clene.
 pat to ward me shal nouht beleue.
 And if she of here good zene.
 Felwarde wel me nouht a yem.
 I wot ye laste of my bargeyn.
 Schal stonde upon so greet a lost.
 pat i may neuer more cost.
 Recouere in pis world til i die.
 So pat touchyng of pis partie.
 I may me wel excuse and shal.
 And for to speke foky wip al.
 If eny bioour for me wente.
 pat poynt cam neuer in myn entence.
 So pat ye more me merueyler.
 What ying it is my lady culle.
 pat al myn herte and al my tyme.
 she hap and dop no better by me.
 I haue herd seid pat pouht is fre.
 And napeles in pzyucte.

To yow my fader pat ben here.
 myn hole shifte for to here.
 I dar myn herte wel desclose.
 Touchyng dylure as i suppose.
 Whiche as ye telle in loue is dyl.
 my lady may not be excused.
 pat for o lokyng of here eyhe.
 myn hole herte til i die.
 Wip al pat euer i may and can.
 she hap me woune to here man.
 wherof me penke good resoun wolde.
 pat she souel relward sholde.
 And yeu a part wher she hap al.
 I not what falle here after shal.
 But in to nold yit dar i seyn.
 here luste neuer yeu a yem.
 A goodly word in such a wise.
 wher of myn hope myht a rise.
 myn grete loue to compence.
 I not how she hure consience.
 Excuse wofe of pis dylure.
 my large wrighte and greet mesure.
 she hap myn loue and i haue nouht.
 Of pat whiche i haue dere bouht.
 And wip myn herte i haue it puel.
 But al pat is a syde layd.
 And i no loueles aboute.
 here ouhte stonde in ful greet doot.
 Til she redresse such a synne.
 pat she wil al myn loue wyme.
 And yeu me nouht to lye by.
 I rouht al so mochel as gnamt meyn.
 hu lust to seie of whiche i myht.
 Some of myn grete peyne a light.
 But of pis poynt lo yus i fare.
 As he pat paier for his chaffare.
 And beie it dere and yit hay non.
 So mot he nedes pouere gon.
 I beie dere and haue no loue.
 pat i ne may come aboute.
 To wyme of loue noon ences.
 But i me wofe napeles.
 Touchyng dylure of loue aquyte.
 And if my lady be to wite.
 I preye to god suche grace hure sende.
 pat she by tyme it mot amende.
My sone of pat pou hast answere.
 Touchyng dylure i haue al here.
 hold pou of loue hure wome small.
 But pat yow tellet in tale.
 And in lader of acuse.
 me penke ye wordes yow mysuse.
 For be yow oldhne knoutheryng.
 yow seist hold she for o lokyng.
 yow hol herte fro ye took.
 she may be such pat here o look.
 is wofe yow herte many fold.

So hastou wel ym herce sold.
 Whan yow hast pat is more wory.
 And eke of pat pou tellest fory.
 How pat hure weith of Loue vneueue.
 Is vnto ym. vnder ye heuene.
 Stood neuere in euene pat balance.
 Which stant in Loues gouernance.
 Such is ye statut of his Balbe.
 pat pouh in Loue more dralbe.
 And peise in ye balance more.
 pou must not aye ayeu ye fore.
 Of duete but all of grace.
 For Loue is Lord in euery place.
 Here may no Balbe hym iustifie.
 By redour ne by compaignie.
 pat he uelwile aftir his Wille.
 Whom pat hyul allep spede or spille.
 To Loue a man may wel begyne.
 But wher he shal lese or wyne.
 pat wot no man til at ye laste.
 For ye couerte not to faste.
 My loue but abyde yowde.
 For as al may to gode wende.
 But pat pou hast me told & sayd.
 Of omyng I am wel apayd.
 pat pou be sleighte ne begyle.
 Of no brocour hast oper while.
 Snynged Loue for such dede.
 Is fore venged as I rede.

*¶ Que pome exemplid contra istos
 maritus qui ultra id quod prius
 habent uxores ad noue voluptatis
 incrementum alias mulieres supflue
 lucrari non verentur. Et narrat
 qualiter iunio vindictam suam in
 Echio decernit pro eo quod ipse Echio
 huiusmodi mulierum luxu adquire
 ris de consilio mariti sui iouis me
 diatrix extiterat...*

CRecours of Loue pat decyden.
 To wonder is if ye receyuen.
 Aftir ye wrong pat ye defuen.
 For whom as euere pat ye seruen.
 And so plesance for a while.
 pat at ye laste here often gile.
 Upon hure olhne hed descender.
 Whiche god of his vengeance sendey.
 As be ensample of tyme go.
 A man may fynde it hure be so.
 It fel som tyme as it was sene.
 ye hure goddesse and ye queene.
 iunio po hadde in compaignie.
 A mayde ful of trecherie.
 For she was euere in on acord.
 Wip gubiter pat was hir lord.
 To mete hym of Loues nethe.
 purgh such brocage and was durtie.

Al oper wise pan hym medey.
 But she whiche of no shame dredey.
 Wip wynte wordes and wip slie.
 Blent in such wise here lady eyhe.
 As she to whom iunio tryte.
 So pat per of she no ping wiste.
 But so prync may be no ping.
 pat it ne comey to knollechynge.
 ying don vpon ye derke nyht.
 So after knowe on dayes lyht.
 So it besel pat atte laste.
 Al pat ye slie mayde caste.
 Was ouer cast and ouer plosse.
 For as ye soye mote be knowe.
 To iunio was don vnderstonde.
 In what maner here husbunde.
 Wip fals brocage hay take vsure.
 Of Loue more pan his mesure.
 Whan he took oper pan his wif.
 Wher of his mayden is gultif.
 Whiche hadde ben of his assent.
 And yus was al ye tranne shent.
 She suffrey hym as she mot nede.
 But ye brocour of his misde.
 She whiche hure conceit yaf per to.
 On hure is ye veniaunce do.
 For iunio wip hure wordes hote.
 his maide whiche Echio was hote.
 Reprouey and seip in ye wise.
 O traitresse of whiche seruise.
 hastow ym olhne lady serued.
 pou hast gret peyne wel deserued.
 pat pou amst makenit so alseure.
 In slie wordes for to perlyte.
 To wardes me pat am ye queene.
 Wher of pou mndest me to bene.
 pat myn housbunde pat trelle were.
 Whan pat he Loue elles where.
 Al be hit so him nede nouht.
 But vpon ye hit shal be bouht.
 Whiche art prync to ye doynge.
 And me ful ofte of ye desynge.
 Decyued hast. now is ye day.
 pat I ye while a quite may.
 And for yow hast to me conceyld.
 pat my lord has wip oper deled.
 I shal ye sette in such a kynde.
 pat euere vnto ye wordes ende.
 Al pat pou herest pou shalt telle.
 And clappe it out as dop a belle.
 And wip pat word she was for shape.
 Here may no doys hure mouy a scape.
 What man pat euere in wordes drey.
 Wip ouce false Echio replie.
 And what word pat him lust to seyn.
 ye same word she say ayeu.
 yus she whiche whilom hadde Loue.

To dwelle in chambre mot beleue.
 In wodes and in helles bope.
 For mych brocade as wyse lere.
 Whiche doo hure lordes herces chynge.
 And loue in ower place stande.
 For pi if euere it so befulle.
 For pi my sone amonages alle.
 He woldes man hold pat pou hast.
 For panne al ower loue is wast.
 I wyl shal wel to ye suffise.
 And panne if yow for dwelise.
 Of loue woldes ye axe more.
 Yow sholdes don a yen ye lore.
 Of alle hem pat telle be.
 My fader as in pis degre.
 My conscience is nouht accused.
 For I no such brocade haue vled.
 Wher of pat lust of loue is donne.
 For pi speke for ye be donne.
 Of auarice vpon my shifte.
 My sone I shal ye blaunches shifte.
 He order so as ye be set.
 On whom no good is wel beset.
 Pro verbis verba muni p muniere
 reddi. Conuenit vt pondus equa
 statera gerat. Propterea Cupido
 non dat sua dona cupido. Na qui
 nulla serit gramina nulla metet.
 A hic tractat sup illa specie auar
 itie que parcaimonia dicitur au
 natua tenax aliqualem sue sub
 stantie poraone. aut deo aut hoibz
 picipare nullatenus concentit.
Clynde Auarice of his lynam.
 For conseil and for cosynage.
 To be wyse holde a yen largesse.
 Nay on whos name is seid barfesse.
 He whiche is kepere of his hous.
 And is so purgh out auerous.
 Pat he no good let out of hous.
 Yow god hym self it wolde fonde.
 Of yf te shulde he no ying haue.
 And if a man it wolde craue.
 He most panne faile uede.
 What god him self may not spede.
 And yus scarfesse in euery place.
 By reson may no yant purchace.
 And uayles in his degre.
 A boue alle ower most pryue.
 Wyse auarice seint he pis.
 For he gouernep pat por is.
 In eche estat of his office.
 After ye reble of mille vice.
 He taky. he lepp. he halt. he bynt.
 Pat lightre is to fle ye flynt.
 Pan grete of hym in hand or nesshe.
 Only ye value of a resshe.

Of good in helpynge of an ower.
 Touchyng yow in were his olde broyer.
 For in ye caas of yfite and lone.
 Seint euery man for hym allone.
 Him penke of his vnfyneshipe.
 Pat hym nedey no felaschipe.
 By so ye bygge and he aciden.
 He wechep not what men recorden.
 Of hym or it be quel or good.
 For al his trust is on his good.
 So allone he fallay ofte.
 Whan he best wenep seonde a loste.
 A wel in loue as ower wise.
 For loue is euere of som reyse.
 To hym pat wole his loue holde.
 For pi my sone as yow art holde.
 Touchyng of pis tel me pi shifte.
 Hast yow be sears or large of yfite.
 On to pi loue whom yow seruest.
 For after pat yow wel deseruest.
 Of yf te yow myght be ye bet.
 For pat good holde I wel beset.
 For whiche yow myght ye beare fare.
 Pan is no wisdom for to spare.
 For yus men seyn in euery nede.
 He was ye ferste pat made nede.
 For where as nede may not spede.
 Not what helpep ower dede.
 Ful ofte he failay of his name.
 Pat wol wyse ydel hond reclame.
 His haue as many a myce doy.
 For pi my sone telle me for.
 And se ye wolle ye yf yow haue.
 On to pi loue or skaw or fre.
Ay fader it may seonde yus.
 Pat if ye wolle of Cresus.
 And lu ye gold ottomen.
 For yow ye richesse yndien.
 Of perles and of riche stones.
 Were al to medre hym astones.
 I sette it at no more accompte.
 Pan wold a bare strally amovte.
 To yf it here al in a day.
 Be so pat ye pat wete may.
 It myght like or more or lesse.
 And yus by cause of my scarfesse.
 Ye may wel vnderstonde and leue.
 Pat it schal nouht ye worse adue.
 Ye purpos whiche is my yowte.
 But pat I yaf her neuere nouht.
 Ne her to waste a profre make.
 For wel I wot she wole nouht take.
 And yeue wol she nouht also.
 She is eschue of bope tye.
 And pis I wolle be ye stile.
 Towardes me for she ne wile.
 Pat I haue such cause of hope.

Woult also mechel as a droppe.
But toward oper as I may se.
She taky and reuey in such de gre.
pat as be weye of frendelihede.
She can so feyke hire womanhede.
pat euery man speky of here wel.
But she wole take of me no del.
And pat she wot wel pat I wold.
prie and do bope what I sholde.
To plesen hire in al my myght.
Be resou pat wot euery wyght.
For pat may be no weie a scare.
For she is maister of peherce.
She mot be maister of pe good.
For god wot wel pat al my mod.
And al myn here and al my poult.
And al myn good what I haue oult.
Al felich as god hay it reue.
It shal ben hire whil pat I hie.
Pate as hire lust hire self commande.
So pat it nedey no demande.
To hie of me if it be scars.
To loue for as to pe parrs.
Wole answere and seve no.

Wy lone pat is riht wel do. **Confes**
for ofte tymes of scarsnesse. **for**
it hay be sem pat for pe lesse.
Is lost pe more as yoll shalt here.
A tale lich to his matere.

Quic loquatur contra istos qui a
maricia fructu largitatis beneficiu
in amoris causa confundit. Et po
nit exemplum qualiter Croceus
largus et hilaris babilone anarid
et tenax de amore violę que pul
cherrima fuit domus largissimis ar
ambent...

Eurples and lone acorden neuie.
For euery pring is wel pe reuece.
Whan pat a man hay boult it deie.
And for to speke in his matere.
For pring of a litch cose.
ful ofte tyme aman hay lost.
pe large cose for pe hood.
pat man pat scars is of his good.
And wot not yene he shal not take.
Wip yist aman may endertake.
pe litch god to ples and queme.
Wip a man pe world may deme.
For euery creature lore.
If you him yene is glad per fore.
For euery gladship as I fynde.
Is confore in to loues prinde.
And causey ofte a man to spede.
So was he wys pat first yast mede.
For mede feyke lone in house.
But where y men ben conetouse.

And spuren for to yue a part.
pei sholde not cupides art.
for his fortunes and his apprise.
Deseruey all conetise.
And hatey all negatidie.
And for to lobe on his partie.
A joy ensample how it is so.
Fynde wyte of Fabio.
Which had a lone at his menage.
per was noon fauere of hire age.
And hire viola be name.
Which ful of wyte and ful of game.
Was of hire self and large and free.
But an oyer chynche as he. **for**
men wisten not in al pe lond.
And he hadde affanted to his hond.
his seruant pe which spoudene.
Was hore. and in his wise pue.
pe worldes good of sustenance.
Was hadde. but libyn and plesance.
of pat by loutey to richesse.
of lone stood in gret dyscesse.
So pat his lusey yonge wyte.
of pring which fel to loues right.
his enele serued ouer al.
pat she was so by go wyte al.
til pat cupide and Venus eke.
me segne for pe seke.
Ordeigne wolden in his cas.
So as fortune pame was.
of lone ypon pe desyne.
It fel riht as it shulde be.
A fresh a fre a frendly man.
pat woult of anarce can.
Which Croceus by name hight.
Toward his wyte cast his sight.
And per she was come in plesce.
She seih hym large of his despence.
And amorous and glad of chere.
So pat hur likey wel to here.
pe goodly wordes which he seide.
And per ypon of lone he preyed.
of lone was al pat he moued.
to lone and for she sholde assente.
he yast here in fies enore a mount.
But for men sem pat mede is sedout.
to was wel lone in pille tyde.
for as it sholde of riht be tyde.
his viola largesse hay take.
And pe yward she hay forsake.
of Fabio she wot no more.
for he was muchynge euere more.
per was wyte hym noon oyer fare.
But for to prynche and for to spare.
of worldes mult to gret enare.
So gon pe wreche louches.
by rayed for his scarcete.

And he put large was and fre.
And sette his herte to despende.
Thus trocous he bolde beude.
Which Venus took hym for to holde.
And siet as ofte as euere he wolde.
To thus departen loue his lalde.
What man wol not be felasse.
To yene and spende as I ye telle.
He is not worpi for to dwelle.
In lones court to be reliued.
For pi my sone if you be leued.
You shalt be large of pi despende.
In fuder in my conscience.
If ye be eny ying a mys.
I wole amende it after pis.
Toward my loue namely.
On sone wel and redely.
You saist. so pat wel payd wy al.
I am. and ferper if I schal.
On to pis schrifte speafie.
Of auarices ygenie.
What vice sley after pis.
You shalt haue wonder how it is.
A mony ye folk in euery regne.
Pat such a vice myhte regne.
Whiche is comun at alle assaies.
As men may fynde noll a dayes.
**Quinta creatura. deus & qui cuncta
creauit. Dampnat ingratu dicitur
facta viri. non dolor a longe stat
quo sibi talis amicum. Traxit &
in fine deserit esse sua. Chir lo
quitur sup illa oborta specie auar
icie que ingratitudo dicitur est au
condicione non solid creator sed ead
amare creature abhominabile deces**
Ghe vice lich bu to ye fend. ratur
Whiche neuere yt was manys friend.
And cleped is vnkynschipe.
Of couyne and of felashipe.
Wy auarice he is wy holde.
hym yentep he sholde not ben holde.
On to ye moder Whiche hym bar.
Of hym may neuere man be war.
He wol not knowe ye merite.
For pat he wold it nouht a quyte.
Whiche in pis world is muchel used.
And felle ben per of excused.
To telle of hym is endeles.
But yt I seie napeles.
Whete as pis vice comy to londe.
per taky no man his yonk on honde.
yous he wy al his myhtes serue.
he schal of hym no yonk deserue.
he taky what eny man wole yene.
But whil he hay o day to lue.
he wole no ying rellarde a yym.

he muchey for to yene o greyn.
Where he hay take a berne full.
pat maky a kynde herte dull.
To sette his trust on such frenschipe.
pere as he fyndep no kyndeschipe.
And for to speke wordes pleyne.
thus here I many a man compleyne.
pat noll on dayes you shalt fynde.
It nedde felle frendes kynde.
What you hast done for hem to fore.
It is for yete as it were lorde.
And telle how god of his iustice.
Be weie of kynde and eke nature.
Dampney ye vnkynde creature.
ye lalde also by pat I can.
yei dampnen an vnkynde man.
It is al oon to seie vnkynde.
As ying which an is a yen kynde.
for it wy kynde neuere stood.
A man to yelden euil for good.
for who pat wold take hede.
A bestie is glad of good dede.
And louelyllke creature.
After ye lalde of his nature.
Whiche dop hym ese. and for to se.
Of pis matere auctorite.
ful of te tyme it hay befall.
Wher of a tale among alle.
Whiche is of old ensamplerie.
I yente for to speafie.
**Chir dicit qualiter bestie in suis
beneficijs hominem ingratiu naturam
precellunt. Et ponit exemplum de
Adriano Rome cenatore. qui in
quadam foresta venacionibus insisteret
du pdam psequere in cisterna
pfinda nescia familia corrupta
supuacens quida paup noie bardus
missa cordula putas hominem exatit
isse. pmo sineam extraxit. scdo ser
pente. tercio Adriani qui paup
despicieus aliquid ei p benefeo red
dele recusabat. Et tain serpens qui
sineca gratuita beneuolencia p
singulis domis sufficienter remu
netauerunt...**
G O speke of on vnkynde man.
I fynde how whilom Aldrian.
of Rome Whiche a gret lord was.
Upon a day as he parcas.
To wode in his huntynge wente.
It hapney pat at a soeyn wente.
After his chas as he pursuyn.
purgh hap which no man eschelly.
he fel vnkyn in to a pit.
Wher pat it myht nouht be let.
ye pat was depe and he fel lode.

pat of his men noon myghte knolle.
Wher he leam for noon was myht.
Which of his ful pe myschies sh.
And put alone pan he lay.
Cleyng and cryng al pe day.
For socour and deliuerance.
Til aye eue it fel parchaunce.
A while er it be gan to nyhte.
A pouere man which was droun.
Cam fory walking wyth his asse.
And hadde gadred hym a tisse.
Of grene strakes and of drie.
To selle who pat wolde bye.
As he whiche hadde no lylode.
But whanne he myghte such a lode.
To collyne wyth his asse carie.
And as it fel hym for to carie.
pat ilke tyme nyht pe pit.
And hay pe tresse faste fyt.
He herd a boye whiche cried drinne.
And he his ere to pe bynne
hay leyde and herde it was a man.
Which seide. A help here Adrian.
And I wol yuen half my good.
The pouere pis vnderstood.
As he pat wolde gladly bynne.
And to pis lord which was bynne.
He spak and seide if I se saue.
Whit sikernesse shal I haue.
Of couenant pat afterward.
Wilt me yeue such rellard.
As pou behistest nold to fore.
pat oper hay his opes bore.
He helene and by pe goddes alle.
If pat it myht so bifalle.
pat he out of pe put hym brouhte.
Of all pe goddes whiche he ouhte.
he shal haue euene haluendele.
pis bardus seide he wolde wel.
And wyth pis word his asse anon.
he let bynusse and per vpon.
Down goy pe corde in to pe pit.
To which he hyt atte ende fyt.
A staf wherof he seide he wolde.
pat Adrian him shulde holde.
But it was so parchaunce falle.
In to pe pyt was also falle.
And ape which at pulke prole.
Whan pat pe corde cam doun to lode.
Al so delyly per to he fytte.
And it in hope hys armes clpte.
And bardus wyth his asse anon.
hym hay vpdroun and he is gon.
But whan he seih it was an ape.
he wende al hadde ben a jape.
Of furrie and fere hym droun.
And Adrian eft soie graddo.

for helpe and cried and preyed faste.
And he eft soie his corde caste.
But whan it cam vnto pe ground.
A greet serpent it hay belounde.
pe which bardus anon vpdroun.
And pan hym pouht wel ynolde.
It was fauraine but yit he herde.
pe boye and he per to anwerde.
What wylt artow in goddes name.
I am qd Adrian pe same.
Whos good wylt shal han euene half.
Quod bardus pame a goddes half.
pe prydde tyme assay I shal.
And cast his corde fory wyth al.
In to pe pyt and whan it cam.
To hym pis lord of Rome it nam.
And per vpon po hym hay dressed.
And wyth his hond ful ofte blessed.
And pame he bad to bardus hals.
And he which vnderstod his tale.
Be thene him and his asse al softe.
Hay dralle and set him vpon a lode.
Wyth outen harm al esely.
he sey not ones graut mercy.
And strauht hym fory in to pe cite.
And let pis pouere bardus be.
And napeles pis simple man.
his couenant so as he cam.
hay axed. and pat oper seide.
If so be pat he him vnbende.
Of ouht pat hay be spoke or do.
It shal ben denged on hym so.
pe hym were better to be ded.
And he cam so non oper red.
But on his asse ayeu he caste.
his tresse and hys homeward faste.
And whan pat he cam home to bedde.
he tolde his wyf how pat he spedde.
But finally to speke ouht more.
vnto pis lord he dradde hym fore.
So pat o word ne dorste he seyn.
And pus vpon pe morwe a reyn.
In pe manere as I recorde.
fory wyth his asse and wyth his corde.
To gadre wode as he dede er.
he goy and whan pat he cam ner.
In to pe place wher he wolde.
he hay his ape anon byholde.
which hadde gadred al aboute.
Of sekkes heere and yere aoute.
And leyde hym redy to his hond.
Wher of he made his tresse and bond.
ffro day to day and in pis wise.
his ape profrey his seruise.
So pat he hadde of wode ynolde.
vpon a tyme and as he droun.
Toward pe wode he seih be side.

The more guylty serpent glide.
 For pat she cam in his presence.
 And in hire kynde reuerence.
 She hap hym so and fory wyf al.
 A son more bricht pan a cristail.
 Out of hire mowht to fore his weie
 She let dollu falle and went here weie.
 For pat he sholde not ben adrad.
 For was his pouere swardus glad.
 Touchyng good. and to pe soon.
 He gop and taky it by a noon.
 And hap gret wonder in his wit.
 How pat his beste hym hap auyt.
 Where pat pe mannes sone hap faile.
 For whan he had most trauailed.
 But al he put in goddes hond.
 And turney hom and what he fond.
 Du to his wyf he hap it shelled.
 And pei pat were loye laded.
 Accorden pat he sholde it selle.
 And he no longer wolde dwelle.
 For fory anon byon pe tale.
 He soon he profrey to pe sale.
 And vnto as he hym self it sette.
 He iueler anon fory sette.
 He gold and made his pament.
 For of was no delaiement.
 For whan his soon was bought a sold.
 Honillward wyf ioye many a fold.
 His swardus gop and whan he cam.
 Hom to his hollis. and pan he nam
 his gold out of his pour wyf gune.
 He fond his soon also per june.
 Wher of for ioye his herte plesede.
 Du to his wyf and pus he seide.
 To here my gold so here my soon.
 His wyf hap wonder per byon.
 And axey hym how pat may be.
 How be my cowlpe I not quod he.
 For I dar were byon a book.
 Pat to my marchand I it took.
 And he it hadde whan I wente.
 So knell I not to what entente.
 It it nold here but it be grace.
 For pi to morwe in ower place.
 I wole it fonde for to selle.
 And if it wole nought wyf hi dwelle.
 But drepe in to my pouns a pein.
 pan day I saily were and seyn.
 It is pe bette of my soon.
 He morwe cam and he is gon.
 To seche a boure in ower stede.
 His soon to selle. and he so dede.
 And left it wyf his chapman pere.
 But whan pat he cam elles where.
 In pence of his wyf at hom.
 Out of his pouns and pat he nom.

his gold he fond his soon wyf al.
 And pus it fel hym oueral.
 Where he it sold in sondry place.
 Such was pe fortune and pe grace.
 But soldel may no pany ben hid.
 pat it was at pe laste kyd.
 His fame gop all aboute Rome.
 So forfor pat pe wordes come.
 To pempourour Justinian.
 And he let sende for pat man.
 And axed hym how pat it was.
 And swardus told hym all pe cas.
 How pat pe worme and eke pe beste.
 Al pouh pei madden no by heste.
 His trauail hadden wel a quit.
 But he whiche hadde a manes wit.
 And made his couenunt be moupe.
 And swor per to al pat he coupe.
 To parte and yene half his god.
 Hay nold foryete how pat it stood.
 As he pat wale no trolpe hold.
 The Emperour al pat he tolde.
 Hay herd. and patte byndenesse.
 He seide he wold hym self redresse.
 And pus in court of iugement.
 His Adrian was pame assent.
 And so pe queere in audience.
 Declared was in pe presence.
 Of pempourour and many mo.
 Wher of was mochel speche so.
 And gret wondryng a many pei.
 But at pe laste napeles.
 For pe party whiche hay plemuel.
 He lalbe hay demed and orderned.
 By hem pat were a bysed wel.
 pat he shal haue pe haluondel.
 purty out of Adrianus god.
 And pus of patte byndende blood.
 Stant in memore in to his day.
 Wher of pat euery wise man may.
 Ensample hym and take in mynde.
 What shame it is to ben byndende.
 A yen pe whiche reson debate.
 And euery creature it hate.
 For pi my sone in pin office.
 I rede fle pat ilke vice.
 For vnto as pe croulyng seip.
 Of Adrian how he his seip.
 For pat for woldes couerise.
 Ful ofte in such a maner wise.
 Of louers nold a man may se.
 Ful many pat byndende be.
 For wel lesote and euele laste.
 pat is here by for at pe laste.
 Whan pat pei haue here wille do.
 Here loue is after sone a go.
 What seiscold sone to his cas.

My fader I wole seie allas *Amans.*
pat euere such a man was bore.
Whiche Whan he hay his trolle yf bore.
And hay of Loue What he wolde.
pat he at eny tyme sholde.
Euere after in his herte fynde.
To faulen and to be vnkynde.
But fader as touchyng of me.
I may not stonde in pat dreme.
for I toke neuere of Loue Whi.
pat I ne may wel go per by.
And so my profic elles Where.
for ony sped I fynde pere.
I dar wel penke al aboute.
But I ne dar not speke it oute.
And if I dorste I wolde pleigne.
pat she for Whom I suffre payne.
And Loue here euere aliche hote.
pat no per yene ne behote.
In rellardyng of my seruice.
It lust here in no maner wyse.
I wol not say pat she is fynde.
And for to say she is vnkynde.
pat dar I not but god a boue.
Whiche demey euere herte of Loue.
he wole pat on myn owhne side.
shal noon vnkynndeship abide.
If I shal wypp my lady wel.
Wher of dar I no more telle.
I told god fader as it is.
Tel me what penkep yow of pis.
My sone of pat vnkynndeship *Confessor.*
ye whiche towarde pi lady schipe.
you pleynest for she wole ye nouht.
you art to blame of pat pouht.
for it may pat pi desir.
pouht it breyme euere as dop ye fryr.
Dar cas to hire honour miste.
Or elles thi tyme come nouht yit.
Whiche smit vpon ye desme.
for pi my sone I rede ye.
penk wel what euere ye besalle.
for no man hay his lustes alle.
But as yow toldest me tofore.
pat you to Loue art nouht for bore.
And hast don noon vnkynndeshipe.
yow myht per of pi grace blesse.
And les not pat continuance.
for per may be no such greuance.
for Loue as is vnkynndeshipe.
Wher of to kepe pi worschipe.
so as yese olde boke tale.
I schal ye telle a redy tale.
I told herke and be wel dar per by.
for I wole telle it oppuly.
his point exemplum contra viros
amari ingratos. Et narrat qua

*liter Thesens Cadmi filius consi
ho suffultus Adriane Remis amos
filie in domo que Laborinchus diat
amotauru dicit. Unde Thesens
Adriane sponsalia certissime pro
mittens. ipam vna ad fedra for
re sua a Creta secud unilgio duxit.
Et statim postea obliuio gratitudi
nis beneficio Adrianam ipm salua
te in insula Chio spreta post ter
gu reliquit. Et fedum Athens
ibi sponsata inquit coronant.*
My sone as telle ye per.
ye whiche Whilom was kyng of Creta.
a sone he hadde and Androche.
he hylte. and so besel pat he.
vnto Athens for to lere.
Was sent and he bar hym pere.
for pat he was of his lignage.
Such pride he took in his corage.
pat he foryete hay ye scoles.
And in note among ye foles.
he dede many ringes weunge.
And vied pilke lif so longe.
Til at ye laste of pat he wrouhte.
he fond ye mischies whiche he souhte.
Wher of it fell pat he was slayn.
his fader whiche it herde slayn.
Was wrope. and al pat euere he myhte.
Of men of armes he him dighte.
A strong powder and for he wente.
vnto Athens Where he drehte.
ye pleyne contrie al aboute.
ye citee stod of hym in doute.
As per pat no defence hadde.
A ven ye polver whiche he ladde.
Engus whiche was pere kyng.
his conseil took vpon pis ying.
for he was pan in ye citee.
so pat of pees in ye trette.
By tylene amos and Engus.
pei fell and ben accorded rus.
ye kyng amos fiv per to pere.
Receyue shal as yow shalt here.
Out of Athens for crunge.
Of men pat were of unhyt ame.
Persones nyne of whiche he shal.
his wil don in speaal.
for vengeance of his sones dep.
I toon ower grace pere ne gep.
for to take ye mysse.
And pat was don in such a wyse.
Whiche stod vpon a wonder cas.
for pilke tyme so it was.
Wher of pat men yit rede and synge.
kyng amos hadde in his kepunge.
A cruel monstre as seip ye gest.

For he was half man and half beste.
 And mynotaurus he was hote.
 Whiche was byrete in ariote.
 Upon which he his owne wyf.
 Whil he was out upon pe styff.
 Of pilke grete sege at Troye.
 Whil he whiche lost al his ioye.
 Whan pat she shis monstre bore.
 And men ordeigne anon perfore.
 And fel pat ille tyme rus.
 per was a clerk on Sedalus.
 Which had ben of he assent.
 Of pat hir world was so myment.
 And he made of his owne wit.
 Wher of pe remembrance is yit.
 For mynotaur such an howe.
 Whiche was so strong and merueous.
 pat what man pat wyf iune wente.
 per was so many a sondry wente.
 pat he ne sholde nocht come oute.
 But gon amased al a bonte.
 And in his holde to lode and wande.
 Was mynotaurus put in wande.
 pat what byf pat euere nune cam.
 Or man or beste he ouer cam.
 And fowls and fedde hym per vpon.
 And in his wise many on.
 Out of Athens for crunge.
 Denoured weren in pat rage.
 For euery yere pei schope hem so.
 pei of Athens er pei go.
 Toward pat ille woful chauce.
 And it was set in ordenaunce.
 Upon fortune here for pei caste.
 Til pat Theseus atte lyste.
 Whiche was pe kynges sone yere.
 Among oper pat yere were.
 In pilke yer as it besett.
 He was a worpi knyght wyf all.
 And whan he seih his chauce full.
 He ferde as wuh he took nau hede.
 But al pat euere he myhte spede.
 Wyf hym and wyf his felaschipe.
 For in to crete he goy by shipe.
 Where pat pe kyng mynos he souhte.
 And profeyd al pat he hym ouhte.
 Upon pe poynt of here accord.
Chis scerne kyng his cruel lord.
 Took euery day oon of pe yme.
 And put hym to pe discipline.
 Of mynotaur to be denoured.
 But Theseus was so fauoured.
 pat he was kept til at pe lyste.
 And in pe mene while he caste.
 What ying hym were best to do.
 And fell pat Adriane po.
 Whiche was pe daughter of mynos.

And hadde herd pe worpi los.
 Of Theseus and of his myht.
 And seih he was a lusty knyght.
 Hure hole herte on hym she leyde.
 And he also of loue hure preyde.
 So ferfor pat pei were al on.
 And he ordeigne ym a noon.
 In what manere he sholde hym sane.
 And shap so pat she dede hym haue.
 A clothe of yred of which wyf iune.
 first at pe dore he shal begyne.
 Wyf hym to take pat oon ende.
 pat whan he wolde a yen wende.
 He myhte go pe same weye.
 And ouer his so as i seye.
 Of piache she toke hym a pelote.
 pe whiche he sholde in to pe pnote.
 Of mynotaur cast riht.
 Such wepen also for hym she diht.
 pat he by reson may not fliht.
 To make an ende of his bataille.
 For she hym tauhte in sondry weye.
 Til he was knowe of pilke emprise.
 how pat he his beste sholde quille.
 And pus short tale for to telle.
 So as pe mayde hym hadde tauht.
 Theseus wyf his monstre faust.
 smot of his hede pe whech he nam.
 And be pe yred so as he cam.
 he goy a yem til he were olde.
 po was gret wonder al a boue.
 mynos pe trybut chap relest.
 And so was al pe werre cessed.
 By thene Athene and hem of crete.
 But nob to speke of pilke sere.
 whos beante was wyf oute wane.
 his faire mayden Adriane.
 Whan pat she shis Theseus found.
 Was neuere yit vpon pe ground.
 A gladdere whil ym she was po.
 Theseus welte a day or tw.
 Where pat mynos gret chere hym dede.
 Theseus in a preue stede.
 hap wyf his mayden spoke & rollid.
 pat she to hym was abandoned.
 In all pat euere pat she collye.
 So pat of pilke lusty wolpe.
 And prouely be thene hem thye.
 pe ferste flour he took a weye.
 For he so faire po behiste.
 That euere whil he was myht.
 he shold hure take for his wyf.
 And as his owne hertes lye.
 he sholde hure loue and trollye lye.
 And she whiche myht not forbere.
 So sore louey hym a yem.
 pat what as euere he wolde seyn.

Why al hys herre she beleuey.
And his purpys he acheuey.
So pat assured of his trowpe.
Whan he wente and pat was roupe.
Edena here yonge soster eke.
A puffy mayde a sobre a meke.
Fullfilled of al curtesie.
For sosterhode and compaignie.
Of loue whiche was hem be adene.
To seen here soster and a queene.
Whan fader lefte and forp she wente.
Whan hym whiche al his ferste entete.
For pat bypynne alicel proube.
So pat it was al ouerproube.
Whan she best wende it sholde stonde.
The ship was blowe fro the londe.
Wher in pat per seilmyt were.
His adriane hap methel fere.
Of pat pe wynd so lowde blew.
As he whiche of pe see ne knew.
And so fel pat vpon an gle.
Per were wynd drie wa a while.
Whiche shio hilt per were drie.
Where he to here his loue hap yue.
Pat she shal londe and take hire rest.
But pat was no ying for pe best.
For whan she was to londe brouht.
She whiche pat tyme pouht nouht.
But al troupe and toke no kepe.
Hap leyd hire softe for to slepe.
As she whiche longe hap be forlacked.
But ceruus she was euere maached.
And fer fro all lones kynde.
For more pan pe beste vnkynde.
Thesens po no trowpe keppe.
Whan pat his yonge lady slepte.
Fullfilled of his vnkynde shipe.
Hap al foryete pe trowd shipe.
Whiche adrian hym hadde do.
And had ou to pe shymman po.
Hale vp pe seil and nouht abide.
And forp he goy pe same tyde.
Toward adrene and here a londe.
He lefte whiche lay nys pe stonde.
Slepyng til pat she alwost.
But whan pat she cast vp hir lufe.
Toward pe stonde and shio no wist.
Hir herce was so sore a fricht.
Pat she ne wiste what to yinke.
But droun hire to pe water brynke.
Wher she beheld pe see at large.
She fel no ship she fel no barge.
Als fer forp as she myghte kenne.
A lord she serde wyth a hymne.
As at pe workshale after here.
Vpon his woful womman here.
His woful knyght hap don and brouht.

Wende hadde his loue brouht.
And so deserued it at nede.
Whan pat he stood vpon his dede.
And eke pe loue he me behihte.
It is gret wonder how he myghte.
Towardes me now be vnkynde.
And so to lere out of his mynde.
Ying whiche he seide his ollen mounht.
But after his whan it was couht.
And drulle in to pe worldes fame.
It shal be hyndering of his name.
For wel he wot and so wot i.
He pas his trowpe bodyly.
Pat he myn honour sholde kepe.
And whan pat word she gan to wepe.
And sorowly more pan i nowh.
Hir faire tresser she to drowh.
And whan hire selue took a scryf.
Pat she be adene dey and hys.
Sibowyn lay ful ofte among.
And al was yis on hym a long.
Whiche was to loue vnkynde so.
Wher of pe wryng for euerno.
Stond in croung of remembrance.
And eke it askep a vengeance.
To ben vnkynde in lones cas.
So as the sens pame was.
Al pouht he were a noble knyght.
For he pe lalle of lones rust.
Forfeted hap in all weye.
Pat adrian he put allweye.
Whiche was a gret vnkynde dede.
And after his so as i rede.
Fedra pe whiche hare suster is.
He took in seide of here and his.
Fel after ward to methel tene.
For yllke vice of whiche i mene.
Vnkynde shipe where it fallep.
Pe troupe of mannes herce it palley.
Pan he can no good dede aquite.
So myn he stonde of no merite.
Towardes god and eke also.
Men clepen hym pe worldes fo.
For he no more pan pe fend.
Vn to noon oyer man is frend.
But al toward hym self a lone.
For pi my sone in pi persone.
His vice aboue al oyer fle.
Why fader as ye techen me.
Ye teke don in pis matere.
But ouer pis nobl wolde i heere.
Wher of i shal me shoue more.
My good sone and for pi lore.
After pe teule of couetise.
I shal pe pprete diuise.
Of euery vice by and by.
I tol herken and be wel wir y by.

Auribz ex clara res tollit lucra
pina. fflores et iura virgine mel
la capite. **H**ic tractat sup illa
specie cupida que rapina mimaua
tur. cui mures extores yam ad de
seruendū magnatū curijs specia
lius comendauit.

Lignage of auarice.
Why sone yit per is a vice.
His tith name is raiyne.
Which hap a volder of his odyne.
Padyne among pe maystres diueller.
And why his seruant as mon telley.
Extoradū uold is whyholde.
Padyne of ower memies folde.
Waby his Lawder and pater nouit.
ffor where as euer it may be souit.
In his hous per shal no ying lakke.
And put ful ofte a bier pe lakke.
Of pouere men pat dwelle a bouto.
pus stant pe comon peple in doute.
Which can do noon amendement.
ffor whan pei faylen payement.
Padyne makey noon ower file.
But takey by strengye what he wile.
So ben yere in pe same wise.
Loues as i shal dūse.

pat whan nouit elles may auale.
Anoon why strengye pei assaile.
To gete of loue pe sesyne.
Whan pei se tyne be Padyne.
For in my sone shruue pe here.
ffor wold hyst ben a raiynere.
Of loue. Certes fader no.
ffor i my lobe desire so.

pat yowh i were as Pompeie.
pat al pe world wolde obeie.
Or elles such as Alisandre.
I wold nouit do such a stamdre.
It is no good man which pat doth.
In good fey sone wold self so.
ffor he pat wold of purbeance.
By such a weye his loue auance.
he shal it after fore abie.
But if yese olde ensamples lie.
I wold good fader telle me con.
So as ye amne many con.

Touchyng of loue in pis matere.
I wold lest my sone and wold shal here.
So as it hap bifalle er yis.
In loues cause hold pat it is.
A man to take be raiyne.
pe preie which is feunlyne.
A lye point exemplū contra
istos in amoris causa raptores.
Et narrat qualiter pandion Rex
Athens duas filias videlicet pgi

ne et philomena habuit. Progne
autem de rege Tracie respon
sata contigit. ffereus ad insti
tiam vxoris sue philomena de
Athens in Tracia sororis dista
goms ea sed quidam vice pducet
in concupiscencia philomena et
in seueritate in timore dilapsus
est qd' ipe non solum sue violencia
rapine virginitate et oppressit
s et ipsius linguam ne fletu ne
detegnet forpice mutauit.

Sub impetue memorie Croni
cam tanta raptoris aueritate
mix ordine in postea indicauit.

Cher was a real noble kynge.
And riche of al worldes ying.
Which of his yre enheritance.
Athens hadde in gouernance.
And who so yowke per vpon.
his name was King pandion.
Two soldyres hadde he by his wyf.
pe which he loued as his lif.
pe ferste doughter Progne hyste.
And pe secunde as she myghte
was cleped faire philomene.
To whom fel after moche tene.
pe fader of his pourueance.
his doughter Progne wolde auance.
And yif here in to marriage.
A worthy King of heh Aquage.
A noble knyght eke of his hond.
So was he bid in eueri lond.
Of Tracie he hyste Terens.
pe clerk quide telley pus.
his Terens his wyf hym hadde.
A lusey lye why here he hadde.
Til it besel vpon a tyde.
his Progne as he lay here byside.
By pouit here hold it myghte be.
pat she here softer myghte see.
And to his lord his wil she seide.
Why goodly wordes and hym preie.
pat she to here myghte go.
And if it likes hym nouit so.
pat pan he wolde hym self wende.
Or elles by som owerfende.
Which myghte here dere softer gete.
And shapen hold pat pei myghte met.
here lord anon to pat he herde.
pat his acord and pus answerde.
I wole he seide for pi sake.
pe were after pi softer take.
my self and bying here if i may
And she why pat yere as he lay.
Began hym in here armes clipe.
And kyst hym why here softe lye.

And seide hire graunt mercy.
And he sone after was redy.
And took his leue for to go.
I soz tyme dede he so.
His Tereus goy for by shipe.
Wip hym and his felaschipe.
By see ye vult coure he nam.
In to ye countre til he cam.
Where philomenus was dwellyng.
And of here softer ye tyding.
He tolde and so ye weien glade.
And mochel iore of hym ye made.
Ye fader and ye moder bope.
To leue here doughter weien lope.
But if ye weien in presene.
And napels at reuerence.
Of hym pat wold hym self tynne.
ye wolden nouht pat he sholde faile.
Of pat he preyede. and yeile his leue.
And she pat wold nouht byleue.
In alle hysto made hyre pure.
Tolland hire softer for to fare.
Wip Tereus and soz she wente.
And he wip al his hold entente.
Whan she was fro here frendes go.
Assotey of here loue so.
his eyhe myht he not wipholde.
pat he ne most on hire byholde.
And wip ye slyt he gant desire.
And set his dwyne herte on fyre.
And for whan it to toll apwochey.
To hym anon ye strengye adwochey.
Dil wip his herte it be deuoured.
ye toll ne may not be socoured.
And so pat tytant rabyner.
Whan pat she was in his polber.
And he per to salsh cyne and place.
As he pat lost hay all grace.
For pat he was a wedded man.
And in a rage on here he ran.
Fyht as a wolf pat taky his prey.
And she began to crye and prey.
O fader o my moder deye.
I toll help bot ye ne myht it here.
And she was of to litel myht.
Defence a yeu so rude a knyht.
I make whan he was so wood.
pat he no reson vnderstood.
But held here vnder in such wyse.
pat she ne myht nouht a wise.
Bot lay oppressid and desefes.
As if a costlynt hadde sefed.
A boyd which doxte not for fere.
Fembe and pus pat tyrant pece.
Byprate hire such punyng as men seyn.
May neuere more be yolden ayein.
And was ye virginite.

Of which rauine it was pite.
But whan she to here seluen com.
And of hire mischeyf hede nom.
And suell hold pat she was no maide.
Wip woful herte pat she saide.
O polb of alle men ye wylste.
Wher was per eyere a man pat dorste.
Do such a dede as you hast do.
pat day shal falle I hope so.
pat I shal telle out al my felle.
And wip my speche I shal fulfille.
ye wide world in brede and leunge.
pat you hast do to me by strengye.
If I among ye peple dwelle.
On to ye peple I shal it telle.
And if I be wiplyme watt.
Of scones closed pan I shal.
On to ye stoncs clepe and crye.
And tellen hem in felome.
And if I to ye wodes wende.
pere shal I telle tale and ende.
And ere to briddes alle a boue.
hold you hast do to me purgh oute.
for I so loue it shal reherce.
pat my boys shal ye heuene pere.
pat it shal solwe in goddes ere.
A fals man where is pi fere.
O more cruel pan eny beste.
hold shal I holden in byheste.
Which you on to my softer made.
O you which alle loue vngladest.
And art ensample of alle vntrelle.
I toll wold god my foster knelle.
Of ym vntrelle hold pat it stod.
And he pan as a lion wold.
Wip hys unhappi handes stouge.
Hys cauchte and bi ye tresses bouge.
Wip which he bond pere bope his armes.
pat was a feble dede of armes.
And to ye grounde anon here caste.
And out he chipey also faste.
here tounge wip a peyre sheres.
So what wip blood and what wterres.
Obe of here yhe and of here mouy.
he made here faire face vntouy.
She lay wouyn on to ye dep.
per was vntepes eny brye.
But pat whanne he hire tynge wast.
A litel part per of byrafte.
But she wip al no word may solwe.
But chitry and as a brid iargollne.
And napels pat wode hound.
Hys body hent by fro ye ground.
And set here pere as by his wille.
She sholde abide in prison felle.
for euere mo but now take hede.
What after fel of his misde.

When al his mischance was byfalle.
 His Theraus pat foule hym falle.
 But to his contre hym he tyh.
 And when he cam his palays nyh.
 His Wyf al redy were hym kepte.
 When he here sh anoon he wepte.
 And pat he dede for deceyte.
 For he began to ave hym strepte.
 What is my foster and he seide.
 Pat she was ded and porgne abride.
 As she pat was a woful wyf.
 And stod betwene here dey and lyf.
 Of pat she herde such tydynge.
 But for she sh here lord wepyng.
 She woude nought but alle troupe.
 And hadde wel ye more roupe.
 Ye perles weren yo for sale.
 To here and blake cloyes take.
 As she whiche was gentil and kynde.
 In worship of here fostres mynde.
 She made a riche outierment.
 For she found noon amendement.
 To shynen or to sobbe more.
 So was yere gyle ynder ye more.
Now leue we his kyn and queene.
 And torne a yen to philomen.
 As I began to tellen erst.
 When she cam in to prison erst.
 It poultre a kynges daughter straunge.
 To make so sodeyn a change.
 For wehe in to so grete a wo.
 And she by gam to yente yo.
 Yough she by mowpe no ying preide.
 Wyf inue here herte pus she seide.
 O you almyghty subiter.
 Pat hysse sittest and lokest fer.
 You suffrest many a wonderful ying.
 And yet it is nought y Willyng.
 To ye yer may no ying ben hidde.
 Yough wofe hold it is me beryd.
 I wold I had not be bore.
 For yanne I hadde nought for lore.
 My speche and my dymynte.
 But god lord al is ye.
 When you yer of wold do vengeance.
 And shape my deliuerance.
 And euer among his lady wepte.
 And yough pat she neuere kepte.
 To ben a woldes woman more.
 And pat she wylshen enere more.
 But ofte to here foster & dere.
 Hys herte speke in his manere.
 And seide ha foster if ye knelle.
 Al myn estat ye wold rellie.
 I wold and myn deliuerance.
 Ye wold shape and do vengeance.
 On hym pat is so fale a man.

And napeles so as I can.
 I wold yow sende som tofeyning.
 Wherof ye shul haue knowlechyng.
 Of ying I wot pat shal yow lye.
 Ye whiche yow touchen and me lye.
 And yo wyl ying a while as tyt.
 She was a cloy of silk al whit.
 Wyf letters and ymagerye.
 In which was al ye felonye.
 Which Tereus to here hadde do.
 And lapped to gedre yo.
 And set here hynnet yer byon.
 And sende it in to porgne a noon.
 Ye messenger which for it bar.
 What it amouncey is not war.
 And napeles to porgne he goy.
 And pryvely taky here ye cloy.
 And went a yen vnt as he cam.
 Ye court of hym noon hede nam.
 When porgne of philomen he seide.
 She wold knowe hold pat it seide.
 And openy pat ye man hadde broust.
 And wot yer by what hap be wroust.
 And what mischance yer is befall.
 In wone y she gan doni falle.
 And eft a wo and gam to stonde.
 And eft she taky ye cloy in hounde.
 Beheld ye letters and ymages.
 But at ye laste of such outrages.
 She sepy wepyng is not ye lye.
 And wery if pat she lyue mote.
 It shal be demed ower wile.
 And wyf pat she gan here auyse.
 Hold first she myght vnt to hysse wyne.
 Here foster pat no man wyf ying.
 But only yer yer were shore.
 It sholde knowe and shap yerfore.
 Pat Tereus no ying it wile.
 And yet as here seluen byste.
 Here foster was deliuered sone.
 Out of prison and by ye more.
 To porgne she was broust by nyght.
When eche of ower hadde a syte.
 In chambze where yer were al one.
 Yer unde many appetous mone.
 But porgne most of sorowde made.
 Whiche sh here foster pale and fade.
 And specheles and deshonoured.
 Of pat she hadde be defloured.
 And eft yon here lord she youghste.
 Of pat he so dymyly wrouste.
 And hadde his espousale broke.
 She maky a vowe it schal be woke.
 And wyf pat wold she kylep down.
 Wepyng in gret deuocion.
 On to Cupide and to Venus.
 She preyde and seide yanne pus.

O ye to whom no ying a sterte.
 Of Loue may for euery herte.
 ye knowe as ye put ben a boue.
 ye god and ye goddesse of Loue.
 ye werten wel pat euere yit.
 Wil all my wil and my wit.
 Syp ferst ye shopen me to wedde.
 pat I ley my Lord a bedde.
 I haue be trewe in my deure.
 And euere poultre for to be.
 And neuere Loue in ower place.
 But al only ye King of trace.
 Which is my Lord and I his Wyf.
 But now all as ye woful strif.
 pat I him yus a yentward fynde.
 ye most vntrewe and most vnynde.
 pat euere in Ladys armys lay.
 And wel I wot pat he ne may.
 Amend his wrong it is so gret.
 For he to litel of me let.
 Whan he myn olben softer took.
 And me put in his Wyf forsook.
 O yus to Venus and Cupide.
 She preyed and ferpermore she criede.
 O to Apollo ye myghte.
 And seide o myghty god of reite.
 yow do deynunge of yis debite.
 my softer and al here astate.
 yow wof. 2 how she hay forlore.
 hure maidenhede and I perfore.
 In al ye world shal be a blame.
 Of pat my softer hay a shame.
 pat Terens to here I sent.
 And wel yow wof pat myn entent.
 Was al for wofschipe and for gawde.
 O Lord pat reuest ye ynes foode.
 To euery wof I prey ye here.
 yese woful softres pat ben here.
 And let neuere to ye ben Lope. O
 We ben yin olue women Lope.
 yus pleynney proune and alkep wreche.
 And pouh here softer lulle speche.
 To hym pat alle yingres wof.
 his sorow is nouht ye lusse hot.
 But he pat yanne hadde herd he tbo.
 hym ouht haue soyled euere mo.
 For sorow which was hem be adene.
 Wif signes pleynney philomene.
 And proune sey it shal be wreke.
 pat all ye goddes per of shal speke.
 And proune po siknesse feyne.
 wher of in to here Lord she pleynney.
 And preyed the most here chambere kepe.
 And as here llyke wake and slepe.
 And he here quynney to be so.
 And yus to gedre ben yel tbo.
 pat wold hym but a litel good.

Now herke here after howh it stod.
 Of woful nuntres pat befelle.
 ye softres pat ben hope felle.
 And pat was not on hem a lony.
 But onliche on ye grette wrong.
 Whiche terens hem hadde do.
 yei shopen for to deunge hem po.
 This Terens by proune his Wyf.
 A sone hay which as his Wyf.
 he Louey. and I this he highte.
 his moder wif wel she myghte.
 To Terens no more greue.
 yin sle yis child pat was so leue.
 yus she pat was as who sen mad.
 Of wof which hay here ouerlad.
 Wif oute myghte of moder hede.
 For pat pite and lost drede.
 And in here chambere preuely.
 yis child Wif oute noise or cry.
 she slow and helth hym al to petes.
 And after Wif diuerse spices.
 ye flesh whan it was so to helde.
 she takey and makey per of a selde.
 Wif which ye fader at his mete.
 was serued til he hadde hym ete.
 pat he ne wif howh pat it stod.
 But yus his olue flesh and blod.
 hym self deuourey a yen kynde.
 As he pat was to fore vnynde.
 And yinne er pat he were arise.
 For pat he sholde ben agryse.
 To shelden hym yis child was dede.
 yis philomene took ye hede.
 Be theue tbo dishes and al wrope.
 yei comen for y softres hope.
 And sotten it ypon y borde.
 And proune yin be gam to worde.
 And seide o worst of all wof.
 Of conscience whom no yulle.
 may seere to what yow hast do.
 So here be now softres tbo.
 O yinneere to here y preie.
 Wif whom so fulllich on ye weie.
 yow have y trauayle wrouth.
 So now it is soundel about.
 And bet it shal for of y dede.
 ye world shal euere yuge and rede.
 In remembrance of y defame.
 For yon to Loue hast do such shame.
 pat it shal neuere be foryete.
 Wif pat he stert by fiv ye mete.
 And shof ye lord in to ye flor.
 And caught a sword anon and wof.
 pat yei sholde of hys houndes dye.
 And yet in to ye godde arie.
 Begonne Wif so loud a feueue.
 pat yei were herd in to ye heuene.

And in a thynnyng of an yhe.
 Al so derynly pat men it seke.
 Here formes chaungen alle yre.
 Echon of hem in his degre.
 Was torned in to briddes kynde.
 In selche as men may fynde.
 After yescat pat yei were yme.
 Here formes were sette a thymme.
 And as it telley in ye tale.
 Ye ferst in to a nyhtyngale.
 Was shap and put philomene.
 Whiche in ye wynter is nouht sene.
 For yume ben ye leues falle.
 And naked ben ye busshes alle.
 For after pat she was abyde.
 Here wiff was euere to beu hid.
 And for to dwelle in pryue place.
 pat no man holde sene here face.
 For shame which may not be laged.
 Of yung pat was to fore passed.
 Whan pat she lost here maydenhede.
 For euere upon here womynhede.
 pouh pat ye goddes wolde here chaunge.
 She was and is ye more straunge.
 And halt hire clos ye wyntres day.
 But whan ye wynter goy a way.
 And pat nature ye goddesse.
 Wole of here owhue fre largesse.
 Wy herbes and wy floures bope.
 ye felde and ye medwes dope.
 And eke ye wodes and ye greues.
 Ben hiled and wy grene leues.
 So pat a bold here hede may.
 Se dwene Lucrill 2 arch 2 may.
 She pat ye wynter held here clos.
 For pure shame and nouht a wos.
 Whan pat she seep ye leues yllke.
 And pat yere is no bare felle.
 But al is hilde wy leues grene.
 To wode comy ye philomene.
 And makey here ferst yeres flit.
 Where as she yunges day and nyht.
 And in here song al pryuelly.
 She makey here pleyat and seip o why.
 O why ne were i a mayde.
 For so yese olde wise sayde.
 Which vnderstood what she mente.
 Here notes ben of such entente.
 And eke yei seide how in here song.
 She makey met iore and myrre among.
 And seip a wold I am a brid.
 ha nold my face may ben hid.
 pouh i haue lost my maydenhe.
 Shal no man se my chekes rede.
 yus medley she wy iore wo.
 And wy hure soude myrre also.
 So pat of lones melodye.

She makey dyverse melodye.
 And seip lous is a woful blisse.
 A wysam which can no man wisse.
 A lusty feure a wounde softe.
 yus note she rehercy of to.
 To hem which vnderstonde hire tale.
 Nold haue i of yis nyhtyngale.
 Whiche erst was cleped philomene.
 Told al pat i wolde mene.
 Gope of here forme and of hire note.
 Wher of men may ye story note.
 And of hire softer prouocye i fynde.
 how she was torned out of kynde.
 In to a wylde whete of wynges.
 Which eke in wynter hy wohnyng.
 yer as she may no yung be sene.
 But whan ye wold is wape grene.
 And comen is ye soner cyde.
 yau fley she fory and gynnep to chide.
 And chutrey out in here laryng.
 What fulshede is in marriage.
 And telley in a maner speche.
 Of Tereus ye spouse bleche.
 She wole nouht in ye wodes dwelle.
 For she wold opynlych telle.
 And eke for pat she was a spouse.
 Among ye folk she comy to houle.
 To do yese wifes to vnderstonde.
 ye fulshede of here hous bonde.
 pat yei of hem be war also.
 For yere ben many vntrelle of so.
 yus ben yese sustres briddes bope.
 And ben to lard yemen so lops.
 pat yei ne wil of pure shame.
 In to no mannes hand be tume.
 For euere it dwelle in here mynde.
 Of pat yei founde a man vnkynde.
 And pat was fals Tereus.
 If suchon be amonges ys.
 I not but his condicion.
 yen seyn in euery region.
 Wy yume to lous an eke wy oute.
 now regney commithche a bonte.
 And napeles in remembrance.
 I wole declare what beynance.
 ye goddes hadden hym ordeyned.
 Of pat ye so lous hadden pleyued.
 For anon after he was chaunged.
 And fro his owne kynde straunged.
 A lardynge mad he was.
 And yus hoppey in ye mys.
 And on his hede he stant vprys.
 A crest in to lous he was a knyght.
 And yit in to yis day men seip.
 ye lardynge hyr lost his fey.
 And is ye brid fullest of alle.
 se War hyr sone er ye so felle.

Winn coueise in pouere astat.
 Straue Wyth hym self in debat.
 purgh fac of his ynstrouernance,
 pat he be to his sustynance.
 He can nou oper weye fynde.
 To gete hem good ynn as ye fynde.
 Which seep not after what shal fulle,
 pat ilke vice which men calle,
 Of roberie he taky on honde.
 Wher of by Water and be Londe.
 Of yung which of men bys wynte.
 he gett hym cloy and mede & drynte.
 hym raddey not what he beqame.
 purgh yeste so pat he may wynte.
 for yu to maken his purchas.
 he by ay wayyng on be plas.
 # And what yung pat he sey per passe
 he taky his part or more or lasse.
 If it be wyrt to be make.
 he can ye pukes wel unmake.
 So pryuelly beyn nawn aboute.

his gold pat he ne fynt it oute,
Or oper Iewel What it be,
he taky it as his proprete,
In Wodes and in feldees eke,
Irus roberie goy to seke.
Where ne he may his purpos fynde.
And riht so in ye same kinde.
any good soue here miht you heere.
To speke of Loue in ye matere.
And make a veray resemblaunce.
First as a yef maky, his cheuauunce.
And robbery mennes good aboute.
In Wode and felds Wher he goy oute.
So be yer of yese Louers soue.
In Wyke stede Where yei come,
And fynden yere a Woman able,
And yer to place couenable,
Wrytthe Leue er pat yei fare.
yei take a part of hire chaffare.
ye pouh she Wel a sheperdesse.
yei Wole ye Lord of Wantownesse.
Assaue al pouh she be yn mete.
for oper meimes good is Wete.
But yer of Wot no ying ye Wyf.
At home Whiche Louer as hire lyf.
hire Lord and sitt al day Wiffhing.
After here Lordes hom comyng.
But Whan pat he comy home at Eue.
A noon he maky his Wyf by Leue.
for she nouht elles sholde knowe.
He telley hire how his hunt hay blowe.
And how his houndes han wel ronne.
And how yer shone a mery soune.
And how his haukes flown wel.
But he Wole telle here neuere a del.
how he to Loue Dytrelle Was.
Of pat he robbed in ye pas.
And took his lust vnder ye shalwe.
A yen Loue and a yen his talwe.
Which ying soue I ye forbede.
for it is an vngoodly dede.
for Who pat taky be robbery.
his Leue he may not Justifie.
his cause. I so ful ofte syre!
for ones pat he hay be blyre.
he shal ben after sory pries.
Exsample of suche robberies.
I fynde wyte as yow shalt here.
Acorдынg vnto yis matere.
¶ *Allic loquitur contra istos in amo-
ris causa predones qui cum in sua
furtive concupiscentiam assuunt
futura in contrarium opantur. Et
naveat qd ad neptimum quidam
virgine noie Tormentum solam iuxta
mare deambulante[m] apprehendere
suo furto voluisset supplemens*

*Pallas ipam e manu eius virgi
nitate seruare gratus liberavit.*

Irede holl Whilom was a mayde.
The fairest as quide sayde.
Whiche was in here tyme yv.
And she was of pe chambre als.
Of Pallas Whiche is pe goddesse.
And wyf to mayce of Whom plesse.
Is yene to pe Worpi knyghtes.
For he is of so grette myghtes.
pat he gouernep pe bataile.
Wip outen hym may nouht auale.
pe strong hond for he is helpe.
per may no knyght of armes yelpe.
But he fihit vnder his baner.
But noll to speke of my matere.
his faur fleshe lusty may.
A lone as she went on a day.
Upon pe stronde for to pleye.
per cam reptymus in pe Wyre.
Which hap pe see in gouernance.
And in his herte such plesance.
he took Whan he pis mynde seih.
pat al his herte aros on hih.
for he al so deynly dillire.
Wheld pe beaute pat she bar.
And cast a noon Wiplyme his herte.
pat she him shal no weye a ferte.
But if he take in auantage.
fro yllke mayde som pilage.
trouht of pe wyches ne pe rynges.
But of som ower suale pynnes.
he pouht perts et pat she wente.
And here in lere his armes hente.
And put his hond tollard pe cofre.
Where for to robbe he made a pfre.
pat lusty tresour for to stele.
Whiche pusses ower noodes fele.
And clepes is pe maydenhede.
Whiche is pe flour of womanhede.
pis maide Whiche fornyx be name.
was hore dredyng alle shame.
Sih pat she myht not debate.
And wel she wiste he wolde algate.
ffulfil his lust of robbery.
And non began to wepe and arie.
And seide O Pallas noble queene.
Shelle noll pi myht and let be seue.
To kepe and saue myn honour.
help pat I lese not my flour.
Whiche noll vnder pi kele is lere.
pat word was not so sone spoke.
Whan Pallas shop reouerit.
Afer pe will and pe desir.
Of hure Whiche a mayde was.
And so deynliche vpon pis cas.
Owe of here womanysse hynde.

In to a briddes like I fynde.
She was transformed forp Wipal.
So pat reptymus no ring stul.
Of such pyn as he wolde haue stole.
Wip fepere blake as eny cole.
Owe of his armes in a proll.
She fihit before his yhe a crosse.
Whiche was to here a more delit.
To kepe hure maydenhede whir.
vnder pe wede of fepere blake.
In perles white him for sake.
pat no luf may restore ayen.
But pus reptymus his herte in dem.
hap vpon robbery sette.
pe luff is flouwe and he was let.
pe faur may him hap as caped.
Wher of for euer he was be iaped.
And fornes of pat he hap lore.
y lone be pold war per fore.
pat pou no maydenhede stele.
Wher of men seih desheses fele.
A day befulle in sondry wise.
So as I shal pe yit deuyse.
An ower tale per vpon.
Whiche fel by olde dayes noon.
*Whic ponit exemplum contra istos
in causa virginitatis lese p'dones.
Et narrat qd ad Calistona lica
onis mire pulcritudinis filia sua
virginitate Diane conseruandam
cassina vouisset. Et in filia que
Tegea dicitur inter alias ibi
phas moraturum se transfuisset.
Iubet virginis castitatem subtili
to furi p'icis quedam filio qui po
stea archas notatus est ex ea
mens ei pulcritudine in dese
pissime reformatem subito in
fuerant.*
Inq licaon vpon his wyf.
A do wher hadde a goodly luf.
A clene myde of Worpi fume.
Calistona whos rih name.
was cleped and of many a lord.
She was by souht but hure a word.
To loue myht no man Wymme.
As she Whiche hap no lust per yme.
But stoz Wip yme here herte I fume.
pat she wolde euer be a mayde.
Wher of to kepe here self in pees.
Wip such as Amadriades.
were cleped Wodemandens po.
And Wip pe rumpes eke also.
vpon pe fpyng of fleshe Welles.
She shop to dwelle a nallgher alle.
And pus cam pis Calistona.

In to ye wode of Tereu.
 Where she virginite behuhte.
 Du to Diane and per to pluhre.
 Here trollepe vpon ye bolles grene.
 To kepe here maydenhede cleue.
 Whiche after ward vpon a day.
 Was preueliche stole a way.
 For Iubiter purh his gleyntise.
 Fro here it took in such a wise.
 Pat soderlych forp Wyf al.
 Here wombe arois and she co wal.
 So pat it myht nouht beu hid.
 And per vpon it is beid.
 Diane Whiche it herde telle.
 In pryue place in to a Welle.
 Wyf rymphes alle ye compaignie.
 Was come and in a rarye.
 She seide pat she bare wolde.
 And bad pat euery myde sholde.
 Wyf here al naked bare also.
 And so began ye pryue wo.
 Calistona way red for shame.
 But per pat euellie not ye game.
 To whom no such myng was disalle.
 A noon per made hem naked alle.
 As per pat no myng wolden hide.
 But she Wyf drolh here euere a side.
 And napeles in to ye flood.
 Where pat Diane hire selue stood.
 She pouht come vñ apareyued.
 But per of she was al decerned.
 For whan she cam a lital myh.
 And pat Diane hire wombe seyh.
 She seide a Wey polb foule beste.
 For pin a stute is nouht honeste.
 His chaste Water for to touche.
 For you hast take such a touche.
 Whiche neuere may been hool a we.
 And pus gop she Whiche was forlem.
 Wyf shame & for ye rymphes flette.
 Til whanne pat nature here speelde.
 Pat of a sone Whiche Archas.
 Was named she deliuered was.
 And so Iuno Whiche was ye Wyf.
 Of Iubiter Wrope and hastyf.
 In purpos for to do veniance.
 Cam forp vpon yllke chance.
 And to Calistona she spak.
 And set vpon here mothy a lak.
 And seide ha noll you art a rake.
 Pat you in werk myht not forsake.
 Ha you vngoodly ypoarte.
 Hobb you art merty for to Wite.
 But noll you shall ful sore aby.
 Pat ilke stelye and yncherie.
 Whiche polb hast bope take and do.
 Wherof yi fader Richas.

Shal not be glad whan he it Wot.
 Of pat his doughter was so hot.
 Pat she hay broke here chaste a boll.
 But ye shal chastise noll.
 In grette beaute shal be turned.
 Iurgh Whiche pat you hast beunstorned.
 In Lante frumt pin eyen greye.
 I shal hem chaunge in oper Wey.
 And al ye feure of yi face.
 In such a wise I shal deface.
 Pat euery man ye shal for bere.
 Wyf pat ye lictnesse of a bere.
 She took and was for schape a noon.
 Wyf gune a tyme and per vpon.
 Wyfel pat Wyf a bolle on honde.
 To hunte and gamen for to fonde.
 In to pat wode gop to plore.
 Here sone Archas. and in his Wey.
 Hit hapney pat pis bere cam.
 And whan pat she good hede nam.
 Where pat he stood vnder a bollh.
 She euellie hym wel and to hi drolh.
 For pouh she hadde here forme lore.
 Ye loue was not lost per fore.
 Whiche kynd hap set vnder hys talbe.
 Whan she vnder ye wode schalbe.
 Here chyls beheld she was so glad.
 Pat she Wyf bope hire armies sprad.
 As pouh she were in womanhede.
 Toward hym come and took noon hede.
 Of pat he bar a bolle bent.
 And he Wyf pat an arlle hap sent.
 And gan to teyse it in his bolle.
 As he pat cam noon oper knolle.
 But pat it was a beste wilde.
 But Iubiter Whiche wolde shilde.
 Ye moder and ye sone also.
 Ordeyne for hem bope so.
 Pat per for euere were saue.
 But pus my sone you myht haue.
 Ensample hobb pat it is to fle.
 To robbe ye virginite.
 Of a yong innocent a Wey.
 And ouer pis be oper Wey.
 In olde bokes as I rede.
 Such robbery is for to drede.
 And nameliche of yllke good.
 Whiche euery woman pat is god.
 Desyre for to kepe and holde.
 As whilom was be dayes olde.
 For if polb se my tale wel.
 Of pat was po you myht fonde.
 Of olde ensample taken hede.
 Hobb pat ye flour of maidenhede.
 Was yllke tyme holde in pryse.
 And so it was and so it is.
 And so it shal for euere stonde.

A gamenon was punne in weye.
 To Dwyellward and took a weye.
 His mayden which he wyf him ladde.
 So met a lust in here he hadde.
 But phebue which hay met desern.
 Of pat his mayden is forelorn.
 A noon as he to Dwyell cam.
 Deuynce vpon his dede he nam.
 And sende a comoun pestilence.
 Wei souhten pan here eydence.
 And madden calculacion.
 To knowe in what condicion.
 His dey cam hem so sodenly.
 And at ye laste redly.
 Ye cause and eke ye man ye founde.
 And for wyf al ye same founde.
 A gamenon apposed was.
 Which hay be knowen al ye cas.
 Of ye folke which he drouhte.
 And vpon meny per souhte.
 Toward ye god in soude wyse.
 Wyf prayer and wyf scerise.
 Ye mayden hom a ven per sende.
 And yif here good myght to spende.
 For euere whil she sholde lye.
 And pus ye syne was foryeue.
 And al ye pestilence cessed.
 To what it is to ben chaced.
 Of loue which is cruel wyne.
 It were bette not begone.
 Pan take a prync wyf oute leue.
 Which ye most after nedes leue.
 And ye haue maugre for wyf al.
 For ye to rotten ouer al.
 In loues cause if you begynne.
 I not what ese you shalt wyne.
 Any soue be polb war of ris.
 I fader so I wole I wys.
 But now youre ensamplyre.
 In loues cause of folberie.
 I haue it rite wel vnderfonde.
 But ouer his holl so it stonde.
 Yif wolde I wote of youre apprise.
 What prync is more of couetise.
*Insidiaudo latens tempus vinitur
 horam. fur quibz occulto tempore
 furo parat. Sic amor insidij vacat
 De sub regimine ludos. pordendae fura
 Vos nocte fauente queat. Quid tunc
 tua sup illa cupiditatis specie que se
 cretum latrociniū dicitur aut ultra
 custodire verum uesciente ea que ar
 pit tam p diem q nocte absqz fure
 ritu clauulo furatur.*
Wyf couetise yif I fonde.
 A seruant of ye same kynde.
 Which stelye is hote and mycherie.

Wyf here is euere in compaignye.
 Of whom I shal telle for.
 He stulke as a pocol dop.
 And takey his preie so couerte.
 Pat no man wot it in a pery.
 For whan he wot ye lord at hom.
 Pan wole he stulke aboute and wome.
 And what prync he fyt in his weye.
 Whan pat he seep ye men allwe.
 He stelye it and gop for wyf al.
 Pat per of no man knolle shal.
 And eke ful ofte he gop a nyhte.
 Wyf oute moue or sterye lyte.
 And wyf his craft ye dore vnytey.
 And takey per yme what hym llye.
 And if ye dore be so shet.
 Pat he be off his chere let.
 He wole in at ye wyndow wepe.
 And what ye lord is faste a slepe.
 And stelye what prync as hym lyst.
 And gop his weye er it be wist.
 Ful ofte also by lyhte of day.
 Yif wold he stelye and make assay.
 Under ye cote his hond he put.
 Til he ye mannes purs haue hit.
 And ryllye pat he fyt per yme.
 And pus he amyttey hym to wyne.
 And berey an horn and nouhtue blouye.
 For no man of his conseil knoldey.
 Pat he may gete of his mychery.
 It is al bill vnder ye wyng.
 And as an hound pat gop to folde.
 And hay per taken what he wolde.
 His mouy vpon ye gras he wyper.
 And so wyf fernes here hym sleper.
 Pat what as euere of sleep he stangle.
 Per is no man per off shal iangle.
 As for to knowe who it dede.
 Fyt so dop stelye in euery stede.
 Where as hym lyst his preye take.
 He can so wel his cause make.
 And so wel feigne and so wel glose.
 Pat per no schal no man suppose.
 But pat he were an innocent.
 And pus a mannes yhe he blent.
 So pat his craft I may remene.
 Wyf outen helpe of any mene.
 There be louers of pat degre.
 Which al here lyst in pryncete.
 As who seip geten al by stelye.
 And ofte atteygne to gret wele.
 As for ye tyme pat it is day.
 For loue alwaitey euere and castey.
 Hott he may stelye and cacche his preie.
 Whan he per to may fynde a weye.
 For be it nyght or be it day.
 He takey his part whan pat he may.

And if he may no more do.
 My Wole he stele a cusse or tivo.
My sone What seist thou per to.
 El if thou dedest euere so.
 My fader holl: my sone rus.
 If thou hast stolen any aiss.
 Or oper ying pat per to lougeth.
 For noman such yenes hontey.
 Tel on for pi and sei ye troupe.
My fader may mid pat is roupe.
 For be my wil I am a peef.
 But she pat is to me most leef.
 Wit dorste I neuere in pryuet.
 Nough ones take here by ye kye.
 To stele of here or pis or pat.
 And if I durste I wot wel What.
 And unpeles but if I wo.
 By stely ne be vobberie.
 Of Loue Whiche fel in my pouht.
 To here dede I neuere nough.
 But as men seyn Where herte is failed.
 per shal no castel ben assailed.
 But pouh I hadde hertes ten.
 And were as strong as alle men.
 If I be nough myn olben man.
 And dar not vsen pat I can.
 I may my self nough recouere.
 pouh I be neuere man so pouere.
 I bere an herte and here it is.
 So pat me fauley Wit in pis.
 holl pat I shulde of myn a cord.
 ye seruant lede a yen ye lord.
 For if my foot wolde allhere go.
 pat myn honde wolde ellet do.
 Whan pat myn herte is yere a yen
 ye remenant is al in deu.
 And pus me lakkei all wele.
 And yit ne dar I no ying stele.
 Of ying Whiche lougeth vn to loue.
 And eke it is so heu aboue.
 I may nough wel per to areche.
 But if so be at tyne of speche.
 ful selde if pan I stele may.
 A word or tivo and go my way.
 Be tvene here hie a stat and me.
 Comparison per may non be.
 So pat I fele and wel I wot.
 Al is to heuy and to hot.
 To sette on hond Wip oure Loue.
 And pus I mot algate Leue.
 To stele pat I may not take.
 And in pis Wyse I mot forsake.
 To ben a peef a yen my wil
 Of ying Whiche I may not fulfille.
 For pat serpent Whiche neuere slepte.
 ye flees of gold so wel ne kepte.
 In colles as ye tale is told.

pat my lady a thousand fold.
 It is better yemed and by Waked.
 Where she be doxed or be naked.
 To kepe here body nyht and day.
 She hay a Wardyn redy ay.
 Whiche is so wonder ful a Wyt.
 pat hym ne may no mannes nyht.
 Wip swerd ne Wip Wepen dante.
 ne Wip no sleight of charme enchaunte.
 Wher of he nyht be mad tame.
 And daunger is his rht name.
 Whiche vnder lock and vnder keye.
 pat no man may it stele a weye.
 Hay al ye tre sour vnderfonge.
 pat vn to Loue may belonge.
 ye lest lokyng of hie yhe.
 may not be stole if he it syhe.
 And Who so gruchey for so lye.
 He wolde sone sette a Wite.
 On hym pat wolde stele more.
 And pat me greney wonder fore.
 For his prouerbe is euere nelle.
 pat stronge lokes maken trelle.
 Of hem pat Wolden stele a pike.
 For so wel can yere no man like.
 By hym ne by noon oper mene.
 To Whom Daunger wol yeue or leue.
 Of pat tre sour he hay to kepe.
 So pouh I wolde stalke and crepe.
 And Waite on eue and eke on morlle.
 Of Daunger shal I no ying borlle.
 And stele I wot wel may I nough.
 And pus I am rht wel be yough.
 Whil Daunger stant in his office.
 Of stelye Whiche ye depe a Wite.
 I shal be guilty neuere mo.
 per fore I wolde he were a go.
 So fer pat I neuere of hym herde.
 holl so pat after Ward it ferde.
 For pan I nyht yit parcas.
 Of Loue make som purchas.
 By stelye or by som oper weye.
 pat noll flo me stant fer a weye.
 But fader as ye tolde aboue.
 holl stelye trof anyht for Loue.
 I may nough wel pat poynt for sake.
 pat ofte tymes I ne Wale.
 On nyhtes Whan pat oper slepe.
 But holl I preye wold teke kepe.
 Whan I am Loged in such a Wyse.
 pat I be nyht may a Wyse.
 At some Wyndolle a loken oute.
 And se ye housynge al aboute.
 So pat I may the chambre knolle.
 In Whiche my lady as I trolle.
 Wip in here bed and sleper softe.
 pan is myn herte a yest ful ofte.

Int.

The wete vpon his matere.
Of feely woot in his manere.
Venus whiche hay hax lalle in hounde.
Of ping which may nought be wyf stonde.
As she whiche he tresor to warde.
Of loue hay wyf iune his warde.
Whelbus to loue hay so confeyned.
pat he wyf oure rest is poynd.
With al his herte to couerte
A mayde whiche was wanded styfte.
Wyf iune chayne and kept so close.
pat selden was when she desclose.
Gop wyf here moder for to pleye.
Penchotog. so as men seye.
his mayden hight 2 channys.
hure fader was. and byfel pus.
his douhter pat was kept so deue.
And hadde be fix yer to yere.
Vnder hure moder dyscypyne.
A cleue mayde and a virgine.
vpon the whos natuute.
Of comlyhede and of beaute.
nature hay set all pat she may.
pat lich vn to the fresshe may.
Whiche ower moupes of the yer.
surmountep. so wyf olte peer.
Was of his mayden the feture.
Wher off whelbus out of pasure.
here louep. and on euery side.
A waytey if so may be tye.
pat he purh eny sleight myghte.
hure lusty maddenhes vnryste.
the whiche were al his wordes welye.
And pus luryng vpon his stelye.
In his a wayt so long he lay.
Till it befall vpon a day.
pat he purghout hure chayne wal.
Gan in al so deynliche and stal.
pat purghout was to hym so lief.
For who poynte he was a peef.
for Venus whiche was enemye.
Of pulke lones ancherie.
To couerey al the pleyne cas.
hold it befall and hold it was.
Toward whelbus his conaubyne.
And she to lette the cohyne.
Of pulke loue dedly knygh.
To pleyne vpon his mayden noy.
And told his fader hold it stood.
Wher of for so lye wel mygh woot.
vnto here moder pus he seide.
To what it is to kepe a mayde.
To whelbus dar I no ping speke.
But vpon here I shal be wike.
So pat these maydens after his.

molle rate cunsauple what it is.
To suffer here maydenhode be stole.
Wherof pat she pe dep shal pole.
And bad Wyf pat go make a pet.
Wher inne he hap his doulster set.
As he pat wole no pite haue.
So pat she was al quik by graue.
And deide a non in his pience.
But iohibus for pe reuerence.
Of pat she hadde be his loue.
Hap wrouht purh his polver aloue.
pat she sprong by out of pe molde.
In to a flour was named golde.
Whiche stant gouerned of pe soune.
And yus whan loue is yuel donne.
ful of te it comy to repentaile.
By fader pat is no meruaile.
Whan pat pe conseil is belyved.
But of te tyme loue hap pleyed.
And stole many a pene quene.
Whiche neis yit cum in to blame.
Whan pat pe pinges weren hydde.
But in woldre tale as it beiddo.
Venus discovered al pe cas.
And eke also brood day it was.
Whan iohibus such a scelpy wrouhte.
Wher of pe mayde in blame he brouhte.
pat after ward she was so loze.
But for pe seiden nold tofore.
holl scelpy of loue goy by nyhte.
And doo hys pinges out of syhte.
perof me luse also to here.
A tale lich to pe matere.
Wher of i nyht cunsauple take.
By gode soue and for yoldre sake.
So as it fel by dayes olde.
And so as pe paxte it tolde.
Upon pe nyhtes mucherie.
I tolde herbyne a tale of porrie.
Proponit exemplum sup eodem
antod de noce continet. Et narrat
qualite hercules ad cole in quadam
pelunca nobili thophs ditiu st
monte thynolo ubi filia bach
est hospicio puocauit. Et cum
in darys lectis separatim incedes
dammierunt continet lectu hercu
lis deservient cole lectu pelle leo
nis qua hercules induebatur ope
viri. sup quo ffordus a filia des
cendens speluncam subintravit
reptans si forte al cole sue conai
piscene voluptate nesciente her
cule fumi possit. Et ad ad lectu
herculis mulier palpatu vestro
ex casu puenisset putans coleu
fuisse cubitulum undu corpore in

greditur quem a senatus hercules
manibus apprehensum. qum ad doli
ita fortiter allisit. de ipocens sui
corporis effectus usqz mane ibat
requieuit. ubi saba cu triumphis
filhesaribz supueniens ipm sicu
desum deiecit.

He mightiest of alle men.
Whan hercules wyf colen.
Whiche was pe loue of his corage.
To gedre vpon a pelunago.
To ward some holden go.
It fel hem by pe weye so.
pat pei vpon a day a caue.
wyfume a roche founde haue.
Whiche was rial ind glorious.
And of entaile curous.
By name and thophas it was hote.
pe some shon po wonder hote.
As it was in smertide.
his hercules which bi his hdy.
hap colen his loue pere.
Whan pei at pille came were.
he seide it pouht hym for pe best.
pat she hys for pe hote rest.
Al pille day and pille nyht.
And she pat was a lusey wyht.
pat like here al pat he seide.
And yus pei dwelt pere a plade.
pe long day and so byfett.
his came was vnder pe hylt.
Of thynolus which was by grolle.
wyfynes at pat ilke pille.
Gabyus wyf saba pe goddesse.
By whom pe lunge wildernesse.
In pille tyme stood gouerned.
Wher in a place as i am lene.
nyht by which zachus wode lene.
his ffabyus coof a gret nyht.
Of colen pat was nyht.
for whan pat he here beaute feli.
Out of his wit he was assoted.
And in his here it hap so noted.
pat he forsof pe triumphes alle.
And seide he wolde holl so it felle.
Assale an oyer for to thynne.
So pat his here pouht pe thynne.
he set and caste holl pat he nyht.
Of loue pyke a dei be nyht.
pat he by day in oyer wyse.
To seke myht not suffice.
And per vpon his tyme alwayte.
pat oll take good hede holl loue affaite.
hym which wyf al is ouer come.
ffaur colen whan she was come.
wyf hercules in to pe caue.
she seide pat she wolde haue.

His clothes of and hires boye.
 And eche of hem shold oyer cloye.
 And al was so rite as she bad.
 He hay here in his clothes clad.
 And cast on hire his goliow.
 Which of ye syn of a leon.
 Was made as he vpon ye weie.
 It sloth and ouer his to pleie.
 She took his grete mace also.
 And luct it at here girdel po.
 So was she lyk to minn arayed.
 And hercules pan hay assayed.
 To clopen hym in here araye.
 And thus yei maye forp ye day.
 Til pat here soper wch weie.
 And whanne yei hadden souped ye.
 yei shope hem to go to reste.
 And as it pouhte hem for ye beste.
 yei bede as for yllke nyht.
 To sondri beddes to be dyht.
 For yei to nedres linge nolde.
 By cause pat yei offe wolde.
 vpon ye moelle ye sacrifice.
 ye seruants deden hire office.
 And sondri beddes maide a noon.
 Where in pat yei to reste gon.
 Eche by hym self in sondry place.
 ffauw gode hay set here mace.
 By side hire beddes hede a boue.
 And wy ye clothes of here loue.
 She helde at hire bed a boue.
 And he which hadde of no ymy doute.
 hire wympul woud aboute his cheke.
 hire kirtel and here mantel eke.
 A brood vpon his bed he spredde.
 And thus yei slepen boye a bedde.
 And what of trauant what of wy.
 ye seruants lich to dronke syn.
 Be hymne for to volste fust.
 his fabynis which he scelpy caste.
 Was pan come to ye caue.
 And found yei weren alle saue.
 Wy wyte noye and in he weene.
 ye derk nyht his silt blente.
 And yit it happye hym to goo.
 Where colen a bedde po.
 Was lere al one for to slepe.
 But for he wolde take kepe.
 Whos bed it was he made assay.
 And of ye leow where it lay.
 ye cote he found and eke he felpe.
 ye mace and pan his herte kellep.
 pat pere dorsee he not a bide.
 But stalke vpon enen side.
 And founde aboute wy his hond.
 at oyer bed til pat he found.
 where lay by wymples a vyng.

yo was he glad in his corage.
 for he here kirtel found also.
 And eke here mantel boye also.
 Be spred vpon here bed alofte.
 he made hym naked pan a softe.
 vnto ye bed bulwar he axpte.
 Where hercules pat gyme slepte.
 And wende wel it were she.
 And thus in stede of gode.
 A noon he plesyre hym to loue.
 But he which felt a man a boue.
 his hercules hym yweld to grounde.
 So sore pat yei haue hym founde.
 Lyinge vpon ye moelle.
 And so was nouht a luel forthe.
 pat ffabynis of hym self made.
 But elles yei were alle made.
 A loughen hym to storne aboute.
 Saba wy wymples at a rolle.
 Cam down to luke how pat he fonde.
 And whan pat yei ye soye herde.
 he was byrped ouer al.
 By sone be you war wy al.
 To seche such ancheres.
 But if you haue ye bettre appies.
 In aunter if ye so bette.
 As ffabynis dede yllke tye.
 Where of yow myht be shamed so.
 In holy fader certes no.
 But if i hadde rite good leue.
 Suche mucherie i penke leue.
 any feynt here wol not serue.
 For malice wolde i nouht deserue.
 In yllke place where i loue.
 But for ye tolden here aboue.
 Of couetise and his pillage.
 If pere be more of pat lignage.
 Which touchet to my shafte i pye.
 pat ye per off me wolde sei.
 So pat i may ye vice eschuye.
 By sone if i be ordre fure.
 ye vices as yei fawde on vnde.
 Of couetise pou schat knolde.
 per is yit ou which is ye laste.
 In whom per may no vertu laste.
 For he wy god hym self debatep.
 Where of pat ye heuene hym hatep.
 Sacilegus tantu furto bona
 sacra pphamati. De sibi sunt amari.
 sic donatus alina dei. r. de locas est
 in quo non temptat amans qd a
 matu. Et que posse nequit car
 pe velle capta. hic thacati
 sup vltima cupiditas sic que la
 titegati dicit est au furtu ea que
 altissimo scificantiu bona de pda.
 ecclesie an spolys infidantiu.

Ghe hihe god which all gode.
 Quivered hyr for mannes foode.
 Of clopes and of mete and drynke
 Had Adam pat he sholde drynke.
 Te meten hym his sustenance.
 And eke he set an ordennance.
 Upon pe lalve of moyses.
 pat pouh a man be haueles.
 pat schal he nouht by pester seles.
 But noll a dayes per ben seles.
 pat wol no labour vnder take.
 But what pei may be stelpo take
 pei holde it sickerliche wonne.
 And pus pe lalve is ouer ronne.
 Whiche god hap set and nannely.
 Wy hem pat so vntrelly.
 pe goodes robbe of holicherche.
 pe pest whiche pei pan wiche.
 By name is cloped sacrilege.
 A pen pe Whom i peuke alegye.
 Of his condiaon to telle.
 Whiche risley bope boof and belle.
 So fory why al pe reuennunt.
 To goddes hous apurtenant.
 Where pat he sholde bidde his bedes.
 he dop his pest in holy seides.
 And taky what ping he frut y inne.
 for Whan he seep pat he may wyne.
 he woudey for no awisidnesse.
 pat he ne brekep pe holynesse.
 And dop to god no reuerence.
 for he hap lost his consaenae.
 pat pouh pe prest perfore awse.
 he seip he fater nouht pe worse.
 id for to speke it oper wise.
 What man pat lassey pe schandise.
 And taky of holicherche his preie.
 I not what bedes he shal preye.
 Whan he for god which hap yeue al.
 pe purpurie in speaal.
 Whiche du to crist hym self is due.
 By myny. he may not wel eschue.
 pe pepue conyng after ward.
 for he hap mad his foreward.
 Wy sacrilege for to dwelle.
 Whiche hap his heritage in helle.
 And if we rede of polde lalve.
 I frude write in pulke dallye.
 Of prynces pere were pre.
 Couprable alle in pis degre.
 pat oon of hem was cleped pus.
 pe proude kyng Antiochus.
 pat oper riazardan highte.
 Whiche of his cruelte by highte.
 pe temple for to destruye i waste.
 And so he dede in al haste.
 pe prebde which was after schamed.

Was i zabugodono for named.
 And he Jerusalem put vnder.
 Of sacrilege and many alwonder.
 pere in pe holy temple wrouste.
 Whiche Baltasar his hew a bouste.
 Whan maue. techel. phares wrote.
 Was on pe wal as pou myht wite.
 So as pe bible hap declared.
 But for al pat it is nouht spared.
 pat noll a day pat men ne pyle.
 And maken argument and stile.
 To sacrilege as it belougey.
 for what man pat per after loungey.
 he taky non hede what he dop.
 And risle so for to telle soy.
 In loues cause if i shal trete.
 pere ben of suchte sinale and grete.
 If pei no lesur friden elles.
 pei wol not woudey for pe belles.
 Ne po ih pei sen pe prest at masse.
 pat wol pei letten ouer passe.
 If pat pei fynde here loue pere.
 pei stonde hnd tellen in here bere.
 And axe of god noon oper graue.
 Whil pei ben in pat holy place.
 But er pei no sou auantage.
 per shal perhaue and som pilage.
 Of goodly word or of byhesce.
 or elles pei take at pe lesce.
 Out of here hond or rymy or ylobe.
 So myh pe weder pei wole loue.
 As who seip she shal not foryete.
 i roll i ris tokene of here haue gete.
 pus halde pei pe hille feste.
 Such myte may no cherche awste.
 for al is lesul pat hem liker.
 To Whom pat elles it mysliker.
 And eke risle in pe selue kynde.
 In grete cutes men may fynde.
 pis lity folk pat make it may.
 And waite vpon pe halysday.
 In churches and in dynstres eke.
 per gon pe women for to seke.
 And where pat suchon gon a bouste.
 To fore pe flurest of pe wibte.
 Where as pei siten al areste.
 pere wole he most his body shelle.
 his croket kembd and per on set.
 A nouche wy a chapellet.
 or elles on of grene leues.
 Whiche late come out of pe greues.
 And al for he sholde seme flesch.
 And pus he loke on pe flesch.
 lich as an hawk which hap a fyt.
 wpon pe foible pere he shal lyte.
 And as he were of fayerie.
 he shalwey hym to fore here yhe.

In holy place where ye sitte.
Al for to make here hertes flitte.
his yhe nallwhere wole abyde.
But loke and pryve on every syde.
On here and here as hym best liky.
And ower while among hem sikep-
penky oone of hem pat was for me.
And so pere penken tibo or pre.
And yit he louey noon of alle.
But where as euere his chauce falle.
And napeles to seye a soy.
ye cause whi pat he so doy.
Is for to stele hi herte or tibo.
Out of ye cherche er pat he go.
And as I seide it here aboue.
Al is pat sacrilege of loue.
for Wel may be he seely a way.
pat he neuere after yelde may.
Tel me for pi my sone anoon.
hascoll do sacrilege or noon.
As I haue seid in pis manere.
My fader as of pis matere.
I wole yow telle redily.
What I haue do but trewely.
I may excuse myn entent.
pat neuere yit I to churche went.
In such manere as ye me schirue.
for no woman pat is on lyue.
ye cause whi I haue it last.
may be for I vn to pat craft.
Am no ying able so to stele.
yowh pere be women neer so fele.
But yit wole I not seye pis.
Whan I am pere my Lady is.
In whom lye holy my querele.
And she to churche or to chapel.
Wol go to matins or to messe.
pat tyme I wayte wel I gesse.
To churche I come and pere I stonde.
And yowh I take a booke on hond.
my contenaunce is on ye booke.
But towarde hie is as my look.
And if so falle pat I pere.
vn to my god. and somwhat seye.
of pater nre or of crede.
Al is for pat I wold speke.
So pat my bede in holy cherche.
per my hte som miracle werche.
my Lady herte for to chaunge.
Which euere to me hay be faruure.
So pat al my deuocion.
And al my concuplacion.
Wyl al myn herte and my corage.
Is only set on hie ymage.
And euere I wayte vpon ye tyde.
If she loke only ying a syde.
pat I me may ou here adyse.

Anoon I am lye conetise.
So suite pat me were leese.
To ben in holichurche a peese.
But not to stele a bestement.
for pat is no ying my talent.
But I wold seile if pat I myghte.
A good word or a goodly sighte.
And euere my seruice I profre.
And namely whan she wole non offre.
for pame I lede here if I may.
for somwhat wold I stele away.
Whan I be chyppe here on ye wast.
yit at ye leeste I stele a tast.
And ower while grant mercy.
She seip and so Wynne I perby.
A lusty touche a good word eke.
But al ye remenant to seke.
Is fro my purpos wonder fere.
So may I sey as I seide ere.
In holy churche if pat I wold.
my conscience it wold a colde.
Be so pat vp a mendement.
I myght rece assignement.
Where for to speke in ower place.
Such sacrilege I holde a grace.
And pus my fader soy to seye.
In churche rite as in ye were.
If I myght ouht of loue take.
Such hamfel haue I nouht forsake.
But fynaly I me confesse.
per is in me noon holynesse.
Whil I here see in myn seide.
And yit for ouht pat euere I dede.
To sacrilege off here I took.
But as it were of word and look.
Or elles if pat I here fiede.
Whan I towarde offering here ledde.
Take perof what I take my.
for elles here I nouht allay.
for yowh I wold ouht elles haue.
Alle ower yingres ben so faue.
And kept wyl such a prynclece.
pat I may do no sacrilege.
God wot my wille napeles.
yowh I mot uede kepe pees.
And maugre myn sone let it passe.
in wille per to is nouht pelasse.
If I myghte ower while a weye.
for pi my fader I yowh preye.
Telle what yow penken per vpon.
If I per of haue miste or noon.
Chi what my sone is for to blame.
ye remenant is but a game.
pat I haue herd ye telle as yit.
But take pis lore in to pi wit.
pat all ying hay tyme and stede.
ye churche seruise for ye bede.

pe chambre is of an opec speche.
 But if you wistest of pe wreche.
 how shal it hap aboute.
 how woldest better ben bypouht.
 And for you shalt pe more amende.
 A tale on pe i wol depende.
*Whic in amons causa sup istius
 Dicit aristo pout exemplū. Et nar-
 rat pro eo qd Paris priami Regis
 filius Helena menellu vxore in qua-
 da Grece insula a teplo Venus sac-
 legus abduxit illa Troie famosiss-
 sima obsidio p diuersum orbis ci-
 uita dilulata papue causabat.*
 Ita qd huiusmodi sacilegiu no so
 ad ipius regis priami om qz
 uox interit. s; ad ppetua vrbis de-
 solacionem vndice punit niscubatur.
Galle men as who say knowe.
 It is. and in pe world prughblowe.
 how pat of Troie Lamedon.
 To hercules and to Jason.
 When tollard Colcos out of grece.
 By see saylunq; vpon a pece.
 Of loud of Troie refce priede.
 But he hem vrayfully congeried.
 And for pei founde hym so vileyn.
 When pei come in to grete a yern.
 Wip polver pat pei gete myhte.
 Tollardes troie pei hem diste.
 And pere pei token such venggaunce.
 When of stant pit in remembraunce.
 For pei destriged kyng and all.
 And lest en but pe brent Wal.
 pe Grekes of Troieus many folle.
 And prisoners pei toke y noue.
 A moung pe whiche pei was con.
 pe kynges daughter Lamedon.
 Espona pe faire yung.
 Whiche vnto Thelamian pe kyng.
 By hercules and by pissent.
 Of al pe hole parlement.
 Was at his wil yene and graunted.
 And pus hap Grece Troie daunted.
 And hom pei tome in such manere.
 But after pis noll shaltoll here.
 pe cause whi pe tale i telle.
 Upon pe chailces pat befelle.
 Kyng Lamedon whiche deiede pus.
 He had a sone on Pryamus.
 Which was uouht puke tyme at home.
 And when he herde of pis he come.
 And found how pe cite was falle.
 Whiche he began a noon to walle.
 And made pere a cite uelle.
 pat pei whiche opec londes kuelbe.
 so seiden pat of hym and seon.

I al pe world so fair was noon.
 And on pat o pde of pe tollu.
 pe kyng let make yllow.
 pat hie couw pat scrouge place.
 Which was a drad of no manace.
 Of quarel uoz of non euyng.
 And yowh men wolde make a myn.
 so mannes craft it myhte a pte.
 for it was set vpon a roche.
 pe Walles of pe tollu aboute.
 hem stood of al pe world no doute.
 And after pe propozadon.
 Ser gaces weiden of pe tollu.
 Of such a forme of such encaille.
 pat hem to selles dret meruaille.
 pe diches weiden brode and depe.
 A felde men it myhte kepe.
 from al pe world as secher po.
 But if pe goddes were so.
 Grettres vnto pat cite drollu.
 So pat pere was of peple y nollu.
 Of burgeys pat per iune dwelless.
 pere may no mannes tinge tellen.
 how pat cite was riche and good.
 When al was maid and al wel stood.
 Kyng Pryamus so hym by wulste.
 What pei of Grece whilom dwelless.
 And what was of here sherd deuours.
 And how his soster deshonoured.
 Wip Thelamion a may was lad.
 And he penyng he was vnglad.
 And set a noon a parlement.
 To whiche pe lordes were assent.
 In many a wyse pei was spoke.
 how pat pei myhten been allwke.
 But at pe laste napeles.
 pei seide all acord and pes.
 To setten cyper part in teste.
 It yowhte hem panne for pe wste.
 Wip resonable amendement.
 And pus was Antenor forp sent.
 To axe Espona a rein.
 And witen what pei wolden sein.
 So passy he pe see by barge.
 To grece for to seie his charge.
 pe whiche he seide redily.
 On to pe lordes by and by.
 But where he spak in Grece aboute.
 he herde nouht but wordes stoute.
 And namely of Thelamion.
 pe mayden wolde he nouht forgon.
 he seide for no maner pinte.
 And bad hym gon hom to his kyng.
 for pere ante he noon amende.
 for ouht he couye do or sende.
*Whic Antenor a yeu godp hom.
 vnto his kyng and when he com.*

He tolde in grece of pat he herde.
And holl pat Thelamon answere.
And holl pei were at here aboue.
pat pei wole noll yer pees ne loue.
But eueri man shal don his beste.
But for men sein pat nyht hap reste.
pe hant bypouht hym al pat nyht.
And eely whan pe day was byghit.
he took conseil of pe matere.
And pei acorde in pe manere.
pat he wyf outen eny let.
A certeyn tyme sholde set.
Of parlement to ben auised.
And in pe wise it was diuised.
Of parlement he set a day.
And pat was in pe mony of may.
pe priamus hadde in his yhte.
A wyf and hecuba she highte.
he whom þe tyme eke hadde he.
Of ioues fre and douhters pre.
Byde also and priti mo.
And weren knyghtes alle po.
But not byon his wyf begete.
And elles where he nyghte hem gete.
Of wyminen whiche he had knowe.
Such was pe world at pilke proude.
So pat he was of children riche.
As yer of was no man hym liche.
Of parlement pe day was come.
pe ben pe lordes alle and some.
pe was prouided and purposed.
And al pe cause hem was desposed.
holl antenor in grece ferde.
pei sitten alle falle and herde.
And po spak eueri man a boute.
pe was alegated many a dounte.
And a proud word spake also.
But for pe most part as po.
pei wyten not what was pe beste.
Or for to were or for to reste.
But he pat was wyf oute ferde.
Etor among pe lordes pere.
his tale told in such a wise.
And seide lordes pe ben wise.
pe knowen his als wel as i.
A boue alle ower most wrypi.
Stant noll in grece pe namhode.
Of worynesse and of knyghode.
for who so wole it wel a grope.
To hem belonge al euope.
Whiche is pe proude party euene.
Of al pe world vnder pe heuene.
And we be but of folk a felwe.
So were it reson for to eschewe.
pe perel or we falle yer iune.
Betwix is to leu pan to bynyme.
pryng whiche as may not ben adueed.

He is not wys pat fyt hym greued.
And soy so pat his tress be more.
for who pat loke al to fore.
And wol not se what is behynde.
he may ful ofte his harmes fynde.
Wicke is to sayue and haue pe worse.
we haue encheson for to corse.
pe wote i wel and for to hate.
pe grekes. but er pat we debate.
wyp hem pat ben of such a nyht.
It is riht good pat eueri wyht.
Be of hym self riht wel be pouht.
But as for me pe seie i nouht.
for whil pat my wyf wole stonde.
if pat ye taken were on londe.
shal it to beste falle it to werste.
shal my sellen be pe ferste.
To greuen hem what euere i may.
i wol not ones seye nay.
To pring whiche pat your conseil demey.
for to me wol more it queney.
The were certes pan pe por.
But pe i seie napeles.
As me belonge for to seye.
Noll schape ye pe beste were.
Whan Etor hay seid his adye.
Next after hym po spak prius.
Whiche was his broper and alyde.
What hym best pouht and yus he seide.
Strong pring it is to suffre wrong.
And suffre shame is more savyng.
But we haue suffred bope also.
And for al pat ye haue we do.
What so we nyhte to reforme.
pe wrong and shame in better forme.
Seinte antenor us pe wel knowe.
And pei here were heires blisse.
Upon here wrongful dedes eke.
And who pat wole han self not meke.
To pees and list no reson take.
men sein reson wil hym for sake.
for in pe multitude of men.
ye not pe strengye. for wy ten.
It hay be seen in tress querelle.
A yen an hundred false dele.
And had ye better of goddes grace.
pe hay byfalle in many place.
And if it like vnto yow alle.
i wol assaye holl so it falle.
oure enemyes if i may greue.
for i haue caus a gret byleue.
Upon a point i wole declare.
The endir day as i gan fare.
To hunt vnto pe grette hert.
Whiche was to fore myn homides stert.
And eueri man went on his side.
hym to pursuye and i to ride.

Began ye chas and so to seye.
Wip yme a while out of myn weye.
I wold and wist where I was.
And slepe me caught and on ye was.
By side a well I lunde me down.
To slepe and in myn hou.
To me ye god mercurie cam.
Godeffes ye wip hym he nam.
mymercurie. and ymo.
And in his hond and appel yo.
The heels of gold wip letters write.
And yis he dede me to wite.
How pat yei put hem vpon me.
pat I to ye fauest of hem ye.
Of gold pat appel sholde I yene.
Wip eche of hem y was I shryne.
And echon faure me behilte.
But Venus saide if pat she myghte.
pat Appel of myn yste herte.
She wolde it neuere more for yere.
And seide how pat in Grece lond.
She wolde bynne vnto myn hond.
Of al yis erpe ye faueste.
So pat me pouhte is for ye beste.
To here and pat pat appel yo.
yus hope I wel if pat I go.
pat she for me wol so ordeyne.
pat yei matere for to pleigne.
Shul haue er pat I come a yem.
I wold haue ye herd what I wole seyn.
Sei ye what stant in yure mys.
And euere man y selde his.
And sondry causes yei recorde.
But at ye laste yei acorde.
pat Parys shal to grece wende.
And yis ye Parlement toke aide.
Causandre whan she herde of yis.
ye whiche to Parys sofer is.
Anoon she gan to wepe and weyle.
And seide alas what may be cyle.
Fortune wip hire blinde whiel.
ye wol not lere be stonde wel.
for yis I dar wel vndertake.
pat if Parys his weye take.
As it is seid pat he shal do.
We be for euere yun vnto.
ye whiche causandre pan hilt.
In al ye world as it berp silt.
In booke as men fynde write.
Is pat Sibile of whom ye wete.
pat alle men hit depen sage.
Whan pat she wist of yis passage.
Whan pat she wist of yis dange.
How Parys shal to Grece fare.
No woman myghte worse fare.
ye forold more pan she dede.
And riht so in ye same stede.

Herd helene which was hire broper.
Of prophecie and such an oper.
And al was holde but a raze.
So pat purpys which was shax.
Or were hem leef or were hem roz.
Was holde and in to Grece he go.
yis Parys wip his retenance.
And as it fel vpon his chaunce.
Of Grece he lounde in an fle.
And hym was tolde ye same while.
Of folk which he began to frene.
yo was in yile queene helene.
And eke of Loures yere aboute.
Of ladies many a lusty wote.
Wip michel wip peple also.
And whi yei comen peder yo.
ye cause stood in such a wise.
for wip schip and for sacrifice.
pat yei to Venus wolden make.
As yei to fore hadde vndertake.
Some of good wif some of biheste.
for pan was here hire feste.
Wip yme a temple whiche was yere.
Whan Parys wiste what yei were.
Anoon he shap his ordenaunce.
To goon and don his obeisance.
To Venus on hire holyday.
And dede vpon his beste aray.
Wip gret riches he hym behouge.
As it to such a lord blouge.
he was not armed nayeles.
But as it were in lond of yis.
And yus he goy forp out of schip.
And took wip hym his felaschipe.
In such manere as I wold seie.
vnto ye temple he held his weye.
Gidyng which goy ouer al.
To grece and finale forp wip al.
Come to ye allenes deis and tolde.
How Parys come and pat he wolde.
To sacrifice to Venus.
And whan she dede telle yus.
She pouhte how pat euere he be.
pat she wole hym abide and so.
Forp comy Parys wip glad visage.
In to ye temple on yelimage.
Where vnto Venus ye godeffe.
he yiff and offrey gret riches.
And preyed yere pat he yere wold.
And pan on side he gan byholde.
And shi whi pat yis lady stode.
And he forp in his freshe mood.
Goop yere she was and made hire chere.
As he wel couge in his manere.
pat of his wordes such ylesanne.
She took pat all yere aquiescence.
And for forp as ye herde lere.

Hestal er pat he went a weye.
So hoy he fory and took his leue.
And yowht anon as it was due.
He wolde don his sacrilege.
pat many amon to scholde alegre.
han he to ship a pen was come.
To hym he had his conseil nome.
And al deuised pe matere.
In such a wise as polt schalt here.
Wip time wipht al preuile.
his men he warnes by and by.
pat pei be redy armed sone.
for certeyn ping which was to done.
And pei anon be redy alle.
And eche on ower gun to cille.
And went hem oute vpon pe stonde.
And took a purpos pere a londe.
Of what ping pei woldeu do.
To ward pe temple and fory pei go.
So fel it of deuotioun.
heleue in contemplacioun.
Wip many in ower wozy wipht.
Was in pe temple and took al nyght.
To bidde and preie to ymunge.
Of Venus as was pan vsage.
So pat paris rih as him lise.
In to pe temple er pei wiste.
Come wip his men al so deynly.
And al at ones sette a serpy.
In hem which in pe temple were.
for po was mochel peple pere.
But of defence was no bote.
So suffren pei pat suffre mote.
paris vñ to pe gylene wente.
And here in woze his armes hente.
Wip him and wip his felashipe.
And fory pei bete hire in to shipe.
Ex goy pe seil and fory pei wente.
And fild a wynd fortune hem sente.
Til pei pe haueu of Troye cauhite.
Where out of ship anon pei strauhte.
And gon hem fory toward pe tollu.
pe which cam wip processoun.
A yow paris to seen his preye.
And euer man began to sepe.
To paris and his felashipe.
Al pat pei coupet of woyschipe.
Was noon so liuel man in Troye.
pat he ne made merpe and ioye.
Of pat paris hap wonne helme.
But al pat myte is sorwe and pene.
To helene and to cassandre.
for pei it toke shame and sklauwe.
And lost of al pe comyn grace.
pat paris out of holy place.
By stelpo hap take a mannes wyf.
Wher of pat he shal lese his lyf.

And many a wozy man per to.
And al pe cite befor do.
Which neure shal be mad a pen.
And so it fell rih as pei seyn.
pe sacrilege which he wrouhte.
Was cause whi pe greuous souhte.
vñ to pe tollu and it bileie.
And woldeu neure parce a weye.
Til what by slehte & what by strengpe.
pei hadde it wonne in brede and leugpe.
An breut and layn pat was wipume.
All seyn sone such a synne.
pe sacrilege in holy stede.
Be war perfore and bidde pi bede.
And do no ping in holy churche.
But pat you myht be resou wirche.
And eke take hede of Achilles.
Whan he in to his buche.
Polixena. pat was also.
In holy temple off apollo.
Which was pe cause whi he dede.
And al his lust was leyd a side.
And troilus vpon triseide.
Also his ferste loue leyde.
In holy place. and how it ferde.
as who seyn al pe world is herde.
for sake he was for diomed.
Such was of lyst his laste mede.
for pi my sone I wolde rede.
By his cunple as polt my rede.
Seche elles where polt wolt pi grace.
And war pe wel in holy plate.
What polt to loue do or speke.
In auntey if it so be wreke.
as you have herd me told byfore.
And take good hed also perfore.
vpon what forme of auarice.
more pan of any ower vice.
I haue diuided in parties.
pe braiches which of compaignies.
purgh out pe world in reuerall.
Be wold pe leders ouer al.
Of couetise and of paviure.
Of fals brocage and of vsure.
Of starnes and vubyneshipe.
Which neure dwold to felashipe.
Of robberie and of pryue stelye.
Which don is for pe worldes welpe.
Of raupne and of sacrilege.
Which mak pe conscience agrege.
Al yow it may richesse atteigne.
It flourer but it shal not greyne.
vñ to pe fruyt of rih wisesse.
But who pat wolde do latresse.
vpon pe velle as it is yue.
So myht a man to trowe yue.
Toward his god and eke also.

Othurs pe world for bope aldo.
 Largeſſe n' buytey as bylongey.
 To neyher party pat he wrougey.
 He keep hym ſelf he keep hiſe frendes.
 So ſtant he ſaunt to bope ended.
 pat he excedeþ no meſure.
 So wel he can hym ſelf meſure.
 Wher of my ſone þou ſhalt wite.
 So as þe philoſophie hay wite.
 ¶ Prodegius et parvus duo ſunt ex
 terna q' largus. Et homo medi
 plebis in ore bonus. ¶ Nota hic
 de virtute largitatis que ad opoſi
 tu auaricie inter duo extrema di
 ſciat parcimoniam & prodigali
 tatem ſpecialiter conſiſcit.

Beetwene þe aldo extremities.
 Of vice ſtoud þe p'p'etes.
 Of vertu and to p'p'ue it ſo.
 Take auarice and take alſo.
 þe vice of prodigality.
 Beetwene hem liberalite.
 Which is þe vertu of largeſſe.
 Stant and gouerney hiſe nobleſſe.
 For þo aldo vices in deſord.
 Stoud euere as i f'nde of record.
 So pat beetwene here aldo debate.
 Largeſſe reuley hiſe aſtate.
 For in which vice is auarice.
 As i to fore haue told þe vice.
 þurgh ſteit holdyng & þurgh ſcarce.
 Stant in contrarie to largeſſe.
 þis ſo ſtant prodigality.
 þeueþ but nougt in ſuch degre.
 For ſo as auarice ſurey.
 And for to keep hiſe treſour carey.
 pat oper al hiſe o'wne and more.
 ¶ A þeu þe wiſe minnes ſore.
 yif and deſpender here and þere.
 So pat hym n' aſchey neuer where.
 What he may bo'w he wol deſpender.
 Til at þe laſte he ſey i weide.
 But pat is ſpoken al to late.
 For þan is pouert atte gate.
 And taky hym euere by þe ſleue.
 For erſt wole he no wiſdom leue.
 And riht as auarice is ſynne.
 pat wold hiſe treſour keep & wynn.
 þis ſo is prodigality.
 But of largeſſe in hiſe degre.
 Which euere ſtant by alene þe aldo.
 þe liſe god and man alſo.
 þe vertu eche of hem comendey.
 For he hym ſelf ferſo amendey.
 pat ouer al hiſe name p'cedey.
 And to alle oper where it redey.
 he yeff hiſe good in ſuch a wiſe.

pat he maky many a man ariſe.
 Which elles ſholde falle lowe.
 Largeſſe may not be vnknoſſe.
 For what long pat he regney þine.
 It may not faile for to wynn.
 Of hiſe deſert loue and grace.
 Where it ſhal faile in oper place.
 And þus be alene to muche & lite.
 Largeſſe which is not to wite.
 halt euere for þe mydel weye.
 But who pat to me wole alwey.
 þis pat to prodigality.
 ¶ A noon he loſt þe p'p'ete.
 Of vertu and goy to þe vice.
 For in ſuch wiſe is auarice.
 Beſt for ſcarſneſſe hiſe goode name.
 Ficht ſo pat oper is to blame.
 Which þurgh hiſe waſt meſure ex
 for no man wot what harme it do.

¶ But mocheſ ioye þer by tidedey.
 Where pat largeſſe au herte gidedey.
 For hiſe meſure is ſo gouerned.
 pat he to bope partz is turned.
 To god and to þe world alſo.
 he doþ reſon to bope aldo.
 þe pouert folk of hiſe almeſſe.
 Felued þen in þe ſyſtreſſe.
 Of þurſt of hunger ad of cold.
 þe yift of hym was neuer ſold.
 But frely þene and napeles.
 þe myghty god of hiſe chares.
 þe wardyng hym of double grace.
 þe heuene he doþ hym to purchace.
 And yif hem eke þe worldes grace.
 And þus þe cote for þe hood.
 Largeſſe takey and yit no ſynne.
 he doþ hold ſo pat euere he wynn.
 ¶ Que. Of h'ndi d'bitur & habundantia.

What man hap hors men yif hi wot.
 And who hap nen of him no for.
 For he may rime on fote go.
 þe world hap euere ſtounde ſo.
 But for to loſen of þe alwey.
 A man to go þe ſiket weye.
 Beate is to þene þan to take.
 Wip yifte a man may frendes make.
 But who pat taky or gret or ſmal.
 he taky a chary for wip al.
 And ſtant not ſte til he be quyt.
 So for to deine in mannes wit.
 It helpey more a man to haue.
 hiſe o'wne good pat for to crame.
 Of oper men and make him bold.
 Where elles he may ſtounde vnknoſſe.
 ¶ Seneca. Si res tibi non ſuffici
 unt fac de rebus tuis ſufficiat.
 ¶ Seneca conſailen in þis wiſe.

And I say but if it in good suffice.
 On to ye likynge of yll wil.
 Wyth dralle yll lust and hold ye stille.
 And be to yll good sufficient.
 For pat pryncis appertenant.
 To trolle and causey to be free.
 After ye relle of charite.
 Whiche ferst begynney of hym selue.
¶ A. implus. Ordinata caritas in-
¶ a. i. p. s. a.
 For if you richest oper talue.
 Wher of yoll shalt yll self be pouere.
 I not what yoll may nyght recouere.
 Whil pat a man hay good to reue.
 Wyth grete willes he may lyue.
 And hay hys frendes ouer al.
 And euery rich of hym telle shal.
 For while he hay his full packe.
 Yll sei a good felawe is iacke.
 But whan it fauley at ye lasce.
 A noon his prys yll ouer caste.
 For yll is yere noon oper talue.
 But iacke was a good felawe.
 Whan yll hym pouere and nedye.
 Yll let hym passe and farewell he.
 Al pat he wende of compaignye.
 Is yanne corned to folwe.
 But nold to speke in oper kynde.
 Of loue aman may such fynde.
 Yll where yll come in euery rolle.
 Yll caste and waste here loue aboute.
 Til al here tyme is ouer gon.
 And yll haue yll loue noon.
 For who pat loue ouer al.
 It is no reson pat he shal.
 Of loue haue eny proprete.
 For yll my sone anyse ye.
 If you of loue hast be to large.
 For such a man is nought to charge.
 And if it so be pat you hast.
 Despended al yll tyme in wast.
 And set yll loue in sondri place.
 Yll you yll substance of yll grace.
 Lese at ye lasce it is no wonder.
 For he pat put him self en vnder.
 As who seip commun ouer al.
 He lese ye loue special.
 Of eny don if she be wys.
 For loue shal not bere his prys.
 By reson whan it passy on.
 So haue I sone many on.
 Pat were of loue wel at ese.
 Whiche after fel in grete dysese.
 Yll wast of loue pat yll spente.
 In sondri places where yll wende.
 Rite so my sone I axe of ye.
 If you wyll prodigalite.

Hast heer and yere yll loue wasted.
 My fader may but I haue tasted.
 In many a place as I haue go.
 And yll loue I neuere oon of ye.
 But for to dryue for ye day.
 For leuey wel myn herte is ay.
 Wyll olle mo for euer more.
 Al vpon on for I no more.
 Desire but here loue alone.
 So make I many a pryncie moue.
 For wel I fele I haue despended.
 My longe loue and not amended.
 My sped for ouht I fynde yll.
 Yll be wast to yollre wit.
 Of loue and prodigalite.
 Yll goode fader demey ye.
 But of o pryncis I wolle me schryue.
 Pat I shal for no loue pryncie.
 But if here self me wolle releue.
 My sone pat I may wel leue.
 And mayles me seme so.
 For ouht pat you hast yll misdo.
 Of tyme which you hast despended.
 It may wyll grace ben amended.
 For yll which may be wory ye cost.
 Daychauns is nouer wast ne lost.
 For what yll stant in auenture.
 Pat can no wordes creature.
 Tell in certeyn holl it shal wende.
 Til he yere of may seen an ende.
 So pat I not as yll yere fore.
 If you my sone hast wonne or lore.
 For of te tyme as it is sene.
 Whan sone hay lost al his grene.
 And is wyll wynter wast and bare.
 Pat him is lest no yll to spare.
 Al is recouered in a yll.
 Ye colde wyndes ouer blowe.
 And stille be ye sharpe shoures.
 And sodeynlych a yll his floures.
 Ye sone hayney and is rich.
 And so pat yll yll graces liche.
 My sone yll you be nought pouere.
 Of loue yll you myllt recouere.
¶ My fader certes grant mercy.
 Yll haue me tauht so redyly.
 Pat euere whil I lyue shal.
 Ye better I may be wat wyll al.
 Of yll which ye haue seyd or yll.
 But euere more holl pat it is.
 Toward my shrifte as it belongey.
 To wite of oper pointz me longey.
 Wherof pat ye me wolde teche.
 Wyll al myn herte I yll beseeche.
Explicit Liber Quintus.
Incipit Liber Sextus.

Est gula que inuicem maculat
prima parentem. Ex vetite pmo
quo dolet omnis homo. Nec agit
de corpus aie contraria spiritat. Et
cavo fit crassa spūs atq; mater. In
et exterius siue virtutis hētur
votib; ebrietatē condiciatū vuit.
mersa sepe labris q; bachus in
briat hospes indignata deus. of
cula raro puenit. **A** hic in sex
to libro tractare intendit de illo ca
pitali vicio qd gula dicitur. necno
de eiusdem duab; solomodo speciel;
videlicet ebrietate et delicatia ex
quib; humane concupiscencie obleg
ramentū habundanti augmentat.

De grece synuo
original. Whiche
eueri man in ge
neral. Upon his
berpe hay endom
ied. In paradys
it was mys tynes.
Whan Adam
of yllkel appel bot.
his swete morsel was to hot.
Whiche dedly po made mankynde.
And in ye bookes as i fynde.
pis vice whiche so olvt of rule.
hay set vs alle is cleped gule.
Of whiche ye braunches ben so grete.
pat of hem alle i wole not tete.
But only as touchyng of tbo.
I penke speke and of no mo.
Wher of ye ferste is dronkeschipe.
Whiche berey ye cuppe of felaschipe.
ful many a wonder doy pis vice.
he can make of a wysman nyce.
And of a fool pat hym shal seme.
pat he can al ye balde deme.
And yeuen eueri jugement.
Whiche longe to ye firmament.
Bope of ye seere and of ye mone.
And pis he maky a grev dext sone.
Of hym pat is a lewed man.
ye is no ying whiche he ne can.
Whil he hay dronkenchipe on honde.
he knolde ye see he knolde ye froude.
he is a noble man of armes.
And yet no strengthe is in his armes.
pere he was strong ynoll to fore.
Wyn dronke shipe it is for lore.
And al is changed his estat.
And Wexep a noon so feeble and mat.
pat he may noll per go ne come.
But al to ge dere hym is byuome.
ye polver bope of hound and foot.

So pat algate a bide he mote.
And alle his wittes he for yet.
ye Whiche is to hym such a let.
pat he wot neuere what he doy.
ye Whiche is fals ne Whiche is sop.
ye Whiche is day ne Whiche is nyht.
And for ye tyme he knoldey no wite.
pat he ne wot how muche as pis.
What maner ying hym selfen is.
Or he be man or he be best.
pat hold. I rite a sory fete.
Whan he pat reson vnder stood.
So so demerch is Waxe Wood.
Or elles lich ye dede man.
Whiche nouer go ne speke can.
pus ofte he is to bedde brouht.
But where he lyt wot he nouer.
Til he arise vpon ye morwe.
And pume he sey o Whiche a sorwe.
It is amyn be drunkeles.
So pat halfi dronke in such ares.
Wyn drie moun he steer hym byre.
And sey noll bailez cea ye cuppe.
pat made hym lose his wit at lue.
Is pan a morwe al his by lue.
ye cuppe is al pat euer hym pleser.
And also most pat hym disseser.
It is ye cuppe whom he seruer.
Whiche all care fro hym feruer.
And alle bales to hym byrger.
In iore he Wexep in sorwe he singer.
For dronkeschipe is so diuers.
It may no while stonde in vers.
he drunke ye Wym but at ye laste.
ye Wym drunke hym z bynt hi faste.
And sey hym dronke by ye wal.
As hym which is his bonde pral.
And al in his subication.
And lich to such condicion.
As for to speke it oper wise.
It fullep pat ye moste wise.
Ben oper while of loue adoted.
And so by whaped and assoted.
Of drunke men pat neuere vit.
Was non which halfi hay lost his wite.
Of drunke as yei of such ying do.
Whiche cleped is ye jolyf wo.
And Waxe of here owhue pouht.
So drunke pat yei ne knolde nouht.
What reson is or more or lesse.
Such is ye fynde of sikenesse.
And pat is not for lak of brayn.
But loue is of so gret a mayn.
pat where he taky an here on honde.
per may no ying his nyght wysse.
ye wise Salamon was nome.
And strong Sampson ouer come.

The kindest Daidid hym ne mihte.
 Rescolle pat he wyf pe sithce.
 Of her sake ne was by stand.
 Durable also was ouer lad.
 And Aristotle was put vnder.
 For in my sone it is no wonder.
 If you be drunke of love among.
 Whiche is a boue alle ower strong.
 And if so is pat you so be.
 Tel me in shifte in priuete.
 It is no shame of such a yelle.
 A youngman to be drunkelelle.
 Of such fise I can a part.
 And as me sence by pat art.
 Hold holdest by phisoumpe.
 Be shapen to pat maladye.
 Of loue drunke and pat is rollye.
An holy fader al is twilpe.
 pat ye me telle I am beknolle.
 pat I w loue am so bi prulle.
 And al myn herte is so yurgh sunke.
 pat I am veruuliche drunke.
 And yet I may bope speke and go.
 But I am ouercome so.
 And turned fro my self so clene.
 pat oft I wot not what I mene.
 So pat excusen I ne may.
 myn herte fro ye ferste day.
 pat I cam to my lady kysse.
 Was yit so bre neuere stype.
 Where I here se or se here nouht.
 Wyf myn herte of myn olbne pulht.
 Of loue which myn herte assailep.
 So drunke I am pat my wite failep.
 And al my brynn is ouerturnes.
 And my manere so mysturnes.
 pat I foryete al pat I can.
 And stonde bych amased man.
 pat ofte whanne I holde pleye.
 It maky me dralle out of ye weye.
 In soley place by my selue.
 As dop a labourer to delue.
 Which can no gentyl mannes chere.
 Or elles as a laded fyere.
 Whan he is put to his penunce.
 Fith so lese I my contenaunce.
 And if it nedes so bitide.
 pat I in compayne abide.
 Where as I muste daunce and synge.
 ye houlde daunce and carolynge.
 Or for to go ye uelwe foot.
 I may wel heue by myn fot.
 If pat she be not in perweie.
 For pame is al my myrre alleweie.
 And way anon of pouht so ful.
 Wher of my bymes ten so dul.
 I may smyces goon a paas.

Sexd

For pus it is and euere was.
 Whan I on such pouhtes muse.
 ye lust and merre pat men vse.
 Whan I se nouht my lady by me.
 Al is foryete for ye tyme.
 So ferfor pat my wites channigen.
 And alle lustes fro me strannigen.
 pat ye seye al trevelly.
 And were pat I am nouht I.
 For as ye man pat ofte drunkep.
 ye wyl pat in his stomak synkep.
 Wext drounge and witles for a prulle.
 Fith so my lust is ouerprulle.
 For of myn olbne pouht so mar.
 I were pat to myn estat.
 per is no hime wilmo serue.
 But as drunke man I were.
 And suffre such a passlon.
 pat men haue grete compassion.
 And euerych by hym self merueley.
 What ping it is pat me exley.
 Such is ye manere of my wo.
 Whiche tyme pat I am here fro.
 Til oft ayeu al I here so.
 But pame it were a myete.
 To telle yold how pat I fare.
 For whanne I may vpon here stare.
 here wommanhede here gentlesse.
 myn herte is ful of such gladnesse.
 pat ouerpassy so my wite.
 pat I wot neuere where I sitte.
 But am so drunke of pat sithce.
 me penkep pat for ye tyme I myht.
 Fith stert prugh ye hole wal.
 And pan I may wel if I shal.
 Bope synge and daunce & lepe aboute.
 And hold for ye lystenolde.
 But napeles it fulley so.
 Fith oft pat I fro here go.
 ye may big as it were a stake.
 I stonde amfemet to take.
 And lode vpon here faure face.
 pat for ye while ouht of ye place.
 For al ye world ne myht I wende.
 Such lust comp pame in to my mynde.
 So pat wyf oure mete and drynk.
 Of lusty pouhtes whiche I penke.
 me penkep I myhte stonden euere.
 And so it were to me louere.
 pan such a sithce for to leue.
 for wel is me pat I haue leue.
 To haue so moche of my wite.
 And pus penkep I stonde fith.
 Wyf oure blenchyn of myn yhe.
 Fith as me pouht pat I seye.
 Of paradye ye moste ioye.
 And so pere while I me reioye.

In to myn herce a greet desir.
ye which is hottere pan ye fyr.
Al so delych vpon me renney.
pat al my poult wyf june brenney.
And am so ferfory ouercome.
pat I not where I am become.
So pat a moung ye hetes stronge.
In stede of drynk & vnderfonge.
A poult so swete in my colage.
pat neuere pyment ne deynage.
Was half so swete for to drynke.
for as I wolde pan I penke.
As poult I were at myn a bone.
for so purgh drynke I am of loue.
pat al pat my soape demey.
Is for as paim to to me semey.
And whil I may so poultres kepe.
we penke as poult I were a lepe.
And pat I were in goddes barn.
But whan I se myn ollen harm.
And pat I so delych a wake.
Out of my poult. and hede take.
Holt pat ye sope seant in dede.
pan is my siberlesse in drede.
And Ioye turned in to wo.
So pat ye hete is al ago.
Of such sottye as I was june.
A paim a reulbard I begynne.
To take of loue a welde purse.
ye which me giveth al peruers.
for paim comp ye blaunche feure.
Wip chele and mak me so to cheuer.
And so it colde al myn herce.
pat wonder is holt I a sterre.
In such a poynt pat I ne deie.
for certes yere was neuere keye.
ye frosen ye vpon ye wal.
more july cold pan I am al.
And pus suffre ye hote chele.
Whiche ope pernes fele.
In cold I brenne and frese in hete.
And pan I drynke a bitter wete.
Wip drie lippes and yhen wete.
To pus I tempre my diete.
And take a draught of such reles.
pat al my wit is herceles.
And al myn herce yere it sit.
Is as who sey wip oute wit.
So pat to proue it by resow.
In makyn of comparisow.
per may no deference be.
Be then a drunke man and me.
But att ye worste of euerychon.
Is euere pat I purse in oon.
ye more pat myn herce drynke.
ye more I may so pat me penke.
my purse shal neuere ben a geynt.

Lib.
God schilde pat I be not dreyn.
Of such a supfluite.
for wel I fele in my degre.
pat al my wit is ouer cast.
Wher of I am ye more agast.
pat in defaute of Ladyshippe.
Parhaunce in suche a drunke shippe.
I may be ded or I be war.
for certes fader vis I dar.
Be knowe and in my shurite telle.
But I a drunke halle of pat welle.
In whiche my dep is and my lyf.
my joi is turned in to scif.
pat sobre shal I neuere worpe.
But as a drunke man forworne.
So pat in loude where I fare.
ye luf is lore of my wel fare.
As he pat may no bote fynde.
But vis me penke a wonder fynde.
As I am drunke of pat I drynke.
So am I eke for faute of drynke.
Of whiche I fynde no reles.
But if I myght uatheles.
Of such a drunke as I couete.
So as me lufte haue o receite.
I sholde a sobre and farewel.
But so fortune vpon here whiel.
On heil me deigney not to sette.
for euere more I fynde a lette.
ye boteller is poult my frend.
Whiche hap ye keie by ye lend.
I may wische and pat is wast.
for wel I wot so fresh a case.
But if my grate be ye more.
I schal assaie neuere more.
pus am I drunke of pat I se.
for tustyn is defendid me.
And I can not my sellen stamde.
So pat my fader of vis braunch.
I am gultys to telle a wode.
My sone pat me penke tollye.
for loue drunke is ye meste chye.
A boue alle ope ye most chye.
If he no lufte poult assaye.
Whiche may his soye purse allaye.
As for ye cyne pat it assey.
To hym which ope Ioye missey.
for pi my sone aboue alle.
penk wel holt so pat it be falle.
And kepe pi wittes pat you holt.
And let hem not be drunke in wolt.
But napeles per is no wolt.
pat may wip stonde loues mylt.
But whi ye cause is as I fynde.
Of pat per is drunke fynde.
Of loue drunke whi men pleigney.
After ye court which al ordemye.

I. Wole ye telle ye manere.
 How lest my sonne and you shalt here.
Quod narrant scdm poetam quali-
 ter in suo celario Iubiter duo dolia
 hec quoz pum liquoris dulcissimu
 sedm amarissimu plenu conficit
 In qd ille cu facta est prosperitas
 De dulci potabit alter vero cu adu-
 labitur poculu gustabit amarum.
When ye fortune of euery chaunce.
 After ye goddes purue chaunce.
 To man it groweth from a boue.
 So pat ye speed of euery loue.
 Is shapen yere to it be fulle.
 For quibter abouen alle.
 Which is of goddes souerayn.
 Hay in his celer as men seyn.
 To tonnes ful of loue drynke.
 Pat maken many an herte fayne.
 And many an herte also to flete.
 Of ye solwe or of ye swete.
 Pat oon is full of such pynne.
 Which passeth al endurement.
 Of mannes wit if he it taste.
 And maky a iolif herte in haste.
 Pat oper bitter as ye galle.
 Which maky amannes herte pale.
 Whos drunke shipe is a sekensse.
 Yurgh felun of ye bitterensse.
 Cupide is boteler of loue.
 Whiche to ye leue and to ye lope.
 Yurgh of ye swete and of ye soure.
 Pat soue dille and som loue.
 But for so moche as he blynd is.
 Ful ofte tyme he goy amys.
 And takey ye badde for ye goode.
 Which hyndrey many amannes fode.
 Wy oute cause and forperryr eke.
 So be yere some of ye seke.
 Whiche ouht of resou to ben hole.
 And some come to ye dole.
 In hay and as hem selfe leste.
 Drunke vnderfoued of ye beste.
 And pus ye blynde boteler.
 Yurgh of ye trouble in stede of clew.
 And eke ye clew in stede of trouble.
 To how he can ye herges trouble.
 And maky men drunke al vpon chaunce
 Wy oute dille of gouernance.
 If he dralwe of ye swete come.
 Pan is ye sorwe al ouer come.
 Of loue drunke and shal not greuen.
 So to be drunke euery euen.
 For al is payne but a game.
 But whan it is not of ye same.
 And he ye bitter come dralwey.
 Such drunke shipe an herte fualwey.

And feolep al amannes pouht.
 Pat better hym were haue drunke nouht.
 And al his bred haue eten drewe.
 For payne he lesse his lusty were.
 Wy drunke shipe and bot not wheder.
 To go ye weies ben so slider.
 In whiche he may parcas so faller.
 Pat he shal breke hys wittes alle.
 And in his wise men be drunke.
 After ye drunke pat yei haue drunke.
 But alle drunke not i like.
 For some shal synge & some shal fike.
 So pat it me no pynne meruelley.
 Wy some of loue pat ye cysley.
 For i wole knowe be ye tale.
 Pat you haue drunke of ye dwale.
 Which bitter is til god ye sende.
 Such grace pat you miht amende.
 But some wyl shalt bidde and prey.
 In such a wise as i shal seie.
 Pat you ye lusty welle attengue.
 In woful purfies to reserue.
 Of love and taste ye swetnesse.
 As bachus dede in his distresse.
 Whan bodiliche purste hym herte.
 In stramine londes where he wente.
Quod hic qualiter potus aliqui
 facienti pabz adiutur. Et narrat
 in exemplis qd cu bachus de quo-
 dam bello ab oriente repatrians i
 quibusda libie paratibz aliau genis
 potu non inuenit fusis ad ioue pre-
 abz apparuit ei aris qui terralu
 pede conuassit statim qz fons em-
 nauit. Et sic pocum potenti petico
 preualuit.
When bachus sone of Iubiter.
 Was hote and as he wente fer.
 By his fadres assignement.
 To make a werre in orient.
 And gret polver wy hym he lader.
 So pat ye heier hound he hader.
 And victorie of hys euemye.
 And corney homeward wy his prys.
 In such a countre which was drye.
 A meschef fel vpon ye weye.
 As he rod wy his compaignye.
 Yurgh myhte yei no drunke fynde.
 Of water ne of oper kynde.
 So pat hym selfe and al his hoost.
 Were for defaulte of drunke almost.
 Despayred and payne bachus fynde.
 To Iubiter and pus he seide.
 O heie fader pat seest all.
 To whom is resou pat i shal.
 Reseche and pteie in euery nede.

By holde my fader and take hede.
 His woful purst pat we ben June.
 To staunde and grunnt vs for to wine.
 And sauf into ye contre fare.
 Where pat oure lusty Loues are.
 Wayting vpon oure home coming.
 And wyf peroyse of his preyng.
 Whiche herd was to ye goddes hie.
 He seih anon to fore his eyhe.
 A weper which ye ground hay spored.
 And wher he lay it ouertorned.
 Yet sprang a welle fresh and cleir.
 Per of his olue boteler.
 Aftir ye lustis of his wille.
 Pat eueri man to drynke his fille.
 And for yllke grete grace.
 Bachus vpon ye same place.
 A riche temple let sure.
 Whiche euer sholde seonde pere.
 To purst men in remembraunce.
 For his sone after pichance.
 It sit ye wel to taken hede.
 So for to preie vpon ye nede.
 As bachus proved for ye welle.
 And yent as you hast herd me telle.
 How grace he gunde & grace he hadde.
 He was no fool pat ferst so mde.
 For selden get a dymb man loud.
 Take pat prouerbe and vnderstand.
 Pat wordes ben of verai grace.
 For pi to speke you ne lere.
 And axe and preie erly and late.
 Pi purst to quenche & penke algate.
 Ye boteler which lery ye kere.
 He blind as you hast herd me seie.
 And if it miht so betide.
 Pat he vpon ye blynde side.
 Parcas ye wete to me a rillht.
 Pat shalt yow haue a lusty dillht.
 And wate of loue dronke sobre.
 And pus i rede yow assobre.
 Pat herte in hope of such aguce.
 For drunke shipe in eueri place.
 To wher pat side pat it corne.
 Doy harm and unky a man to sporne.
 And of te falle in such a wise.
 Wher he parcas my not aryse.
*His de amoris ebrietate ponit
 exemplum qualis tristrans ad
 potu que ziam dym in nam ei
 purreit de andie zelle i solde me
 dranis extitit.*
 And for to lere in euidence.
 Vpon ye sope experience.
 So as it hay byfalle er pis.
 In eueri mannes mouy it is.
 How tristran was of loue drunke.

Wyf zelle soude whan ye drunke.
 Ye drynke which ziam dym him lere.
 Er pat kyng mark his sem hie.
 To wyse as it was after knolle.
 As it hay fallen euer more.
 In loues cause and what is more.
 Of drunke shipe for to drede.
 As it whilom bofell in dede.
 Wher of you miht ye better eschue.
 Of drunke men pat yow no shue.
 Ye compaignie in no manere.
 A met ensample yow shalt heere.
*His de periculis ebrietatis causa
 in amore contingentibz narrat
 potu illam pulcherimam
 potuclam in vxorem ducere. quod
 dam qui Centauri vocabantur in
 alios viuos ad impias inuita
 uit qui vno inbut noue mupte
 fornicitatem aspicientes. Duplia
 ebrietate infametur ita qd ipi su
 bito salientes a mensa ppotuclam
 a potucho marito suo ipeti mptu*
 He fynde i write in poeie.
 Of yllke faue ypotucl.
 Of whos beaute yer as she was.
 Spak eueri man and fel parcas
 Pat potuclous so him spedde.
 Pat he to wyse here sholde wedde.
 Wher of pat he gret ioye made.
 And for he wolde his loue glade.
 A yow ye day of maringe.
 By mouye boye and by message.
 His freundes to ye feste he preyde.
 Wyf gret worshipe and as man
 He hay his yonge lady spoused.
 And whan pat yei were housed.
 And sette and serued at ye mete.
 Yer was no wyn which may begette.
 Pat pere ne was plence ynolde.
 But bachus yllke crine dillht.
 Wher of be wepe of drunke shipe.
 Ye grettest of ye felashipe.
 Were out of reion ouertake.
 And Venus which hay also take.
 Ye cause most in speal.
 Hay yow hem drunke fory wyal.
 Of yllke aipe which exatey.
 Ye lust wher yow aman deligey.
 And pus be double were drunke.
 Of lust pat ilke firi funke.
 Hay mad hem as who seih half mad.
 Pat yei no reion vnderstood.
 Ye to nou oyer ying yei sion.
 But here which to fore hie yien.
 Was wedded yllke same day.
 Pat fresh wyf pat lusty may.

In here it was al pat pei pouhten.
And so ferfor hire lustes souhten.
pat pei pe Whiche named were.
Centauri at pe feste were.
Of oon assent off oon accord.
pis yonge Wyse maugre hire lord.
In suche a wyse alway forp laden.
As pei Whiche noon in list hadden.
But only to hire drunke fare.
Whiche many a man hap mad misfare.
In Loue as wel as oper weye.
Wherof if I shal more seye.
Upon pe nature of pis vice.
Of custome and of exerceice.
pe mannes grace hold it fordoz.
A tale Whiche was Whilom for.
Of foolles pat so drunke were.
I shal reherce vnto pin ere.

*hic loquitur specialiter contradi-
citur illorum qui nimia potatione quasi
ex consuetudine ebrii efficiuntur
et narrat exemplum de Galba &
Vitello qui potentes in Hispania pri-
cipales fuerunt. Et ipsi cotidiane ebrie-
tatis potibus assueti tanta victibus in-
tulere enormia qd tandem toto
conclamante populo pena sentencie ca-
pitales in eos iudicialiter diffinita est.
qui postquam morarentur. de pena
mortalis alleviarentur spontanea vi-
ni ebrietas sopiti quasi proci-
pitem mortui gladio perierunt.*

In pe in a crowning pus.
Of Galba and of Vitellus.
pe Whiche of Spayne bope were.
pe mettest of alle oper were.
And bope of o condiaon.
After pe disposicion.
Of gloteny and of drunke shipe.
pat was a sozry felashipe.
for pis yoll myght wel vnder stonde.
pat man may wel not longe stonde.
Which is Wyn drunke of comyn de.
for he hap fore pe vertus.
Wherof reson hym sholde clope.
And pat was seen vpon hem bope.
men seyn per is non euidence.
Wherof to knowe a difference.
Betwene pe drunke and pe Wood.
for pei be neuere nouer good.
for where pat Wyn dop hit a weye.
Wisdom hap lost pe vylle weye.
pat he no maner vice dreded.
So more pan a blind man predey.
his nedle by pe some light.
So more is reson painne of myght.
Whan he Wy drunke shipe is blent.

In pis point pei were shent.
pis Galba bope and eke Vitelle.
Upon pe cause as I shal telle.
Wherof good is to taken hede.
for pei abo purgh here drunke hede.
Of Vitelles exortacion.
Of pressed al pe nacoon.
Of Spayne for a fool & saunce.
Whiche don was of continuance.
Of hem which al day drunke were.
pere was no Wyf ne mayden pere.
Whar so pei were or faire or foule.
Whom pei ne toke to defoule.
Wherof pe lond was often wo.
And eke in oper yinges mo.
pei wrouhten many a sonder wrong.
But how so pat pe day be lond.
pe derke nyght comy atte laste.
God wolde not pei sholden laste.
And shap pe laste in such a wise.
pat pei purgh donie to pe guyse.
Be dampned for to be for lore.
But pei pat hadden be to fore.
Enclined to al drunkenesse.
Here ende panne bar Vitellesse.
for pei in hope to aswage.
pe peyne of dey vpon pe wage.
pat pei pe laste sholden fele.
Of Wyn let full fylle a weele.
And drunke al so was be falle.
pat pei here steynes losten alle.
Wy buten Witte of eny brayn.
And pus pei ben half dede slayn.
pat hem ne greney but a lyte.
By soue if you be for to Wite.
In eny point Whiche I haue said.
Wherof in Wittes ben vnterd.
I rede pe clepe hem hom a yem.
I shal do fader as ye seyn.
As ferfor as I may suffise.
But wel I wot pat in no wise.
pe drunke shipe of Loue alweye.
I may remembre by no weye.
It stant nouht vpon my fortune.
But if yoll liste comune.
Of secunde gloteny. pe
Which cleped is delicacie.
Wherof ye speken here to fore.
Bescho I wolde yoll perfore.
By soue as of pat ille vice.
Whiche of alle oper is pe nonce.
And stant vpon pe retoune.
Of Venus so as it is due.
pe proprete hold pat it farey.
pe boote heer after noll declary.
*Delicie cum diuicio sunt iura po-
tentu. In quibz orta Venus exarar*

Ther of I haue at euery meel.
 Of plente more than I nouh.
 But pat is of hym self so touh.
 My stomak may it nouht desie.
 So such is ye delicacie.
 Of Loue Whiche myn herte fedey.
 Thus haue I lab of pat me nedey.
But for al pis pit napeles.
 I seie nouht I am gulteles.
 pat I soundel am delicat.
 For elles were I fully mat.
 But if pat I som lufy stonde.
 Of comfort and of ese fonde.
 To take of Loue som repast.
 For pouh I wyf ye fultest.
 Ye luf of Loue may not feele
 myn hunger oper wyf I kele.
 Of smale lustes Whiche I pyke.
 And for a tyme yet yei like.
 If pat ye wiscen What I mene.
 I wold god sone shrybe ye clene.
 Of such deuities as ben goode.
 Wher of wold takest ym hertes foode.
In fader I wold shal reherce.
 hold pat myn fodes ben diuerse.
 So as yei fallen in deye.
 If fedynge is of pat I see.
 An oper is of pat I heere.
 prude as I shal tellen here.
 It wolden of myn owne pouht.
 And elles sholde I lye nouht.
 For Whom pat fylep foode of hert.
 he may not wel ye dey a scert.
A total qualiter visus in amore
se continet delicatus...
Of sith is al my ferste foode.
 purah Whiche myn yhe of alle goode.
 Hay pat to him is accordant.
 Al lufy fode sufficient.
 Whan pat I go to ward ye place.
 Where I shal se my Lady face.
 myn yhe Whiche is Loy to faste.
 Begynney to hungrer anon as faste.
 pat him penkep of oon houre pre.
 Til I ye come and he here se.
 And pan astir his appetit.
 He taky a fode of such delit.
 pat him non oper deuote nedey.
 Of sondry sithes he hym fedey.
 he seep here face of such colour.
 pat flesher is pan any flour.
 he seep here front is large and pleyn.
 myn oute frouce of any greyn.
 he seep here yheu lych in heuene.
 he seep here nose stralght and euene.
 he seep here rode vpon here cheke.
 he seep here rede lypes eke.

here chyn accordy to hire face.
 Al pat he seep is ful of grace.
 he seep here necke round and clene.
 per hime may no boon be seue.
 he seep here houndes faire and white.
 for al his myn wyf outen wite.
 he may se naked atto lyste.
 So is it wel ye more feste.
 And wel ye more delicacie.
 On to ye fedynge of his yhe.
 he seep here shap fory wyf al.
 here body round here myddel smal.
 So wel begon wyf good aray.
 Which passy al ye lust of man.
 Whan he is most wyf soft shoures.
 ful cloped in hys lufy floures.
 wyf such signes by and by.
 myn yhe is fed but finally.
 Whan he ye port and ye manere.
 Sey of hys womannys chere.
 pan hay he such delit on honde.
 myn mykky he myhte falle stonde.
 And pat he hay full sustenance.
 Of lyfode and of sustenance.
 Als to his pure for euere mo.
 And if it pouht alle oye so.
 fro yenne wolde he neuere wende.
 But yeir into ye worldes ende.
 he wolde abide if pat he myhte.
 And feden hym vpon ye sith.
 for pouh I myhte stonden up.
 In to ye tyme of domesday.
 And lobe vpon hire euere in on.
 pat Whanne I sholde from here gon.
 myn yhe wolde as pouh he faste.
 Beere hunger scorned al so faste.
 Til eft a yen pat he hire sith.
 Such is ye nature of myn yhe.
 per is no lust so deuicefull.
 Of Whiche a man shal not be full.
 Of pat ye stomak vnderfougey.
 But euere in oon myn yhe lungey.
 To lobe holdy pat a Goshalw trey.
 sith so dey he whan pat he prey.
 And totep on hire womans hede.
 for he may neuere fully fede.
 his lust but euere a lyche seze.
 him hungrer so pat he ye more.
 Desyre to be fedde algate.
 And thus myn yhe is in ad ye pate.
 purah Whiche ye deuities of my pouht.
 Of lust been to myn herte brought.
 sith as myn yhe wyf his look.
 Is to myn herte a lufy cook.
 Of lyues foode delicat.
 sith so myn Gey in his astat.
Qualiter visus in amore delicatus...

Yf

Lib.

Yf

Where as myn eyne may not serue.
 Can wel myn herces pouke deserue.
 And feeden him fiv day to day.
 Wyt such deputies as he may.
 For pus it is pat ouer al.
 Where as I come in special.
 I may here of my lady pryse.
 I here con seip pat she is wys.
 An ower seip pat she is good.
 And sou men seyn of worpi blood.
 pat she is come and is also.
 So fure pat mawher is noon so.
 And soule men pypse here goodly chere.
 pus leuery pyn pat I may here.
 Whiche solwey to my lady goode.
 Is to myn cere a lusty foode.
 And eke myn cere hap ouer me.
 A depyte feste whan so is.
 pat I may here here selue speke.
 For pan a noon my fast I breke.
 On such wordes as she seip.
 pat ful of troupe and ful of seip.
 pei ben and of so good desport.
 pat to myn ere gret comfort.
 Ther don us pei pat ben delices.
 For alle pe metes & alle pe spices.
 pat eny lumbard coupe make.
 ne be so lusty for to take.
 ne so ferfory restauratyf.
 I seye as for myn owen hys.
 As ben pe wordes of here mouny.
 For as pe Wyndes of pe South.
 Ben most of alle debonaire.
 So whan hyr lust to speke faire.
 pe vertu of hire goodly speche.
 Is verayly myn herces leche.
 And if it so befallle among.
 pat she carole vpon a song.
 Whan I it here I am so fedde.
 pat I am fiv my self so ledde.
 As pouh I were in parys.
 For certes al to myn avis.
 Whan I heere of here vois pe steuene.
 me penke it is a blisse of heuene.
 And eke in ower wise also.
 ful of ce tyme it fulley so.
 myn cere wit a good pyraunce.
 Is fedde of redyn of romaunce.
 Of ydoine and of Amadas.
 pat whilom weren in my caas.
 And eke of ower many a score.
 pat loueden longe er I was bore.
 For whan I of here lones rede.
 myn cere wit pe tale I fede.
 And wit pe list of here hystorie.
 Som tyme I dralle in y memoire.
 hold forolle may no euere laste.

And so comy hope in at ye la te.
 Whan I noon ower foode knolle.
 And pat endurey but a pottle.
 Ryt as it were a cheri feste.
 But for to compten at ye feste.
 As for ye while yit it cley.
 And sondel of myn herce appesey.
 For what pyn to myn herce sprey.
 Whiche is pleasant sondel it fede.
 Wyt wordes suche as he may gete.
 my lust in seide of ower mete.
 So pus my fader as I seye.
 Of lust ye which myn yhe hap seye.
 And eke of pat myn cere hap held.
 ful of ce I haue ye bettre feld.
 And po tto bryngen yu ye prude.
 ye whiche hap in myn herce a mude.
 his place take to araye.
 ye lusty foode whiche assaye.
 I mot. and naneliche on nyhtes.
 Whan pat me lacker alle syhtes.
 And pat myn hering is alweye.
 yanne is he redy in ye weye.
 my revesoper for to make.
 Of whiche myn herces foode I take.
 his lusti coles name is hore.
 I poul which hap euere hys pottes.
 Qualit cogitat ypressiones leuie
 ymaginatio cordis in seuit amant
 Of loue bulynge on ye fir.
 Wyt fantasie and wyf desir.
 Of which er pe ful of ce he fedde.
 myn herce whanne I was a bedde.
 And pan he sette vpon my bord.
 hope euery syht and euery word.
 Of lust whiche I haue herd or seyn.
 But yit is not my feste al pley.
 Got all of woldes and of whiche.
 yer of haue I my fulle dysche.
 But as of felynge and of tast.
 yit nyht I neuere haue co heuist.
 And pus as I haue seid afor.
 I lacke hony on ye por.
 And as who seip vpon ye brydel.
 I chelwe so pat al is ydel.
 As in effect ye fode I haue.
 But as a man pat wolde hym fau.
 Whan he is seek by medycyne.
 Ryt so of loue ye faunne.
 I soude in al pat euere I may.
 To fede and dyue for ye day.
 Till I may haue ye grette feste.
 Which al myn hunger myht aweite.
 So suche been my lustes pr.
 Of pat I penke and heere and se.
 I tale of loue my fedynge.
 Wyt ouce tastynge or felynge.

And as ye plouer doy of Ewe.
 I hys and am in good espre.
 pat for noon such delicacie.
 I wolbe I do no glotonye.
 And napeles to yollre abys.
 myn holy fader pat ben wys.
 I recomaunde myn astat.
 Of pat I haue be delicat.
Oy soueraynderstoude wel.
 pat you hast told here euery del.
 And as me penker by pi tale.
 It ben delices wonder smale.
 Wherof yoll cakest pi loues fode.
 But sone if pat you vnderstode.
 What is to ben dilicious.
 you woldest not ben curous.
 Upon ye lust of pin astat.
 To been so sore delicat.
 Wherof pat you reson excede.
 ffor in ye bokes yoll myht rede.
 If mannes wisdom shal be sayed.
 It ouht wel to ben eschewed.
 In loue alle wel as ower weye.
 ffor as yese holy bokes seie.
 ye bodely delices alle.

Delicie corpiis militat aduersus animi
 In euery poynt hold so pei fallo.
 On to ye soule don greulance.
 And for to take in remembrance.
 A tale acordant on to pis.
 Which of gret vnderstondyng is.
 In mannes soule resonable.
 I penke telle and is no fable.
Hic ponit exemplum contra istos
delicatos. Et narrat de Quinte
Lazaro quoz gestus in euangelio lu-
cas euidentius describitur.

If Cristos word who wol it rede.
 hold pat pis vice is for to dede.
 In ye wargile it telley pleyu.
 Which mot algate be ceteroy.
 ffor Crist hym self it berp witnesse.
 And pouh ye clerk and ye clergesse.
 In latyn tunge it rede and synge.
 pat for ye more knowledchyng.
 Of dowlpe Whiche is good to wite.
 I shal declare as it is write.
 In englysch for yus it be gan.
Crist soy peix was archeman.
 A myhty lord of gret astat.
 And he was eke so delicat.
 Of his cloynge pat euery day.
 Of purple and bisse he made hym gay.
 And etc and drank per to his fille.
 After ye lustes of his wille.
 As he Whiche stood al in delice.
 And took noon hede of yllke vice.

And as it sholde po betide.
 A pouere elizer upon a tyde.
 Cam to ye gate and axed mette.
 Bot yere myht he no yung gete.
 his dedly hunger for to stamuche.
 ffor he which hadde his fulle paimche.
 Of alle luytes atte bord.
 He deigney not to speke a word.
 Onlich a coume for to yme.
 Wher of ye pouere myhte hys.
 Upon ye yiste of his almesse.
 yus lay yis pouere in gret dysfress.
 A cold and hungred atte gate.
 ffor Whiche he myht go no gate.
 So was he wofully beseyn.
 And as ye holy bokes seyn.
 ye houndes comen fro ye hallo.
 Wher pat yis seeke man was fallo.
 And as he lay here for to dyo.
 The woundes of his maladyo.
 yei licken for to don him ese.
 But he was ful of such dysese.
 pat he may not ye depaschape.
 But as it was pat tyme schape.
 ye soule fro ye body passay.
 And he whom no yung ouer passay.
 ye hihe god vp to ye heuene.
 hym took where he lay set hym euene.
 In abrahames barnie on hyph.
 Where he ye heuene ioye fih.
 And hadde al pat he haue wolde.
 And fel as it befall sholde.
 yis riche man yis same prowle.
 Wip sodeyn dech was ouer prowle.
 And for yis oure euy went.
 In to ye helle streit he went.
 ye fend in to ye fyr hym drowh.
 Where pat he hadde peyne ynough.
 Of flammes Whiche pat euere breuney.
 And as his yhe aboute remey.
 Toward ye heuene he cast his look.
 Wher pat he seih and hede took.
 hold Lazar set was in his see.
 Als fer as euere he myhte so.
 Wip abraham and yam he preyede.
 Vnto ye patriarche and seide.
 Seud Lazar don fro yllke fete.
 And do pat he his synner wete.
 In water so pat he may drowpe.
 Upon my tunge for to stoppe.
 ye mete here in Whiche I brenne.
 But Abraham answered yenne.
 And seide to hym in yis wise.
 my sone you ye myht adyse.
 And take in to pi remembrance.
 hold Lazar hadde gret penance.
 Whiche he was in pat ower lyf.

Bot pou in all y^e lust golyf.
ye bodely delices souhtest.
for y^e so as pou panne wrouhtest.
now schaltow take y^e rethard.
of dedly peme here afterward.
In helle whiche shal euere laste.
And yis Lazar now atte laste.
ye worldes peme is ouerwonne.
In heuene and hay his liff begonne.
Of yore whiche is ende les.
But pat pou prunedest napele.
pat I shal Lazar to ye sende.
Wip water on his fynger ende.
y^e hote tunge for to fele.
y^e shalt no such grace fele.
for to pat foule place of spume.
for euere in whiche pou ben y^eme.
Touy noon out of yis place pider.
ye noon of yow may comen hider.
y^e be ye parted now a tibo.
ye riche a rethard cries y^e.
Abraham syt it so is.
pat Lazar may not do me yis.
whiche I haue axed in yis place.
I wolde preyre an ower grace.
for I haue yit of breperen fyne.
pat wip my fader ben a hyl.
To medre dwellyng in oon hous.
To whom as pou art gracious.
I praye pat pou woldest sende.
Lazar so pat he myghte wende.
To wanne hem holl y^e world is went.
pat afterward y^e be not shent.
of such pemes as I drie.
To yis I preyre and yis I crye.
Now may I not my selue amende.
The patriarch a lion supende.
To yis prayere answerde may.
And seid hym holl pat euere day.
his breperen myhton knolle and here.
Of moyses en Egre here.
And of prophetes ower mo.
What hem was best & he sey no.
But if y^eer myhte a man arise.
fro dech to hyl in such a wyse.
To tellen hem holl pat it were.
he seide holl panne of pure feire.
y^e shulden wel be war y^eerly.
God Abraham nay sikerly.
for if y^eer now wol not obey.
To wiche as techen hem y^e were.
And alday y^eche and alday telle.
holl pat it stant of heuene & helle.
y^eer wol not panne taken heede.
y^eer it befelle so in dede.
y^eer any ded man were a reid.
To ben of hym y^e better leid.

pan of an ower man a hyl.
If pou my sone caust desayne.
yis tale as crist hym selfe tolde.
pou shalt haue cause to beholde.
To se so gret an euidence.
Wherof y^e soye experiance.
hay sheldes oppuliche at yhe.
pat bodily delicacie.
of hym whiche y^euey noon almeste.
shal after fallen in gret distresse.
And pat was seue vpon y^eerich.
for he ne wolde du to his liche.
A crume yeben of his breed.
panne afterward whanne he was ded.
A drope of water hym was wened.
y^e may a mannes wit be lered.
of hem pat so delices taken.
whan y^eer. Why dey ben ouer taken.
pat erst was swete is y^eer sour.
Bot he pat is a gouernour.
of worldes good if he be wys.
Wipinne his herte he set no prys.
of alle y^e world and yit he dey.
ye good pat he no ying refusey.
As he whiche lord is of y^e yinges.
ye nouches and ye rich yinges.
ye clop of gold and ye perrye.
he takey and yit delicacie.
he seuey y^eer he were al yis.
ye beste mete pat y^eer is.
he eet. and drynk y^e beste drynk.
But holl pat euere he ete or drynke.
Delicacie he put alweie.
As he whiche gop y^eer vhte weie.
tought only for to fede and clope.
his body. but his soule boye.
But y^eer pat taken ower wise.
here lyses ben noon of y^eer wise.
And pat whilom was sheldes etc.
If pou y^ese olde boles seke.
als wel be reson as by kynde.
of olde cysample as men may fynde.
Ahic loquitur de delicacia *nam*
is qui corporalibz deliciis mania
adherens spiritualia gaudia minus
obtinuit
What man pat wolde hym welle lade.
Delicacie is to despayse.
whan kynde a cordoy not wip al.
Wherof cysample in special.
of new whilom may be told.
whiche a y^eer kynde many fold.
y^eer lyses took al atte laste.
pat god hym wolde al ouer caste.
of whom y^eer crouny is so pleyne.
me lise nomore of hym to seyn.
And napeles for y^eer crouny.

Of bodily delicacie.
To knowe his stomack how hit ferde.
Of pat no man tofore herde.
Whiche he wyf gynn him self byrouht.
A wonder subtil ying he wrouhte.
The men upon election.
Of age and of complexion.
Noh to him self by alle weye.
He tooke towarde hym to pleye.
And eete and drunke as wel as he.
Yer of was noon diuersite.
For euery day whan pat ye eete.
To fore his owen borde ye seete.
And of such mete as he was serued.
Al yow ye hadde it not deserued.
Ye token seruice of ye same.
But after ward al yulle name.
Was in to wofull ernest turned.
For whanne ye were yus sojourned.
Wyf gynn a tyme at after mete.
New which hadde nouht foryete.
Ye lustes of his frele astat.
As he whiche al was delicat.
To knowe yulle experience.
Ye men yete come in his pience.
And to pat oon ye same tyde.
A courser pat he holde ride.
In to ye feld a noon he bad.
Wher of his man was wonder glad.
And go to prike and prauice a lout.
Pat ower whil pat he was oute.
He leyd upon his bed to slepe.
Ye yulle whiche he wolde kepe.
Whanne his chambere faue and softe.
He goy noll down noll up ful ofte.
Walshing a paus pat he ne lepte.
Til he whiche ou ye curser lepte.
Was come fro ye feld a yen.
New panne as ye booke seyn.
Yese men dop taken alle ye.
And slowly hem for he wolde se.
Ye whos stomak was best defied.
And whanne he hay ye soye tyed.
He found pat he whiche hoy ye paas.
Defied best of alle was.
Whiche after ward he used ay.
And yus what ying yn to his pay.
Was most pleasant he lest noon.
Wyf euery lust he was begon.
Wher of ye body myht glade.
For he non abstinence made.
But most aboue alle erpely yinges.
Of women vnto ye lyfynkes.
A tere set al his hole herte.
For pat lust shulde hym not a ferte.
Whan pat ye purst of loue hy cause.
Where pat him luste he took a draught.

He sparey nouer wyf ne mayde.
pat such an ower as men sayde.
In al yis world was nouere yit.
He was so drunke in all his wit.
Yurgh sondry lustes whiche he took.
pat euere whil yer is a booke.
Of a tere men shal rede and synge.
In to ye worldes knowbleching.
in goode sone as you hast herd.
for euere yit it hay so ferd.
Delicacie in loues caas.
Wyf out reson it is and was.
for where pat loue his herte sette.
hym penke it myht be no bette.
And yow it be nouht fully meete.
ye lust of loue is euere swete.
To yus to gedre of fela shipe.
Delicacie and drunke shipe.
Wher of reson stant out of herte.
haue made ful many a woman erre.
In loues cause most of alle.
for panne shol so pat euere it falle.
Whit can no reson vnderstonde.
But let ye nouernance stonde.
To wille whiche panne wexer so wilde.
pat he can not hym selfe schilde.
fro no perill but out of fere.
ye weie he seche here and pere.
hym rechey not vpon what side.
for ofte tyme he goy beside.
And dop such ying wyf oute drede.
Wher of him ouht wel to drede.
But whan pat loue assorey soze.
It passy alle mennes lore.
What lust it is pat he ordeyne.
pere as no mannes myht restreyn.
And of ye god tak he noon heede.
But dalyes wyf oute drede.
his purpos for he wole a cheue.
A yens ye poyntz of ye byleue.
he tempte heuene & erpe & helle.
heere after ward as i shal telle.
Ad si stimulat amor quicquid
libet orta voluptas. Augeat & ag
grediat nulla timenda timens.
Dine quod astra queunt herbarum
sue potestas. Sea vinct inferni
singula temptat amans. Quod
nequit ipe deo mediante pure simi
tu. Demons hec magna credulus
arte parat. Sic sibi non curat ad op
que rea tendit. Dum modo munda
tam prendere possit auem. Sic
trahit qualiter ebrietas & delicia
dis pudicia contrariis instigantes
in alia ad carnalis concupiscentie
promocionem sacrilegis magica

requirunt...

Who dar do pink Which lone ne dar
To lone is every lalle vullar.
Not to ye lalles of his heste.
Ye fische ye foul ye man ye beste.
Of alle wordes kinde lallestey.
For lone is he Which no ying sourey.
In mannes herce Where he sit.
He comptey nouht colbard his wit.
Ye no no more pan ye wel.
To more ye herte pan ye chele.
To more ye wete pan ye dreye.
To more to lyue pan to deye.
So pat to fore ne behynde.
He seep no ying but as ye blynde.
Wip oute insiht of his corage.
He dop merueiles in his rage.
To what ying pat he wole hym duille.
Yer is no good yer is no lalle.
Of whom pat he taky eny hede.
Sue as wylde ye blynde strede.
Til he falle in ye diche anyde.
He goy yer no man wole hym blynde.
He stant so fer for out of reule.
Yer is no wit pat may hym reule.
And yus to telle of hym a soy.
fful many a wonder ying he dop.
Yat were better to be lalle.
A mong ye Which is wichecraft.
Yat some clepen sorcerie.
Which for to wryme his dredderys.
Wip many a circumstance he drey.
Yer is no yoynt Which he refuys.
Al tota de auctor uenon & de libray
min naturalis & excaubilis magi
ce noumibz...
Che craft Which pat Saturn fond.
To make pricke in ye sond.
Yat Geamance cleped is.
Pat ofte he dreyt anye.
And of ye flood his ydromance.
And of ye fyr ye pyromance.
Wip questions echon of yo.
He temptey ofte and eke also.
Acromance in iugement.
To lone he bypuyey of his assent.
For ye se cristes as I fynde.
A man may do be weye of kynde.
Be so it be to good entent.
But he goy al an ower went.
For wyperit er he sholde faile.
Wip ydromance he wole assayle.
To make his incantacion.
Wip hote submynacion.
Yatke arte Which spatula is note.
And dreyd is of commun wote.
A mong prynces Wip pat craft eke.

Of Which is auctor Thos ye Glete.
He worchey con and con be rolle.
Fazel is not to hym vnknothe.
Ye Salomones candario.
His ydeat his eutony.
Ye figure and ye booke Wip al.
Of Salomuz and of Chenbal.
The seal and yer dyon ymyage.
Of thebith for his auantage.
He taky and somwhat of Gileere.
Which helpy ch is to ye matere.
Sabilla Wip here sones seuene.
Which hay renounced to ye heuene.
Wip ceernes boye square & rounde.
He tracey ofte dyon ye grounde.
Wakynge his inuocacion.
And for ful informacion.
Ye scole Which honozys.
Wrote he pur suey & lo yus.
magyqz he dreyt for to wryme.
His lone and spurey for no ymye.
And ouer pat of his sottie.
Yat as he sechey sorcerie.
Of hem pat ben magicians.
Yat so of ye naturiens.
Ypon ye sterres from aboue.
His weie he sechey dyo to lone.
As fer as he hem vnderfonder.
In many a sondry wise he fonder.
He maky ymyage he maky sculpture.
He maky wrytyng he maky figure.
He maky his calculacions.
He maky his demonstracions.
His houses of astronomie.
He sepey as for pat partie.
Which longe to ye spetion.
Of lone and his affection.
He wole in to ye helle seche.
Ye deuyl hym selfe to besche.
If pat he wiste for to speche.
To gete of lone his almy mede.
Where pat he hay his herte set.
He bede neuere faue bet.
Ye yit of ower heuene more.
My lone if you of such a lore.
Hast ben et yis hede ye lone.
Win holy fader by your lone.
Of alle pat ye haue spoken here.
Which touchey dyo ye matere.
To telle soy rih as I weie.
I wol not o word what ye mene.
I wol not seye if pat I couthe.
Yat I uold in my lusty youthe.
By nepe in helle and eke a lone.
To wryme Wip my lady lone.
Doun all pat euere pat I myhte.
For yer of haue I uawn insiht.

Wher afterward pat I become.
 So pat I Wonne and ouercome.
 Here Loue Which I most coueite.
 My sone pat god wonder freyte.
 For his I may wel telle so.
 Per is no man ye which so do.
 For al ye crist pat he can casse.
 Pat he nabir it atte Paster.
 For ofte he pat Wole binylo.
 To miles Wip ye same gyle.
 And yus ye gylour is begiled.
 As I fynde in a booke compiled.
 To yis matere an olde hystorie.
 Ye which comp uold to my memoire.
 And is of gret en samplerie.
 A yen ye dice of sorcerie.
 Wher of noon ende may be good.
 But Whilom hold per of it stood.
 A tale Whiche is good to knowe.
 To ye my sone I shal be knowe.
Ubi contra istos ob amoris cau-
sum soralegos ubi narrant in exem-
pli qd ad Olyces a subusione Troie
reparare nauigio voluisse ipm i
insula Cilli ubi illa experissima
magia noie Circes regnauit contigit
applicasse que ut in sui amoris con-
cupiscenciam exardesceret Circes o-
bz suis manencionibz Vincere cona-
batur Olyces tamen magica poten-
tior ipm in amore subegit ex qua
filii noie Theloid genuit qui pos-
tea prem suu interfecit 2 sic contra
idm naturam gentis contra gene-
racois naturam patridm operatus est.
Among hem which at Troie were.
 Olyces at ye Sege pere.
 Was on by name in special.
 Of Whom yit ye memorial.
 Abit for Whil per is a mouth.
 For euere his name shal be soue.
 He Was a Worpi knyght and knyght.
 And clef knowyng of euery myght.
 He Was a gret rethorien.
 He Was a gret magicien.
 Of Tullius ye rethorine.
 Of Tholome thastronomie.
 Of Plato ye philosophie.
 Of Daniel ye slepy dreames.
 Of neptime etc ye water faumes.
 Of Salamon and ye prouleries.
 Of anater all ye sauntye of herbes.
 And ye phisige of ypodans.
 And lych vnto Pictogoras.
 Of surgerie he knew ye cures.
 But sumilhit of his auentures.
 Which shal to my matere acorde.

To ye my sone I wol recorde.
 This knyght of which you hast herd seyn.
 Fro tyme as he god hom a yent.
 Se ship he found ye see dyuersed.
 Wip many a Wyndy storme reuersed.
 But he purgh Wisdom pat he schapey.
 Ful many a gret peril a sapey.
 Of which I yente to tellen don.
 hold pat malgre ye needle and stou.
 Wynd dyue he Was al sodeynly.
 Vpon ye fyndes of Cilly.
 Wher pat he moste a byde a While.
 Tho qwenes Were in pat yle.
 Calypsa named and Circes.
 And Whanne pei herde hold Olyces.
 Is lounded per vpon ye ryde.
 For hym pei seiden also blyue.
 Wip such as he wolde he nam.
 And to ye court to hem he cam.
 Ye qwenes Were as also goddes.
 Of are magice sorceresses.
 Pat What Lord comp to pat ryuage.
 pei make hym loue in such a rage.
 Pat vpon hem assote so.
 Pat pei wol haue er pat he go.
 Al pat he hap of wordes good.
 Olyces wel his vnderstood.
 pei couynioche he couynioche.
 pei schape and caste a yeyn hym fore.
 A Wolouit many a subtil Wile.
 And yit pei miht hym nouht begile.
 But of ye men of his nauye.
 pei also forshopen a gret parcie.
 way noon of hem Wip stonde here hestes.
 Som part pei shopen in to besces.
 Som part pei shopen in to volles.
 To beres tines apes oyles.
 Or elles be som ower Were.
 per myht hem no myht desobeis.
 Such craft pei hadde aboue kynde.
 But pat art couynioche pei nouht fynde.
 Of which Olyces Was deceyued.
 pat he ne hap hem alle weyned.
 And brouht hem in to such a rote.
 pat vpon hym pei boye assote.
 And purgh ye science of his art.
 he took of hem so wel his part.
 pat he begat Circes Wip childe.
 he kept him sobre and made hem Wilde.
 he sette him self so aboue.
 pat Wip here good and Wip here loue.
 Who pat per be leef or lop.
 Al quit in to his ship he god.
 Circes to stolle boye fides.
 he lefte. and Waiten on ye tides.
 And strauht purgh out ye salte foun.
 he takp his cours and comp hym hom.

Where as he found Penelope.
 A better wyf may per noon be.
 And yet per ben ynolde of goode.
 But who hire goodship vnderfode.
 How ferst pat she wyfthode toke.
 How many folkes she forfode.
 And how she bar hire alaboute.
 Ther while pat here lord was oute.
 He myght make a gret auant.
 Among al pe remenant.
 pat she was one of pe beste.
 he myght wel sette his herte inreste.
 his kyng whan he hit fond in helle.
 for as he coupe in wisdom delfe.
 So coupe she in womanhede.
 And whan she shi wyf oute divede.
 here lord vpon his owen grounde.
 pat he was come sauf and founde.
 In all pe world he ne myght be.
 A gladder woman pan was she.
Che fame whiche may nouht be hid.
 purgh out pe lond is sone tyd.
 here kyng is comen home ayen.
 per may no man pe fulle seyn.
 How pat per weren alle glade.
 So moche ioye of hym per made.
 pe p'sence every day be nelled.
 he was wyf yfres al be felled.
 pe poeple was of hym so glad.
 pat pouh noon ower man hem bad.
 Tullage vpon hem self per sette.
 And as it were of pure dette.
 per reue here goodes to pe kyng.
 his was a glad hom welcomyng.
 his hap vlyces what he wolde
 his wyf was such as he be sholde.
 his poeple was to hym subyt.
 him lackey no prync of delit.
 But fortune is of such a slechte.
 pat whan a man is most on heichte.
 she maket hym rapet for to falle.
 per bot no man what be falle.
Organs... **S**umma sint hominu te
mi pendencia filo...
Che happes ouer mannes hede.
 Sen heuynng wyf a toudre p'ed.
 pat proued was on vlyces.
 for whan he was most in his pees.
 fortune gan to make him weie.
 And sette his welre al out of herre.
 vpon a day as he was merie.
 And pouht per myht hym no p'cedere.
 whan nyht was come he goy to bedde.
 wyf sleep and boye hys phen felle.
 And whil he slepte he mette a strene.
 hym pouhte he sei a statue euene.
 which brighten pan pe soune schon.

A man it semey was it noon.
 But yit it was as in figure.
 most liche to mannysh creature.
 But as of beaute heuenelech.
 It was most to an angel lych.
 And pus be thene aungel and man.
 Beholden it his kyng began.
 And such a lust took of pe sight.
 pat fain he wolde if pat he myght.
 pe forme of pat figure embrace.
 And goy hym forp to ward pe place.
 Where he sei pat ymage so.
 And taky it in his armes elbo.
 And it embracey him ayen.
 And to pe kyng pus gan it seyn.
 vlyces vnder stoude wel pis.
 pe toket of oure ameyntance is.
 here after ward to mochele tene.
 pe loue pat is vs be thene.
 Of pat the noll suche ioye make.
 pat oon of vs pe deth shal take.
 whanne tyme comy of destene.
 It may not ower wyf be.
 vlyces pe began to prey.
 pat his figure wolde hym se.
 what whil he is pat sei hym so.
 his wyf vpon a spele so.
 A penyel which was wel begon.
 Embroidered sholde hym a noon.
 pre fisses all of oo colour.
 In manere as it were a tour.
 vpon pe penyel were wrought.
 vlyces keth pis to ke nouht.
 And prey to wite in som part.
 what prync it myght signifie.
 A signe it is pe whil an swerde.
 Of an Emperour and forp he ferde.
 It so deynly whan he pat ferde.
 vlyces out of sleep abreyde.
 And pat was vlyt a yen pe day.
 pat zenger slepen he ne may.
 men seyn a man hay kuowlechyng.
 sauf of hym self of alle prync.
Serhat... **u**lyt... **u**lyt... **u**lyt...
2 seipos nescant...
 his othwe chaunce no man knolke.
 But as fortune it on him prouke.
 was neure yit so wyf a clerk.
 which myht kuowle al goodes wert.
 it pe seax which god hay set.
 A yen a man may not be let.
 vlyces pouh pat he be wyf.
 wyf all his wite in his adie.
 pe more pat he his abeueue acolyt.
 pe lasse he bot what it amouyt.
 for all his calculacioun.
 he seyn no demonstracioun.

Al pleyntly for to knowe an ende,
 But napeles holth so it wende.
 He dradde hym of his owne sone,
 pat maky wel ye more astounde.
 And shope porfore a noon wy al.
 So pat wy inne castel wal.
 Thelamachus his sone he sette.
 And vpon hym strong warde he sette.
 ye soye ferpere he ne knolde.
 Til pat fortune hym ouer prelle.
 But napeles for sikernesse.
 Wher pat he myght wete and gesse.
 A place strengest in his londe.
 yete let he make of hym and sone.
 A stronge where he wolde dwelle.
 Was neuere man yit her de telle.
 Of such an oyer as it was.
 And for to strengye hym in pat cas.
 Of all his londe ye sikernesse.
 Of seruants and ye wormeste.
 To kepen hym wy inne warde.
 he charaged hem pei shulde harde.
 And made such an ordenaunce.
 For poue ne for aquyntaunce.
 pap were wery were it late.
 pei sholde lode in at ye gate.
 No maner man what so he adde.
 Bot if so were pat he so bidde.
 And al pat myght him not auayle.
 For whom fortune wol assaille.
 per may be no such resistence.
 Whiche myght make a man defence.
 pat al shal be moti fulle algate.
 his curtes whiche I spak of late.
 On whom blysses hay be gete.
 A child yow he it haue forpote.
 Whan tyme come as it was done.
 She was deliuered of a sone.
 Whiche cleped is Thelomus.
 his whan he was bore pus.
 A bonte his moder to ful age.
 pat he can reson and langage.
 In good estat was dralle forp.
 And whan he was so muche wory.
 To stonden in amannes seide.
 Curtes his moder hay hym bede.
 pat he shal to his fader go.
 And tolde hym al to gedre yo.
 What man he was pat hym begat.
 And whan Thelomus off pat.
 Was war and hadde full knolechye.
 Holl pat his fader was a kynge.
 He preyed his moder fure pis.
 To go where pat his fader is.
 And she hym grauntey pat he shal.
 And made hym redy forp wy al.
 It was pat tyme such vance.

pat euery man the conoissance.
 Of his contre bar in his hond.
 Whan he went in to straunge lond.
 And pus was euery man perfore.
 Wel knolde where pat he was bore.
 For esiaile and mistwyllynges.
 pei dede panne suche pinges.
 pat euery man may oyer knolde.
 So it besel pat ilke prowe.
 Thelomus as in pis cas.
 Of his contre ye signe was.
 pre fisses whiche he shulde bere.
 vpon ye pounow of a spere.
 And whan pat he was pus arayed.
 And hay his harners all assayed.
 pat he was redy euerydel.
 his moder bad hym fure wel.
 And seide hym pat he shold wy.
 his fader grete a pouland sye.
 Thelomus his moder keste.
 And took his leue & where he wiste.
 his fader was ye were nam.
 Til he vnto rachaie cam.
 Whiche of pat lond ye chieff citee.
 Was cleped and yere axep he.
 Where was ye kynge & how he ferde.
 And whan pat he ye soye herde.
 Where pat ye kynge dures was.
 A lode vpon his grete pas.
 he rode hym forp and in his hond.
 the bar ye signal of his lond.
 Wy fisses pre as I haue told.
 And pus he went vnto pat hold.
 Where pat his owne fader dwelley.
 ye cause whi he comy he telley.
 vnto ye keepers of ye gate.
 And wolde haue comen in pate.
 But shortly pei hym seide nay.
 And he als fure as euere he may.
 By souhte and tolde hem ofte pis.
 How pat ye kynge his fader is.
 But yei wy proude wordes grete.
 Begunne to manace and to prete.
 But he go fiv ye gate faste.
 pei wolde hym take and sette faste.
 fro wordes in swokus pis.
 pei felle and so Thelomus.
 Was sore hurt and welwys ded.
 But wy his sharpe spere hed.
 he maky defence how so it falle.
 And wan ye pate vpon hem alle.
 And hay slayn of ye beste fure.
 And yei asayden also dypre.
 purgh out ye castel al aboute.
 On euery side men comen oute.
 Wher of ye knyges herre afflighte.
 And he wy all the hafe he myghte.

And here caughte and fory he goy.
 As he pat was myh Wood and Wrogy.
 He seyh pe gates ful of blood.
 Thelomonus and where he stood.
 He seih also but he ne knelle.
 What man it was and to hym prelle.
 His spere and he stert out a side.
 But destine which shal be side.
 Refell pat uke tyme so.
 Thelomonus thelle no ying po.
 What man it was pat to hym caste.
 And what his owne spere laste.
 Wyp al pe signat per upon.
 He ayst vi to pe kyng anoon.
 And suot hym Wyp a dedly wounde.
 Olyes fell a noon to grounde.
 To euery man pe kyng pe kyng.
 Begun to crye and of his ying.
 Thelomonus which seih pe cas.
 On knees he fell and seide helas.
 I haue myn owne fader slayn.
 I roll wolde I depen wonder fayn.
 I roll sle me who pat euere wyle.
 For certes it is riht good stile.
 He crye he wepe he sey per fore.
 Helas pat euere was I bore.
 Pat me unhappi destyne.
 So wofully comy Iu by me.
 Me kyng which vit hap hif ynouh.
 His herte to hym a yen he drouh.
 And to pat boys an ere he leyde.
 And vnderstode al pat he seide.
 And gan to speke and seide on his.
 Kyng me his man and whan he seih
 Thelomonus his yowht he sette.
 Upon pe stouene which he mette.
 And axey pat he myhte so.
 His spere on which pe fysshes pre.
 He seih upon a pensel wrouht.
 So wist he wel it failer nought.
 And bad hym pat he telle sholde.
 How whens he cam and what he wolde.
 Thelomonus in sorwe and wo.
 So as he myhte tolde po.
 Vnto Olyes al pe cas.
 How pat I wces his moder was.
 And so fory seide hym euery del.
 How pat his moder gret hym wel.
 And in what wise she hym sente.
 So wiste Olyes what it mente.
 And toke hym in his armes softe.
 And al bledynge he kiste him ofte.
 And seide sone whil I lyue.
 His infortune I pe foryeue.
 After his ower sone in haste.
 He sende and he began hym haste.
 And cam to his fader tyt.

But whan he seih hym in such plite.
 He wolde haue romie vpon pat ope.
 A noon. and layn his owen broper.
 I le hadde he pat Olyes.
 He thelle hem made acorde and per.
 And to his heyr Thelamonus.
 He bad pat he Thelomonus.
 Wyp al his polver sholde kex.
 Til he were of his woundes dexe.
 Al hole. and yinne he shulde hym yue.
 Lond wher vpon he myhte lye.
 Thelamonus whan he was herde.
 On to his fader he answerde.
 And seide he wolde doon his wille.
 So dwelle pei to medre stille.
 Pe breperen and pe fader sterye.
 O wher of sorcerie seruey.
 I myght sorcerie his lyste he wan.
 I myght sorcerie his wo bygan.
 I myght sorcerie his loue he ches.
 I myght sorcerie his hif he les.
 Pe child was nete in sorcerie.
 Pe which dede al his felonie.
 I myght which was a yel fynde wrouht.
 Vnkyneliche it was about.
 Pe child his owne fader slouh.
 Pat was vnkyneliche yue ynouh.
 For his take hede holl pat it is.
 So for to Wymie Doue amys.
 Which endey al his ioye in wo.
 For of his art I fynde also.
 Pat I may be do for loues sake.
 Wher of yoll myht ensample take.
 A gret crowne Imperial.
 Which euere in manorial.
 A moing pe men holl so it wende.
 Shal dwelle to pe worldes ende.
 This narrat exempli sup eodem
 qualiter et cetera ab egypto in uia
 cedonia fugitiuus Olympiadem ppi
 lapi peris ibidem tunc ab egypto
 rem arte magna deapiens cu ipa
 concubuit magnudq ex ea Alexan
 dru fortitioris genuit qui uatius
 postea ad ad erudiendu sub custodia
 et cetera ppiu suu ab altitudine
 cuiusdam turris in fossam profundam
 ppiens interfecit. Et sic fortitior
 ex suo sortitio infortium sortem
 fortitius est.

Che hifhe creatour of yingee.
 Which is pe kyng of alle kyng.
 And many a wonder sholde he
 Per stiden vnder his suffraunce.
 Per wor no man pe cause wh.
 But he pe which is almyhty.
 And pat was proued whilom yue.

When that ye kynge rectoranus.
 Which hadde Enypte for to dede.
 Bot for he sein tofore ye dede.
 purgh magis of his forcerie.
 Wher of he coupe a greet partie.
 his enemye to hym comende.
 fro whom he myght hym not defende.
 Out of his owne bond he fledde.
 And in ye wise as he hym dreedde.
 It self for al his wichecraft.
 So pat Enypte hym was becraft.
 And he disguised fledde a were.
 he shipe and held ye rish were.
 To inacedorne where pat he.
 A rincey at ye cheste cite.
 ye women of his chambere pere.
 At ony for to serue hym were.
 ye whiche he trustey wonder wel.
 for yei were trewe as eny fel.
 And happy pat yei wy hem ladede.
 Part of ye bested good he ladede.
 yei toke loomyne in ye towne.
 After pedyposicion.
 Wher as hym pouht best to dwelle.
 he axey pany and herde telle.
 how pat ye kyng was out go.
 Upon a were he hadde go.
 But in pat cite pany was.
 ye gdwene whiche Olympias.
 Was hore. and wy solempnite.
 ye feste of here natiuite.
 as it be felle was pany holde.
 And for hir luste to beholde.
 And pseyed of ye poeple aboute.
 she hope here for to riden oute.
 At after mere al oppuly.
 A noon were alle men redy.
 And pat was in ye monpel of may.
 ye lusty queene in mood aray.
 was sette upon a gule whyt.
 To seen it was a greet delit.
 ye lone pat ye cite made.
 wy freshe yunges and wy glade.
 ye noble towne was al behouged.
 And euen whyt was fore a lonyed.
 To see ye lusty lady ryde.
 were was met meire on alle side.
 where as she passer by ye strete.
 were was ful many a tymber bete.
 And many a mayde katolyne.
 And pus purgh out ye towne pleyne.
 ye gdwene du co apleyn rode.
 wher pat she houned and a lode.
 To se dwyse pany pleye.
 ye lusty folk iuste and corneye.
 And so fory euer ower man.
 Which pleye coupe his pley begun.

To pleye wy noble queene.
 rectoranus cam to ye grene.
 A monyoper and dwylly hym nyh.
 But whan pat he ye lady sein.
 And of here bounte hede toke.
 he coupe nouht wy dwalle his look.
 To se nouht elles in ye feld.
 But stood and ony here behelde.
 of his cloyng and of his gere.
 he was dwyllych all ower pere.
 So pat it happy nite luste.
 ye gdwene on hym hure the caste.
 And euell pat he was straunge anon.
 But he behelde hure euer in on.
 wy oute blenchyn of hure cheere.
 she toke goode hede of his manere.
 And wonder whi he dede so.
 And bad men sholde for him go.
 he cam and dede here reuerence.
 And he hym axey in silence.
 fro when he cam and what he wolde.
 And he wy sobre wordes tolde.
 And seip ma dame a clerk I am.
 To yow and in messaye I cam.
 ye whiche I may not tellen here.
 But if it like yow to here.
 I mot he seide al pynly.
 where non shal be but ye and I.
 pus for ye tyme he took his reue.
 the day gop foryt it was eue.
 pat euey man mot lette his werke.
 And she pouht euer upon ye clerk.
 what pany it is he wolde mene.
 And in ye wise abode ye gdwene.
 And passer ouer ylle nyht.
 Til it was on ye morwe lyste.
 she sende for hym and he come.
 wy him his astellabre he nome.
 which was of fru gold peryous.
 wy poyntes and cercles merueilous.
 And eke ye heuenly figures.
 dwylt in a booke full of poyntures.
 he took ye lady for to shewe.
 And tolde of eche of hem be rewe.
 ye coure and ye condiaon.
 And she wy nre affection.
 sat stille and herde what he wolde.
 And pus whanne he sein tyme he tolde.
 And ferney wy hise wordes wyse.
 A tale and seip in such wyse.
 A dame but a while ago.
 where I was in Enypte po.
 And radde in scold off ye science.
 It fel in to my conscience.
 pat I du co ye temple wente.
 And per wy all myn hole curence.
 As I my sacrifice dede.

On of pe goddes hay me bede.
 pat I yow thynke pryncely.
 So pat ye make yow redy.
 And pat ye be no yingyngast.
 For he such loue hay to yow cast.
 pat ye selte be his owne dere.
 And he shal be yowre bedde fere.
 Til ye conceyue and be wyf chylde.
 And with pat word she wex al mylde.
 And soundel red becom for shame.
 And axep hym pat goddes name.
 Which so wole don hire compaignie.
 And he seide Amos of Rubie.
 And she sey pat may I not leue.
 But of I sey a bettre preue.
 Madame quod Rectanabus.
 In toke pat it shal be pus.
 pis nyht for enformacion.
 ye shal haue an adision.
 pat Amos shal to yow appere.
 To shelve and teche in what manere.
 ye ying shal afterward befall.
 ye outheu wex aboue alle.
 To make ioye of such a lord.
 For whan ye ben of on acord.
 he shal a sone of yow begete.
 Which wyf his swerd shal wyne a grete.
 ye wille worlde in lounye a grete.
 alle crych synnes shal hym drede.
 And in such wyse yow be hote.
 ye god of etye he shal be hote.
 If ye be soy to quod ye allene.
 pis yow selte it shal be sene.
 And if it falle in to my grace
 of god Amos pat I purchace.
 To take of hym so gret wurschipe.
 I wole do ye such ladyschipe.
 wher of yow schalt for eueremo.
 Be riche. and he hire yowke yow.
 And took his leue and fory he wente.
 she wiste litel what he mente.
 for it was gyle and forcerie.
 pat she took for prophete.
 Rectanabus purgh out ye day.
 whan he cam home wher pat he lay.
 his chambere by hym self took.
 And ouer tozney many a booke.
 And yinghye craft of artemage.
 of wex he forney an yingage.
 he loke his equacions.
 And ete ye constellacions.
 he loke ye conuincacions.
 he loke ye recepcacions.
 his signe his houe his ascendent.
 And swalwe fortune of his assent.
 The name of allene Olympias.
 In yille yingage wite was.

Amysdes in ye front aboue.
 And pus to wyllme his lust of loue.
 Rectanabus pis Werk hapdht.
 And Whanne to cam wyf June nyht.
 pat eueri wite is falle a slepe.
 he pouht he wold his tyme kepe.
 As he whiche hay his houre appoynted.
 And panne ferst he hay enougnted.
 wyf sondry hettes pat figure.
 And yer vpon he gan coure.
 So pat yinghye his euchaument.
 pis lady which was innocent.
 And wite no ying of pis gyle.
 aette as she septe yille wile.
 holdy for ye heuene cam a lyte.
 Which all here chambere made lichte.
 And as she loke to and fro.
 she seih here pouhte a dragon po.
 Whos scherdes shynen as ye sone.
 And hay his softe paas byngome.
 wyf al ye chere pat he may.
 Toward ye bedde yere she lay.
 Til he cam to ye beddes side.
 And she lay stille and no ying cryde.
 for he dede litle hese yingges faue.
 And was coureys and deboude.
 And as he stood hire faste by.
 his forme he chaungey sodeynly.
 And ye figure of man he nom.
 To hire and in to bedde he com.
 And such ying yere of loue he wite.
 wher of so as hire panne pouhte.
 yinghye whynnyng of pis god Amos.
 wyf childe a noon here noube ams.
 And she was wonder glad wyf all.
 Rectanabus which causey all.
 of pis metrede ye substantia.
 whan he seih tyme his yingomania.
 he syng and no ying more seide.
 of his carete and she abreyde.
 out of here slepe and leuey wel.
 pat it is soy panne euerydeel.
 Off pat pis clerk hire hadde told.
 And was ye gladder manyfold.
 In hope of such a glad metrede.
 which after shal befall in dede.
 she longe soze after ye day.
 pat she here wite telle may.
 To pis gylout in yingete.
 which Euell it als wel as she.
 And nayeles on moze wite.
 she left all oper ying to done.
 And for hym sende and all ye atab.
 she told hym pleyntly as it was.
 And seide holly panne wel she wite.
 pat she hise wordes nyht twite.
 for she fond here amysou.

Right after ye condicioun.
Whiche he hir hadde told to fore.
And preyed hym herthy perfore.
pat he here holde couenant.
So for of al ye remenant.
pat he may purg his ordennance.
Toward ye god do such plesance.
pat he may myght hym kepe.
In such wise as she mette a slepe.
And he pat couys of gyle ynough.
Whan he vis herde of Jore he lough.
And seide madame he shal be do.
But his g wone wold per to.
his myght whan pat he comy to pleyo.
pat here be no liff in ye weye.
But I pat shal do his liffing.
ordynne so for his conyng.
pat ye ne shal not of hym faile.
for his madame g wold confaile.
That ye it kepe so prync.
pat no wight elles but we pre.
haue knowlechyng how pat it is.
for elles myght it fare amys.
If ye dede ouht pat shulde hym greue.
And pus he maky hie to be leue.
And feynyng vnder gyle fey.
But napeles all pat he fey.
She trowey and ayeu ye myht.
She hay wip june here chynbredsht.
Where no vis gylour fyste by.
vpon his god schal pryncely.
And warte as he maky here to weue.
And pus his noble mentil allene.
Whan he moste trustey was decyved.
The myht cam 2 pe chambre is keptes.
recreantibus hay take his place.
And whanne he seih ye tyme 2 space.
purgh decept of his manage.
he put hym out of mannes lye.
And of a dragon took ye forme.
Als he which wolde hym al conforme.
So pat she seih in allene erpys.
And pus to chambre come he is.
ye allene lay a bedde and seih.
And hopey euere as he cam neyph.
pat he god of dubio were.
So hay she wel ye lesse feere.
But for he wolde hie more assure.
wit est he chauntyer his figure.
And of a weether ye liffnesse.
he took in signe of his noblesse.
Wip large hornes for ye noues.
Of fyn gold and of riche stones.
And azone on his hed he bat.
And sodeynlyche er she was dar.
Als he which al gyle cam.
his forme he corney in to a man.

And cam to bedde and she lay stille.
Where as she suffrey all his wille.
As she which wold not mys do.
But napeles it happy so.
And pouh she were in part deceyued.
pat for al pat she hay conceyved.
ye woryette of alle bypys.
Whiche ouere was to fore or fippe.
Of conquest and of cheualrie.
So pat purgh gyle and sorcery.
yet this pat noble liffing begonne.
Which al ye world hay after wone.
pus felt ye purgh which falle sholde.
recreantibus hay pat he wolde.
Wip gyle he hay his loue spedde.
Wip gyle he cam in to ye bedde.
Wip gyle he goy hym out ayeu.
the was a schreved chynbredsht.
So to begyle a wory allene.
And pat on hym was after seue.
But napeles ye purgh is do.
his fulle god was sone go.
Wip his decepte and held hym clos.
Til morwe cam pat he aros.
And ye whan tyme and liffing was.
ye allene told hym al ye cas.
As she pat gyle noon supposy.
And of this poyntes she hym opposy.
on was if pat ye god no more.
wol come ayeu and ouer more.
how she schal stonde in acord.
Wip liffing whilpe here owne lord.
Whan he comy home and seey hie gone.
madame he seih lat me al one.
As for ye god g vnder take.
pat whan in liffing wold to take.
his compaignie at eny wille.
If I a day to fore it knolde.
the schal be wip wold on ye myht.
And he is wel of such amight.
To kepe wold from alle blame.
for ye confort wold madame.
ther shal noon oper cause be.
pus doke he leue and forp goy he.
And ye begun he for to muse.
how he ye allene myht excuse.
Toward ye liffing of pat is falle.
And fond a craft a mounges alle.
purgh which he hay a sefoul daunted.
purgh his maning and so enchanted.
pat he fey forp whan he was myht.
in to ye liffing tence right.
Where pat he lay a myght his hoste.
And whanne he was a slepe moste.
Wip pat ye sefoul to hym brouste.
And over chynbredsht whilpe he wrouste.
at home wip june hys chynbredsht scille.

The kyng he torney at his wille.
 And maky hym for to dreme and se
 The dragon and pe pryete.
 Whiche was be ellene hym and pe qweue.
 And ouer pat he made hym bene.
 In swene haly pat pe god Amas.
 When he by fro pe qweue aros.
 Took fory a byng wher iune a ston.
 Was set and maue per vpon.
 A sone in whiche whan he comyng.
 A leon wy a swerd he seih.
 And wy pat preute as he po mette.
 Vpon pe qweues wombe he sette.
 A seal and got hym fory his weye.
 Wy pat pe swene wente albere.
 And so began pe kyng allake.
 And shew for his wimes sake.
 Wher pat he by wy iune his teute.
 And hap gret wonder what it mento.
 Wy pat he haster hym to ryse.
 A non he sente after pe wise.
 Among pe whiche per was oon.
 A clere his name was Amphion.
 Whan he pe kynges swene heide.
 What it betokuy he answerde.
 And seip so slyer as pe lyf.
 A god hap leye by in wyf.
 And gete a sone whiche shal wyne.
 The world and al pat is wy iune.
 A leon is pe kyng of bestes.
 So shal pe world obere his hestes.
 Whiche wy his swerd shal belonne.
 As fer as shynen em sonne.
 The kyng was doudy of his dome.
 But napeles whan pat he com.
 A yen in to his olbhe londe.
 His wyf wy chylde gret he fond.
 He myht not hym self steere.
 pat he ne made here leuy chere.
 But he whiche couye of alle sorde.
 Rectanabus vpon pe morde.
 pruygh pe decepte of Rignymance.
 Took of a dragon pe semblance.
 And where pe kyng sat in pe halle.
 Com in ralyppyngh among he alle.
 Wyf such a wofe and such a roze.
 pat per a gast were also fore
 As pouh thei sholde deye anon.
 And napeles he greuep noon.
 But got tollard pe deye on hih.
 And whan he cam pe qweue nyh.
 he symte his uoyse in his wyse.
 To here he profrey his seruise.
 And leyp his hed vpon his harm.
 The wyf goodly chere hire arm.
 A bolde his necke a yenward perde.
 And pus pe qweue wyf hym pleyde.

In syt of alle men aboute.
 And at pe laste he gan to loute.
 And obelauce vnto here make.
 As he pat wolde his leue take.
 And sodeynlych his lophy forme.
 In to an eyle he gan transforme.
 And fleyh and sette hym on a mile.
 Wherof pe kyng hap gret meruile.
 For per he pryncyphym and pleyde.
 As dop as hant whan hym wel lide.
 And after pat him selfe he shoo.
 Wherof pat all pe halle quook.
 As in a terre mote were.
 pei seiden alle god was per.
 In such ares and fory he fleyh.
 The kyng whiche al his wonder seih.
 Whan he cam to his chambre a lout.
 Vnto pe qweue he made his moone.
 And of foryeuenesse here preyde.
 For yanne he kuelde wel as he seide.
 She was wy chylde wy a gode.
 pus was pe kyng wyf oute rode.
 Chastised and pe qweue exaued.
 Of pat she hadde ben accused.
 And for pe grette euidance.
 vis after pat in pe presence.
 Of kyng philippe and oyer mo.
 Whan pei rede in pe felde so.
 A phesant cam be fore here re.
 The whiche a noon as pei here she.
 fleyng let an ey doun falle.
 And it to brank be fore hem alle.
 And as pei token per of kepe.
 per seih owt of pe schelle crepe.
 A lital serpent on pe ground.
 Whiche hamper all aboute wounde.
 And in a yen it wolde haue donne.
 But for pe dreymyng of pe sonne.
 It myht not and so it deye.
 And per vpon pe derkes seide.
 As pe serpent whan it was oute.
 Went endoun pe schelle a lout.
 And myht not torne in a yen.
 So shal it fallen in certeyn.
 pus chylde his world shal endroun.
 And a boue alle pe corone.
 hym shal be falle and in yung age.
 he shal desyre in his corage.
 Whan al pe world is in his hond.
 To come a yen in to pat lound.
 Where he was bore and in his weye.
 Howdard he shal wyf pruyson deye.
 The kyng whiche al his seih a heide.
 For pat day fory how pat it ferde.
 his helousie hap al foryete.
 But he whiche hap pe chylde benete.
 Rectanabus in pryete.

ye tyme of his natyure.
Epon ye constellation.
Warter and relacow.
maky to ye qdene hold she shal do.
And euery houre apoynted so.
pat no mynute per of was fore.
So pat in duhe tyme is bore.
his chyls and fory wyx per vpon.
ye folk wondred many on.
of terremote vniuersel.
The sonne took colour of steel.
And lost his lichte ye wyndes blew.
And many strenges ouerprelle.
The see his propre kynde chaunged.
And all ye world his forme straunged.
ye ponder wyx his fory leuene.
So cruel was vpon ye heuene.
pat euery cryelly creature.
pro pouht his lyf in auenture.
ye tempest atte laste cessey.
ye childe is kept his age encresey.
And Aliandre his name is hote.
To whom Calistre z Aristote.
To techen hym philosophie.
Entenden and astronomye.
wyx ower ymages whiche he coupe.
Also to teche hym in his poure.
Rectanabus took vpon honde.
Out euery may vnderstonde.
Of forerie how pat it wende.
yt wole hym selfe proude at ende.
And namely for to begyle.
A lady whiche wyx oure gyle.
Supposen twylf all pat she heren.
But often he pat euere steeren.
his shypis dreyn per june amysse.
And in his cas wylt so be tisse.
Rectanabus vpon a nyht.
Whan it was faire z sterre lyht.
his yonge lord hadde vpon hye.
A bone a towre where pat he seie.
ye serues such as he accomptey.
And seip pat eche of hem amoutey.
As wylt he kuelle of alle ymge.
But yet hap he no knowlechinge.
What shal bu to hym self befulle.
Whan he hap told his wordes alle.
his yonge lord proune hym apposep.
And axey if pat he supposen.
What dey he shal hym self dey.
he seip oz fortune is a weye.
And euery sterre hap lost his wone.
oz elles of myn oldhne sone.
I shal be slayn I may not flee.
yowhe Aliandre in pryuate.
her of his olde dourand dey.
And ey pat ower oust a frey.

Al soevelyh hys olde bones.
he shof ouer ye wal at ones.
And seip hym lydow per apart.
Wher of noll seruer all ym art.
yoll kuelle wel all of mennes chaunces.
And of ym selfe haft ignorance.
pat yoll haft seid amouges alle.
Of ym persone is noll befulle.
Rectanabus whiche hap his dey.
yt whil hym lastey lyf and dey.
To Aliandre he spake and seide.
pat he wyx wryng blame on him leyde.
fro pount to pount and alle ye aias.
he tolde how he his sone was.
yo he whiche fory was ynouh.
Out of ye dicke his fader drouh.
And told his moder how it ferde.
In counseil and whanne she it herde.
And kuelle ye tokies whiche he tolde.
She wylt what she seye shold.
But stood abashed for ye while.
Of his manage and al ye gyle.
She pouht how she was decryued.
pat he hap of a man conceyued.
And wende a god it hadde be.
But napeles in such degre.
So as she myht here honour saue.
She schope ye body was be graue.
And pus Rectanabus abouhte.
ye forerie whiche he wryngte.
yowh he vpon ye creatures.
yurgh his caretes and figures.
ye maystrie and ye polwer hadde.
his creatour to nouh him lade.
A yem whos lade his craft he dey.
Whan he for lust his god refusep.
And tok hym to ye deuels craft.
To what profit him is belaste.
pat ymge yurgh whiche he wende hame stonde.
first hym exiled out of londe.
whiche was his oldhne z from a byng.
made hym to ben an vnderlyng.
And sithen to desceyne a qdene.
pat tozney hym to mechel tene.
yurgh lust of loue he gat hym hare.
pat ende coure he not a bare.
his olde sthetes whiche he caste.
yong Aliandre hem ouer caste.
his fader whiche hym mysbegat.
he shouh a gret myshap was pat.
But for o mys an ower mys.
was yolle and so ful of te it is.
Rectanabus his craft mysbegat.
So it mysfell hym er he wente.
I not what helpe pat clerke.
whiche maky a man to do folie.
And nameliche of myrounace.

Which stant upon ye mefervance.

Quota qualiter Rex zoroastes fra-
tim ad ab utero matris sue nascere-
tur gaudio magno vixit in quo pre-
nostia doloris subsequentis signum
figurabatur uam & ipe deestabilis
magice primus fuit indetore que
postea rex surrie dya morte tru-
adant & sic opus oparum consupit

And for to se more evidence.
Zoroastes which vey experience.
Of art magigz ferst for dyuul.
Al noon as he was boze he loush.
Which tofne was of dya luyuge.
For of his olbue contreyning.
He sold magigz and talist it fory.
But al pat was lital dorp.
For of surrie a dorp luyug.
Hym loush and pat was his endyng.
But yit yurgh hym pis craft is dya.
And he yurgh all ye world actused.
For it shal neuere wel accheue.
Pat stant nouht vith dya ye belene.
But lich to wolde vuele forme.
Who lest hym self hay lital dorp.
And yende prouep euery pyn.

170. de saule & whitonessa.

Saule which was of iuya luyug.
Dy peyne of dey for bede pis art.
And yit he took p of his part.
Ye whitonessa in samarie.
Haf hym counseyl by sorcerye.
Whiche after fel to mochel forwe.
For he was slayn vpon ye moche.
To loush moche yit it helpey.
Bot of to moche no man helpey.
So for to loush on euery side.

magigz may nouht wel betide.
For yit my sone i wolde rede.
pat polw of peld enamples drede.
pat for noblity of expely loush.
yold seche so to me a boue.

Wher of as in ye worldes wonder.
you shalt for euere be put vnder.

My goode fader graunt mercy.
for euere i shal be war per by.
Of loush what so me befall.
Such sorcerye abouen all.
ffro pis day fory i shal eschelbo.
pat so ne wole i nouht purfelle.
my list of loush for to seche.
But pis i wolde yold be seche.
Beside pat me stant of loush.
de i yold herde speke a boue.
How alisadudie was becauht.
To Aristotle and so wel tauht.
Of al pat to a luyug belougey.

Wher of myn herde fore loush.
To wite what it wolde mene.
for by reson i wolde wene.
pat if i herde of peynes sturunge.
yit for a tyme it sholde chaunge.

My good sone you seist wel.
for wisdom hold pat euere it scode.
To hym pat can it vnder scode.
For yit profit in sondy wyle.
But touchyng of so hihe appyse.
Which is not vnto Venus knolle.
I may it not my selue knolle.
Whiche of here court am al for dulle.
And am no pynit but of hure lalle.
But napeles to knolle more.
do wel as you me loush fore.
And for it helpey to comune.
Al be per not to me comune.
ye scodes of philosophie.
yet penke for to specio.
In boke as it is comprehend.
Wher of you mihtest ben amende.
for polw i be nouht al comune.
vpon ye forme of pis writyng.
Soun part per off yit hure i herde.
In pis matere how it hay ferde.

Explicit liber Sextus.

Incipit liber Septimus.

Cum in causis sapiens doctrina si-
lunt. et seque nec her qe nisi doul opem.
naturu sicut doctrina dya qd & oie. In
geny doulis no dedit ipa dabit. et oie in
discere? homi p eluata regnat. Qui
magis vt sapiat indiget ipe scote.
Quia oie doctrina bona hiano regu
salute confert in hoc septimo libro
ad in frantia amantis dantandi in
tendit Genus illa ex qua philosophi
& astrologi philosophie doctrinam
vage alexandru in buerit sedm ali
quid declarare. Diuidit eni philoso-
phiam in tres partes quaru prima phi-
orica. scda pethorica. tca prattica
nu cupata est de quaru condiaonibz
subsequenter per su-
mula tractabit.

The first part of philosophy is
ethicall. which is of the nature of man.
The second part is politicall. which is of the
nature of the city.
The third part is natural. which is of the
nature of the world.

Alisandre holdy he was tauht.
 I am foundel per of de strauht.
 For it is nouht to be matew.
 Of loue whi we siten here.
 To shiden so as demus had.
 But napeles for it is glad.
 So as pou saist for ym apprise.
 To here off such pyngees whi.
 Wher of you unist pe tyme lisse.
 So as I can I shal pe wisse.
 For wisdom is at euery pynge.
 A boue all oper ymge to knowe.
 In loue cause and elles where.
 For ym soue vnto ym ere.
 Prouh it be nouht in pe registe.
 Of demus ym of pat caliste.
 And Aristotle whilom write.
 To Alisandre pou shalt write.
 But for pe loze ben diuise.
 I penke ferst to pe reherse.
 Pe nature of philosophie.
 Whiche Aristotle of his cleuie.
 Deyn and expen in pe sciens.
 Declaire pynge intelligens.
 As of pe pynge in ymge.
 Wher of pe ferste in special.
 Is theorie which is grounde.
 On hym which al pe world hay founde.
 Which comprehend all pe lore.
 And for to loken ouer more.
 A text of sciences pe secunde.
 Is Pethoriz whos fulcounde.
 A boue alle oper is eloquent.
 To telle a tale in ymge.
 So wel can no man seke as he.
 The laste science off pe pre.
 Is practiqz whos office.
 Pe vertu krey fro pe vice.
 And techey vpon goode pynge.
 To fle pe compaignie of shelles.
 Which stant in disposicion.
 Of mannes free election.
 Practiqz enformeyr eke pe reule.
 Hold pat a worpi bym shal reule.
 His redme bope in werre & in pes.
 As pynge Dany Aristotle.
 Pe sciences hay diuised.
 And pe nature also deaded.
 Wher of pat eche of hem shal serue.
 The ferste which is pe conceit.
 A feper of pe remenant.
 And pat which is most sufficient.
 And chief of pe philosophie.
 If ym per of shal specie.
 So as pe philosophie tolde.
 A lode herke and pe pe pat ym it holde.
 Prima creator dat scire sciencia

siuud. Qui caput agnoscat sufficiat
 illud ei. qd lura vides qnz inuhat
 nescire q illud. Quod dicitur expedi
 ens pbrms ille sapit. **¶** Hic trac
 tat de prima parte phi que theori
 ca dicitur cuius natura tripla d
 tura est sciencia scilicet theologia
 physica & mathematica pmo illa
 parte theologie declarat.
¶ Theoria principal.
 Pe philosophie in special.
 Pe pyngees hay determined.
 As pynge whiche is enlumined.
 Of wisdom and of hyh prudence.
 A boue a boue alle oper in his sciens.
 And stant dequied vpon pe.
 Pe ferste of whiche in his degre.
 Is cleped in philosophie.
 Pe sciens of theologie.
 Pat oper named is philis.
 Pe pynge is seid mathematic.
¶ Theologie is pat sciens.
 Which vnto man reuerendence.
 Of pynge which is not bodely.
 Wherof men knowe redely.
 Pe hille almyghy trinite.
 Which is o god in vnt.
 Wip ouen ende and begynnynge.
 And creatour of all pynge.
 Of heuene of erpe and eke of helle.
 Wher of as olde booke telle.
 Pe philosophie in his reson.
 Wrot vpon his conclusio.
 And of his wher ym a claus.
 He clepeth god pe ferste cause.
 Which of hym self is ille good.
 Wipoute whom no man is good.
 Of which pat euery creatur.
 Hay his beinge and his nature.
 After pe beinge off pe pynge.
¶ Nota qd triplex de ead. Prima
 temporaria que incipit & desinit.
 Secda eterna que incipit & non desinit.
 Tercia sempiterna que non
 incipit nec desinit.
¶ Ther ben pe formes of beinges.
 Pynge which be gan & ende shal.
 Pat pynge is cleped temporal.
 Per is alse be oper weye.
 Pynge which be gan and schal non deye.
 As soules pat be spiritual.
 Here beinge is perpetuel.
 For peye is on libe pe soune.
 Whos tyme neuer was byonne.
 And endles shal euer be.
 Pat is pe god whos mayeste.
 Alle oper pyngees shal gouerne.

And his being is sempiternie.
 ye god to whom pat all honour.
 Belounges he is creatour.
 And ope ben hys creatures.
 ye god commandes ye natures.
 pat yetto hym obeyen alle.
 Wip outen hym what so befulle.
 here myht is non and he may all
 ye god was euere and euere shall.
 And yet begonne of his assent.
 ye tymes alle ben present.
 To god. to han and all vnkunne.
 But what han lifer pat yet knolle.
 pus bope and engel and a man.
 ye which of al pat god began.
 By cheef obeyen goddes myht.
 And he stant endeles vpon wylt.
 To his science ben prync.
 ye clerkes of diuinite.
 ye which vnto ye poeple prechen.
 ye feip of holy chereche & techen.
 which in son cas vpon beleue.
 stant more pan yet come preue.
 Be weye of argument sensible.
 But mayles it is credible.
 And dox a man get mede haue.
 To hym pat preker him self to saue.
 Theologie in such a wyse.
 Of heil science and heil apprise.
 Aboue all ope stant vnkunne.
 And is ye ferste of Theologie.
Nota de secunda parte Theologie
que philosophia dicitur
 Philosophia is after ye secunde.
 purgh which ye philosophre hay fonde.
 To techen sonder knollechynge.
 vpon ye bodilich ynges.
 Of man of beste of herbe of ston.
 Of fyssh of foull of euerythyn.
 pat ben of bodilich substance.
 ye nature and ye circumstance.
 purgh his science it is ful soult.
 which dullep and which vnkunne.
Nota de tertia parte Theologie que
mathematica dicitur an condicio qua
tuor in se continet intelligencias sci
licet arismetica musicam Geome
triam & astronomiam. s. pmo de
arismetice natura dicere intendit.
 He prede poyn of Theologie.
 which depe is mathematic.
 diuided is in sonder wyse.
 And stant vpon diuers apprise.
 The ferste of which is arismet.
 And ye secunde is seid musiq.
 ye prede is eke Geometrie.
 Also ye ferpe Astronomie.

Of arismetiq ye mateere.
 Is pat of which a man may leue.
 What algonime in nombre amouey.
 Whan pat ye wise man acoupte.
 After ye formel properte.
 Of algonimes abed.
 Be which multiplicacion.
 Is muid and diminuacion.
 Of sumes by experientie.
 Of his art and of his science.
Nota de musica q seida ps arismetice
 The secunde of mathematic.
 which is ye science of musiq.
 pat techer vpon armonie.
 A man to make melodie.
 By doys and solon of instrument.
 purgh notes of a cordement.
 ye which men pronouces alofte.
 A row sharpe notes and noll softe.
 A row hie notes and noll lowe.
 As by ye tynne a man may knolle.
 which techer ye prolacion.
 Of note and ye colacion.
Nota de tertia specie artis mathe
matica qua geometriam vocat.
 Mathematic of his science.
 hay yet prude intelligence.
 ful of wisdom and of clergie.
 And depe is geometrie.
 purgh which a man hay vilte science.
 Of regre of brede of depe of heilte.
 To knolle ye proporaon.
 By veray calculacion.
 Of his science and in his wyse.
 ye olde philosophres wyse.
 Of all his wordes eke wylde.
 holdh large how vilte was ye ground.
 Contreueid by experientie.
 ye cerce and ye circumference.
 Of euery yng vnto ye heuene.
 ye seten poyn and theiue euene.
 Mathematic a boue perpe.
 Of heil science hay yet ye ferpe.
 which speker vpon astronomie.
 And techer of ye sterres hie.
 Begynnyng vnto theiue fye.
 But ferst as it was for to done.
 ye Aristotle in ope yng.
 vnto ye weye yonge knig.
 ye kynde of euery element.
 which stant vnder ye firmament.
 how it is muid and in what wyse.
 fye poyn to poyn he gan deuse.
Quatuor omnes elementa crea
tur origo. Quatuor & vnta pmo
qz ora dicitur. nra qz quadrupla
complexio forte creatur. Copore

*siq: stat variatus homo. Hic
interim tractat de creacione quatuor
elementorum: scilicet terre aeris et
ignis necnon et de eorum naturis na
turalibus proprietas singulis
attribuuntur.*

Of fore pe creacion.
Of eny worldes stacion.
Of heuene of erpe or eke of helle.
So as pe se olde boke telle.
As solui to fore pe souer is set.
And yet pei ben to gedre knet.
Pist so pe hie purueance.
No hadde vnder his ordinaunce.
A met substance nomet matere.
Of which he wolde in his manere
pe se opey ringes make and forme.
For vit wy outen eny forme.
Was pat matere vniuersal.
Which hie ylem in special.
Of ylem as i am enformed.
pe se elementz ben made et formed.
Of ylem elementz pei hote.
After pe sole of aristote.
Of which is more i schal reserue.
Howe elementz pei ben diuers.
Nota de tra quod e pmi elementu.
The ferste of heuimen erpe calle.
Which is pe lowest of hem alle.
And in his forme is shapen rounde.
Sustanciaal strong sad and soluide.
As pat which mad is sufficient.
To bere vp alle pe remenant.
For as pe point in a compas.
Stant euene amydde riste so was.
pe erpe set and shal abide.
pat it may swerue to no side.
*Post. Quicquidque naturaliter
appetit sui centrum.*
And hay his centre after pe ralde.
Of punde and to pat centre dralle.
Desire euery worldes ping.
If perpe ne were no beaynt.
De aqua quod e secundu elementu.
A boue pe erpe keppe his bolwde.
pe Water which is pe secounde.
Of elementz and all wy oute.
In endurney perpe aboute.
But as it schelley not for pi.
pis subtil Water myhtly.
pouh it be of hym selfe softe.
pe strengpe of perpe pety of ce.
For rist as deynes ben of blood.
In man rist so pe Water good.
perpe of his colur make ful of vne.
As pat pe hulles as pe pynes.
And pat amay may se at phe.

For where pe hulles ben most hie.
per may men welle stremes hie.
So prouep it be were of kynde.
pe Water hieer pan pe lond.
And ouer pis noll vnderstond.

Nota de aere quod est tertiu elementu.
Air is pe pridd of elementz.
Of whos kynde his assuementz.
Taky euery luf ichie creature.
pe which shal vpon erpe endure.
For as pe fische if it be drepe.
hote in defaute of Water drepe.
Pist so wy outen air on hie.
No man ne best myhte prue.
pe which is kind of flesh et bon.
per is outake of all non.

Nota qd aer i tribz piferijs diuidit.
This air in periferijs pre.
Diuided is of such degre.

kynepe is oon. and oon amydde.
To which aboue is sett pe pridd.
And vpon pe diuisions.
per ben diuise impressions.
Of moyst and eke of drye alid.
Which of pe some boke tild.
Ben dralle and haled vp an hyh.
And maken clowdes in pe skyh.
As shelled is at mannes fite.
Wher of be day and eke by hyht.
After pe tymes of pe yer.
Among be vpon erpe here.

In sondry wise ringes falle.
De prima aeris periferia.
The ferste periferie of alle.
Engendre myste and euermore.
pe selles and pe frostes hore.
After yllke in sterfition.
In which pei take impression.

De secunda aeris periferia.
For pe secunde as boke seyn.
pe moyst dropes of perem.
Desenden in to middel erpe.
And tempzey it to seed and orpe.
And dopt to spryng gras and flour.
And ofte also pe mete shour.
Out of such place it may be take.
pat it pe forme shal for sake.
Of rem and in to suow be corned.
And eke it may be so iourued.
In sondry places vp alofte.
pat in to hayle it tozey ofte.

De tertia aeris periferia.
The pridd of pair after pe ralde.
purgh which matere as hy is dralle.
Of drye ping as it is ofte.
And moyn pe clowdes vpon ralte.
And is so clos it may not oute.

13

14

Libe

man is it chased fore a bounte.
Til it to fye and leylt be fülle.
And yanne it be ete y pe cloude alle.
pe Whiche of so gret noyse craken.
pat pei pe fereful pondeur maken.
pe pondeur strouk fuyht er it lepte.
And yit men sech pe fye 2 lepte.
pe pondeur strouk er pat men here.
So may it wel be ptoned here.
In yung Whiche shewes is fye fer.
A mannes yhe is per neer.
Yan is pe solwe to mannes eere.
And napeles it is gret fere.
Foie of pe strouk and of pe fye.
Of Whiche is no recoverie.
In place Where pat pei descende.
Bot if god wolde his grace sende.
*Nota qualiter ignes quos vocant
ter in aere discurre videmus se
cundum varias apparencias formas
varia gestant uaria quoz pume
Assub. scds Capra saliens. Tercia
Eres. Et quartus Daali libris
philosophor muncupatus est...*
In fye to speken ouer pis.
In pis partie of yan it is.
pat men ful of te sen be nyhte.
pe fye in sondry forme alyhte.
Som tyme pe fye drake it semei.
So pe leded weple it demei.
Som tyme it semei as it were.
A stete Whiche pat glider pere.
But it is nouer of pe tibo.
pe philosophie telley so.
And seip pat of impressions.
yung diuerse exaltacions.
Yon pe cause and pe matere.
men sech diuerse forme appere.
Of fye Whiche hay sondry name.
Assub he seip is vilke same.
pe Whiche in sondry place is founde.
Whan it is doun to pe grownde.
So as pe fye it hay aneled.
Whi du to fym Whiche is conneled.
Of exaltacion I fynde.
fye fuyled in pe same fynde.
But it is of an oyer forme.
Wher of if pat I shal conforme.
pe figure du to pat it is.
pe olte clerkes telden pis.
pat it is lyk a got fuyyng.
And for pat is fych sculpyng.
It hatte Capra saliens.
And eke yese Astronomiens.
And oyer fye also by nyhte.
Whiche shewes hym to mannes syhte.
pei clepen Eres pe Whiche brenney.

rich to pe corunt fye pat remey.
Yon a corde as yowd hafe seyn.
Whan it wyf pollder is so be seyn.
Of fuyhtre and oyer pynes mo.
Offere is an oyer fye also.
Whiche semei to amannes yhe.
2e nyhtes tyme as yowd per flite.
A dragon brennyng in pe fye.
And pat is cleped propriety.
Daali. Wher of men seyn ful ofte.
So where pe fye drake a laste.
fye yit in yan and so pei demei.
But whi pe fye such semei.
Of sondry formes to beholde.
pe Wyse philosophie tolde.
So as to fore it hay ben herd.
So yus my sone hold it hay ferd.
Of air pe due propriety.
In sondry Wyse yon nyht se.
And hold vnder pe firmament.
Is eke pe wyde element.
Whiche enbuoney boie tye.
pe Water and pe Lond also.
So de igne quod e quartu elementu.
And for to tellen ouer pis.
Of elementz Whiche pe seipe is.
pat is pe fye in his demei.
Whiche enbuoney poper pre.
And is wyf oute moyst aldre.
But list not what seip pe element.
For yon hem pat I haue seid.
pe grentour hay sette and leyd.
pe fynde and pe complexion.
Of alle mennes nacion.
ffoure elementz sondry per be.
Rich du to Whiche of pat demei.
A moung pe men pere ben also.
Complexions foure and no mo.
Wher of pe philosophie trecte.
pat he no yung behynde lette.
And seip hold pat pei ben diuerse.
So as I shal to pe reherse.
*Nota hic qualiter scdm natura
quatuor elementor quatuor in
humano corpore complexionis sa
licet melancholia flamma sanguis
et colera naturaliter constituuntur
Vnde primo de melancholia dicitur etc.*
As Whiche nature of euery fynde.
pe nyht god so as I fynde.
Of man Whiche is his creatur.
Hay so demed pe nature.
pat oon to oyer wel acordey.
And by pe cause it so discordey.
pe Wyf Whiche foloy pe fityesse.
ayn seonde yon no fityesse.
Of eyre Whiche is cold and drie.

pe kynde of man malencolic.
is cleped and pat is pe feeste.
pe most vngoodeliche and pe wyldest.
for vn to lones werk on nyght.
hym lackey hope wylt and nyght.
to wonder is in lusty place.
of loue pouh he lese grace.
what man hap pat complexion.
ful of ymaginacions.
of dyes and of wrayful pouhtes.
he frech hym seluen al to nouhtes.
pe water which is moyste & colde.
maky fleume which is many fold.

De complexionis flammatis

forwete rogh and wery sone.
of euery ymyg which is to done.
he is of kynde sufficient.
to holde loue his couenunt.
but pat hym lackey appetit.
which lonyge vn to such delit.
what man pat taky his kynde of pain.
he shal be lyt he shal be fayr.

De complexionis sanguinis

for his complexion is blood.
of all oper is noon so good.
for he hap hope wylt and nyght.
to plese and paye loue his rith.
wher of as he hap vnder take.
wryng is if pat he be for sake.

he fyr of his condicion.
dyspropertie the complexion.
which in a man is colre hote.
whos proprietes ben drye & hote.
it maky a man ben enuyngus.
and wylt of fote and eke nous.
of conceit and foolhastynesse.
he hap a rith met bestynesse.

to penke of loue and litel may.
pouh he behote wel a day.
on nyght whan pat he wole assaye.
he may ful euell his dette paye.

**Nota qualiter quatuor complexiones quatuor in hote habitaciones
sunt possident**

After pe kynde of pelement.
his seint a nymmes kynde went.
as touchyng his complexion.
vpon sondry diuision.

of drye of moyste of colde of hote.
and eche of hem his owne secte.
dyspropertie hap wy quye a man.
and ferst to telle as I began.

Splen domus est malencolic

he spleen is to malencolic.
assigned for herbergerie.

Uulmo domus est flammatis

he moyse fleume wy his colde.

Day in his lonyges for his holde.
orderned hym a propre stede.
to dwelle here as he is bede.

Exar domus sanguinis

So pe sanguyn complexion.
nature of hie in speyow.
a propre hous hath in pe lyuere.
for his dwellyng maad deluere.

Hel domus colere

he drie colre wy his hete.
wy weye of kynde his propre sete.
hap in pe galle wher he dwelleth.
so as pe philosophre telleth.

**Nota de stomacho qui una cu
alijs specialibus deseruit**

How ouer his is for to wite.
as it is in phisic write.
of lyuere of lunge of galle of spleen.
per alle in to pe herte been.

Seruantz and eche in his office.
entender to doon hym seruice.

As he which is lord aboue.
pe lyuere maky hym for to loue.

pe lunge viff hym weie of speche.
pe galle seruey to don wreche.

pe spleen dop him to lallhe & pleye.
whan al vnclemesse is a weye.

to pus hap eche of hem his dede.
and to sustenen hem and fede.

In tyme of recreation.
nature hap increacion.

pe stomak for a comun cook.
orderned so as seip pe book.

pe stomak cook is for pe halle.
and builley mete for hem alle.

to make hem myghti for to serue.
pe herte pat he shal not serue.

for as a kyng in his empyre.
a boue alle oper is lord and sire.

So is pe herte principal.
whom resoun in special.

Is youe as for pe gouernance.
and pus nature his pryncipal.

Day maad for man to lyuen heere.
but god which pat pe soule deere.

hap formed it in oper wise.
pat can no man pleyntly deuse.

But as pe clerkes be enforme.
pat lich to god it hap a forme.

myght which figur & which liknesse.
pe soule hap many an hih noblesse.

propozed to his owne kynde.
but ofte hie wittes ben maad blinde.

al couliche of his ilke point.
pat here abydyng is comynt.

for wy pe body for to dwelle.
pat con desyre tollard helle.

That ower hylward to ye heuene.
So shult ye neuere stonde in euene.
But if ye fleisch be ouercome.
And pat ye soule hay holy nome.
ye gouernance and pat is selde.
Whil pat ye flessch may be helde.
Al erpely prync which god began.
Was only maad to serue man.
But he ye soule al only made.
hym seluen for to serue and glade.
Alle ower bestes pat men fynde.
yei serue vnto here olde kynde.
But to resou ye soule seruey.
Wher of ye man his pouer deseruey.
And gette hym wyf hys werkes moode.
ye pardurable hys foode.

*¶ Hic loquitur vltimus de visione
terre que post diluuiū tribz filiis
et 12 in tres partes salicet Asiam.
African et Europam diuidebatur.*

What matere it shal be told.
A tale liker many folde.
ye better if it be spoke plem.
ye venter for to torne a yem.
And telle plenerly perfore.
Of yerpe wher of now tofore.
I spak and of ye water eke.
So as yese olde clerkes speke.
And sette proprely ye bounde.
After ye forme of chappe mounde.
Which ye grownde be purties.
Departed is in ye parties.
pat Asie Austrig Europe.
ye Whiche vnder ye heuene cope.
As ferre as stretchen eny grounde.
By gryppe al ye erpe rounde.
But after pat ye hihe wreche.
ye Water weyes let out seche.
And ouer go ye hulles hihe.
Whiche euery kynde made dye.
pat vpon middel erpe stood.
Outake roe and his blood.
his bones and hys doubtres pre.
yei were sauf and so was he.
here names who pat rede vith.
Sem. Cam. Japhet ye breperen hith.
And Whane yulke almyghti hond.
wyf dwelle he ye Water fro ye lond.
And all ye rage was alwey.
And erpe was ye mannes weye.
ye bones pre of Whiche i tolde.
Fith after pat hem selue wolde.
ye world departe yei begonne.
Asie which lay to ye sonne. *De*
vpon ye marche of Orient. *Asia.*
Was graunted by comun assent.
To Sem which was ye sonne eldest.

liber.

That pat partie was ye beste.
And double as muche as ower Asie.
And was pat tyme bounded so.
Where as ye flood which men orde.
Departed fro his cours and faller.
In to ye see Alexandryne.
yei takey Asie first serue.
Toward ye West and ouer ris.
Of Canahyn where ye flood is.
In to ye grece see remende.
fro pat in to ye worldes ende.
Esward Asie it is alwates.
Til pat men come vnto ye gates.
Of paradys and yere ho.
And shortely for to speke it so.
Of Orient in general.
Whiche his bounde Asie hay al.
De Africa et Europa.

And pame vpon pat ower side.
Westward as it fel yulke tide.
ye broper Whiche was hote Cam.
vpon his part Austrig nam.
Japhet Europe w took he.
ye parten yei ye world on ye.
But yet per ben of Londres fele.
In Orient as for ye chele.
In Orient as for ye herte.
Whiche of ye peple be for lere.
As Lond desert pat is yn able.
For it may not ben habitable.

¶ De mari qd magnum Oceanum dicitur.
The Water eke hay sondry bounde.
After ye lond wher it is founde.
And takey his name of yulke lond.
Where pat it reiner on ye savonds.
But yulke see which hay no wane.
ye cleped ye grete ocreane.
Out of ye Whiche arise and come.
ye hihe fodes alle and some.
ye noon so litel welle spring.
Whiche yere ne takey his begynning.
And lyth a man pat halep bres.
The weye of kynde soit gey.
Out of ye see and in a yem.
ye Water as ye bokes seyn.

*¶ Arora hic secundū philosophū dicitur
quinto elemento quod oīa sub celo
creata infra suū ambitū continet
et nomen Orbis specialiter appo
riatum est.*

Elementz ye propretees.
Whil pat yei stonden by demones.
As i haue told noll myht pou heere.
ye goode soue al ye matere.
Of erpe of Water of air of fyr.
And for you saif pat yei desir.
Is for to witen ouermyre.

The forme of Aristotles lore.
 He seip in his ententement.
 That yit per is an Element.
 A boue ye foure and is ye fyste.
 Set of ye hihe goddes yiste.
 Ye whiche put orbis cleped is.
 And per vpon he telley pis.
 That as ye schulle hole and sounde.
 Encloseth all aboute wound.
 What thing wyth ymie an sy bilongey.
 Fith so pis orbis vnderfongey.
 These elementz alle euerychon.
 Whiche I haue spoke of oon & oon.
But ouer pis holl take good hede.
 My sone for I wole procede.
 To speke vpon mathematiz.
 Whiche groundes is on Theoziz.
 Ye sciens of astronomie.
 I yente for to specifie.
 Wyth oute whiche to telle pleyne.
 Alle ower sciens is in veyne.
 To wurd ye scole of expeluynges.
 For as an egge wyth hys wynges.
 Flye a boue alle pat men fynde.
 So doo pis sciens in his kynde.
A lene planetarid mages inferio
 ra requirunt. Ista s; interdu requi
 ra fillit opus. Vnde mediante deo sa
 pientis diuinitur astris. ffata nec i
 merito quod uouitatis agunt. Sic
 loquitur de aris mathematicis quar
 ta specie que astronomia mutipata
 est an eadum astrolonia socia commu
 atur s; pmo de septem planetis que
 in astra potandores existunt in
 capitulo a luna scorsum tractare in
 toudie.
Enepe vpon pis erpe here.
 Of all yunges ye mutere.
 As tellen vs per pat ben lerned.
 Of yung above it seant gouerned.
 That is to seyn of ye planetes.
 Ye cheles bope and eke ye hetes.
 Ye chaunces of ye world also.
 That ye fortune clepen so.
 Among ye memmes nucion.
 Al is purth constellation.
 Wher of pat som man hay ye wele.
 And som man hay disces fele.
 In doue as wel as ower yunges.
 Ye scaat of realmes and of kynges.
 In tyme of peys in tyme of weyre.
 It is conceyued of ye sterre.
 And pus seip ye naturien.
 Whiche is an astronomien
 But seyn seip ower wyse.
 That if men weren goode and wise.

And plesant vnto ye godhere.
 Per sholden not ye sterres drede.
 For o man if hym wel befall.
 Is more woryn be per alle.
 To wurd hym pat weldey al.
 But yit ye halle original.
 Whiche he hay se in ye naturis.
 Not wurd in ye creaturis.
 That per of may be nam obstacle.
 But if it stonde vpon miracle.
 Yurgh preyer of som holy man.
 And for pi so as I began.
 To speke vpon astronomie.
 As it is writte in ye clerke.
 To telle holl ye planetes fare.
 Som part I yente to declare.
 My sone vnto ym audience.
Astronomie in ye sciens.
 Of wisdom and of hihe conyng.
 Whiche maky a man haue knowledgyng.
 Of sterres in ye firmament.
 Figure cerle and moeuement.
 Of eche of hem in sondry place.
 And what betwene hem is of space.
 Howh so per moeue or stonde faste.
 Al pis it telley to ye laste.
 Assembled wyth astronomie.
 Is eke yiste astrologie.
 Ye whiche in hugementz accompte.
 Perfect pat euer sterre amounter.
 And holl per causen many albonder.
 To so climatz pat stonden vnder.
 And for to telle it more pleyne.
 These olde philosophres seyn.
 That orbis whiche I spak of cer.
 Is pat whiche fyo per ye afer.
 Sholde and firmament it calle.
 In whiche ye sterres stonden alle.
 Among ye whiche in speaal.
 Planetes seuene in pryncipal.
 Per ben pat mannes sht demey.
 But purth out as to vs semey.
 And also pere ben signes adalue.
 Whiche haue hwe cerle by hem selue.
 Compyssed in ye zodiage.
 In whiche per haue here places take.
 And as per stonden in degre.
 Here cerles more or lasse be.
 Inaad after ye proporcio.
 Of erpe whos condicion.
 Is set to be ye foundement.
 To susteyne vpon ye firmament.
 And by pis style a man may knowe.
 Ye more pat per stonde longe.
 Ye more ben ye cerles lasse.
 That causey whi pat some passe.
 Here due cours to fore an ower.

But noli my leue dere broper.
 As you desirest for to write.
 What I finde in booke write.
 To telle of ye planetes seuer.
 How pat ye fonde vpon ye heuene.
 And in what point pat ye ben yne.
 Take hede for I wole begynne.
 So as ye philosophie it tauhte.
 To Aliandre and it betauhte.
 Wher of pat he was fully tauht.
 Of wisdom which was him bytauht.
¶ Nota hic de prima planeta que alij
inferior Luna dicitur.
 Of euer all oper stant ye ayone.
 Ye whiche hay wye ye see to done.
 Of fodes hihe and eyles lolle.
 Vpon his chaunge it schal be knolle.
 And euery fyssh whiche hay a schelle.
 wote in his gouernance dwelle.
 To weye and wane in his degre.
 As by ye mone aman may se.
 And all pat stant vpon ye grounde.
 Of his moysture it mot be founde.
 All oper sterres as men fynde.
 Sen shynnyng of heve owhne kynde.
 Outake only ye mone wht.
 Which is nouht of him selue brht.
 But as he taky it of ye sonne.
 And yit he hay not al ful wome.
 His lht pte he nys somdel derke.
 But what ye let is of pat werke.
 In almageste it telleth ye.
 ye mones cercle so lolle it is.
 Wher of ye sonne out of his stage.
 he sep hym nouht wye ful visage.
 For he is wye ye ground be shaded.
 So pat ye mone is somdel fides.
 And may not fully shyne cleer.
 But what man vnder his poller.
 Is bore he shal his places chaunge.
 To seche manye londes straunge.
 And as of ye condiaon.
 ye mones disposicion.
 Vpon ye lond of almagne.
 Is set and eke vpon bretagne.
 Which noli is cleped Engeland.
 For ye traunle in eueueri lond.
¶ Nota planeta que mercurius dicitur.
 Of ye planetes ye secounde.
 Al boue alle opere hay take his londe.
 mercurie and his nature is ye.
 pat vnder hym who pat bore is.
 In booke he shal ben foudous.
 And in his writyng curious.
 And fowh and lustles to traunle.
 In ymag which elles myht auale.
 he louey eke he louey refo.

So is he not ye woryeste.
 For yit wye somdel besynesse.
 His herte is sette vpon richesse.
 And as in ye condiaon.
 Theffect and disposicion.
 Of ye planete of his chynne.
 Is most in zurgorne and in franne.
¶ Nota planeta que Venus dicitur.
 Next to mercurie as vol byfalle.
 Stant ye planete which men calle.
 Venus whos constellation.
 Gouerney alle ye nacion.
 Of Louers wher ye fynde or noon.
 Of which I wole ye see to done.
 But wheder wende in hayes wende.
 Shal ye planete shelle be eue.
 As it hay to to many mo.
 To some wete to some wo.
 And napeles of ye planete.
 ye most part is softe and wete.
 For who pat ye of taky his byre.
 he shal desire ioye and meye.
 Gentil colureys and debonaire.
 To speke his wordes softe and fyne.
 Such shal he be be wete of kynde.
 And oueral wher he may fynde.
 yolefance of loue his herte wille.
 wye al his myht and yere he wille.
 he is so ferforp amozous.
 he not what yugis vicious.
 Touchyng loue for pat labe.
 per may no maner man wye dulle.
 ye which Venerien is bore.
 he wete of kynde and perfore.
 Venus of loue ye goddesse.
 Is cleped but of wantounesse.
 ye climat of here lecherie.
 Is most conuin in zumbardie.
¶ Nota de sole qui medio planetarum
residet astroz principatu obtinet.
 Next to ye planete of loue.
 ye brht soune stant a boue.
 Which is ye hunderere of ye myht.
 And forperere of ye dayes dht.
 he which is ye worldes yhe.
 ymagh whom ye lusey compaignie.
 Of soules by ye mothe fyne.
 ye fresshe floures spede 2 fyne.
 ye hille tre ye ground be shaded.
 And euery mannes herte glade.
 And for it is ye hede planete.
 how pat he fitep in his sete.
 Of what richesse of what noblesse.
 ye booke telle 2 ye ye seye.
¶ Nota de curru solis neaon 2
denario eiusdem apparatu.
 Of gold ghystrynge spoke 2 whel.

The soune his carte hay fare a bel.
In which he site and is coroned.
Wit bright stones enbroned.
Of which if pat I speke shal.
were be to fore in special.
Set in pe front of his corone.
pre stones which no persone.
hay vpon eyre and pe fuste is.
By name cleped Liachis.
pat oper elbo he cleped yus.
a strices and Ceramius.
In his corone also byhynde.
By olde boke as I fynde.
were been of Wyr stones pre.
Set eche of hem in his deure.
Wherof a crystal is pat con.
Which pat corone is set vpon.
pe seconde is an Adamant.
pe pricke is noble and auenant.
Which cleped is ydriades.
And ouer his yit naples.
vpon pe sides of pe werke.
After pe writing of pe clerke.
were sette fyue stones mo.
pe smaragdine is on of po.
Jaspis and Chitropis.
And Sandidis and Jacinthus.
To yus pe corone is biset.
Wherof it shiner wel pe bett.
And in such wise his light to sprede.
Sint wy his diademe on hede.
pe soune shynyn in his carte.
And for to lede hym swyfe & swarte.
After pe bright dayes lalle.
were ben ordeyned for to dwalle.
four hois his carte & hym wy al.
Wher of pe names telle I shal.
Cithereus pe ferste is hote.
pe which is rede & shynen hote.
pe secunde attres pe brighte.
Dampes pe prede courser highte.
And whilowens is pe ferre.
pat byngten hym in to his eyre.
And gou so bystet vpon pe heuene.
In foure and twenty houres euene.
pe carte wy pe brighte soune.
Thei dwalle is pat ouerholme.
pei haue vnder pe cerles hihe.
al myddel eyre in such an hyhe.
And yus pe soune is ouer al.
pe chief planete imperial.
a boue hym & be nepe hym pre.
And yus be bene hem regner he.
As he pat hay pe myddel place.
among pe soune and of his face.
Ben glafe alle erpely creatures.
And taken after pe natures.

here ese and reuacion.
And in his constellation.
Who pat is bore in special.
Of good wil and of liberal.
he shal be founde in alle place.
And also founde in moche grace.
Toward pe lordes for to serue.
And met profit & poult deserue.
And ouer pat it cansey yit.
A man to be subtil of wit.
To werche in gold and to be wys.
In euery pyn which is of wys.
But for to speken in what cost.
Of all his eyre he regner most.
As for wisdom it is in grece.
Where is appropres yit spece.
¶ De quinta planeta que uariis dicitur.
Mars pe planete batallous.
Next to pe soune glorious.
A boue stant and soy merueilles.
vpon pe fortunes of batailles.
pe conquerours by dayes olde.
were in to his planete holde.
But who pat his natuere.
hay take vpon pe propriete.
Of martes disposicion.
By weye of constellation.
he shal be ferre a fool hasty.
And desirous of werre and stry.
But for to telle redily.
In what chynat most comunly.
pat his planete hay his effect.
Said is pat he hay his appet.
vpon pe holy londe so cast.
pat yere is no pees stedefast.
¶ De vi. planeta que iubis dicitur.
A boue aue vpon pe heuene.
pe sette planete of pe seuen.
Sint iupiter pe deliat.
Which causey pes & no debat.
for he is cleped pe planete.
Which of his fynde softe and swete.
Attendyng all pat to hym sourey.
And whom his planete vnder sourey.
To secunde vpon his regment.
he shal be moke and patient.
And fortunat to marchandise.
And lufy to delicacie.
In euery pyn which he shal do.
his iupiter is cause all.
Of pe science of lihte werkes.
And in his wise tellen clerkes.
he is pe planete of delices.
But in Egipte of his offires.
he regner most in special.
for yere be lufes ouer al.
Of all pat to his luf befaller.

For yere no stormy weder fallay.
Whiche myght greve man or best.
And eke ye lond is so honeste.
pat it is plenteuous and playn.
Yer is no ydel ground in yern.
And vpon such felate.
Stant iuber in his degre.

*De septima planeta que reliquis cel-
lorum Saturnus dicitur est.*

Saturnus he heryst and alden alle.
Stant ye planete which men calle.
Saturnus whos complexion.
Is cold and his condition.
Causey malice and cruelte.
To hym yd whos nativite.
Is set vnder ye gouernance.
For alle his werkis ben grevance.
And enemy to mannes helle.

In what degre pat he shal dele.
His clime is in orient.
Where pat he is most violent.
Off ye planetes by and by.
How pat ye stonde vpon ye sky.
How yout to yout as you myght heere.
Was dyandre mad to leue.
But ouer his touchyng his leue.
Of ying pat ye him taught more.
Vpon ye scoles of clergie.
How he bue ye philosophie.

*Postquam dictum est de septem planetis
quibus singuli septimane dies singu-
lariter attribuantur. Dicendum est
nam de duodecim signis p que duode-
cim menses anni varijs temporibz
effectus varios assequitur.*

And which departer day fro myht.
pat on derf and pat over ligh.
Of seuen dayes made albe.
A moupe of foure weekes eke.
He hay ordeyned in his talbe.
Of monyes tibelue 2 eke forp dralle.
He hay also ye longe wet.
And as he sette of his polwer.
Acordant to ydnes seuen.
Planetes seuen vpon ye heuene.
As you to fore hast herd deuise.
To speke vnt in such a wise.
To euery monye by hym selue.
Vpon ye heuene of signes tibelue.
He hay after his ordinal.
As signes on in special.
Wherof so as I shal reherfen.
Ye ride of ye yer diuersen.
But qleynly for to make in knolle.
How pat ye signes sette a rolle.
Eche after ower be degre.
In substance and in proprete.

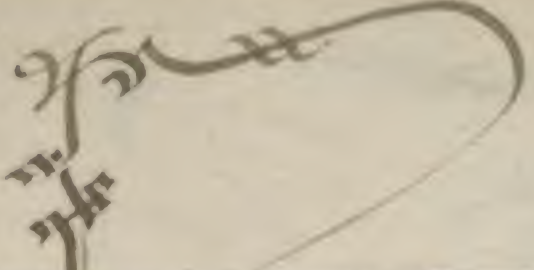
The zodiage compheudey.
Wijune his cerde as it appendey.
*Or loca hic de primo signo quod an-
tes dicitur cui mensis maris specialiter
appropriatus est. Quo deus in p-
mo produxit adesse creatura.*

Aries the firste off whiche napeles.
He name is ceper aries.
Which rich a wepur of stature.
Resembled is in his figure.
And as it seiy in almaneste.
Of sterres tibelue vpon ye best.
Green set wher of in his degre.
Ye wombe hay tibo ye heed hay yre.
Ye tulle hay seuen and in pis dyle.
Als yow myht here mo deuise.
Stant Aries whiche hore and dre.
Is of hym self and in parcie.
He is ye rechte and yehous.
Of michey mave ye batallous.
And ouer more eke as I fynde.
Ye creatour of alle kynde.
Vpon pis simle first began.
Ye world whan pat he made man.
And of pis constellation.
Ye verbay operation.

Auailley is a man per june.
Ye purpos of his werk benynde.
For yale he hay of proprete.
Good speche and gret felite.
Ye tibelue monyes off ye yer.
Attitled vnder ye power.
Of yese tibelue signes stonde.
Wherof pat you shal vnderstonde.
Pis aries con of ye tibelue.
Hay marche attitled for him selue.
Whan euery brad shal chese his make.
And euery needre and euery suake.
And euery reptil which may mooue.
His myht assaiey for to proue.
To arpen out a yen ye soune.
Whan fecer his seon hay begonne.

*Secundum signum dicitur Taurus cuius
mensis est Aprilis. Quo prius
ocultas inuenit herba vides.*

Taurus ye secunde after pis.
Of signes whiche signys is.
In to ye hole is dyre and cold.
And as it is in lokis tolde.
He is ye hous appurtenant.
To Venus sonde discordant.
Pis hole is eke wyf sterres sente.
purgh which he hay his hoznes kente.
In to ye cuple of aries.
So is he not yet sterres.
Vpon his breste eke yere cythene.
He hay and eke as it is seene.



Upon his tail stonde ower mo.
 His moupe assigned eke also.
 To ducit which of his shoures.
 ministrey Wei du to ye floures.
Tercium signum dicitur Gemini cuius mensis aprilis natus est. Quod volucris cautes gaudent de floribus ortis.
 The pryncesse signe is Gemini.
 Which is figured redly.
 Rich to the thymmes of o kynde.
 Wit naked stonde and as i fynde.
 xi be wyf sterres Wei be go.
 ye hede hay part of yllke tly.
 wit shyne upon ye holes tait.
 So be yei loxe of o parait.
 But on ye wombe of Gemini.
 Seen fyue sterres not for pi
 And eke upon ye feet be tlye.
 So as yse olde booke seye.
 wit Wise tholomous Wrot.
 his propre mouth Wei i Wot.
 Assigned is ye lusty way.
 Whan euery bryd upon his lay.
 Among yemene Leues singey.
 And Loue of his pornculre seyngey.
 After ye talbe of nature.
 ye rouye of euery creature.
Quartum signum dicitur Cancer cuius mensis iunius est. Quo falcatus pratis pabula toris equis.
 Cancer after ye reule and spaco.
 Of signes halt ye ferre place.
 Rich to ye crabbe he hay semblance.
 And hay du to his recouance.
 Sextene sterres wher of ten.
 So as yse olde wise men.
 Diferne he berey on hym to fore.
 And in ye myddel tlyo ben bore.
 And foure he hay upon his ende.
 yus hoy he sterres in his kynde.
 And of hym self is moyse and cold.
 And is ye propre hous and hold.
 Which apparceyner to ye none.
 And dox what longer hym to done.
 ye moupe of iunyn du to ye signe.
 you halt after ye reule assigne.
Quintum signum dicitur Leo cuius mensis iulius est. Quo magis ad terras expandit lucifer ignes.
 The fyfte signe is Leo hote.
 Whos kynde is shawe drye and hote.
 In whom ye some hay herbergage.
 And ye semblance of his ymage.
 Is a Leon which in baillie.
 Of sterres hay ye purpartie.
 ye foure which ab cancer hay.
 Upon his ende Leo tay.

Upon his hede and yanne nest.
 he hay eke foure upon his breste.
 And on upon his taile behynde.
 In olde booke as we fynde.
 his propre moupe is iust by name.
 In which men pleyen many a game.
Sextum signum dicitur Virgo cuius mensis augustus est. Quo uantata puer pubes replet horrea messis.
 After Leo virgo ye nexte.
 Of signes cleped is ye fyfte.
 Wher of ye figure is a mayde.
 And as ye philosophre sayde.
 She is ye welpe and ye bysmy.
 ye luste ye love and ye lykynge.
 du to mercurie and so to seye.
 She is wyf sterres Wei be seye.
 Wher of Leo hay Lent hie on.
 Which fyte on hie hie hede upon.
 here wombe hay fyue here feet also.
 haue ower fyue and ouer mo.
 Touching as of complexion.
 By kyndely disposicion.
 Of drye and colde ye mayden is.
 And for to tellen ouer ye.
 hie moupe you shalt vnder stonde.
 Whan euery feld hay corn on honde.
 And many a man his bak hay plyed.
 du to ye signe is August appled.
Septimum signum dicitur Libra cuius mensis septembris est. Vinea quo bacchu pressa liquore colit.
 After virgo to ketnen euene.
 libra sit in ye noumbre of seuen.
 Which hay figure and resemblance.
 du to a man which a balaunce.
 fery in his hond as for to Wey.
 In booke and as it may be seye.
 Diverse sterres to hym longer.
 Wherof on hede he vnder founey.
 ffyft yre and eke his wombe hay tly.
 And down by nepe eighte ower mo.
 ye signe is hote and moyste boye.
 ye which signe be not loye.
 du to Venus so pat a losite.
 she restey in his hous ful ofte.
 And eke Saturnus ofte hied.
 qe in ye signe and manifest.
 his propre moupe is seid Septembie.
 Which yede men cause to remembre.
 If any for be left be hildre.
 Of ym which grene may to kynde.
Octauum signum dicitur Scorpio cuius mensis octobris est. Floribus exclusis Venus qui iunior erat.
 Among ye signes upon heithe.
 ye signe which noumbred is cyhte.

Is scorpio which as felow.
figures is a scorpion.
But for al pat yit napelas.
Is scorpio nouht scerres.
For libra grauntey hym his ende.
Of eighte sterres where he wende.
ye whiche vpon his hede assied.
he berey and eke yre ben zillied.
vpon his wombe sterres yre.
And eighte vpon his tail hap he.
Whiche of his kynde is moyste & cold.
And vnbekouely many fold.
he harmey venus and emperey.
But aare vnto his hous reperey.
But war whan yre to gedde dilleu.
his propre mouye as men tellen.
pabre whiche bynygey pe kalende.
Of wynter pat comy nex suende.
Novu signu sagittarius dicitur
annis mensis decembris est. Quo
muscu bibulo inquit sua hora vino.
he mynpe signe in nombre also.
Whiche folloey after scorpio.
Is cleped sagittarius.
ye whos figure is mapked rus.
A mouytre wy a bolle ou honde.
On whom pat souden sterres stonde.
pulle eithe of whiche I spak tofore.
ye whiche vpon ye tulle bon bere.
Of scorpio ye hed al faure.
By spreden of ye sagittaire.
And eighte of oye sconden euene.
vpon his wombe and oyer seuene.
per stonde vpon his tail behynde.
el he is hote and drie of kynde.
To iupiter his hous is fre.
But to mercurie in his degre.
for yre ben not of con assent.
he werchey gret emperement.
his signe hay of his properte.
A mouy whiche of duete.
After ye selen pat byfaller.
ye plowed oxe in wynter statley.
And fyre vnto ye halle it bynygey.
And pulke drynde of whiche men sungey.
he torney mozte in to ye wyn.
pan is ye rabder of ye wyn.
pat is nouembre of whiche I mene.
Whan pat ye lese hay lost his mene.
Decimu signu capricornus dicitur
annis mensis decembris est. Ipe dicitur
vano noctem qz magnu figurat.
The tempe signe drye and colde.
The whiche is capricornus tolde.
vnto a gote hay resemblance
for whos loue & whos accasbeyncaue.
wy fyne his hous to soiorne.

Is likey del vnto saturne.
But to ye moone it likey nouht.
for no profit yere is wrouht.
his signe as of his pprete.
vpon his hed hay sterres yre.
And eke vpon his wombe tye.
And eke vpon his tulle also.
December after ye yeres forme.
So as ye lokes ye enferme.
wy day short and yeres long.
ye alke signe hay vnderfonge.
Undecimu signu aquarius dicitur
annis mensis Januarii est. Qu
mus vultu dupli comit in annu.
Of so pat sate vpon ye heuene.
Of signes in ye vnumble eleuene.
Aquarius hay take his place.
And stant wel in saturnus gace.
Whiche dilleu in his herberage.
But to ye selen he dop outage.
his signe is verryly resembled.
vnto a man pat halte assembled.
in cyper hound in water spote.
Wher of ye feremes remien oute.
he is of kynde moyste and hote.
And he pat of ye sterres wote.
he sen pat he hay of sterres tye.
vpon his hed and ben of ye.
pat capricorne hay on his ende.
And as ye lokes maken mynde.
pat tholomeus mand hym selue.
he hay eke on his wombe thelue.
And tyeve vpon his cende stoude.
pall shalt also ye vnderfoude.
ye fosey colde Januere.
Whan comen ye ye nelbe yre.
pat janus wy his double face.
In his chaere hay take his place.
And loker vpon bore sides.
Soudel tollard ye wynter tydes.
Soudel tollard ye yer summe.
pat is ye mouye by longynge.
vnto ye signe and of his role.
he reuey ye first primerole.
Duodecimu signu piscis est. Qu
mus ffelbuaris est. Qu plu
die torrens ripari dicitur ampuet.
The twelue whiche is last of alle.
Of signes piscis men it alle.
ye whiche as telley ye scripture.
bery of tye fische pe figure.
So is he colde and mozte of kynde.
And eke wy sterres as I fynde.
The sette in sondry wyse as pus.
twe of his ende aquarius.
hay leue vnto his hed and tye.
his signe hay of his oldhne also.

Upon his wombe and ouer his.
 Upon his ende also per is.
 A nombre of twenty sterres brighte.
 Whiche is to sene a wonder sighte.
 Toward his signe in to his hous.
 Comy rubicey pe glorious.
 And Venus eke Wy hym acordy.
 To dwellen as pe boke recorder.
 Pe monye in to his figure ordeyned.
 Is februer which is be reyned.
 And Wy lond floodes in his rage.
 At fordes lettey pe passage.
Ald hast yow held pe propriete.
 Off signes but in his begite.
 Aluinar yet ouer his.
 Seip so as pepe parced is.
 In foure viht so ben diuised.
 Pe signes tibelue and stouid assised.
 Part eche of hem for his parte.
 Hay his chynat to iusticie.
 Whet of pe ferste requient.
 Toward pe part of orient.
 From Antioche pat coure.
 Gouverned is off signes pre.
 Pat is cancer Durno Leo.
 And toward Occident also.
 From Armeie as I am lernes.
 Off capricorne it scanti gouernes.
 Off pisces and Aquarius.
 And after hem I fynde yus.
 Southward from Alisandre fory.
 Pro signes whiche most be wozy.
 In gouernance of pat solhaue.
 Libra pei ben and sagittaire.
 Wy scorpio which is comoynt.
 Wy hem to stonde ypon pe poynnt.
 Constantin noble pe cite.
 So as pe boke tellen me.
 The laste of his diuision.
 Stant yu toward Septentrion.
 Where as by wepe of purueance.
 Aries hay pe gouernance.
 For Wy canus and Gemini.
 Yus ben pe signes proprieti.
 Diuided as it is reherced.
 Wher of pe londes ben diuised.
 So yus my sone as you miht here.
 Was Alisandre made to lere.
 Of hem pat weven for his lore.
 But now to loks diuermore.
 Of oper sterres how pei fare.
 I peulke heer after to declare.
 So as King Alisandre in yowde.
 Of hem pat such pinges coure.
 Enformed was tofore his cyte.
 By nyhte ypon pe sterres lye.
He tractat sup boarua Nea

nabi diu ype nuene Alexandru
 instruxit de illis papue quinde
 cum stellis vna cu earu rapidibz
 et herbis que ad artis manice ha
 buat opacibz specialius queniit.
Ald soudey aracion.
 Stan souder operacion.
 Som Werthey yis som Werthey pat.
 Pe fir is hore in his astat.
 And breneye what he may atteigne.
 Pe water may pe fir refreigne.
 Pe whiche is cold and moist also.
 Of oper ping it farey riht so.
 Upon his erpe a mount yd here.
 And for to speke in his manere.
 Upon pe hellene as men may fynde.
 Pe sterres ben of soudey kynde.
 And Northen many soudey pinges.
 To be pat ben hebe vnderhinges.
 A mount pe whiche fory Wy pat.
 Rectinabus in special.
 Which was an astronomen.
 And eke a gret magicien.
 And vnder take hay yulke emprise.
 To Alisandre in his apprise.
 A of magike naturel.
 To Euolue eufornye hym soude.
 Of certeyn sterres what pei mene.
 Of whiche he seip pei ben fyttene.
 And soudey to euerydon.
 A yus bilongy and a ston.
 Wher men Northen many alle.
 To sette ping bope yu and ynder.
Prima stella vocatur Aldeboran
amius lapis carbunculus et her
ba Anabulla est.
 So telle riht as he began.
 Pe ferste sterre Aldeboran.
 Pe cleuest and pe moste of alle.
 Pe riht name men it calle.
 Which rich is of condiaon.
 To aars and of complexion.
 To Venus and hay pei ypon.
 Carbunculus his preciaus ston.
 His herbe is Anabulla named.
 Whiche is of gret vertu pclaimed.
Secunda stella vocatur Clota seu
poliades amius lapis cristallum
et herba femaculus est.
 The secunde is not vertules.
 Clota or elles poliades.
 It heete eke of pe mones kynde.
 He is and also his q fynde.
 He taky of aars complexion.
 And rich to such condiaon.
 His ston crytopied is cristall.
 And eke his herbe in special.

ye vertuous fenel in is.
Che yredde which comy after pis.
Terria stella vocatur Algol. cuius lapis Diamans et herba Eleboru nigrum est.
 Is hote Algol ye cleere rede.
 Which of Saturne as I may rede.
 His kynde taky and ete of Ioue.
 Complexioun to his bihoue.
 His propre stoon is Diamant.
 Which is to hym most accordant.
 His herbe which is hym betake.
 Is hote Elebor ye blake.
Quarta stella vocatur Alhaiot cuius lapis Saphirus et herba amarubium est.
 So as it falleth vpon Iot.
 Ye ferye sterre is Alhaiot.
 Which in ye wise as I seide er.
 Of Saturne and of Iubiter
 Hay take his kynde and yer vpon.
 Ye Saphir is his propre ston.
 Marribium his herbe also.
 Ye which accorden bope also.
Quinta stella vocatur Canis maior cuius lapis Perillis et herba Sadima est.
 And canis maior in his like.
 Ye fiste sterre is of uarnige.
 The whos kynde is venerien
 As seip pis astrouomen.
 His propre ston it is Perille.
 But for to worche and fulfill.
 Which to pis science falleth.
 Yer is an herbe which men calleth.
 Sadyme and pat behouey nede.
 To hym pat wole his pulpos spede.
Sexta stella vocatur Canis minor cuius lapis Achates et herba priuilla est.
 Che sexte supuge after pis.
 Ye name canis minor is
 Ye which sterre is mecurial.
 He weye of kynde et fory wy al.
 As it is witten in ye carte.
 Complexioun he taky of marte.
 His stoon and herbe as ye sole
 Ben Achates and priuillio.
Septima stella vocatur Arid cuius lapis Gorgonza et herba celestina est.
 Che sefux sterre in special.
 Of pis science is Arid.
 Which sondry nature vnderfougey.
 Ye stoon which propre vnto h longe.
 Gorgonza priuill it hite.
 His herbe also which he shal vhte.
 Vpon ye worchyng as I mene.
 Is celestine fresch and grene.

Octava stella vocatur Ala cuius lapis Honochimus et herba Lapacia est.
 Che sterre Ala cuius vpon heite.
 Hay take his place in nombre of al.
 Which of his kynde mot par forme.
 Ye witt of marte and of Saturne.
 To whom Lapacia ye grete.
 Is herbe but of noon byte.
 His stoon is Honochimus hote.
 Yurh which men wirchen gret mot.
Nona stella vocatur Alazel cuius lapis sinarindus et herba Salicea est.
 Che nymp sterre faue and wel.
 Ye name is hote Alazel.
 Which taky his propre kynde yur.
 Bope of mercurie and of Venus.
 His stoon is ye grene admirall.
 To whom is wuen many a lall.
 Salice is his herbe appurtenant.
 A bouen alle ye remenant.
Decima stella vocatur Almarath cuius lapis Iapis et herba plantago est.
 Che tempe sterre is Almarath.
 Which vpon Iot et vpon Ieth.
 Yurh kynde of Iubiter et marte.
 He doy what longe to his part.
 His ston is jasse et of planteyne.
 He hay his herbe souerene.
Undecima stella vocatur Venenas cuius lapis Adamans et herba Cicorea est.
 Che sterre ellesupe is Venenas.
 Ye whos nature is as it was.
 Take of Venus and of ye none.
 In yung which he hay for to done.
 Of Adamantis pat petre.
 In which he worchyng his mayne.
 Yurk herbe also which him befall.
 Cicorea ye booke it calleth.
Duodecima stella vocatur Alpheta cuius lapis Topaxion et herba Rosa marina est.
 Alpheta in ye nombre sit.
 And is ye twelpe sterre vit.
 Of scorpio which is gouerned.
 And taky his kynde as I am lerne.
 And hay his vertu in ye stoon.
 Which cleped is Topaxion.
 His herbe propre is Rosemayne.
 Which shayen is for his codme.
Tercia decima stella vocatur Cor scorpionis cuius lapis Sardis et herba Astroloma est.
 Che yese sterre which I mene.
 For scorpius is prettne.
 Ye whos nature is marte et Ioue.
 Haue yuen vnto his byhoue.

his herbe is Aristologie.
Which follew his Astronomie.
ye ston which put his sterre alosse.

Is Sardin which vn to hym follew.
*Quartadecima stella vocatur So-
tercadent au? lapis Trisolitus
et herba Saturna est...*

The sterre which stant next ye laste.
Nature on him his name caste.

And clepeth him Sotercadent.
Which of his kinde obedient.

Is to mercurie and to Venus.
his ston is seid Trisolitus.

his herbe is cleped Saturne.
So as yese olde booke seie.

*Quintadecima stella vocatur cau-
sa scorpionis cuius lapis calce-
donia et herba maiorana est...*

But noll ye laste sterre of alle
The tayl of scorpion men calle.

Which to mercurie & to Saturne.
By weye of kinde mot retorne.

After ye preparation.
Of due constellation.

ye calcedonye vn to hym lougey.
Which of his ston he vaderfougey.

Of maiorane his herbe is grounde.
his haue I seyde holl ye be founde.

Of euery sterre in special.
Which his herbe and ston wy al.

Is hermes in his booke olde.
Witnesse berp of pat I tolde.

*Nota hic de auctoribz illis qui ad
astronomie scienciam p ceteris studio-
sius intendentes libros sup hoc
distinctionis noibz conyuxerunt...*

The science of astronomie.
Which principal is of elegie.

To deue be bene do and wele.
In yunges pat ben naturele.

ye hadde a myet tynayle on honde.
pat made it ferst ben vnderfonde.

And yei also which ouermore.
hine studie sette vpon his lore.

yei weren gracious and wys.
And wory for to bere apys.

And whom it libey for to wite.
Of hem pat his science wite.

Don of ye faste which it wrot.
After drol it was rembroti.

To his disciple ychouthon.
And made a booke for ye vpon.

ye which mequster cleped was.
An ope auctor in his cas.

Is abachel ye which men now.
his boke is abbategnysh hore.

And tholome is not ye lesce.

Which makey ye booke of almageste.
And Alfraganus dop ye same.

Whos booke is chathemuz by name.
Gibus and Alpetragus etc.

Of palme starre which men seke.
ye booke made and ouer ye.

ful many alwori clerke yei.
pat witten vpon his clergie.

The booke of Alchemetrie.
Planemetrie and etc also.

Which as belongen bope tbo.
So as yei be naturiens.

vn to yese almagonmens.
men seyn pat Abraham was oon.

But wher pat he wrot or noon.
pat fride I not and noyses.

etc was an ope but hermes.
A boue alle ope in his science.

ye hadde a myet experence.
purh hym was many a sterre affise.

Whos booke yei ben auctorized.
I may not knolwen alle ye.

pat witten in ye tyme pbo.
Of his science but I fride.

Of gungement be weye of kinde.
pat in o poput yei alle atorden.

Of sterres which yei recorden.
pat men may seen vpon ye heuene.

yei ben a pouland sterres euene.
And also mid tventy to ye sighte.

Which ben of hem selfe so brighte.
pat men may demer what yei be.

yei nature and ye propete.
Noll hastoll herd in which a wise.

ye noble philosophes wise.
Enformeden his yonge kynge wys.

And made hem haue a knowledgyng.
Of ying which ferst to ye partie.

Bylonge of philosophie.
Which theologie cleped is.

As you tofore hast herd er pis.
But noll to speke of ye seounde.

Which aristotle has also founde.
And teches holl to speke faine.

Which is a ying ful necessaire.
To contrepese ye balance.

Where lack op ope suffisance.
Compositi pulera sermiones verba

placere. Principio potuerunt ve-
luz sine placent. Verba lapis ser-

mo tria sunt virtute repleta. Dis-
tamen pondere plura facit. Hic

tractat de scda parte philosophie.
cuius nomen Rethorica fatindos

effiat loquit ead de eiusdem dualz
speachz scilicet grammatice & logi-
ci. Quarum doctrina Rethorica



herba perennat

Aboue alle cerye creatures
 ye hys make of nature.
 ye word to man hay yote alone.
 So pat ye speche of his yfone.
 Or for to lye or for to wyne.
 ye hertes poultre whiche is wyf hme.
 may shelle what it wolde mene.
 And pat is uolher elles seene.
 Of kynde wyf noon oper beeste.
 So sholde he be ye more honeste.
 To whom god yaf so gret a vyf.
 And loke wel pat he ne shuffe.
 his wordes to no wylked ys.
 For word ye techer of vertus.
 Is cleped in philosophie.
 wher of touchyng yis partie.
 Is rethorike ye science.
 Apropred to ye reuerence.
 Of wordes pat ben resonable.
 And for yis art shal be dailable.
 Wyf goodly wordes for to lyke.
 It hay gramme it hay logike.
 pat seruen bope Du to ye speche.
 Gramme hay ferst for to teche.
 To speke vpon conuente.
 For hay eke in his deue.
 Seel bene ye twylpe and ye fulshade.
 ye pleyne wordes for to shode.
 So pat no yung shal go beside.
 pat he ye rite ne shal dede.
 wher of ful many a gret debat.
 Reformed is to god astat.
 And yees sustened vpon a loste.
 Wyf eys wordes and wyf softe.
 wher streunge shulde lye it fulle.
 ye philosophre amonges alle.
 For in comynudey yis science.
 whiche hay ye reule of eloquence.
 In soon in mynag deuy per is.
 But yit ye boles tellen yis.
 pat word a boue att ceryl yunges.
 Is vertuous in his doynges.
 wher so it be to euyle or good.
 For if ye wordes semen good.
 And ben wel spoken at mannes ewe.
 Whan pat yet is no troupe yere.
 yet don ful ofte gret deuyte.
 For whan ye word to ye conceyte.
 Disordey in so double wyse.
 Such rethorike is to deuyte.
 In euery place and for to drede.
 For vlyces yus as I rede.
 As in ye boke of Troie is founde.
 his eloquence and is facunde.
 Of goodly wordes whiche he tolde.
 had mad pat Authenoz him solde.

ye toldu whiche he wyf trefon him.
 Word hay be giled many a man.
 Wyf word ye wylde best is daunted.
 Wyf word ye sorowt is enchained.
 Of word a mount ye men of armes.
 Seen woundes heled wyf ye charmes.
 wher lackey oper medecine.
 Word hay vnder his discipline.
 Of sorcerie ye augtes.
 ye wordes ben of souden settes.
 Of euyl and eke of good also.
 ye wordes maken frend and foe.
 And foe of frend & pes of wro.
 And wro of pes and but of hore.
 ye word ye wordes cause nylky.
 And reauylye whan hym libe.
 ye word vnder ye coupe of heuene.
 sette euery yung in orde by euene.
 Wyf word ye hys god is plesed.
 Wyf word ye wordes ben appesed.
 ye softe word ye lorde stiley.
 wher lackey word ye word fulfulle.
 To make amendes for ye wro.
 Whan wordes medlen wyf ye song.
 It doy plesance wel ye more.
 But for to loken vpon yis lorde.
 hold tullus his rethorike.
 Componer per amyn many yf.
 hold pat he shal hys wordes sette.
 hold he shal lye hold he shal lye.
 And in what wyse he shal proude.
 his tale pleyne wyf ouce froude.
 wher of ensample if you wolt sette.
 Take hede and red whilom ye speche.
Nota de eloquencia julij in an
ti cateline contra allenid & alios
in vrbis Rome concines.
 Of Julius and Cathero.
 which Consul was of Rome y.
 Of Caton eke and of Allenid.
 wholde ye wordes hem becheue.
 Whan ye trefon of cateline.
 Discouered was and ye goune.
 Of hem pat were of his assent.
 Was knolle and spoke in parliament.
 And axted hold and in what wyse.
 men sholde don hem to iuryse.
 Tullus fast his tale tolde.
 To to twylpe and as he was beholde.
 ye comyn profit for to saue.
 he seide how trefon sholde haue.
 A duet dey and yus ye speke.
 The consul bope and Caton eke.
 And seyden pat for such a wro.
 per yus no yeme be to strong.
 But Julius wyf wordes wyse.
 this tale tolde al oper wyse.

As he pat wolde here dey respite.
And fonder hold he myghte exalte.
ye jurnes purgh his eloquence.
And dey to torne ye sentence.
And sette here herre to pite.
Now toldeu yei uold tolde he.
yei speken pleyne after ye lalle.
But he ye wordes of his salbe.
colourey in an ower there.
Spekyng and yud be thene ye thebe.
To wote vpon his jurnement.
made ech of hem an argument.
Wher of ye tales for to lere.
yei may a myn ye scote lere.
Of rethoriques eloquences.
Which is ye secounde of sciences.
Touchyng to philosophie.
Wher of a man shal justifie.
hise wordes in desputacion.
And tette vpon conclusion.
his argument in such a forme.
Whiche may ye pleyne trolpe esume.
And ye subtil cuntyll abate.
Whiche euery twelbman shal debate.
*Practica queq; statu ps tercia
philosophie. Ad regimen recte du
at in orbe vie. Sz quanto minor
rex est tanto maior ppri. Ex so
La concernit qua sua regna regat.
The tractat de tercia parte phi
losophie que practica vocatur aut
species sunt tres scilicet Ethica
Economia & politica quaru doctri
na regia magestas in suo regimi
ne ad honore magnificenciam p
tugula dirigitur.*
The firste Which is theoriz
And ye secounde rethoriz.
Sciences of philosophie.
I haue hem tolde as in partie.
So as ye philosophie tolde.
To allsandre and now I wolde.
Telle of ye prydde What it is.
ye Whiche practiz cleped is.
Practiz stant vpon ye puges.
Colbare ye gouernance of kynges.
Wher of ye firste Etiz is named.
ye Whos science stant proclaimed.
To reche of vertu pulke reule.
Hole pat a kyng hym self shal reule.
Of his moral condicion.
Wp Wozyn disposicion.
Of good luyntum in his pson.
Which is ye chief of his corone.
To make a kyng also to lerne.
Hole he his body shal gouerne.
Hole he shal wake hole he shal slepe.

How pat he shal his hele kepe.
In mete in drynk in clopyng eke.
yer is no wisdom for to seke.
As for ye reule of his persone.
ye Whiche is science alalone.
ye techey as by Wore of kynde.
pat yer is no yung left behynde.
That oper point Which to practiz.
Bylonger to conomyng.
Whiche techey pulke honestete.
purgh Whiche a kyng in his degre.
his wyf and chyls shal reule & gre.
So for Wp al ye conyngme.
Which in his houshold shal abyde.
And his astute on euery side.
In such manere for to lede.
pat he his houshold ne mylde.
Practiz hay ye ye prydde appre.
Whiche techey hole and in what wise.
purgh heyl puruered ordenance.
A kyng shal sette in gouernance.
his reule and pat is polie.
Which longer du to regalie.
In tyme of Wore in tyme of pes.
To Worschipe and to good entres.
Of clerke of knyght and of marchant.
And so for of ye remenant.
Of all ye comoun peple aboute.
Wp june burgh and eke Wp oute.
Of hem pat ben artificers.
Whiche Wsen craftes and musters.
Whos art is cleped mechamiz.
And yonh yei be not alle like.
ye napeles hole so it falle.
O lalle mot gouerne hem alle.
Or pat yei lese or pat yei Wpme.
After pastat pat yei ben june.
So pat his Wozyn yonge kyng.
was fully tauht of euery yung.
Which myht yeue entendement.
Of good reule and good regiment.
To such a Wozyn pryncce as he.
But of verray necessite.
ye philosophie hym hay bytake.
ffor poyntz Which he hay vnder take.
To kepe and holde in obseruance.
As for ye Wozyn gouernance.
Which longer to his regalie.
After ye reule of polie.
*Monbz ornatus regis qui regna
moderna. Cercus expectat cep
ta futura poli. Est quia vetitica
virtus superminet omnes. Regis
ab ore boni fabula nulla sonat.
hic sedet politica tractare in
tendit papue sup quinq; regulas
artitulis que ad principis regnie*

Lib.

*De seruande spezialius existat que
prima veritas indicatur per qua
veridicus fit sermo Regis ad omnes.*

O eueri man behouep lore.
But to nouman belongep more.
pat to a kyng which hay to lede.
pe poeple for of his kynghe.
he may hem bope saue and spille.
And for it stant vpon his wille.
It sit him wel to ben auised.
And pe verus which ben assised.
vnto a kynges regimient.
To take in his entendement.
Wher of to tellen as pei stonden.
here afterward noli wole fonde.
Among pe verus oon is chief.
And pat is troupe which is lief.
To god and eke to man also.
And for it hay ben euers so.
Tallher Aristotle as he wel coupe.
To Alisandre holi in his polipe.
he scholde of troupe ylle grace.
Wys al his holi herce embrace.
So pat his word be trewe & pleyne.
Toward pe world and so certeyn.
pat in hym be no doubte speche.
For if men sholde troupe seche.
And fonde it not wys ynd a kyng.
It were an vnsittynge yung.
pe world is to fue of pat wysdome.
per schal a wryt kyng byng.
To kepe his tynge and to be trewe.
So shal his prys be euere newe.
Ause hym euery man to fore.
And be wel war er he be shore.
for afterward it is to late.
If pat he wole his word debate.
for as a kyng in speial.
A boue alle ower is pynapal.
Of his polipe so sholde he be.
most vertuous in his degre.
And pat may be wel signefied.
By his corone and spetified.
*And sup his que in corona Regis
designatur.*
The gold betokenep excellence.
pat men sholde don him reuerence.
As to hie hege souereyn.
pe stoncs as pe boles seyn.
Comended ben in treble wise.
first pei ben hard and ylle assise.
By tokenep in a kyng constance.
So pat per shal no variance.
As fonde in his condicioun.
And also by descriptioun.
pe vertu which is in pe stoncs.
And veray signe is for pe noncs.

Lib.

Of pat a kyng shal ben honeste.
And holde trewe by his behest.
Of yng which longer to kynghe.
pe bryht colour as a rede.
Which in pe stoncs is shynynge.
Is in figure bytokenyng.
pe crown of his worldes fame.
Which stant vpon his good name.
pe cercle which is rolynd a boue.
Is a token of alle pe lond wy oute.
Which stant vnder his Gerarchie.
pat he it shal wel kepe and mye.
And for pat troupe holi so it falle.
Is pe vertu souereyn of alle.
pat longer vnto regimient.
A tale which is euident.
Of troupe in comendacioun.
Toward ym enformacioun.
my sone here after you shal here.
Of a crown in pio matere.
*Whic narrit qualis Sarius fil
ius ysaie Soldanus persie a
bz suis concubularis quoz nota
Apaghes ananchar & zorababel
dea sunt noie questionis singillatim
interrogant vtrid rex aut mulier
aut vnu maioris fortitudinis vi
m obtineret ipis vero varia opin
one respondentibz zorababel vlti
mus asseruit quod mulier sui amo
ris complacencia tam Rege qui
vni potencia excellit addidit in
sup p finali conclusionis dicens
Veritas sup omnia vincit cum re
sponso ceteris laudabilior accepta*
A pe crown it dop reuerce.
A soldan whilom was of pe
Which sayres hyste & ysaie
his fader was and so it is.
pat purgh wisdom ad hili prudent.
more you for my reuerence.
Of his blage and by descent.
pe regne of fulle Empire he heuce.
And for he was hymself wys.
pe wys men he helde in prys.
And souht hem oute in euery side.
pat toward hym pei shode abyde.
Among pe which pei pere were.
pat moste seruice vnto him bere.
As pei which in his chambre lay.
And al his counsell herde and seyn.
here names ben of stannynge non.
Apaghes was pe firste hore.
And ananchar was pe secounde.
Zorababel as it is fonde.
In pe crown was pe preside.
pis soldan whilom so hym by talle.

To hem he tufte moſte of alle.
 Wher of ye cas is ſo biſulle.
 His Lord Which hay conceiptes depe.
 Upon a nyght Whan he hay ſepe.
 La Which hay his Witte diſpoſed.
 Touchyng a poynt hem hay oppoſed.
 Ye Kynges queſtiou Was his.
 Of pyngeſe pre Which ſtrengtheſt is.
 Ye Wynn ye Woman or ye Kyng.
 And pat yei ſholde vpon his pynge.
 Of here muſtwe aduſed be.
 He vaf hem fully dapes yee.
 He hay byhote houn by his fey.
 pat vho ye beſte reſon ſey.
 He ſhal receyue a Worſhi mede.
 vpon his pynge yei token hede.
 And ſtoden in diſputefon.
 pat by dyuerſe opprimon.
 Of argumentz pat yei haue holde.
 diſputynges fiſt his tale tolde.
 And ſeſe ſeſe pat ye ſaunge of Kynges.
 Is muſtweſt in alle pyngeſe.
 For Kyng hay polver ouer man.
 And man is he Which reſon can.
 And ho Which is of his nature.
 ye moſte noble creature.
 Of all ye pat god hay wrought.
 And by pat ſtyle it ſemey nouht.
 ho ſey pat eny ceryly pynge.
 and be ſo myghty as a Kyng.
 A Kyng may ſpille a Kyng may ſaue.
 A Kyng may make of Lord a Knave.
 And of a Knave a Lord alſo.
 ye polver of a Kyng ſcanit ſo.
 pat he ye dapes ouer paſſey.
 What he wole make laſſe he laſſey.
 What he wole make more he morey.
 And as a gentyl fauon ſorey.
 He ſley pat no man hym reclamey.
 But he al one alle over tamey.
 And ſcant hym ſelue of laſſe fre.
 To yus a Kynges myght ſey he.
 So as his reſon can argue.
 Is ſtrengtheſt and of moſt value.
 pat aſaſchaz ſeide oper Wiſe.
 pat Wynn is of ye more empyſe.
 And pat he ſholde be ye weye.
 ye Wynn ful ofte takey a weye.
 ye reſon ſio ye mannes herte.
 ye Wynn can make a crepul ſerte.
 And a deluare man vnderſerte.
 It makey a blynd man to byhelde.
 And a blynd yhed ſeme derke.
 So makey a lewed man a clerk.
 And ſio ye clerkes ye clerke.
 It takey a wey and colwar die.
 It corueryn to hardieſſe.

Of Auarice to makey myſeſſe.
 The Wynn makey eke ye good blood.
 In Which ye ſoule Which is good.
 Hay choſen here a reſtyn place.
 Whil pat ye by here wole embrace.
 And by ye ſtyle manachus.
 And wored hay vpon ye cas.
 And ſey pat Wynn by weye of kynde.
 Is pynge Which may ye hertes kynde.
 Wel more pan ye regalie.
 For ababel for his partie.
 Seide as hym pouthe for ye beſte.
 pat Women den ye myghtieſte.
 ye Kyng and ye vnoir alſo.
 Of Women comen boye alſo.
 And eke he ſeide hold pat manheſte.
 purgh ſtrengthe vnto ye Womanheſte.
 Of loue where he wole or noon.
 Obey ſhal and per vpon.
 To ſhelve of Women ye mayſtre.
 A tale Which he ſyly Wynn yhe.
*Al rora hic de uigore amoris qui
 inter carpa ferem pſarū z dpe
 mem ſeſaxie filia ipius Regis co
 cubina ſpectante rora curia experie
 ſatur.*
 For enſample he tolde ye.
 How apemen of ſeſaxie
 Which daughter Was to palers.
 Sittyn vpon his hyhe deys.
 Whan he Was hottet in his yre.
 Toward ye grece of his ſuipre.
 Cyrus ye Kyng trowt ſhe took.
 And only Wynn hure gooly took.
 She made hym delouare and meke.
 And by ye chyn and by ye cheke.
 She lugey hym riht as hure liſte.
 pat uolt ſhe gapey uolt ſhe liſte.
 And doy Wynn hym What euere hure liſte.
 Whan pat ſhe louey pan he ſley.
 Whan ſhe gladey he is glad.
 And ye ye Kyng Was ouer lad.
 Wynn here Which he ſe man Was.
 A mouy ye men is no ſolas.
 If pat ye be no Woman ye.
 For but if pat ye Woman Were.
 ye woldes goye Were a weye.
 purgh hem men fryden out ye weye.
 To kythod and to woldes fame.
 ye make amau to dede ſhame.
 And honour for to be deſired.
 purgh ye beaute of hem is fyred.
 ye dart of Which cynde prodey.
 Wher of ye Joſyſ perne gwildey.
 Which all ye wold hay vnderſote.
 And Woman is ye mannes wote.
 His by his dey his wote his wele.

And yis ying may be helde wile.
 How pat women ben gode and kynde.
 For in cysample yis 3 fynde.
*Alceste vxor ameti de maritū suū
 viuisficaret scipm moza spontanee
 subegit*
 When pat ye dub Ametus lay.
 Seke in his bedde pat euery day.
 Men wayten Whanne he sholde deye.
 Alceste his Wyf wox for to prey.
 As she whiche wolde yow be serue.
 Wyf sacrifice vnto anymerue.
 To wite answere off ye goddesse.
 How pat hit Lord off his sikenesse.
 Wher of he was so wo besyn.
 Recouere miht his hele a yem.
 So pus she cride 2 pus she preyede.
 Til atte laste a dore here seide.
 Pat if she wolde for his sake.
 Ye maladie suffice and take.
 And deie hire self he sholde dyue.
 Off yis answere Alceste hay yide.
 Vnto anymerue gret yowfynge.
 So pat hire dey and his Wyringe.
 She ches Wyf al here hole euerente.
 And pus accorded hom she wente.
 In to ye chambze and Whan she cam.
 Here housbonde a noon she nam.
 In bope here arunes and him lyste.
 And spak vnto him What hit lyste.
 And per vpon Wyfynne a proude.
 Ye gode Wyf Was ouer proude.
 And he was hole in hyste.
 So may a man by reson caste.
 How next after ye god a boue.
 The trollye off Wymmen 2 ye Loue.
 In Whom pat alle grace is founde.
 Is mihtyest vpon his grounde.
 And most behouely many fold.
 So pus Zorababel hay told.
 Ye tale of his epyrion.
 But for finale conclusion.
 What strengest is off cypely ynges.
 Ye Wym ye Wommen or ye Kynges.
 He seip pat trollye a boue hem alle.
 Is mihtiest hold euere it falle.
 Ye troupe hold so euere it come.
 May for no ying ben ouercome.
 It may wel suffice for a proude.
 But at ye laste it shal be knowe.
 Ye prouder is Who pat is trewe.
 Him shal his Wyle neuere rewe.
 For hold so pat ye cause wende.
 Ye troupe is shyned at pende.
 But What ying pat is trouperes.
 It may not wel be shameles.

And chame hindrey euery Wyf.
 So prouey it yer is no myf.
 Wyf oute trouthe in no deye.
 And pus for Wyf off his deye.
 Zorababel Was most comended.
 Wher of his question was ended.
 And he receyved hay his mede.
 For trollye whiche to manes nede.
 Is most behouelyche ouer al.
 For yis Was trollye in special.
 Ye ferste poynt in obseruance.
 Kytule vnto ye noueliance.
 Off Aliandre as it is seid.
 For per vpon ye ground is leyd.
 Off euery kynles regiment.
 As ying whiche most comenient.
 Is for to sette a kyng in euene.
 Soye in yis world and eke in heuene.
*Alit auaricia ne tangat iura
 corda. Cuius em spolijs excoziatur
 humis. flamma colit latitā volutās
 p sili regem. Sona tamen vris
 sunt moderanda modis. Quid tūc
 tat de regie manifestatis secunda
 polia qua Aristotiles largitate
 vocat annis virtute nō solum pro
 pulsata auaricia regis nome man
 uisat extollitur. sed et sui subde
 adūd diuiciarū habundancia. Jo
 audiores efficiuntur.*
 And after trollye ye secounde.
 In polia as it is founde.
 Whiche seide to ye worldes fume.
 In Woz lye of a kynns name.
 Targessit is Whos prynces.
 Per may noon auarice abregne.
 Ye worldes god Was sustenume.
 But afterward vpon fortune.
 Was pilke comm prouyt cessed.
 For Whan ye poeple stode encreased.
 And ye Liguages Wexen grete.
 A noon for singuler dyte.
 Trollye euery man to his parre.
 Wherof ann In ye fuste endie.
 Wyf gret debat 2 Wexes strome.
 And last among ye men so longe.
 Tūo inq. Who Was Whos.
 Ye Which Was frend ne which Was.
 Til atte laste in euery londe.
 Wyf gine him selfe ye poeple fonde.
 Pat it Was god to make a kyng.
 Whiche myhte appese all yis ying.
 And yue vnto ye Liguages.
 In pargum of here heritages.
 And eke of all here oyer gode.
 And pus a boue hem alle stode.
 Ye kyng vpon his regalie.

As he which hay to Justise.
ye Worlde's good flo couetise.
So sette it wel in alle wise.
A King be thine more and lesse.
To sette his herce vpon largesse.
To ward him self and eke also.
To ward his poeple and if nought so.
pat is to seyne if pat he be.
Toward him selfen large & fre.
And of his poeple take and plesse
largesse be no weye of shyle.
It may be so but avarice.
Whiche in a King is a greet vice.
A King be honeste eke to flou.
ye vice of prodigalite.
pat he be mesure in his expense.
So kepe pat of indigence.
He may be safe for who pat nedep.
In all his werke he worst he gedep.
Orator sup hoc ad Aristotiles
Exemplum exemplum de exarce
in Regis Caldeorum
Aristotle vpon Chaldeo.
Exemple of greet auctorite.
In to King Caldeorum taughte.
Of yllke folk pat were vnsaluted.
Toward here King for his pilage.
Wher of he had in his corage.
pat he vnto yre poyns entende.
Wher pat he wolde his good defende.
First wolde he take how pat it stod.
pat all were of his owne good.
ye yfres pat he wolde reue.
So myght he wel be bettre yue.
And eke he moste taken hede.
If yre be cause of any mede.
Whiche ouht for to be defende.
Er pat his goodes be defende.
he more eke as it is besalle.
A monges ower pinges alle.
Se ye deertes of his men.
And after pat he be of len.
And of iustice and of merite.
He shal hem largely acquite.
Er for ye were or for ye pes.
pat you honour fall in desces.
Whiche myghte torne in to desame.
But pat he kepe his goode name.
So pat he be nought holde vnsal.
for in Cronys a tale I fynde.
Whiche speke of soundel of his matere.
here after ward as yow shal here.
Quic sedm gesta Julij exemplum
ponit qualiter rex suorum milium
quos probos agnouerit indigentia
largitatis sue beneficijs vel euare
tenetur

In Rome to pursue his viht.
Here was a Worpi poie Knight.
Which cam alone for to seyn.
his cause whan ye court was pleyne.
Where gilius was in pence.
And for him lackey of despende.
per was wy him non aduocat.
To make ple for his astar.
But yow him lacke for to plesse.
him lackey no ying of manhede.
he wyte wel his poie was poie.
But yit he yowt his viht reuere.
And openly poluerre a leyde.
To yemperour and yus he seide.
O gilius lord of ye lacke.
hold my counseil is wydradde.
for lacke of gold to yin office.
After ye lacke of iustise.
Belp pat I hadde counseil here.
vpon ye twilpe of my matere.
And gilius wy pat a noon.
Assigned him a Worpien.
But he him self no word ne spak.
his fuyt was wroth & foud a lak.
In yemperour and seide yus.
vpon vnsaluted gilius.
Whan you in y bataille were.
v in iustis and I was yere.
my miht for y rescouse I dede.
And put no man in my rede.
yow wost what woundes yere I hadde.
But here I fynde ye so badde.
pat ye ne liste to speke o word.
y in owne mouyn of yin hord.
To yene a floreyne me to helpe.
how shold I pame me by yelpe.
for yis day fory of y largesse.
Whan such a greet vnsalutede.
I founde in such a lord as yow.
Quic Julius Celsus Wel yuolsh.
pat al was for which he him tolde.
And for he wolde nought ben holde.
vnsaluted he took his cause on hounde.
And as it were of goddes sounde.
he yaf him good yuolsh to spende.
for eue vnto his lynes ende.
And yus sholde euey Worpi King.
Take of his fuyhtes knowledgyng.
Whan pat he seih yei hadden uede.
for euey seruice axey mede.
But ower which hame nought deserued.
yurh vertu but of yapes serued.
A King shal not deserue yrice.
yow he be large in such a place.
Quic expont exemplum de Rege
Antigono qualiter dona regia se
audum minus & minus equa dy

creacione moderanda sunt...

If sette wel every kyng to hane.
 Adarecion whan men hym traue.
 So pat he may his yfste wite.
 Wherof I fynde a tale write.
 Irob cynchus a pouere knight.
 Al some which was ouer myght.
 Preide of his kyng Autimous.
 Ie kyng answered to hym pus.
 And seide howly such a yfste passer.
 His pouere astat and pume he passer.
 And axep but a litel peny.
 If pat ye kyng wol reue hym any.
 Ie kyng answered it was to smal.
 For hym pat was a lord real.
 To reue a man so litel pume.
 It were bulborshipe in a kyng.
Ey pis ensample a kyng may lere.
 pat for to reue is in manere.
 For if a kyng his tresor passer.
 Wynto honour and ynkles passer.
 Whan he hym self wol so begile.
 I not who shal compleyne his while.
 Ie who by rite hym shal reue.
 But napeles pis I beleue.
**¶ Nota hic qd regius status a
 suis fidelibz omni fauore suppor
 tandus est...**
 To helpe wy his owne lond.
 Kyhouey eueryman his hond.
 To sette vpon necessite.
 And eke his kynges realte.
 Not euery leue man conforte.
 Wy good and body to supporte.
 Whan pei se cause resonable.
 For who pat is not entenable.
 To holde by right his kynges name.
 Iym ouhte for to be to blame.
 Of poltic and ouermore.
 To speke in pis matiere more.
**¶ Nota hic sedm Aristotilem qua
 liter principu prodigalitas paup
 tate inducit communiem.**
 So as pe philosophre tolde.
 A kyng after pe reule is holde.
 To modestie and to adresse.
 His yftees vpon such labgesse.
 pat he mesure not excede.
**Seneca. Sic alijs benefacito vt
 tibi non noceas...**
 For if a kyng fulle in to nede.
 It causy ofte sondry puges.
 Which beon vngoodly to pe kynges.
 What man wol not hym self mesure.
 Ien sen ful ofte pat mesure.
 Iym hay for sake and so doy he.
 pat vsey prodigalite.

Which is pe moder of pouerte.
 Wherof pe londes ben desert.
 And namely whan pulke bing.
 A boutte a kyng stant in office.
 And hay wy holde of his partie.
 Ie couetouse flaterie.
 Which many a wyrt kyng decyuey.
**¶ Nota qualiter in principu aut
 adulatores triphla manitate offe
 dunt...**
 E he pe fallas a puercey.
 Of he pat seruen to pe glof.
 For pei pat comen plesse and glof.
 Ben as men tellen pe noices.
 In to pe fostyring of pe vices.
 Wherof ful ofte napeles.
 A kyng is blamed multeles.
¶ Philosophre as yow shalt lere.
 Speker to a kyng of his matere.
 And sey hym wel how pat flatur.
 Couetise were of a vices.
 Don this collard pe godes hihe.
¶ Primo contra Deum...
 pat weren wyrt of pat pei shen.
 Ie mischep which be fülle sholde.
 Of pat pe false flatur tolde.
Secundo contra principem.
 Tollard pe kyng an oper vice.
 Whan pei bi slehti and by fallas.
 Of feyned wordes make hem wene.
 pat blak is white 2 blew is grene.
 Touchyng of his condicion.
 Whan he doy extorcion.
 Wy many an oper vice mo.
 Ien shal not fynden oon of yo.
 To gruche of speke per a reym.
 But holden by his oyl and seym.
 pat al is wel what euere he doy.
 And pus of fals pei maken soy.
 So pat hie kynges yhe is bleut.
 And not nouht how pe world is wene.
¶ Tercio contra populum...
 The pvedde erour is harm comun.
 Wy which pe poeple mot comun.
 Of wronges pat pei bringen gune.
 And pus pei warden treble synne.
 pat ben flatur aboute a kyng.
 Ie must be no wylseyng.
 A boutte a kynges regalie.
 Ien is pe vice of flaterie.
 And napeles it hay ben vfed.
 pat it was neuer yet refused.
 As for to speke in courteal.
 For per it is most sregal.
 And may not longe be forbore.
 But whan pe vice of hem is bore.
 pat sholden pe vertus fory bynne.
 And troupe is turned to lerynne.

Istis ad Who seip a yem hunde.
Wherof an olde ensample I fonde.
Anc contra Damocles aduland
Proquirit a narrat quod cu Aristip-
pus de cartagine philosophus so-
le studiū relinquens sui principis
obsequio in magnis adulacionibz
p ceteris carior assistebat. Accidit
ut ipse quodam die Diogene psum-
mū sociū suū dūm tam moribz qm
sua pbatissimū herbas ad olēa sua
collectas lavantem ex casu ad re-
pam incidit cui ait. O Diogenes.
vere si tu fias et ego principis tuo.
placere scires huiusmodi herbas.
aut colligere aut lavare tibi mi-
mine indigeret. Cui alter respon-
dit. O Aristippe certe et si tu stuc-
et ego olēa tua colligere et lava-
re scires principem tuū ob inanis
glorie cupiditatem blandiri nul-
latenus deberes.

In our yese oper tales wise.
Of philosophes in pis wise.
Rede hold Whilom also pere were.
And to pe stole for to lere.
Du to ditiones fro cartage.
Here frendes Whan pei were of age.
hem senden and pere pei stode longe.
Til pei such lore haue vnderfonge.
And in here tyme pei surmounte.
Alle oper men pat to accompte.
Off hem was pei pei mete fume.
pe firste of hem his riht name.
Was Diogenes panne hote.
In Whom was founde no riote.
His felaw Aristippus highte.
Whiche mochel colpe z mochel inhte.
But ante laste so to seyn.
pei bope tozue home a yem.
Du to cartage and stole lere.
pis Diogenes no byete.
Of worldes good or lasse or more.
He souhte for his longe lore.
But took hym ouh for to dwelle.
At hom and as pe boles telle.
his hous was nyh to pe ryuere.
By syde a brinne as you schalt here.
pere dwelle he to take his reste.
So as it youht hym for pe beste.
To studie in his philosophie.
As he Whiche wolde so seie.
pe wordes pounpes on euery syde.
But Aristippe his boke asside.
hay lere and to pe court he wente.
Wher many a while and many a lere.
Wip flaterie and wordes softe.

He caste and hay compassed ofte.
Holl he his pryncce myghte plesse.
And in pis wise he got hym ese.
Of Deyn honoure and worldes good.
pe londes reule vpon hym stood.
pe kyng of hym was wonder glad.
And al was so what yung he had.
Bope in pe court and eke wip oute.
Wip flaterie he brouht a boute.
his purpos of pe worldes werk.
Which was a yem pe stat of clerk.
So pat philosophie he lerte.
And to richesse hym selfe he lerte.
So pus hadde Aristippe his wille.
But Diogenes dwelte stille.
At hom and loked on his boke.
he souht nouht pe worldes crook.
for Deyn honoure ne for richesse.
But all his herces bynesse.
he sette to be vertuous.
And pus wip june his owne howe.
he luyet to pe suffaunce.
Of his hannyng z fell purchaunce.
pis Diogenes vpon a day.
And pat was in pe mone of may.
Whan pat yese herbes ben hol some.
he walke for to gedre some.
In his gardyn of whiche his ioutes.
he wouhte haue z pus aboutes.
Whan he hay gadred what him liket.
he sette hym panne down and yaket.
And wip his herbes in pe flood.
vpon pe whiche his gardyn stood.
ryht to pe brinne as I tolde eer.
And hapney whil he sitte per.
Cam Aristippes by pe stete.
Wip many a lord and many a grette.
And saweht du to pe brinne he wod.
Where pat he houned and a lod.
for as he caste his eyhe nyhe.
his felaw Diogene he sphe.
And what he dede he seih also.
Wher of he seide to him so.
Diogene god pe speide.
It were certes litel nede.
To sitte pere and wortes pike.
If you pi pryncce coupest like.
So as I can in myn deare.
Aristippe a yem quod he.
If pat you coupest so as I
pi wortes pike trewly.
It were as litel nede or lasse.
pat you so worldly wold compassse.
Wip flaterie for to serue.
Whe of you penkest to deserue.
pi prynces pouke z to purchace.
holl you myht stonden in his grace.

For getyng of a litul good.
 If yow wold take in to y mad.
 Person yow myght by reson deme.
 pat so y prynces for to queme.
 It not to reson accordant.
 But it is methy discordant.
 Du to y scoles of Athene.
 To yus answere de Diogene.
 A yow y clerkes flaterie.
Cur yit men sen yessamplere.
 If Arispe is wel wel receyved.
 And yllke of Diogene is wel.
 Office in Court and gold in cofre.
 Is noll men syn y philosophre.
 Whiche hay y worschipe in y halle.
 But flaterie passet all.
 In chambre whom y court auance.
 For yow yllke lot it chaunce.
 To be bylowed noll aday.
 I not if it be y or nay.
 But all y comon voys it telle.
 And where pat flaterie dwelle.
 In eny lond vnder y sonne.
 Yer is ful many a ying begonne.
 Whiche wex becom to be lest.
 pat hay be shelles noll and est.
 But if a prynces wold hym reule.
 Of y comyns after y reule.
 In yllke tyme it was ysed.
 Yis vice sholde be refused.
 Wher of y prynces ben assayed.
 But where y pleyne troupe noted.
 Yere may a prynces wel conue.
 pat he shal not hym self deceyue.
 Of pat he heret wordes pleyne.
 For him par not by reson pleyne.
 pat warned is er hym be wo.
 And pat was fully preyed so.
 When yow wold y wordes chof.
 Y sepe sepe yow was lief.
 Whiche wold not y troupe spare.
 But yow hys wordes pleyne and bare.
 To yemperour hys sores tolde.
 Als in Couing is yit wry holdo.
 Heer after ward as yow shalt here.
 Accordyng du to yis matere.
Athe narrat sup eodem qualiter
 ymperator in hostes a bello to
 me rediret tres sibi laudes in sin
 uo sui triumphu percipue delectant.
 Primo quatuor equi albis
 curru in quo sedebat deherent.
 Secundo tunica jous p cila indue
 regur. Tercio sui capiti pcur
 uo ad vtriusq latus catenaci de
 ambularent. Sed ne tanti honoris

Pler.

adulatione eius animi in supbiam
 extolleret. quidam sarrat linguo
 quosus iux ipm in curru sedebat
 qui quasi continuatis voabz in
 pando ei dixit. Prothos. hoc est
 nosce te ipm qui si hodie fortuna
 tibi pspira sine cras forte versa
 rota mutabilis aduersabitur.
O see yis olde ensamplere.
 pat Whilom was no flaterie.
 For yow y prynces wel y fynde.
 Wher of so as it comy to mynde.
 my soue a tale du to ym ere.
 Whil pat y wry prynces were.
 At yow y prynces for to tellen.
 For whanne y chaunces so byfellen.
 pat eny Emperour as y.
 Yacore hadde yow his foo.
 And so for y cam to yow a yem.
 Of treble honour he was certen.
 Wher of pat he was magnified.
 Y firste as it is specified.
 Was whan he cam ut yllke tyde.
 Y char in whiche he sholde ride.
 foure white stedes sholden ride.
 Of rubyter he yllke ride.
 Y cote he sholde were also.
 hys plover eke sholde go.
 Enbous y char on eiper hond.
 And alle y nobles of y lond.
 To fore and after wry hym come.
 Ydynyng and brouhten hym to yow.
 In yow of his cheuatre.
 And for non oper flaterie.
 And pat was shelled for yow al.
 Wher he sat in his char yal.
 By side him was a ribald set.
 Whiche hadde hys wordes so byset.
 To yemperour in all his alow.
 he seide tynke in to memoire.
 For all yis pompe and all yis
 For noon yisice noon a yde.
 But knolle y self what so befall.
 For men seen ofte tyme falle.
 Yng which men wende yber stonde.
 yow yow victore haue noll on
 fortune may not stonde alway.
 y wheel pacheunte an oper day.
 may turne and yow myght ouer
 yel. Laster no yow by a yow.
 yow yow wordes and yow mo.
 yow ribald which sat wry hym y.
 To yemperour hys tale tolde.
 And ouermore what euer he wold.
 Or were it euil or were it good.
 So pleyntly as y twylke stood.
 he sparet not but speke it out.

Ja

Dij.

Ja

And so myght euery man a boue.
ye day of pat solemnyte.
his tale telle as wel as he.
To remperour al opprobry.
And all was his pe cause whi.
pat whil he stod in pat noblesse.
he holde his vantage repress.
Wip suche wordes as he herde.
To now howe pulke tyme it ferde.
Tolward so heh a worpi lord.
for his fende eke of record.
Whiche pe crowning hap auctorised.
What emperour was entronised.
Hic etiam contra adulatione
scribit quod primo die quo nup in
pator introitus extitit latom
in ab ipso constanter petere de
quali digne suo sepulture timu
am fabricauerunt sic futuram
mortem commemorans Vanitates
hunc seculi transitorias facilius
reprimere.
The fyste day of his corone.
Wher he was in his real throne.
And helde his feste in pe paleys.
Sitting vpon his hygh deys.
Wip all pe luste pat may be sette.
Whan he was gladdest at his mete.
And euery mynistrall hadde pleyed.
And euery nestour hadde seide.
What most was plesant to his ere.
Wan atte laste comen pere.
His mason for pei sholde craue.
Wher pat he wolde be bymme.
And off what ston his sepulture.
pei sholde make and what sculpture.
he wolde ordeyne per vpon.
Tho was pere flaterie noon.
pe worpi pynces to by myn.
pe pyn was ower wise shipe.
Wip good counsell and ower wise.
pei were hem seluen pame wise.
And vnderstoden wel and knouen.
Whan such softe wyndes blessen.
Off flaterie in to here ere.
pei setten not here heres pere.
But whan pei herden wordes feryed.
pe plem trollye it hap desdayned.
Of hem pat weren so dyscrete.
So took pe flaterie no byrete.
Of him pat was his pynce po.
And for to prouen it is so.
A tale which beset in dede.
In a crowning of Rome I rede.
Et hic inter alia gesta cesaris nar
rat vnu exemplum precipue con
tra illos qui cum in aspectu prin

apis alijs sapientiores appare vellet
quandaz tamen similitate sapientiae.
talita comitatu per que ceteris scul
tiores in fine comprobantur.
¶ Far vpon his real throne.
Wher pat he sat in his pson.
And was blhest in all his ppe.
A man which wolde make hym dys.
ffel down kneling in his presence.
And dede hym such a reuerence.
As pouh pe hihe god it were.
men hadden gret merueille pere.
Of pe worship which he dede.
pis man dys fto pulke stede.
And for wip al pe same tyde.
he got hym by and by his side.
he set hym down as peer and peer.
And seide if you pat sitest here.
Art god which alle thynges myht.
Wan haue I do worship ariht.
As to pe god and ower wise.
If you be not of pulke assise.
But art a man such as am I.
Wanne may I sitte faste by.
For we be bope of oo kynde.
¶ Cesar answerde & seide o blinde.
How art a fool it is wel seue.
Wpon pi self for if you wene.
I be a god you dost amys.
To sitte where you seest god is.
And if I be an an also.
you haue a gret folie do.
Whan you to such oon as shal depe.
pi worship off pi god alwepe.
Hast youen so vnderwylly.
pus may I proue redyly.
you art not dys and pei pat herde.
Holv wisely pat pe byng answerde.
It was to hem a newe lore.
Wher of pei dudden hem pe more.
And brouhten no pyn to his ere.
But if it troupe and reson were.
So be pere many in suche a wise.
pat feruen wordes to be wise.
And all is verray flaterie.
To hym which am it wel aspie.
¶ **Tota qualiter isti circa prin**
ciom adulatoris potius a curia ex
pelli qui a regie maiestatis inque
ba acceptari solia iudante debent.
The kynde off flaterie can not loue.
But for to bynne hym self aboue.
for holv pat euere his mayster fure.
So pat him self stonde out of cure.
hym reache nor and pus full ofte.
Decorned ben wip wordes softe.
pe bynges pat ben innocente.

Wher of as for chastement.
The wise philosopher seide.
What kynge pat so his tresor leide.
Upon such folk he may ye lasse.
And yet ne doy he no damage.
But harmey wyth his owne hond.
Hym self and eke his owne lond.
And pat by many a soudry weye.
Wher of if pat a man shal seye.
As for to speke in generall.
Wher such ynnys fallay ouer all.
pat euy kynge hym self myghte.
ye philosopher spak his teltre.
In special ye cause sette.
Which is and endre hay den ye sette.
In gouernance a bonte a kyng.
Upon ye mischies of ye kynge.
And pat he seip is flaterie.
Wher of tofore as in partie.
What vice it is I haue declared.
For who pat hay his wit bylared.
Upon a flatur to bylene.
Whan pat he wene best a cheue.
His goode world it is most fye.
And for to prouen it is so.
Ensampled pere ben many con.
Of which if yow wolt knowen con.
It is behouely for to here.
Wher whilom fel in his matere.
Adulanti quoz fabut principis au-
res organizate veritatis audita ca-
pere uequunt. Et narrat exemplid
de rege Achab qui pro eo quod ipse
phoeas fideles archie reuocauit
audientis qz adulatis zedeche ad he-
re rex sive benedab in campo bel-
latoz ipm diuino iudicio demittit ifec.
Wher ye kynges in ye bible.
fynde a tale and is credible.
Of him pat whilom achab highte.
Which hadde all isreal to righte.
But who pat couye nlose sette.
And flateye such he sette a lofte.
In gret a state and made hem riche.
But yet pat speken wordes liche.
To trollye and wold it not forbere.
For hem was noon astat to bere.
ye court of suche took noon hiede.
Til atte laste upon a nede.
pat benadab kyng of surie.
Of isreal a gret partie.
Which famoth Galaath was hote.
Hay seled and of pat note.
He took counsell in soudry wise.
But not of hem pat weren wise.
And napeles upon his cas.

To strengpen hym for Josephas.
Whiche pan was kyng of iudee.
He sende for to come ad he.
Which purgh frendshype & alliance.
Was next to him of aquemance.
For joram sone of Josephath.
Achabbes doughter wedded hay.
Whiche highte faire Godelie.
And yut cam in to samarie.
Kyng Josephath and he fond pere.
ye kyng achab and whan ye were.
To gedre spekyng of his ynnys.
his Josephath seip to ye kyng.
Holt pat he wolde glazly here.
Som trewe prophete in his matere.
pat he his counsell myght yeue.
To what point pat it shal be dreu.
And in pat tyme so it befell.
pere was such con in isreal.
Whiche sette him att to flaterie.
And he was cleyed zedeche.
And after him achab hay sent.
And he at his commendement.
To fore hym cam and by a fleithe.
He hay upon his hede on helthe.
Two large hornes sette off drab.
As he whiche al a flatur was.
And gop rampyng as a leon.
And caste his hornes by a down.
And bad men ben of good espayr.
For as his hornes weren few.
He seip wyth oute resistance.
So wylte he wel of his saience.
pat benedab is discomfit.
Whan zedeche upon his phit.
hay told his tale to his lord.
A noon pere were of his accord.
Prophetes false many mo.
To bere by ou' land alle so.
Affermen pat which he hay told.
Wher of ye kyng achab was told.
And yaf hem yfces alle aboute.
But Josephath was in gret doute.
And held fancefme att pat he herte.
Preyng achab hold so it ferde.
If pere were eny ower man.
ye whiche of prophete cam.
To here here hym speke ev pat ye cam.
And achab nune per is con.
A brofel whiche archieas highte.
But he comp nouht in my sighte.
For he hay longe in prison ym.
Hym lilep neuere pat to seyn.
A goodly word to my plesance.
And napeles at ym instance.
He shal come out and pan he may.
Seie as he seide many day.

any my a

took counsell

For yet he seide neuere wel.
 So Josaphath began somdel.
 To conclude hym in hope of trowpe.
 And had wyf outen eny sloupe.
 That men hym sholden sette a noon.
 And yet yet weren for hym noon.
 When yet were comen where he was
 yet tolden to mecheas.
 He manere how pat Sedechie.
 Declared hay his pphetic.
 And yet vpon yet preie hym faue.
 That he wol seie noo contraiue.
 Where of ye knyng may be dyspleased.
 For so shal euery man ben esed.
 And he may helpe hym self also.
 Michas vpon trowpe so.
 His herte sette and to hem seip.
 All pat bylonger to hys feip.
 And of noon ower ferued pyn.
 That wol he telle to ye knyng.
 As fer as god hay geue hym grace.
 That cam his pphete in to place.
 Where he ye knynges wille herde.
 And he yet to a noon answerde.
 And seide vnto hym in his wyse.
 My dege lord for my seruise.
 Whiche trelle hay stonden euere yet.
 That hast me wyf prisen a quyt.
 But for al pat I shal not glose.
 Of trowpe as fer as I suppose.
 And as to wyng of his bataille.
 That shal not of ye lope faile.
 For if it like ye to here.
 As I am taught in pat matere.
 That muste it vnder stonde sone.
 But what is afterward to done.
 Anse ye for ye I seih.
 I was to fore ye thone on heih.
 Where all ye world me pouht stood.
 And yet I herde and vnder stood.
 Ye vore of god wyf wordes dre.
 Expre and seide in his manere.
 In what pyn may I best beyle.
 Ye knyng achab and for a while.
 Vpon his poynt pe speken fyste.
 Tho soide a spyt atte laste.
 I vndersteke his emprise.
 And god hym axen in what wyse.
 That quod he deceyue and lye.
 Wyf flatterynng pphetic.
 In such monyes as he keuey.
 And he which all pyn achenoy.
 Had hym no forp and do rye so.
 And ouer pat I seih also.
 The noble people of ysrahel.
 Dispayn as theep vpon an hett.
 Wyf oute a lere be amped.

And as yet wente aboute astunyd.
 I herde a boye vnto hem seyn.
 God hom in to your hous axeyn.
 That I for yow haue better ordyned.
 Quod Sedechie you hast ferued.
 This tale in augury of ye knyng.
 And in a wyng vpon his pyn.
 He smot mecheas vpon ye cheke.
 Ye knyng hym hay rebuked eke.
 And euery man vpon hym axed.
 Thus was he sheut on euery side.
 A yern and in to prisen lad.
 For so ye knyng hym selue had.
 Ye trowpe myht not ben herd.
 But after ward as it hay ferd.
 The dede prouey his entente.
 Achab to ye bataille wente.
 Where Benedab for al his sheld.
 Hym folow so pat vpon ye feld.
 His peple goy a boute astray.
 But god whiche alle pynnes may.
 So do pat yet no mecheas haue.
 Here knyng was ded and yet ben saue.
 And hom ayen in goddes pees.
 Yet wente and all was founde lees.
 That Sedechie hay seid to fore.
 So fute it wel a knyng per fore.
 To louen hem pat trelle mene.
 For atte laste it wol be seue.
 That flaterie is no pynge wryte.
 But now to my matere foy.
 As for to speken ouer more.
 After ye philosophres lore.
 Ye proude poynt of policie.
 I reuke for to speake.
Propter transgressores Reges sta-
ntur in orbe. Et vnuus iusti ro-
gis honore vni. Lex sine iusticia
ipsum sub principis vmbra. Tenu-
at de reat nemo videbit iter.
Et prout de tercia principu Regis
polica que iusticia notata est. au-
condicio legibz in corrupta viciuqz
quod fuit estica pondere distribuit.
 What is a lond where men ben none.
 What been ye men which are alone.
 Wyf oute a knynges gouernance.
 What is a knyng in his signace.
 What pat yet is no lalle in londe.
 What is to take lalle on hounde.
 But if ye knynges weren trelle.
 Ye se olde worldes wyf ye uelle.
 Who pat wole take in audience.
 Ther may he se experiance.
 What pynge it is to kepe lalle.
 pynge which ye wrouges ben wrytalle.
 And rithdisesse stant comended.

W

Liberty

Wher of ye requies ben amended.
For Wher ye lalke may comune.
The Lorde fory Wy ye comune.
Eche hay his ppe ducte.
And eke ye kynges realte.
Of boye his Worschip vnderfouger.
To his ascace as it belounges.
Whiche of his hye Worschipe.
Hay to gouerne vnderhynde.
As he Whiche shal ye lalke hyde.
His polter stant a boue ye lalke.
To yeue boye and to Wy dralle.
Ye forset of a mannes hye.
But ynges Whiche are excessif.
A yeu ye lalke he shal not do.
For Loue ne for hate also.

**Imperatora magestare no solu
armis. s. etia legibz oportet esse
armatum.**

The myhtes of a kyng ben grete.
But yit a Worschip shal lere.
Of Wroung to don al pat he myhte.
For he Whiche shal ye poeple vhte.
Ye fittel to his regalie.
Pat he hym self fette iusticie.
Towardes god in his degre.
For his astar is elles fere.
Toward alle ower in his persone.
Saue only to ye god alone.
Which wol hym self a kyng chafise.
Wher pat non ower may suffise.
So were it good to taken hede.
Pat fette a kyng his oþwe dede.
Betwene ye vertu and ye vice.
Tredre and panne of his iustice.
So sette in euene ye balanc.
Towardes ower in gouernance.
That to ye pouere and to ye rche.
Hise lalke myhten scoude liche.
He shal excepte no persone.
But for he may not al hym one.
In sondry places do iustice.
He shal of his real office.
Wy Wy consideration.
Ordeyne his disputation.
Of such iuges as ben leved.
So pat his poeple be gouerned.
By hem pat twelle ben and Wyse.
For if ye lalke of couetise.
Ye set vpon a iuges hond.
So is ye poeple of pille lond.
For Wroung may not hym selfe hede.
But elles on pat ower side.
If lalke scoude Wy ye vhte.
Ye poeple is glad and stant vhte.
Where as ye lalke is resonable.
Ye comune poeple stant meuable.

And if ye lalke torne a myse.
Ye poeple also myscornes is.

**Nota hic iusticia maximam
imperatoris qui ad alienum p
cie custodem sibi substituere vole
bat primo de sui uoluntate fama pro
clamacione facta prius condicione
diligentius inuestigabat.**

And in ensample of his matiere.
Of maximam a man may here.
Of Rome which was Emperour.
Pat Whanne he made a gouernour.
By Wye of substitution.
Of Robince or of Region.
He wolde fette enquire his name.
And lere it bynly proclame.
Whit man he were or yuelo or nob.
And vpon pat his name stood.
Enclined to vertu or vice.
So wolde he sette hym in offic.
Or elles put hem alle a Wye.
Yus hilde ye lalke ye rche Wye.
Whiche foud no lere of couetise.
Ye Worde stood pame vpon ye Wye.
As by ensample you myht rede.
And holde it in y mynde I rede.

**Hic ponit exemplum de iudicio
incoeruptis. Et narrat qualiter
cuius fabricius nuper Rome con
sul audit a Sampnibus sibi obla
tu veniit dicens quod nobilius et
aurum possidens domino subm
re qui ex auri cupiditate hominum
libertate amittere.**

In a Croniqz I fynde pus.
How pat Gains fabricius.
Which Whilom was consul of Rome.
By Whom ye lalke rede and come.
Whan ye Sampnites to hym brought.
A some of gold and hym by southe.
To don hem fauour in ye lalke.
Toward ye gold he gait hym dralle.
Wherof in alle memies took.
A part in to his hond he took.
Which to his moup in alle haste.
He put it for to smelle and taste.
And to his eyhe and to his ere.
But he nefond no comfort pere.
And yit he began it to dyspise.
And tolde vnto hem in yle Wye.
I not what is Wy gold to prile.
Whan noon of alle my Wites fye.
Fyne fauour ne delie per iud.
So is to be a rche pme.
Of gold to ben to couetous.
But he is rche and glorious.
Which hay in his subiecton.

ye me whiche in possession.
 Ben riche of gold and by his stile.
 For he may alday when he wyle.
 Or be hymi leue or be hymi lope.
 Justice don vpon hemi lope.
 To pus he seide and wy pat word.
 He wyle to fore hem on ye word.
 The gold out of his hond a noon.
 And seide hem pat he wolde noon.
 So pat he kepte his liberte.
 To do justice and equite.
 Wy oute luche of such richesse.
 Here be now felde of such richesse.
 For it was yllke tyme used.
 Pat euery iugge was refused.
 Whiche was not fend to coumyn rite.
 But yei pat wolden stonde vpon rite.
 For troupe only to do justice.
 Preferred were in yllke office.
 To deme and iugge coumyn lalbe.
 Whiche now men seyn is all wydrallbe.
 To sette a lalbe and kepe it nouht.
 For is no coumyn profiti souht.
 But a boue alle myghtes.
 The lalbe which is made for pees.
 Is good to kepe for ye besce.
 For pat sette alle men in reste.

*His narrat de iusticia imp con
 radi Imperatoris cuius tempore all
 cuius reuerencia psona aliqua seu
 beium interueniente quacumq; uel
 aut redemptioe legum statua
 comutari seu redimi nullatenus
 potuerunt.*

The vithful Emperour comrade.
 To kepe pees such lalbe made.
 Pat noon wy iugge ye cite.
 In discourbance of vithte.
 Forste ones moeuen a matere.
 For in his tyme as pou myght here.
 What pouut pat was for lalbe sette.
 In sholde for no gold by lete.
 To what pson pat it were.
 And pis brouht in ye coumyn fere.
 Whi euery man ye lalbe draide.
 For per was noon which favour hadde.

*et tota exemplum de constantia
 iudicis ubi narrat de carundotone
 Rome imp consule qui ad sui sta
 tu legem nescius offendisset po
 nant qd sup hoc penam sibi redire
 tore voluissent tpe ppa manu ubi
 nullus alius ul ypsid vindex fuit sui
 cuius vindex am asscatus est.*

Sas yese olde bokes seyn.
 I fonde wrote how a Romeyn.
 Whiche consul was of pe pretore

Whos name was Carundotone.
 He sette a lalbe for ye pees.
 Pat euery man be wepneles.
 Pat come in to ye conseil hous.
 And elles as malitious.
 He shal ben of ye lalbe ded.
 To pat statut and to pat red.
 Accorden alle it shal be so.
 For certeyn cause which was po.
 For hore what fel per after sone.
 His consul hadde for to sone.
 And was in to ye felde ride.
 And yei him hadde longe abyde.
 Pat lordes of ye conseil were.
 And for him sende and he cam yere.
 Wy word y herd and hay for yere.
 Til he was in ye conseil sote.
 Was noon of hem pat made speche.
 Til he hym self it wolde seche.
 And fonde out ye defaute hym selfe.
 And namme he seyde vnto ye lalbe.
 Whiche of ye senat weren wise.
 I haue defebued ye iugge.
 In haste pat it were do.

And yei hym seiden alle no.
 For wel yei wiste it was no vice.
 Whan he ne pouhte no malice.
 But only off a lytel lalbe.
 And pus yei lasten us for roupe.
 To do justice vpon his mite.
 For pat he shold not be spilde.
 And whan he seih ye manere holl.
 Yei wolde hym saue he made aboll.
 Wy manful herte and pus he seide.
 Pat Rome shulde neuere abreyde.
 His heres whan he were of lalbe.
 Pat here ancesore brake ye lalbe.
 For yei er pat yei weren war.
 For wy ye same word he bar.
 The statut of his lalbe he kepte.
 So pat al Rome his dey by wepte.

*Arata qd facti iudices mortis pe
 na punirent sunt narrat eud qualie
 cambyses Rex pparit quedam iudicem
 corruptu excoati vnu fecit cuiusq;
 pelle cathedra iudicalem operiri
 constituit ita quod filius suus sup
 sui prius pellem postea pro tribu
 nali cessurus iudicij equitate cui
 denatus memoraretur.*

In oper place also I rede.
 Wher pat a iugge his olme dede.
 To wol not venge of lalbe broke.
 Ye lalbe it hay hym self wrote.
 Ye mte lalbe which cambyses.
 Was hore a iugge lalbeles.
 He fonde and in to remembraunce.

He dede vpon hym such vengeance.
 Out of his skyn he was by flayn.
 And quene and in paradys flayn.
 So pat his skyn was shroo al mete.
 And naped vpon ye same secte.
 Wher pat his sone shulde sitte.
 And wile hym if he sholde litte.
 Ye salde for ye couetise
 Yere seilise vedy his iusse.
 To his in default of oyer iugge.
 Ye kyny mot oyer while iugge.
 To holde dy ye riht salde.
 And for to speke of ye olde salde.
 To take ensample of pat was po.
 I finde a tale write also.

Let a Cronyng I rede yus.
Of ye rihtflut heryngius.
Which of Athenis forynce was.
How he ye lalde in euery cas.
Wher of he sholde his poeple reule.
Hay sette vpon so good a reule.
In alle ye world pat quite noon.
Of lalde was so wel begon.
Hoy wyf ye twolpe of gouernaunce.
Thec was among hem nodistance.
But euery man hay his ences.
Yer was wyf oute werre pees.
Wyf oute enrie loue stood.
Richesse vpon ye comyn good.
And nouht vpon ye singuler.
Ordeyned was and ye polwer.
Of hem pat weren in astat.
Was sauf. Wher of vpon debat.
Yere stood no ying so that in reſte.

myht euere man his herte reſte.
And Whan þis noble rihtful kyng.
 ſeh how it ferde of all þis kyng.
 Wher of þe poeple ſtoode in eſe.
 þe Which for chere wolde preſe.
 þe hreth god Whos pouk he ſouhte.
 A Wonder þing þanne hym by pouhte.
 And ſhop if þat it myghte be.
 How þat his ſalwe in þe cite.
 myht afterwarde for euere laſte.
 And þer vpon his Wit he caſte.
 What þing hym were beſt to ſerue.
 þat he his purpoſe myght atteigne.
 A parlement and þus he ſette.
 his Wiſdom Whar þat he beſette.
 In audience of grette and ſmale.
 And in þis Wyſe he tolde his tale.
 God Wot and ſo þe Weten alle.
 heer afterwarde how ſo it falle.
 þat in to noll my Wille hay be.
 To do juſtice and equite.
 In ſurving of comoun profit.
 Such hay ben euere my delit.
 But of oþing I am be knolle.
 þe Which my Wil is þat þe knolle.
 þe ſalwe Which I took on hoſte.
 Was al to gedre of goddes ſonke.
 And noþing of myn olde Wit.
 So mot it nedo endure þat.
 And ſhal do leugere if þe Wile.
 For I wole telle you þe ſtile.
 þe god mercurius and no man.
 he hay me tauht al þat I can.
 Of ſuch ſalwes as I made.
 Wher of þat þe ben alle glade.
 It Was þe god and no þing I.
 Which dede all þis and nouht for þi.
 he hay comanded of his grace.
 þat I ſhal come in to a place.
 Which is foreyn olde in an yle.
 Wher I mot tarye for a while.
 Wryt hym to ſpeke as he hay be.
 for as he ſay in þat ſede.
 he ſhal me ſuch þinges telle.
 þat euere whil þe World ſhal ſtelle.
 Athens ſhal þe bette fare
 But for ſt er þat I ynder fare.
 for þat I wold þat my ſalwe.
 Amonges you ne be Wrydalle.
 þe Whiles þat I ſhal ben oute.
 for þi to ſeuen out of dolyte.
 Soþe you and me þis wole I prye.
 þat þe me wold aſſure and þe.
 Wryt ſuch an oþe as I wole take.
 þat ech of you ſhal vnder take.
 my ſalwes for to kepe and holde.
 þe ſeiden alle þat þe wold.

And per upon per were here op.
 pat fco pe tyme pat he got.
 If he to hem be come a xpm
 per sholde his laltes wel and plem.
 In euery poynt fere and fullle.
 Thus say Liguargius his wille.
 And took his lene and for he wente.
 But here now wel to what entente.
 Of fithelwysesse he dede so.
 For after pat he was a go.
 He shope hym nedere to be founde.
 So pat Athens which was bounde.
 reuere after sholde be releffed.
 re pulke noode lalbe cessed.
 which was for commun profit set.
 And in his wise he hay it fnet.
 he which pe commun profit souhte.
 re kyng his olbue a state ne rouhte.
 To do pfit to re continue.
 he took of exil re fortune.
 And lest of wynter pulke office.
 Donly for lene and for iustice.
 purgh which he pouhte if pathe mhte.
 for euere after his dep to rihte.
 re cite which was hym bytake.
 wher of men ouhte ensample take.
 re good lalbes to maiaue.
 Wip hem which vnder gouernauce.
 re lalbes hane for to kepe.
 for who pat wolde take kepe.
 Of hem pat ferst re lalbes founde.
 Als fer as laltes euy bounde.
 Of doud here names vit be knowe.
 And if it like re to knolle.
 Some of here name holl per stonde.
 Now herke and pou shalt vnderstode.
¶ *hic ad eoz lalde qui iusticie*
causa leges pmo statuerit aliquoz
india specialius comemorat.
 ¶ euere been fet re the merite.
 he god hym selfe ferst be lade.
 And eke ful ofte it fulle so.
 re world it wole aquite also.
 But pat may not been euene liche.
 re god he reuey re heuene riche.
 re world reuey only but a name.
 which stant vpon re goode fame.
 Of hem pat don re goode dede.
 And in his wise double mede.
 receyue per pat doon wel heere.
 wher of if pat re luse heere.
 After re fame as it is blowe.
 were myht yoll wel re sope knolle.
 holl pulke honeste besmesse.
 Of hem pat ferst for riht wysesse.
 Among re men re lalbes made.
 may neuere vpon re erpe fade.

for euere whil pere is a tunge.
 here name shal be mad and fange.
 And holde in re crowng write.
 So pat re men it shulde wite.
 To speke good as per wel ouhten.
 Of hem pat ferst re lalbes souhten.
 In forerunge of re worldes pees.
 In to re hebreus was moyses.
 re firste and to peripaens.
 mercurius. and to troiens.
 ferst was rebusa pompilius.
 To Athens Liguargius.
 pat ferst re lalbe and to gregorys.
 for onelus hay pulke soys.
 And Romulus to re Romeyns.
 for such men pat ben dileyns.
 he lalbe in such a wise ordeynen.
 pat what man to re lalbe pleynen.
 By so re iugge stonde vylt.
 he shal be lerne of his riht.
 And so ferfor it is befall.
 pat lalbe is come among be alle.
 God lene it more wel been holde.
 as euere kyng per to is holde.
 for ying which is of kynges sette.
 Wip kynges ouht it nouht be lette.
 What kyng of lalbe takey no kepe.
 By lalbe he may no regle kepe.
 To lalbe a wele what is a kyng.
 Where is re riht of euy ying.
 If pat pere be no lalbe in londe.
 his ouhte a kyng wel vnderstonde.
 As he which is to lalbe more.
 pat if re lalbe be for bore.
 Wip outen execucion.
 it makey a londe corne vpsodoun.
 which is to re kyng a lalandre.
 for vi vn to kyng Alisaundre.
 The wise philosophre bad.
 pat he him selfe ferst be lade.
 Of lalbe and for ying oueral.
 To do iustice in general.
 pat all re wylde lond a boute.
 re iustice of his lalbe dounte.
 And pame shal he stonde in re.
 for per to lalbe is don re beste.
 A boue all opre erly ying.
 To make a liege drede his kyng.
 But how a kyng shal gete hym lene.
 Toward re hie god a boue.
 And eke among re men in erpe.
 his next poynt which is re ferpe.
 Of aristotles lere it techen.
 wher of who pat re scole sechen.
 What poliae pat it is.
 re booke re hersey after is.
¶ *in mionis habens ubi velle*

tyrannica regna. Sanguis amor pro
puli transfert exul ubi. Sz pietas
regnum que conservabit in eum.
Non tantum prolo sz placet illa deo.
Hic tractat de quare principu
regnumus policia que pietas dicta
est p qua principes egra pplu
misericordes effecti misericordiam
alacrimis graciosus conserantur...

Pietas not pat i delate.
Pietas Which preysed is algate.
And hay ben euer and euer shal.
Wher of to speke in special.
It is pe vertu of pite.
Purgh Which pe hys maneste.
Hus sceres Whan his sone a lyte.
And in pite pe World to rite.
Took of pe mayde flesch and blod.
Pite Was cause of pilke good.
Wher of pat We ben alle saue.
Wel ouht a man pite to haue.
And pe vertu to sette in pite.
Whan he hym self Which is al wys.
Hay shelles Whi it shal be preysed.
Pite may not be countrepreysed.
Of tyrannye Wip no pite.
For pite maky a kyng curteis.
Tope in his word and in his dede.
It fite Wel euerie liege drede.
His kyng and to his heste obey.
And rite so by pe same weye.
It fite a kyng to be pitous.
Toward his poeple and gracions.
Upon pe roule of gouernaunce.
So pat he worche no vengraunce.
Which may be cleped cruallte.
Justice Which doy equite.
He dresful for he no man sparey.
But in pe loud wher pite ferey.
Pe kyng may neuere faile of loue.
For pite purgh pe grace aboue.
So as pe philosophre affermey.
His regne in good astat confermey.

Constantinus Imperator ait.
De se dnm esse comprobatur qui ser-
uauit pietatis se facio...

Hus seide Whilom Constantyn.
What Emperour pat is enclyn.
To pite for to be seruauit.
Of alle pe kynges remenauit.
He is Worpi to ben a lord.
In olde bokes of record.
Constantinus ait. quod ipe subdi-
cos suos salte pietatis favore ing-
no quod austeritatis rigore rege-
corz qz brutalencia potius qui a-
morum penes se attrahere ppon-
erat.

His fynde Write of essampylare.
Trom pe Worpi debonaire.
By Whom pat Rome stood noyued.
Upon a tyme as he Was Perued.
Of pat he Was to familer.
He seid bu to pat conserler.
pat for to ben an Emperour.
his wil Was not for deyn honour.
He vit for redour of Justice.
But if he myhte in his office.
hise lordes and hys peple plesse.
hym pouhte it Were a gretter esse.
Wip loue hys hertes to him dwalle.
pat Wip pe dyed of euy lalbe.
for Whan a pyn is so for dwelte.
ful ofte it cony pe worse a boue.
But Where a kyng is pitous.
he is pe more gracions.
pat mochel pryst hym shal be tibe.
Whiche elles sholde torne a fite.

Prota hic de principis pietate
seruauit ubi narrat quod ad co-
drus Rex Athenis contra Doron-
tes bellum gerere deberet Consul-
to prius Apolline responsum acci-
pio quod vnde de duobz eligeret vide-
licet aut seipm in plio interfici a po-
pulum saluari: aut pplm interfici
et se saluum fieri eligere oportere.
Sed quo Rex pietate motus pfecto
q suo munus qui ppij corporis
salutem affectuus mortem sibi pe-
lonit. Et sic bellu aggressione p-
dicta multoq solus interijt.

Pite for to speke ppleyn.
Which is Wip mercy Wel beseyn.
ful ofte he Wole hym selfe peme.
To kepe an ower fro the peyne.
for charite pe moder is.
Of pite Which no pyn amys.
Can suffre if he it may amende.
pe so to euer man lyuende.
To be petous but non so Wel.
As to a kyng Which on pe wheel.
fortune hay set a bouen alle.
for yn a kyng if so be falle.
pat his pite be ferme and stable.
To alle pe lond it is durable.
Donly purgh grace of his pson.
for pe pite of hym allone.
may al pe lalbe realme saue.
So fite it Wel a kyng to haue.
pote. for his Calere tolde.
And seide holl pat be dayes olde.
Codrus Which was in his seme.
A kyng of Athenis pe lre.
A Wore he hadde a yen torrence.

Whiche he hay by strenghe pced,
 ye pious Justinian,
 He he pat was a cruel man,
 His nase of and his lippes bope.
 He kute for he wolde hym lope.
 On to ye poeple and make vnable.
 But he whiche is al merciable.
 The hie god ordemye so.
 pat he wyf gine a tyme also.
 Whan he was sarentest in his yre.
 Was shoven out of his empire.
 Tyberius ye pater hadde.
 And Rome after his wille he hadde.
 And for leone in such a wyse.
 Ordemye pat he took hymse.
 Of rase of lippes bope also.
 For pat he dede an oper so.
 Whiche more wroth was than he.
 To whiche a felle hay cruallte.
 And pite was sette by a pen.
 For after pat he loked seyn.
 Theverellis kyng of reulairie.
 Wyf helpe of his cheualrie.
 Justinian hay vnyprisoned.
 And to remyne a pen coroned.
¶ *Inc. loquitur vltimus de crudelitate
 siculi necnon de herillo eiusdem
 consiliario qui ad tormentum ipsi que
 dam tunc erat tyrannica comecti
 in fabricari constituit in quo tamen
 ipse prior proprio crimine illis exigent
 re usq; sui interitus expunctionem
 iudicialiter torquebatur.*
¶ *In a Cronica q. f. unde also.*
¶ *Of Sicilius which was eke so.*
 A cruel kyng lich to ye tempeste.
 To whom no pite myght a veste.
 He was ye fust as loked seyn.
 Upon ye see whiche foud Galeye.
 And lette hem make for ye weye.
 Als he which al was out of herre.
 fro pite and misericorde.
 For yer to coupe he nought accorde.
 But whom he myghte seen he slough.
 And y of was he glad ynough.
 He hadde of conseil many con.
 Among ye which per was con.
 By name whiche Berillus highte.
 And he be pouht hym how he myghte.
 On to ye tyrant do bykyng.
 And of his owne ynnuynnyng.
 Set forge and make a bole of bras.
 And on ye side cast per was.
 A dore where aniam nys yme.
 Whan he his peyne shal begynne.
 put for which pat men putte vnder.
 And al his dede he for a wonder.

That whan a man for peyne cride.
 ye hole of bras which gapep wyde.
 It shulde seme as poult it were.
 A bellynyng in a mannes ere.
 And nought ye cryng of a man.
 But he whiche alle flehtes can.
 ye deuyl pat lip in helle faste.
 hym pat his made hay ouer caste.
 pat for a trespass whiche he dede.
 he was put in ye same stede.
 And was hym self ye ferste of alle.
 whiche was in to pat peyn fulle.
 pat he for oper men ordemye
 per was no man pat hym compleyne
 Of tyrannye and cruallte.
 By his ensample a kyng may se.
 hym self and eke his conseil bope.
 how per ben to man kynde bope.
 And to ye god abhominable.
 Eusamples pat ben couenable.
 I fonde of oper prynces mo.
 As poll schalt heere of tyme ago.
¶ *Nota hic de Dionysio tyranno
 qui mire crudelitatis sceleritate et
 in hospites suos ad deuorandum
 equis suis tribuit cui hercules tunc
 dem superueniens vixit in iuriam
 in impietate sua pari morte confectus.*
¶ *He trete tyrant Dionys.*
 Whiche mannes lyf set at no wyse.
 On to his hors ful ofte he yaf.
 ye men in stede of corn and hay.
 Spat ye hors of pulke stood.
 deuoureden ye mannes blood.
 Til fortune at ye laste cam.
 pat hercules hym ouercam.
 And he vnt in ye same wyse.
 Of ye tyrant cooke ye iuse.
 Als he til oper men hay do.
 ye same dey he deyde also.
 pat no pite hym hay scoldred.
 Til he was of his hors deuoured.
¶ *Nota hic de cosmili dychaon
 tyranna qui carnes homi hoily in
 suo hospicio ad vescendum dedit cui
 formam condicione similem iuber
 coequans ipm in lupo in formam.*
¶ *Off Achaon also q. f. unde.*
 how he ayein ye lake of fende.
 his hostes slough and in to mete.
 he made here bodys to ben ete.
 Wyf oper men wyf gine his hound.
 But iubiter ye glorious.
 which was conuoued of his yung.
 vengeance vpon his cruel kyng.
 So took pat he flo mannes forme.
 In to a wolf hym lect transforme.

And thus he crualte Was bydde.
Whiche of long tyme hadde be hidde.
A Wolf he Was pame opphly.
pe Whos nature pryvely.
he hadde in his condicion.
And vnto his conclusion.
pat tyrannye is to despise.
I fynde ensample in sondry Wyse.
And manerliche of hem ful of te.
pe Whom fortune hay set alofte.
Upon pe Werres for to Wyne.
But how so pat pe Wrong begynne.
Of tyrannye it may not laste.
But such as pei don atte laste.
To ope men such on hem fallow.
for a yem such pite casley.
Vengeaunce to pe god a boue.
for Who pat hay no tendre Loue.
In sayung of a mannes lyf.
he shal be founde so nullif.
pat Whanne he Wolde mercy arue.
In tyme of nede he shal noon haue.
no qualite Leo hoby stratis parat.
O pe nature pite q fynde.
pe ferece Leon in his kinde.
Whiche goy rumpynge after his prey.
If he a man fynde in his weye.
he Wol his sle if he Wyf fynde.
But if pe man couye vnderstonde.
To fülle a non be fore his face.
In signe of mercy and of grace.
pe Leon shal of his nature.
Festreyme his yre in such mesure.
As pouh it Webe a beste yained.
And towe a weye halfyng a shamed.
pat he pe man shal no pite greue.
hoby sholde pame a pryncce a cheue.
pe Wolde grace if pat he Wolde.
Destruye a man Whan he is yolded.
And stant vpon his mercy al.
But for to felle in special.
per han be such and yit per be.
Tyrantz Whos herces no pite.
may to no poynt of mercy pte.
pat pei vpon here tyrannye.
re gladen hem pe men to se.
And as pe rages of pe see.
Keen vnpetous to pe tempeste.
Pite so may no pite areste.
of crualte pe glete ouerage.
Whiche pe tyrant in his corage.
Engendered hay Wher of I fynde.
A tale Which comy now to mynde.
Ino loquitur contra tyrannos il-
los qui ad in bello vincere possunt
humani sanguinis effusione satia-
ri nequunt. Et narrat in exemplis

de quodam periarum Rege cui no-
men Sptacus erat qui p ceteris tuc
in oriente bellicosus & victoriosus
quoscuqz gladio vincere poterat
absqz pietate interfici consuevit. Sz
tandem sub manu Thamaris mar-
sagetarū Regine in bello captus
quod a diu que sunt seueritatem p
seueritate finalit inuenit nam q
ipa quoddam vas de sanguine per-
sari plent ante se offerre decreuit
in quo caput tyranni usqz ad mor-
tem mergens dixit. O tyrannoz
crudelissime scilicet esuriens sangui-
nem iusti ecce iam ad satietate
sanguinem bibes.
Lede in olde lokes pus.
per Was a Duke Which spartachus.
men clepe and Was a Werriour.
A cruel man a conquerour.
Dry stroung polver Whiche he ladde.
for his condicion he hadde.
pat Where hym hapney pe Victoire.
his lust and al his most gloure.
Was for to see and nouht to saue.
Of ransoum Wolde he no good haue.
for sayung of a mannes lyf.
But al goy to pe swerd and knyf.
So lief hym Was to mannes blood.
And napeles yit pus it stood.
So as fortune aboute wente.
he fell rihth here as by dysente.
To perce and Was coroned kynge.
And Whanne pe Worschip of his myght.
Was fülle and he Was kynge of perse.
If pat pei Werren ferce diuers.
pe tyrannyes Which he Wrouhte.
A yonsandfold Welmore he souhte.
pame after Ward to don malice.
pe god vengeaunce a yem pe vice.
hay shape for vpon a tyde.
Whan he Was highest in his pryde.
In his rancour and in his hete.
A yem pe gylene of marsagete.
Whiche Thamaris pat yme hite.
he made Werre al pat he myhte.
And she Whiche Wolde hire lond defende.
hire owne sone a yem hym sende.
Which pe defence hay vnder take.
But he desconfit Was and take.
And Whan pe kynge him had in hounde.
he Wole no mercy vnder stonde.
But dede hym slen in his presene.
O he tyding of his violence.
Whan it cam to his moder Ewe.
she sende a noon ay Wyde Where.
To suche frendes as she hadde.

138

That I yin helpe shal undertake.
 you shall yit lasso poeple take.
 By Whom my wil is put you speke.
 For y to morwe take good hede.
 In to ye flood whan ye be come.
 What man pat hay ye Water nome.
 Upon his hond and Lapey so.
 To yit part ches owt alle po.
 And hym Which Wer is to Wynde.
 Upon his Woube and up to Wynde.
 Forsake and put hom alle alye.
 For I am myhty alle weye.
 Where as me luste myn helpe shelle.
 In goode men pouh yei be felle.
 This Gedeon alwaytey wel.
 Upon ye morwe and eueridel.
 As god hym bad riht so he dede.
 And yus per lasten in yat secede.
 Wip hym yre and no mo.
 Ye remenut Was al a go.
 Wher of pat Gedeon merueiley.
 And per upon Wip god conseiley.
 Oleyunng as fel forp as he dar.
 And god pat Wolde he Were War.
 pat he shal speke upon his riht
 Hay bede hym to ye same nyht.
 And take a man Wip hym to heere.
 What shal be spoke in pis matere.
 A mony ye heven enenys.
 So may he be ye more wys.
 What after Ward hym shal be falle.
 This Gedeon a monyges alle.
 Thara to Whom he tiste most.
 By nyhte toke towand yille hoste.
 Whiche Longed Was in a valeye.
 To here What yei Woldeu scie.
 Upon his foot and as he felle.
 Two savazyns spekyng he herde.
 Quod oon a red thy sweuene arwe.
 Which I mette in my sweuene to nyht.
 Me pouht I seyh a barly cake.
 Whiche fro ye hult his weye hay take.
 And cam rollung down at ones.
 And as it Were for ye nones.
 Forp in his couns so as it ran.
 Ye knynges tente of madian.
 Of a malech of Amoreye.
 Of Amou and of Jebuseye.
 And many an oyer tente no.
 Wip gret noyse as me pouhte y.
 It prelle to mowude ouer caste.
 And al pis hoste so fore agaste.
 pat I alwote for pure drede.
 This sweuene cam I wel a rede.
 Quod poyer savazyn anon.
 ye barly cake is Gedeon.
 Which fro ye hult down sodeynly.

Shal come and sette such asari.
 Upon ye knynges and vs bope.
 pat it shal to vs alle Loye.
 For yin such dred he shal vs byunge.
 pat if we hadde flit of Wynges.
 ye Were on fote in despayr.
 We sholden reue and fien in yer.
 For per shal no ying hym Wynges.
 Whan Gedeon hay Under stonde.
 pis tale. he ponkey god of al.
 And pryncelich a yen he sail.
 So pat no yif hym hay parcyued.
 And yam he hay fully conceyued.
 pat he shal speke and per upon.
 ye nyht sunng he shoy to gon.
 This multitude to assaile.
 I toll shalte polly here a gret meruail.
 Wip What vordie pat he Wrouhte.
 The lytel poeple Whiche he brouhte.
 Was noon of hem pat he ne hay.
 A pot of erpe in Whiche he tay.
 A lyht brennyng in a cresset.
 And eche of hem eke a trowpet.
 Bar in his oyer hond beside.
 And yus upon ye nyhtes tyde.
 Gedeon Whan it Was derk.
 Ordeyned hym to pis Werk.
 And parcy panue pis folk in yre.
 And chargey hem pat yei ne fle.
 And taut heu holl yei sholde asen.
 Alle in o vords par complaigne.
 And What Worde eke yei sholde speke.
 And holl yei sholden here pottede.
 Schon Wip oyer Whan yei herde.
 pat he hym self ferst so ferde.
 For Whan yei come in to ye stede.
 he bad hem do riht as he dede.
 And yus stallyng forp a pis.
 pis noble duk Whan tyme Was.
 his potte to brake and lowde as a shote.
 And po yei broke on eueri side.
 ye trowpet Was not po to seke.
 he blesse and so yei blesse eke.
 Wip suche a noyse a mony hem alle.
 As pouh ye heuene sholde falle.
 ye hult du to here vords answere.
 his hoste in ye valeye it herde.
 And schy holl pat ye hult a ligh.
 So What of hetung and of sith.
 yei caughten such a sodeyn feere.
 pat noon of hem by lestye yere.
 ye tentes holly yei forsoke.
 pat yei noon oyer hood ne toke.
 But donly Wip hure body bare.
 yei fledge as dop ye wilde hare.
 And enere upon ye hult yei blesse.
 pat pat yei sihe tyme and felle.

Sm?

wat agan shal been ouer come.
 And Whan it is so ferfory come.
 wat Saul hay hym desconfit.
 ye god bad make no respit.
 wat he ne sholde hym sle anon.
 But Saul let it ouer goon.
 And dede not ye goddes heste.
 for agan made grette by heste.
 Of raim son Whiche he wolde reue.
 Fyng Saul soffrey him to lye.
 And feyney pite fory With al.
 But he Whiche sey and knolwey al.
 ye hise god of wat he feyney.
 To Samuel vpon hym pleyney.
 And send hym word for wat he lesce.
 Of agan wat he ne byreste.
 ye lye. he shal not only dye.
 hym self but fro his regalie.
 he shal be put for euere mo.
 Toutht he but eke his heir also.
 wat it schal neuere come a yen.
 thus myht pou se ye soye pleyne.
¶ *His narrat vltimus sup eodem*
qualiter Dauid in extremis iusticie
causa ut ioab occideretur absqz ul
la remissione filio suo Salomone iuxta
¶ hat of to muche & of to lite.
 vpon ye prynces stant w lye.
 But euere it was a kynnes riste.
 To do ye dedes of a kynge.
 for in ye bondes of a kynge.
 ye dey and lye is all o ying.
 After ye laltes of iustice.
 To seen it is a dedly vice.
 But if a man ye dey deserue.
 And if a kynge ye lye preserue.
 Of hym which ouht for to dye.
 he suer nouht yen samplare.
 Whiche in ye bible is euident.
 How Dauid in his testament.
 whan he no lengere miht lye.
 Du to his sone in charge hay yeue.
 wat he ioab shal seen al myte.
 And Whan Dauid was goon his gate.
 ye yonge wise salomou.
 his fader heste dede anon.
 And sloth ioab in such a wise.
 wat yet pat herden ye iuse.
 Euer after dnasden hym ye more.
 And god was eke wel payd per fore.
 wat he so wolde his herte ptyo.
 ye laltes for to iustifie.
 And yet he kept fory wy al.
 Dite so as a prynces shal.
 wat he no tyrannye wroughte.
 he fond ye wysdom which he souhte.
 And was so rihful napeles.

That all his lyue he stood in pes.
pat he no dedly werres hadde.
For every man his wisdom duede.
And as he was hym selfe wys.
pate so pe worpi men of pryse.
he hay of his conseil wyholde.
for pat is every prynces holde.
to make of such his retenu.
Whiche wise been and to remelde.
pe fooler for per is no pyn.
Whiche may be better a bunte alyng.
yan conseil which is pe substantiue.
Of all a kynges gouernance.
¶ *hic dicit qd polum sibi commissum
bene regere sup oia principi lauda-
bilis est. Et narrat in exemplis
qualiter pro eo quod Salomon ut
polum bene regeret ab altissimo sa-
pientia specialius poscualuit. oia
bona pariter ad ula sibi habundam-
tus adueniunt*
¶ Salomon a man may se.
What pyn of most necessity.
In to a worpi kyng belonget.
Whan he his kyngdome vnderfouget.
God bad hym chese what he wolde.
And saide him pat he haue holde.
What he wolde alle of oyring.
And he which was a helpe kyng.
for per vpon his bone prede.
to god and in his wise he seide.
O kyng by Whom pat I shal regne.
pene me wysdom pat in my regne.
for wy in poeple which I haue.
to ym honour may bepe and saue.
Whan Salomon his bone hay tured.
pe god of pat which he hay axed.
Was riht wel payed and graunted soue.
rouht al ony pat he his bone.
shal haue of pat but of richesse.
of hele of pees of his noblesse.
for wy wisdom at his axinges.
which stant a bone all ower ynges.
¶ *hic dicit scdy Salomone qd re-
ge maiestatis impud an oia sa-
ne confilio dirigendum est*
¶ What kyng wole his regne saue.
first hym behouey for to haue.
after pe god and his byleue.
Such conseil which is to bileue.
fulfille of troupe and vltimessse.
But aboue alle in his noblesse.
Be alene pe reddour and pite.
A kyng shal do such equite.
And sette pe balance in euene.
So pat pe lyke god in heuene.
And all pe poeple of his noblere.

Longe in to his name seye.
for most a bone al expely good.
Wher pat a kyng hym selue is god.
It helpey for in ower weye.
If so be pat a kyng forueye.
¶ *Quid delinuit reges plebit achin...*
¶ Of ce er vis it hay be seyn.
pe countyn poeple is ouerleyn.
And hay pe kynges synne about.
Al youh pe poeple hulte nouht.
Of pat pe kyng his god mysseruey.
pe poeple taky pat he deseruey.
here in vis world but elles where.
I not hold it shal stonde yere.
for vi good a kyng to trise.
ferst to hym self as he ne wise.
I con ower helpe but god alone.
So shal pe rule of his persone.
Wynne hym selfe pyngh puidene.
Seen of pe better conscience.
And for to fynde ensample of vis.
A rule I rede and for it is.
¶ *De hinc impatore exemplum po-
nat qualiter princeps sui nobis famam
a seculis consiliis sapienter mo-
dum debet. et si quis in ea summa
inuenit promissa discrecionis ad de-
cerum conuertat*
¶ A crowng it tellich pus.
pe kyng of Rome Lucius.
Wip iune his chambere vpon a nyght.
pe stward of his hous a knyght.
for wip his chambirleyn also.
to conseil hadde bope tibo.
And stoden by pe chimneye.
to gedre spekyng alle yere.
And happen pat pe kynges fool.
sat by pe fir vpon pe stool.
As he pat wip his babel pleyde.
But vit he herde al pat pei seide.
And per of token yel noon hede.
pe kyng hym axed what to rede.
of such matiere as cam to mouye.
And pei hym tolden as pei couye.
Whan al was spoke of pat pelmont.
pe kyng wy al his hole entente.
yan at pe laste hem axey vis.
What kyng men tellen pat he is.
A mony pe folk touchyng his name.
Or be it pyns or be it blame.
pate after pat pei herden seyn.
he bad hem for to telle it pleya.
pat pei no poynt of soy for bere.
for yllke fey pat pei hym bew.
¶ The stward first vpon pe pyn.
pat his answere du to pe kyng.
And youhre glose in his matiere.

And seide as fer as he can here.
His name is good and honorable.
His was his sturward favorable.
pat he se twylf plem ne tolde.
we kynn pan nixey ne he sholde.
we chamburleyn of his adre.
And he pat was subtil and wys.
And souel pouhte vpon his fey.
Tolde hym how all pe poeple seyn.
pat if his conseil were trewe.
we wiste panne wel and kenne.
pat of hym self he sholde be.
A wyllyng in his degre.
And thus he conseil he aduisey.
in partic and pe kynn exauley.
he fol whiche herde of all pe cas.
pat tyme as goddes wille was.
Sei pat pe seiden nouht i nouht.
And hem to storne boye lordh.
And to pe kynn he seide so.
Sei kynn if pat it were so.
of wisdom in yu olde mood.
pat yu in selue were good.
in conseil sholde not be hadde.
we kynn per of merueille hadde.
Whan pat a fool so wysly spak.
And of hym self found out perak.
Whiche his olde consience.
And thus he folde evidence.
Whiche was of goddes grace enspired.
miky pat good conseil was desired.
he put allwe pe vicious.
And took to hym pe vertuous.
pe wrongful lalves ben amended.
pe londes good is wel defended.
pe poeple was no more oppressed.
And thus stood every yung redressed.
for where a kynn is more wys.
And hay such as hym seluen is.
of his conseil it may not fyle.
pat every yung ne shal auale.
pe vices panne non a were.
And every vertu holte his were.
Wher of pe huse god is plesed.
And alle pe londes folk is esed.
for if pe comyn poeple crye.
And pat a kynn list not to plye.
To here what pe clamor wolde.
And ope wise panne he sholde.
Deserue for to don hem grace.
It hay be seen in many place.
per hay befallle grev contuare.
And pat i frnde of ensamplawe.
*Et dicit qd seniores magis expti
ad principis consiliu admittendi
vocis existunt. Et narrati qua
liter pro eo qd Roboas Salomons*

*filius a heres secundum sermonibus re-
renuans dicta iulien preclerit
De duodecim tribubz israel a dno sds
Decem penitus amiserit sic ad dnd
bus talimodo illius postea regnauit.*
After pe dey of Salomon.
Whan yllle wise kynn was gon.
And Roboas in his persone.
recepue sholde pe corone.
pe poeple vpon a parlement.
And seide were of oth assenti.
And alle vn to pe kynn pei preyden.
Wip comyn boye and thus pei seiden.
Oure liege lord we pe besoch.
pat you receyue our humble speche.
And graunte vs which pat reson wille.
Or of pi grace or of pi stile.
pi fader whil he was a lyve.
And myht boye graunte a pryue.
vpon pe werkes whiche he hadde.
pe comyn peple seyrt he hadde.
Whan he pe temple made nelle.
yung whiche men neuere tofore kenne.
he brouht vpon panne of his tilage.
And alle was vnder pe visage.
of werkes whiche he made for.
But now it is bifalle so.
pat al is mad vnto as he seide.
And he was riche whan he deyde.
So pat it is no maner nede.
if yu per of wolt taken hede.
To ylen of pe poeple moze.
Whiche long tyme hay be greued sore.
And in pis wise as we pe seye.
Wip tendre herte we pe prey.
pat you relesse yllle dette.
Whiche vpon vs pi fader sette.
And if pe like to don so.
We been pi men for ouere mo.
To gon and comen at yu heste.
pe kynn whiche herde pis requeste.
Sei pat he wole ben auised.
And hay per of a tyme assised.
And in pe while he hym pouhte.
vpon pis yung conseil he souhte.
De consilio seniu.
And first pe wise kynhtes olde.
To whom pat he his tale tolde.
Conseilen hym in pis manere.
pat he wip loue and wip glad chere.
for reue and graunte al pat is axed.
if pat his fader hadde taxed.
for so he may his reue achue.
Wip yung whiche shal hym ltel greue.
to be kynn hem herde and ouer passey.
And wip pese ope his wit compassy.
pat yung were and no yung wise.

And þei þe olde men despise.
De consilio iuuenum...
 And seiden þat it shal be shame.
 For euere vnto þi worpi name.
 If þou ne kepe not þe riht.
 Whil þou art in þi yonge myht.
 Which þat þi olde fader gati.
 But sey vnto þe poeple þat.
 Whil þou limest in þi lond.
 Þe leste fonger of þi hond.
 It shal be strenges ouer all.
 And þis also shal be þi tale.
 If þe hem smot wip wordes smale.
 Wip scorpions þou shalt hem smyte.
 And wher þi fader took a liue.
 þou wende to take moche more.
 þus shalt þou make hem drede þore.
 þe grette herre of þi corage.
 So for to holde hem in seruage.
Chis yong þing hym hay conformed.
 To don as he was last conformed.
 Which was to hym his vndoyng.
 For whan it cam to þe þeþing.
 He hay þe yong conseil holden.
 þat he þe same wordes tolde.
 Of all þe poeple in audience.
 And whan þei herden þe sentence.
 Of his malice and þe manice.
 And noon to fore his owne face.
 þei haue hym outrely refused.
 And wip ful gret reproch accused.
 So þei beþonne for to rane.
 þat he was faryn hym self to saue.
 For as þe wilde wode rane.
 Of wyndes maky þe see sauage.
 And þat was cald bynynges to thalle.
 So for defaute of grace and lalle.
 þis poeple is stered al atones.
 And for þei gon out of his wones.
 So þat of þe þynages twelue.
 And tribus only by hem selue.
 Wip hym a byden and no mo.
 So were þei for euere mo.
 Of no retorne wip oute espre.
 Departed fro þe rihtful heu.
 Al þat wip commun boys.
 And þing vpon here owne choye.
 And moyn hem self a noon þei make.
 And haue here yong lord for sake.
 A pouere kyng þe ierobas.
 þei toke and leste þe solas.
 Whiche rihtful heu was by descent.
 To þus þe yong cause went.
 For þat þe conseil was nouht good.
 þe regne fro þe rihtful blood.
 Euere after ward diuides was.

So may it prooue by þis cas.
 þat yong conseil which is to nam.
 Er men be war dyp ofte harin.
 Olde age for þe conseil serue.
 And lusty youye his poult de serue.
 vpon þe trauaile which he dyp.
 And boye for to seie a soy.
 By sondry cause for to haue.
 If þat he wole his regne saue.
 A þing byhouep euery day.
 þat oon can and þat an oþer may.
 By so þe þing hym boye redde.
 For elles al gon out of redde.
Nota questione cuiusdam philo
sophi vnde regno conuenientius fo
ret principem cu malo consilio opta
re sapientem qui cu sano consilio ip
sum elidere insipientem...
And vpon þis matere also.
 A questione be aduene þe tho.
 þus wroten in a booke I found.
 Wher it were better to þe lond.
 A þing hym self to be wys.
 And so to bere his owne prys.
 And þat his conseil be not good.
 Or oþer wise if it so stood.
 A þing if he be vicius.
 And his conseil be vertuous.
 It is answered in suche a wise.
 þat better it is þat þei be wise.
 By whom þat þe conseil shal gon.
 For þei be manye and he but oon.
 And raper shal an only man.
 Wip fals conseil for ouht he can.
 ffrom his wisdom be made to falle.
 þan he al oon sholde hem alle.
 fro vices in to uerit chauce.
 For þat is wel þe more strauinge.
 For þe þe lond may wel be glad.
 Whos þing wip good conseil is lad.
 Which sette hym vnto rihtfulnesse.
 So þat his liue wipnesse.
 By aduene þe reddour and pite.
 For mercy for wip equite.
 A þing is holden ouer al.
 To pite and in special.
 To hem wher he is moste biholde.
 þei sholde his pite moste biholde.
 þat been þe lieges of his lond.
 For þei ben ouer vnder his hond.
 After þe goddes ordonnance.
 To stonde vnder his gouernance.
Nota adhuc papue de pnapis
regni suos subditos debita pietate
regitur cui qualiter Anthonius
a cyrone exemplificat dicit qd
malles vnu de iplis sibi commissis

*Quid saluare qui centu ex hostibz
alienigenis in bello perderet.*

Quod remperour Antonius.
fonde holl pat he seide yus.
pat leuer hym were for to saue.
con of hys heges pan to haue.
of eneyms an hundred dede.
And yus he lerne as I rede.
of Cyrio Welche hadde be.
consul of Rome and yus to see.
diuerse ensamples holl yus stonde.
A hant Which hay ye charge in houte.
ye comu poeple to gouerne.
if pat he wolle he may wel lerne.
is noon so good to ye plesance.
of god as is god gouernance.
And enery gouernance is due.
To pyte yus I may argue.
pat pyte is ye foundement.
of enery kynges regiment.
if it be medled wip Justice.
ye also remellen alle vice.
And been of vertu most vailable.
To make a kynges regne stable.
To yus ye foure portes to fore.
In gouernance as ye ben bore.
of troupe ferst and of largesse.
of pyte fory wip vithelbyesse.
I haue hem tolde und ouer yis.
ye ferste poynt so as it is.
Set of ye reule of policie.
Wher of a kyng shal medefie.
ye fleshy lustes of nature.
And yus I telle of such mesure.
pat yus fonde shal be serued.
And eke ye talke of god obserued.

*Corporis et mentis regem decet
honestas. Romulus de famam mul
la libido ruat. De quod est hois ef
feminat illa voluptas. Sit nisi mag
namini cordis de obstat ei. Iste
tractus secundu Aristotilem de qui
in principu regimini poliaa que
castitatem concevit ciuis honestas
impudicie motus obtemperans tam
corporis qui aut mundiciam specia
lis preseruat.*

Quod male is made for ye femelle.
But where as on desirer fele.
pat nedey not by weye of fonde.
for whan a man may redy fonde.
his olue wyf what shal he seche.
In stauinge places to byseche.
To worlde an oper mannes plov.
Whan he hay there good ynow.
Affaytes at his olue heste.
And is to hym wel more honeste.

Than oper pyns Which is duknolde.
for ye sholde eueri good man knolde.
And yus holl pat in marriage.
his troupe plyt by in morgage.
Which if he breke it is fulshode.
And pat discordey to manshode.
And namely to ward ye grete.
Wher of ye bokes alle tete.
So as ye philosophre techen.
To Alisaundre and hym by techen.
ye Lore holl pat he shal mesure.
his body so pat no mesure.
off fleshy lust he shulde excede.
And yus foryif I shal procede.
ye ferste poynt as I seide er.
is chastete Welche seelde wher.
comy noll a dapes in to place.
And napeles but it be grace.
A boue alle oper in special.
Is noon pat chaste may been al.
But yus a kynges hys estat.
Which of his ordie as a prelat.
shal been enoight and seyntefied.
he mote be more magnified.
for dignete of his corone.
pan shulde an oper wolle persone.
Which is not of so hys enprise.
per fore a pryncce hym sholde amys.
er pat he fell in such viote.
And namely pathe ne affote.
To chaunge for ye womanhede.
ye wopinesse of his manhede.

*Nota de doctina Aristotilis qua
dicer prynces ut animi sui iocun
ditatem producat mulieres formo
sas crebro aspicere debet. Caueat
tamen ne in eis voluptuosa corpe
tus ex carnis fragilitate in via
um dilabatur.*

Quod Aristotle I haue wel rad.
holl he to Alisaundre bad.
pat for to gladen his corage.
he shal beholden ye visage.
of women whan ye be fure.
But yus he sette an essampaire.
his body so to gyde and reule.
pat he ne passe not ye reule.
Wher of pat he hym self begile.
for in ye women is no tiler.
of pat a man hym self by wapey.
Whan he his olue wit bi iapey.
I can ye women wel exause.
But what man wolle vpon hem muse.
After ye fool impressiow.
of his ymaginaciow.
wipinne hymself ye for he blouey.
Wher of ye woman no pyns knouey.

For it set euery vice fory,
 And euery vertu put a bak.
 Wherof prys torneyn to tak,
 As in Cronyke I may reherse.
 Which telley how pe King of perse.
 par Cyrus hight a Werre hadde.
 A yens a people which he dradde.
 Of a contrie which he hadde highte
 But yit foryult par he do myghte.
 As in bataille vpon pe Werre.
 he hadde of hem almye ix weyre.
 And whan he seih and wyst it wel.
 par he by strengthe wan no del.
 summe atpe laste he caste a Wile.
 his Worri people to by gile.
 And took wyth hem a feyned pees.
 Which sholde laste endeles.
 So as he seide in wordes wise.
 But he yowht all in ower wise.
 for it betydde vpon pe cas.
 Whan par his people in rest was.
 pei token eses many folde.
 And Worlde es as it is told.
 By weye of fynde is penource.
 Of euery lust which touchez vice.
 par whan pei were in lustes fulle.
 pe Werres ben foryeten alle.
 Was noon which wolde pe worshippe.
 Of armies but in ydelshipe.
 pei putten by synesse a weye.
 And token hym to daunce & pleye.
 As ut most aboue alle ower prynces.
 pei token hem to pe akynge.
 Of fleschly lust par chastete.
 receyued was in no demer.
 But eueryman doy what hym lyte.
 And whan pe King of perse wiste.
 par pei du to folie entenden.
 Wyth his powder whan pei lest wenden
 more soðerly pan doy pe punder.
 he cam for euere and put hem vnder.
 And par hay pecherie toze.
 pe lond which hadde be to fore.
 pe beste of hem par were yor.
 And in pe bible I fynde also.
*Quota hic qualiter fuit bellica
 luxus infortunati. Et narrat ad
 al rex Amalech. hebreis sibi in
 sustantibz resistere nequyt. consi
 ho & aliam mulieres regni su
 pulcherimas in castra hebreoy
 misit qui ad ipis contuminati
 nam fecerunt amiserunt. Et sic ab
 Amalech deuicti magna multitu
 dine gladio ceciderunt.*
 A tale lich va to his prync.
 how Amalech pe payen King.

Whan pat he mihte y nolweye.
 Defende his lond and putte alweye.
 þe worpi poeple of Iſrael.
 þis ſauyyn as it beſel.
 þiugh þe conſeſt of Balaam.
 A wolte of ſure wemen nam.
 pat luſt were and yong of age.
 And bad hem gon to þe kinge.
 Of yeſe hebreus and ſozy þei wente.
 Wy þen greye and bioldes beute.
 And wel arayed euerichon.
 And Whanne þei come were a noon.
 Among þe hebreus was non in fiſt.
 But alacche who pat cacche myhte.
 And eche of hem heſe luſtes ſouhte.
 Whiche after þei ful dere a bbiſte.
 For grace a noon bygyn to fuyſe.
 pat Whanne þei comen to batiſme.
 þanne after ward in ſozy phy.
 þei were take and diſconſti.
 So pat Wy June a litel proſſe.
 þe miht of hem was ouer proſſe.
 pat Whilom were wout to ſtonde.
 Til Whines þe cauſe on honde.
 þay take þis vengeance laſte.
 But þanne it ceſſed atte laſte.
 For god was payed of pat he dede.
 For where he found vpon a ſtede.
 A couple whiche miſſerde ſo.
 þrough out he ſnot hem boþe tbo.
 And let hem liue in memies yhe.
 Wher of alle oþer whiche hem ſiþe.
 Enſampled hem vpon þe dede.
 And preveden in to þe god hede.
 here olde ſpines to amende.
 And he whiche wold his mercy ſeude.
 Reſtored hem to newe graco.
Chus may it ſelle in ſouþry place.
 Of churche holt þe clenneſſe.
 Accordy to þe worþineſſe.
 Of men of armes ouerall.
 But moſt of alle in ſpecial.
 þis vertu to a kynge bylongey.
 For vpon his fortune it ſoungey.
 Of pat his lond ſhal weede or ſpale.
 For þi but if a kynge his wille.
 þis luſtes of his fleſh veſtreynne.
 And þen hym ſelf he maky a twygne.
 In to þe whiche if pat he ſide.
 him were beare no by ſide.
 For euery man may vnderſtonde.
 holt for a tyme pat it ſcoude.
 But is a ſozy luſt to lye.
 Whos ende maky a man to ſibe.
 And corney roys in to ſozþe.
 þe bryſte ſonne by þe morþe.
 þy ſpynce not þe derke nyght.

The lusty youpe of mannes myght.
 In age but it stonde wel.
 Inforney al ye laste whiel.
Hic loquitur qualiter pynapud
 irregulara voluptas eos a semita
 recta multotiens deuiare compellit
 Et narrat exemplum de Salomone
 qui ex sue carnis concupiscentia vic
 tuis mulieru blandimentis in sui
 scandalum deos alienos colere pre
 sumebat.

That euer Worpi prince is holde.
 Wip inne hym self hym self bihold.
 To se yestat of his pson.
 And yent holi yent be ioyes none.
 Upon his eyre mad to laste.
 And how ye flesch shal at ye laste.
 Ye dust of his hys for sake.
 Hym ouht a greet ensample take.
 Of Salomon whos appetite.
 Was holi sette upon delit.
 To take of wommen ye pleasaunce.
 So pat vpon his ignorauice.
 Ye wilde world merueiley vit.
 Pat he whiche alle memmes wit.
 In yllle tyme hay ouerpassed.
 Wip fleschly lustes was so lused.
 Pat he whiche ladde vnder ye lalbe.
 Ye poeple of god. hym self wip dulle.
 Rehay fro god in suche a wise.
 Pat he worshape and sacri fice.
 For sondry loue in sondry stede.
 In to ye false goddes dede.
 His was ye wise ecclesiaste.
 Ye fume of whom shal euer laste.
 Pat he ye myghty god forsoke.
 And ye ye lalbe whan he took.
 His wyues and hys concubynes.
 Of hem pat weren sarazyne.
 For whiche he dede ydolatrie.
 For his grede of his soule.

De filia Regis Sidonie.

She of Sydoine so hym ladde.
 Pat he kelyng his armes spradde.
 To a seuten wip greet humblesse.
 Whiche of hys lond was ye goddesse.

De filia Regis arab.

And she pat was a maynrite.
 So ferfor made hym to delite.
 Wipough lust which al his wicdourey.
 Pat he chamous here god honourey.

De filia Regis amon.

An oyer amonpte also.
 Wip loue hym hay assoted so.
 Hys god aholoch pat wip enceuce.
 He sacrey and dop reuerence.
 In such a wise as she hym bad.

pus was ye wisest ouerlad.
 Wip blinde lustes whiche he souhte.
 But he it after ward abouhted.
Nota hic qualiter Achias ppha
 in signum quod regnum post mortem
 Salomonis ob eius peccata a suo he
 rede diuineretur palliu suu in
 duodecim partes scdm vnde decem
 partes ieroboe filio Nabal qui
 regnauit postea successit pre
 cepto dei tribuit.

Achias Selonites.
 Which was whete er his deces.
 Whil he was in his lustes alle.
 By tokeney what shal after fulle.
 For on a day whan pat he mette.
 Ieroboam ye kuyht he grette.
 And bad hym pat he holde abyde.
 To here what hym shal be tyde.
 And for wip al achias caste.
 His mantel of and also faste.
 He put it in to peces rebelle.
 Wher of tbo partes toward hym selue.
 He kepte and all ye remenant.
 For god hay sette hys couenant.
 He took vnto ieroboas.
 Of nabal whiche ye sone he was.
 And of ye kynges court a kuyht.
 And seide hym such is goddes myght.
 As you hast seen departed here.
 My mantel vnto in such manere.
 After ye dey of Salomon.
 God hay ordeyned yer vpon.
 His regne yllme he shal diuide.
 Whiche tyme you shalt eke abyde.
 And vpon pat diuision.
 Ye regne as in proporaion.
 As you hast of my mantel take.
 Woth shalt receyue q vnder take.
 And his ye sone shal abyde.
 Ye lustes and ye lecherie.
 Of hym which now his fader is.
 So for to taken hede of his.
 It alking wel to be chaste.
 For elles he may lighthly waste.
 Hym self and eke his regne boye.
 And pat ouht euery kyng to loye.
 O whiche a synne violent.
 Wher of so wye a kyng was shent.
 Pat ye vengeance in his person.
 Was nouht now to take a lone.
 But after ward whan he was passed.
 It hay his heritage passed.
 As i more oppynly to fore.
 Ye tale tolde and yis perfore.
 Ye philosophre vpon his myng.
Aristo. **A**lexander sup omia

conulo conserua i colore natalem.

Writ and conserley to a kynge.
pat he pe surfet of Luxure.
shal tempze and reule of such mesure.
Which be to kynde sufficient.
And eke to reson accordant.
So pat pe lustes ignorance.
By cause of no mys gouernance.
purth Whiche pat he be ouerproble.
As he pat Wole no reson knowe.
for but a mannes Wit be serued.
Whan kynde is dueliche serued.
It ouht of reson to suffice.
for if it fille hym ower Wyse.
he may pe lustes sore drede.
for of Anthonye thus I rede.

De Voluptuoso Anthonio.

Whiche of Seuerus Was pe sone.
pat he his Wyf of comyn Wone.
pat holly vu to ylle vice.
And ofte tyme he Was so wyce.
Wher of nature here shy complenyed.
vu to pe god Which hap deignyd.
pe Werkes Which Anthonye Wrouhte.
of luste Whiche he ful dre abouhte.
for god his forset hap so Wroke.
pat in Cronyng it is yit spoke.
But for to tute remembrance.
Of special mys gouernance.
purth couerlyse and quynstice.
for Wy pe remendunt of vice.
And nameliche of Lecherie.
I fynde Writte a gret partie.
Wynne a tale as you shalt heere.
Which is yensample of his matere.

*De Lyncur de Tarquino imper
Rome impatore necion & de eius
dem filio iudic Arrous qui omi
aor uarietate repleti tunc in hoies
qui in unlietres innumera scelera
petarunt sed specialiter super
his que contra Gabinos fraudu
lent opati sut evactare intendit.*

So as yese olde gretes syn.
pe proude tyrannysch Romeyn.
Tarquinius Which was yankyn.
And Wrouht many a wrongful yng.
Of sones hadde many on.
Among pe Whiche Arrous Was con.
lych to his fader of maners.
So pat Wy yune a felle yeres.
Wyn treson and Wy tyrannye.
pe Worme of Londres a gret partie.
And token hede of no iustise.
Whiche due Was to here office.
Upon pe reule of gouernance.
But al pat euere Was plesance.

Wro to pe fleshes lust pei toke.
And fell so pat pei vnder toke.
A Werre Which Was not achened.
But ofte tyme he hadde hem greued.
A yea a folk Which yanne highte.
pe Gabinus and al by nyghte.
pe Arrous Whan he Was at home.
In Rome a pryue place he nom.
Wynne a chambre and let hym selue.
And made hem woundes ten or elue.
Upon pe bakys in Was sene.
And so for Wy hys hurtes greue.
In alle pe hyste pat he may.
he wd and am pei ower day.
In to gabere pei to.
And in he Wente and Whan par he.
Was euell anoon pe yntes shete.
pe Lordes alle Upon hym sette.
Wyn dulle Merdes Upon hounde.
This Arrous wolde hem not Wytstoude.
But seide I am here in yowre Wille.
As leef it is pat pe me spillo.
As if hym owhye fader dede.
And Wynne pe same stede.
A yere he hem pat pei wolde see.
And shewde hem in what degre.
his fader and his breperu bode.
Whiche as he seide Were Wrope.
Hym hadde beten and reuiled.
for euere and out of Rome exiled.
And pus he made hem to hylene.
And seide if pat he nuht achened.
his yowpos it shal Wel be yelde.
By so pat pei hym helpe wolde.
Whan pat pe Lordes hadden seyn.
How woofully he Was beseyn.
pe token pite of his grief.
But yit it Was hem wonder leef.
pat Rome hym hadde exiled so.
yese Gabinus by conseil so.
Upon pe goddes made hem Wore.
pat he to hym shal twolpe bere.
And stentgen hem Wy al his nyght.
And pei also hym haue by hight.
To helpeu hym in his queuele.
pe shopen yanne for his hele.
pat he wat bayed and anoynt.
til pat he Was in lusty poynt.
And what he wolde par he hadde.
pat he al hole pe cite laded.
lyht as he wolde hym self deuse.
And yanne he yowht hym in what wyse.
he myht his tyrannye helpe.
And to his conseil took a schrelle.
Whom to his fader for he sente.
In his message and he so Wente.
And preyde his fader for to seye.

By his adis and hnde a were.
 How pei ye ate myhten Wyne.
 Whil pat pei stode so wel per June.
 And whan ye messenger was come.
 To Rome and hay in conseil nome.
 ye kynge it fel purchaunce so.
 pat pei were in a Gardeyn vo.
 his messenger fory Wip ye kynge.
 And whanne he hadde tolde ye pyn.
 In what manere pat it stood.
 And pat Tarquinius vnderstood.
 By ye messange and how it ferde.
 And noon he took in hnde a yerde.
 And in ye gardeyn as pei hou.
 ye lile croppes oon and oon.
 Where pat pei wereyn spongen oute.
 Ho smot of as pei stode a boute.
 And seide vnto ye messagere.
 To pis pyn which I do now here.
 Shal ben in stede of pin answere.
 And in pis wise as I me bere.
 you shalt vnto my sone telle.
 And he no leuere wolde dwelle.
 And took his leue and good Wip all.
 vnto his lord and told hym all.
 How pat his fader hadde do.
 When Arrous herde hym telle so.
 And noon he wiste what it meute.
 And per to sette all his entente.
 Til he purgh fraude and trecherie.
 The prynces hedes of Gabie.
 Wip knyten of and all was donne.
 His fader cam to fore ye sone.
 In to ye tollu Wip ye Romeyns.
 And took and tolde ye Citezeyns.
 Wip oute resou or pite.
 pat he ne sperey no deure.
 And for ye spere of his conquest.
 he bet do make a riche feste.
 Wip a solempne sacrifice.
 In phedrus temple and in his wise.
 Whan ye Romeyns assembled were.
 In pence of hem alle pere.
 vpon palster whan al was diht.
 And pat ye fyres were alight.
 from vnder panter sodeynly.
 And hydowe serpent openly.
 cam out and hay deuoured al.
 ye sacrifice and ete Wip al.
 ye fyres queynt and fory anoon.
 So as he cam so is he goon.
 In to ye depe ground a reyn.
 And euery man began to seyn.
 ha lord what may pis synne.
 And per vpon ye pyre and cye.
 To phedrus pat pei myhten knolle.
 ye cause and he ye same prolle.

Wip gastly woys pat all it herde.
 ye Romeyns in his wyse answere.
 And seide how for pe wikkednesse.
 Of prude and of vnrithynesse.
 pat Tarquyn and his sone hay do.
 ye sacrifice is wasted so.
 Whiche myht not ben acceptable.
 vpon synne abhomynable.
 And ouer pat yet he hem wysse.
 And seip pat whiche of hem ferst kysse.
 his moder his moder he shal take.
 vpon ye wrong and of pat speche.
 yei ben Wip yme hertis glade.
 yon pei outburd no semblant made.
 per was a knyght which Brutus hme.
 And he Wip al ye haste he myhte.
 To grounde fell and pere kiste.
 But noon of hem ye cause wiste.
 But wenden pat he hadde sponed.
 Parchance and so was ouertorned.
 But Brutus all an ower meute.
 for he knelle wel in his entente.
 how pei of euery maimes kynde.
 is moder. but yei weren blinde.
 And shen not so for as he.
 But when yei lef ten ye cite.
 And comen home to Rome a reyn.
 yame euery man which was Romeyn.
 And moder hay to here he beude.
 And kiste. and ech of hem yus wende.
 To be ye ferste vpon ye chaunce.
 Of tarquyn for to do vengeance.
 So as yei herden phedrus seyn.
 But euery tyme hay his corteyn.
 So most it nedes yame a byde.
 Til after ward vpon a tyde.
 In a narvati qd ai Tarquyn in
 obsidione civitatis Ardea ut eam
 destrueret iurentus fuit Arrous fi
 lius eius Romam secreto adiens in
 domo collatum hospitium est ubi de
 nocte illam castissimam diuinam suam
 aam ymaginam fraude vi oppressit
 vnde illa pre dolore mortua ipse de
 Tarquino patre suo tota concubina
 re Roma in pream exiliu delegata fuit.
 Tarquynus made dustfully.
 And were whiche was fasteb.
 A ven a tollu Wip Walles stronge.
 Whiche Ardea was cleped Rome.
 And caste a siege pere a boute.
 pat pere may no man passen oute.
 So it be fell vpon a nyht.
 Arrous which hadde his souper diht.
 A part of ye chualtre.
 Wip hym to soupe in compaignie.
 Hay bede and whan yei comen were.

And seeten at pe souper pere.
Among here ower wordes glade.
Arrous a gret speking made.
Who hadde pe pe beste wyf.
Of Rome and per be nam a wyf.
For Arrous sey he hay pe beste.
So iangle pe wyf oute reste.
Til atte laste con collatyn.
A wyf fuyht and was coulyn.
To Arrous seide hym in pe wyf.
Je is quod he of noon emprise.
To speke a word but of pe dede.
Wherof it is to taken hede.
A noon for pe pe same tye.
Lep on pe here and lede vye.
So may we knowe bope eke.
Dulbary what oure wythes do.
And pat shal be a trelle assye.
pe sey howe oue nay. **To**
Duhors but a noon pe lepto.
In such manere and no pat flecto.
Admure for til pat pe come.
Al pryncy wythe Rome.
In samure place and down pe lyte.
And toke a chambre and ouht of lyte.
pe be dysprysed for a pryncy.
So pat us by hem shal knowe.
And to pe pryncy first pe souhte.
To se what pryncy pe Lady wrouhte.
Of whiche Arrous made his auant.
And pe here she of glad semblant.
All ful of myres and of bordes.
But a mount alle here ower wordes.
She spak not of here husbunde.
And whan pe hadde al vnderstonde.
Of ylle place what hem byste.
pe noon hem for pat noon it wiste.
Byste ylle yate of bras.
Collatyn which cleped was.
Wher collatyn hay his delynyng.
were founden pe at hom sityng.
Duarte his wyf al enuoyng.
wyf women whiche ar abandoned.
To wevche and she wrouhte eke wyf al.
And bad hem haste and sey it shal.
Be fore myn housbundes were.
Which wyf his sheld 2 wyf his spere.
By atte seene in gret dyspese.
And if it sholde hym not dysplese.
Now wolde god I had de hym here.
For certes til pat I may here.
Som good tydyns of his astut.
myn herte is euere vpon debate.
For so as alle men witnessse.
He is of such an hardiesse.
pat he can not hym selue spare.
And pat is al myn mofte care.

Whan pe yemalles shalle assaile.
But if myn wythes myht auaille.
I wolde it were a groundeles pette.
For so pe sege were duket.
And I myn housbunde fike.
wyf pat pe water in here yhe.
And pat she ne myhte stoppe.
And as men seen pe delbe by droppe.
pe leues and pe floures eke.
ficht so vpon here white cheke.
pe woful salte teres felle.
Whan collatyn hay herd here telle.
pe menyng of here trelle herce.
A noon wyf pat to here he sterte.
And seide to myn woode dery.
Now is he come to now here.
pat pe most louen as pe seyn.
And he wyf goodly chere axem.
By chyte hym in here armis fualo.
And pe colour which erst was pale.
To beaute yanne was restored.
So pat it myht not be nlozed.
The fynnes sone whiche was myh.
And of pe Lady herd and seih.
pe pryncy as pe ben byfalle.
The reson of his wythes alle.
hay lost. for loue vpon his part.
I am yanne and of his forp dary.
wyf such a wounde hay patryn fymto.
pat he mot uedes feele and wite.
Of ylle blynde maladye.
To whiche no cure of surgerie.
I am helpe but yit napeles.
At ylle tyme he held his pes.
pat he no contenance made.
But oppryh wyf wordes glade.
So as he couye in his manere.
he spak and made frendly chere.
Til it was tyme for to go.
And collatyn wyf hym also.
his leue took and so by myhte.
wyf att pe haste pat pe myhte.
pe ridden to pe sege axem.
But Arrous was so wo by seyn.
wyf yonhres whiche vpon hym runne.
pat he al by pe brode sunne.
To bedde goy not for to reste.
But for to yenke vpon pe dede.
And pe faireste for wyf att.
pat euere he seyh or euere shal.
So as hym pouhte in his corage.
Where he purceyep here ymage.
ffirst pe fetures of here face.
In whiche nature hadde alle grace.
Of womanly beaute besette.
So pat it myht not be bette.
And how here yelle heer was trefed.

And hure nyr so wel adressed.
And how she stak & how she wrouthe.
And how she wepte al pis he pouthe.
pat he forgeten hyr no del.
But it libet hym so wel.
pat in pe word nor in pe dede.
here lackey nouht of womanhede.
And pis his tyranny she fynthe.
Was soupled but not half a rylt.
for he noon ower poeple toof.
But pat he myghte by som crook.
all pouh it were a ven here wille.
pe lustes of his flesch fulfille.
Whiche loue was not resonable.
for where honour is removable.
It ouht wel to been mised.
But he which hap his lust assised.
Wip medled loue and tyranny.
hyr founde vpon his trecherie.
And weye whiche he penket to holde.
Audaces fortuna iuuat.
And sey fortune vnto pe bolde.
Is falowable for to helpe.
And pis wynnynge hyr self to relpe.
As he which was a wilde man.
vpon his greson he bygan.
And vpon he sterte and forp he wente.
On horsbak but his entente.
per kulle no wylt & pis he nam.
pe next weye til he cam.
vnto collacea pe yate.
Of Rome and it was somdel late.
Fyht euene vpon pe some sette.
As he which hadde shap his nette.
hyr innocence to bytrappe.
And as it sholde so myshap.
As pryueliche as euere he myhte.
he rod and of his hors alighte.
To fore collatynes june.
And all frendlich he goy hym june.
As he pat was couynne of house.
And she whiche is pe goodde pouise.
Lucrece and whan pat she hym sey.
Wip goodly chere dwolt hym nyh.
As she which all honour supposy.
And hym so as she dar opposy.
How it stood of here housboud.
And he too dede here vnderstonde.
Wip tales feyned in his wyse.
Fyht as he wolde hym self deuse.
Wher of he myht herte glade.
pat she pe bettre chere made.
Whan she pe glade wordes herde.
How pat here housboud feide.
And pis pe troupe was receyued.
Wip shyn tre son which was receyued.
To here whiche mente alle goodde.

For as pe festes pame tode.
his souper was vnto wel armed.
But pat he hap no word assaied.
To speke of loue in no demer.
But wip couert subtilite.
hise frendly speche he affaiter.
And as a tyare hys tyme aldayter.
In hope for to cathe his prey.
Whan pat pe wordes were alweye.
And yet haue souped in pe halle.
He sey pat slepe is on hym fulle.
And preyer he moste go to bedde.
And she wip alle haste pcedde.
So as here pouthe it was to done.
pat euery pyn was redy soone.
She brouht hym to hys chambrey.
And took here leue and forp is go.
In to hys oldhine chambrey by.
As she pat wende certaynly.
haue had a frend and hadde a fo.
Wherof fel after mochel wo.
This tyrant pouh he lye softe.
Out of his bed arys fulsofte.
And goy a boute and leyd his gere.
To herken til pat alle were.
To bedde gon and slepten faste.
And pan vpon hym self he caste.
A mantel and wip his swerd alnaked.
he toke in hounde and she vnkaked.
A bedde lay but what she mette.
God wot for he pe dore vnschete.
So pryuelich pat hon in herde.
pe softe pas & forp he ferde.
vnto pe bed wher pat she slepte.
all sodenlyche and in he crepte.
And hure in bope his armes toke.
Wip pat pis wrym wif a wook.
Whiche purgh condresse of womanhede.
hure vope hyr lost for pure drede.
pat o word speke she ne dar.
And he bad here to be war.
for if she made noise or cry.
he seide his swerd lay faste by.
To leen here and here felle aboute.
And pis he brouht here herte in dour.
pat lich a lombe whan it is feld.
In wolkes mow so was dyschessed.
Lucrece which he naked fond.
Wherof she shoned in his hond.
And as who sey lay ded oppressed.
And he which al hym hadde adressed.
To lust toof pan wat hym dyste.
And goy his weye pat noon it wiste.
In to his oldhine chambrey a pyn.
And cleped vpon his chambreyon.
And made hym redy for to ryde.
And pis his rechevouse prude.

To hors lepte and forp he was.
 And she which in hure led a bood.
 Whan pat she wyte he was gon.
 She cleved after hit anon.
 And up aros longe ev pe day.
 And cast a way hure flesch away.
 Als she which hay pe worls for sake.
 And took vpon pe clothes blake.
 And euer vpon contynnyng.
 Fright as men seu a welle springe.
 Wyf phen ful of woful teies.
 Here here hangyng a boute hir eres.
 She wepte and noum wiste why.
 For vit a moung ful pitously.
 She preyed pat pei holden dreache.
 Here housbonde for to feache.
 Forp wyf hure fader eke also.
 Thus be pei come boye also.
 And Brutus can wyf collatyn.
 Which to Lucretie was couyn.
 And in pei wenten alle yre.
 To chambre where pei myghten so.
 pe wofulleste vpon pe molde.
 Whiche wepte as she to water sholde.
 pe chambre dor a noon was stoke.
 Er pei haue ouht vnto here spoke.
 pei she here chryes al desquyde.
 And holdh she hay hure self despyde.
 Here heer hangyng vntempr aboute.
 But unyles she gan to loute.
 And futele vnto here housbonde.
 So which farn wolde vnder stonde.
 pe cause whi she ferde so.
 Wyf softe wordes axep so.
 What may yow be my goode wete.
 And she which pouht hir self vinnete.
 And pe lest word of women alle.
 Hure woful chere let down falle.
 For shame and kowpe ducyes loke.
 And pei per of good hede toke.
 And preyden hir in alle weye.
 pat she ne spare for to seye.
 Tu to here frendes whi hure eley.
 Whi she so sore hure self bilvely.
 And what pe soye wolde mene.
 And she which hay hure sorwes greue.
 Here do to telle pame assaue.
 But tendre shame hure worde deluey.
 pat sondry tymes as she mento.
 To speke vpon pe poynthe stente.
 And pei here bidden euer in oon.
 To telle forp and per vpon.
 Whan pat she seyh she moste nede.
 Here tale be dwene shame a drede.
 She tolde not wyf oute peyne.
 And he which wolde here do restreine.
 Here housbonde a soyn man.

Confortey here al pat he can.
 And wot and eke here fader boye.
 pat pei wyf here be not wrope.
 Of pat is do a yem here wille.
 And preyden here to be stille.
 For pei to here haue alle foryeue.
 But she which pouht not to lyue.
 Of hem wol no foryeuenesse.
 And seide of pulke wylkednesse.
 Whiche was vnto here body wrouht.
 Al were it so she myht it nouht.
 A fterward pe world ne shal.
 Reprouen here and forp wyf al.
 Er any man per of be war.
 A naked swerd whiche she bar.
 Wyf gune hure mantel pryuely.
 Betwene here hondes sodeynly.
 She took and purgh hure herte it proung.
 And fell to grounde and euer among.
 Whan pat she felle so as she myhte.
 Here doye wyf here hond she vichte.
 pat no man dounward fro pe fue.
 Sholde eny ying of here se.
 Thus lay pe wyf honestly.
 Al pouh she deide wofully.
 Tho was no sorwe for to seke.
 Here housbonde he fader eke.
 A moone vpon pe body felle.
 Here may no mannes tunge telle.
 In whiche anguysch pat pei were.
 But Brutus whiche was wyf hem pere.
 Toward hym self his herte lepte.
 And to Lucretie a noon he lepte.
 pe bloody swerd and pulley oute.
 And wot pe goddes alle aboute.
 pat he per of shal do vengeance.
 And she po vnde a contemnece.
 Here dedh she mid at pe ruste.
 In yowth as it were vpon caste.
 And so byhelde hym in pe wike.
 Whil she to looke may suffise.
 And Brutus wyf a manly herte.
 Here husbond hay mad vp seerte.
 Forp wyf hure fader eke also.
 In alle haste and seide hem po.
 pat pei anoon wyf oute lette.
 A bere for pe body fette.
 Lucretie and per vpon bledynge.
 He leyde and so forp out arynge.
 He goyn to pe mawbet place.
 Of Rome and in a litle space.
 purgh cry pe cite was assembled.
 And euer mannes herte trembled.
 Whan pei pe soye herde of pe cas.
 And per vpon pe conseil was.
 Take of pe cite a of pe finale.
 And Brutus tolde hem all pe tale.

And thus cam in to remembrance.
ye syme and ye continuance.
Whiche droun hadde do to fore.
And eke long tyme er he was bore.
Of pat his fader hadde do.
ye wrong cam in to place so.
So pat ye comen clamour tolde.
ye nelle syme of symes olde.
And att ye tolln began to crye.
A wey a wey ye tyrannye.
Of pecherie and couetise.
And atte laste in such a wyse.
ye fader in ye same while.
for ye sonne ye exile.
And taken better gouernance.
But yet an ope remembrance.
pat whelld ishesse and pecherie.
A cordent nouht in compaignie.
Wyt hym pat hyr ye lalle ou honde.
pat may a man wel vnderstonde.
As by a tale you shalt wite.
Of olde ensample as it is wite.
In pome exemplum sup eodem
qualiter dñus virginieus dux
exercitus Romanorum vincta filia
pulcherrimam habens ad quoda
nobilem viro noie glorio ut ipm in
vxoze dñeerti finaliter concordauit
sz in huius apud claudius tunc in
pator dñus formositatem ut ea
violaret concupiscens occasiones
quibz matrimoniu impedire ipm
q ad sui dñm apprehendere posset
libola conspiratione fieri conue
niunt et am ppositu sui desiderij p
ductis falsis testibz in iudicio impe
rator habere debuisset pater aut
videm plens extulit gladio filie
sue pectus mortali vulnere p mediu
transfodit dicens. auxo in de filia
mea virginem habere mortuam qui
in sui scandalum reseruat dñeerte
Et pome vhan pat Apus.
Whos ope name is claudius.
Was gouernour of ye cite.
per fel a wonder ying to se.
Touchyng a gentyl mayde as pus.
Whom dñus virginus.
Bygeten hadde vpon his wyf.
men saiden pat so faide a lyf.
As she. Was nolyt in att ye tolln.
ye fame which goy and tolln.
To claudius cam in his ere.
Wher of his pouht a noon was pere.
Whiche at his herce hyr sec a fye.
pat he by gny ye floure desire.
Whiche droun pat to mayden hede.

Liber.
And sente if pat he myght spede.
ye blynde lustes of his wille.
But pat purg may he not ful fille.
for she stood vpon marriage.
A wey a wey of gret dynage.
Illius which pame hite.
Accorded in hite fader site.
Was pat he sholde his doughter wedde.
But er ye cause fulle spedde.
Here fader which in fomenye.
ye ledyng of cheualrie.
In gouernance hap vnder take.
vpon a werre which was take.
Goy out wyf att ye strenghe he hadde.
Of men of armes which he hadde.
So was ye marriage lestte.
And stood vpon a corde til este.
The kyng which herde telle of me.
Holl pat ye mayde ordeyned is.
To marriage pouht an ope.
And hadde pite tyme a bloper.
Which marchus claudius was hore.
And was a man of such riote.
Fyt as ye kyng hym self was.
ye til to gedre vpon ye aye.
In conseil founden out ye weye.
pat maye claudius shal seye.
Holl she by weye of couenaut.
To his seruaice apurtenant.
Was hol and to noon ope man.
And per vpon he sey he can.
In euery poynt witness take.
So pat she shal it not for sake.
Whan pat ye hadden shap so.
After ye lalle which was so.
Whil pat hure fader was absent.
She was somoned and assent.
To come in presence of ye kyng.
And stood in answer of ye kyng.
Hure frendes wisten alle wel.
pat it was fals hede euery del.
And comen to ye kyng and sayden.
vpon ye comon lalle and prayden.
So as as ye noble wey a wey.
Hure fader for ye comon wite.
In ylle tyme as was by falle.
Day for ye profit of hem alle.
vpon ye wille felkes armed.
pat he ne sholde not ben harmed.
ye shamed whil pat he were oute.
And pus per piden att a boute.
For al ye clamour pat he herde.
ye kyng vpon his lust alyerde.
And pass hem only dayes tye.
Of respit for he wende so.
pat in so shorte tyme appere.
Here fader nite in nonaue.

But as per of he was deceyued.
For Darius hadde al conceyued.
The purpos of the kyng to fore.
And pouht to be perer per fore.
In alle haste he cam bydynyng.
And leste vpon the feld liggynge.
His hoste til pat he come a yeyn.
And thus the worri capiteyn.
A perep redy at his day.
Where al pat euer reson may.
By lalbe in audience he dop.
So pat his daughter vpon sop.
Of pat anaxus hure hadde accusid.
He may to fore the court excusid.
The kyng which seih his ppos fule.
And pat no sleht myht auail.
Encombered of his lustes blinde.
The lalbe torned out of kynde.
And half in wyppye as pouh it were.
In presence of hem alle pere.
Deceyued of concupiscence.
Nyt for his broper the sentence.
And had hym pat he sholde se.
His mayde. and make hym welatise.
But all wyppye his owne entence.
He wist how pat he cause wente.
Of pat his broper hay the wite.
He was hym self for to wite.
But the mayden hadde wrong.
Whiche was vpon the kyng ylong.
But a yeyn hym was non appel.
And pat the fader wiste wel.
Wher of vpon the gramye.
Pat for the lust of lecherie.
His daughter sholde be deceyued.
And pat Ilicus was weyued.
Dutwelly fro the marriage.
Fright as a leon in his rage.
Which of no dres set at accompte.
And not what gite shulde amoute.
A naked swerd he pulley oute.
The whiche amouges alle the wold.
He prest purgh his daughters hode.
And all a londe the word he cride.
To take hir pere you wrongful kyng.
For me is leuere vpon the ymyng.
To be the fader of a mayde.
Pouh she be ded man if men sayde.
Pat in here que the were shamed.
And I per of were euele named.
So bad the kyng men sholde areste.
His body but of yllbe heste.
Nicht to the chaced wulde be.
The houndes whanne he fele for.
To mowle and goy for his weye.
In such a wise for to seye.
The worri fuyht wip swerde on hounde.

his weye made and rei him wondo.
pat noon of hem his strokes kepte.
And thus vpon his hote he lepte.
And wip his swerd droppynge of blood.
The whiche wip june his daughter stood.
He cam pere as the polber was.
Of Rome and tolde hem al the cas.
And seide hem pat the myht leue.
vpon the wrong of his matere.
pat better it were to redresse.
At home the grette vnythelnesse.
pat for to were in strauunge place.
And lese at home here owne grace.
For thus stant euer mannes hys.
In reuenge for his wif.
Or for his daughter if per be.
Passyng an ower of beaute.
Of his meruayle which the seih.
So apparant to fore here yhe.
Of pat the kyng hym hay mystoz.
Here ower the hame alle woz.
pat the wole stonde by the wist.
And thus of don accord spurst.
To Rome at ones home a yeyn.
The torne and shortly for to seyn.
The gramye cam to mouye.
pat eueri man sey what he coupo.
So pat the prync trecherie.
Whiche set was vpon lecherie.
Cam oppynly to mannes ere.
And pat brouht in the commun fere.
pat eueri man the perel drede.
Of him pat so hem ouer lade.
For the et pat it worse falle.
purch commun conseil of hem alle.
The haue here wrongful kyng deposid.
And hem in whom it was supposid.
the conseil stood of his ledyng.
By lalbe du to the don the kyng.
Where the receyuen the penance.
pat longer to such gouernance.
And thus purchast was chastised.
Wher of the myht ben mysed.
pat sholde after ward gouerne.
And by the eydence lerne.
How it is good a kyng eschulle.
the lust of vice and fere falle.
*De inter alia castitatis regimine
consequencia loquitur quomodo
matrimonium cum statu statu sa-
cramenti quasi continencia equi-
vans etiam honeste delectationis re-
gimine moderari debet. Et nar-
rat in exemplum qualiter pro eo quod
illi septem viri qui Sarum pueri
fuerunt magis propter concupiscentiam
quam propter matrimonium volup-*

tuole nupserunt dms post alim
ones pma nocte a demone Asmodeo
sumillatim iugulati interierunt.
So make an ende in his parcie.
 Whiche toucheth to his poliac.
 Of chastite in special.
 And for conclusion finale.
 pat every lust is to eschelle.
 By gret ensample I may argue.
 how in fages a tolling of nyde.
 per Was a mayde and as I rede.
 Sarra she hyshte and Raguel.
 hys father Was and so besel.
 Of body boye and of visage.
 Was noon so faire of se yuange.
 To seche a mounth hem alle as she.
 wher of ye vche of ye cite.
 Of lusty folk pat coupen loue.
 Assotod Were vpon here loue.
 And asked hys for to wedde.
 Don Was whiche atte laste spedde.
 But pat Was more for bykyng.
 To haue his lust pan for weddynge.
 As he Wywme his herte caste.
 Whiche hym repenty atte laste.
 for so it felt ye ferste nyht.
 pat Whan he Was to bedde dyt.
 As he whiche no ping god bysedey.
 But all only his lustes sechey.
 A bedde er he Was fully warn.
 And wolde haue take here in his arm.
 Asmod Which Was a fend of helle.
 And seruey as ye bokke telle.
 To tempte a man of such a wyse.
 Was redy yere and fulke amprise.
 Which he hap set vpon delit.
 he denney painne in such a plit.
 pat he his necke hap wyse at the.
 his yong wyf Was soz p.
 Whiche wist no ping what it mente.
 And unpeles yit pus it wente.
 Irouht ouly of his ferste man.
 But after rht as he began.
 Sexe oper of here housbondes.
 Asmod hap take in to hys bondes.
 So pat yel alle a bedde deyden.
 Whan yel here hond tollard here leide.
 Irouht for ye lalle of maringe.
 But for pat ilke fry luge.
 In whiche pat yel ye lalle excede.
 for who pat wole taken hede.
 What after fel in his miter.
 yere myht he wel ye sope here.
 Whan she Was weddes to Tobye.
 And Raphael in compaignie.
 Hay taulht hym how to ben honeste.
 Asmod Wan nouht at pulke feste.

And yit Tobye his Wille hadde.
 for he his lust so goodly hadde.
 pat boye lalle and kynde is serued.
 wher of he hap hym self preserued.
 pat he fel not in ye sentence.
 Of such an open eydenue.
 Of his ensample a man may so.
 pat Whan luyng in his denye.
 Of maringe may forsuere.
 Wel ouht hym painne in oper weye.
 Of luste to be ye better amised.
 for god ye lalles hay assised.
 As wel to resou as to kynde.
 But he ye bestes wold kynde.
 Don to lalles of nature.
 But to ye minnes creature.
 God yit hym resou forp wy al.
 wher of pat he nature shal.
 vpon ye causes modestie.
 pat he shal don no lecherie.
 And yit he shal hys lustes hane.
 So be ye lalles boye saue.
 And every ping put out of flaudie.
 As Whilom to King Alyanndre.
 ye wise philosophre taulhte.
 Whan he his ferste lore caulhte.
 Irouht only vpon chastite.
 But vpon all honeste.
 wher of a King him self may caste.
 how wel he how large how ioust how chaste.
 hym ouht of resou for to be.
 forp wy ye vertu of pite.
 Irouht whiche he may metyont desue.
 Tollardes god pat he preserue.
 hym and his weple in alle welthe.
 Of xes chesse honour and helpe.
 here in ye world and elles eke.
 Irouht as we to fore speke. *cap.*
 In shrist so as you me seydest.
 And for myn ese as you me preydest.
 Irouht proules for to lisse.
 pat I ye wold telle and wyse.
 ye forme of Aristotles lore.
 I haue it seid and somdel more.
 Of oper ensamples to assaye.
 If I ye pernes myht allaye.
 Irouht eny ping pat I can seye.
 So wey my fader I yow preyre. *A.*
 Of pat ye here se to me told. *man.*
 Irouht yow a yowland fold.
 ye tales solwey in myn ere.
 But yit myn herte is elles where.
 I may my self nouht restreyne.
 pat I nam euere in lones preyne.
 Such lore coueyd neuere gete.
 Which myht make me foryete.
 Of popur but if so were I slepte.

hat I my tydes ay ne kepte.
 So penke of Loue and of his Lasse.
 For here ne can I nouht wy duille.
 For y my good fader deue.
 Deef and speke of my matere.
 Touchyng of Loue as we begonne.
 If pat yer be ouht ouer romme.
 Or ouht for yete or lest behynde.
 Whiche folow vnto Loues kynde.
 Wher of it nedey to be shryue.
 I tolde axey so pat whil I lyue.
 I myht amende pat is mys.
 My good dere sohe yis. **Confessor.**
 In shryfte for to make pleyne.
 Yer is hit more for to seyn.
 Of Loue which is vñ abysed.
 But for you shalt be wel amysed.
 In to y shryft as it beloungy.
 A poynt whiche of Loue hongey.
 And is ye laste of alle po.
 I wole ye telle and yunne hao.

Explicit Liber Septimus.

Incipit Liber Octauus.

Que fuerit ad viciū Venus hec homo
 recta confert. et recte nou est contra
 qui docet ordo placet. Cetus amor
 audu non du sua dymna cepit. O
 Venus ipositu dema fallit iter.
 A Postum ad iusticia Amantis
 confessi Confessor Venus sup hys
 que Aristotil Peagum Alexandru
 docuit vna cu aliam Eroment
 exemplis seriose tractauit ja vñ
 in isto octauo volumine ad confes
 sione in amoris causa regrediens
 tractare pponit sup hoc q no nulli
 pñoxia nature ad viciu volup
 tuose consequentes nullo humane
 rationis arbitrio seu ecclie legum
 impositioe a suis excessibz debite
 reprehendantur. Unde quatenus amo
 rem concernit amantis conscientia
 pro finali confessionis materia Ge
 mus rimari conatur.

Dhe myhty god
 Which vñ begun
 ne. Stant of
 hym self and
 hay begonne.
 Alle oyer pnyges
 at his wille.
 The heuene hi
 list to fyll.
 Of alle ioie whe
 re as he. Sit intromized in his see.

And hay his angels hym to serue.
 Such as hym lyke to preserue.
 So pat yer molde not forueye.
 But Lucifer he put a weye.
 Wy all ye wylde apostazied.
 Of hem pat ben to hym allies.
 Whiche out of heuene in to helle.
 From dunnels in to fendes felle.
 Where pat yer is no ioie of wht.
 But more derke pan eny nyht.
 Ye perne shal ben endeles.
 And yit of fyres napeles.
 Yer is plente but yer ben blake.
 Wher of no syt may be take.
Ohne Whan ye pnyges ben by fulle.
 Pat Lucifers court was fulle.
 Where dedly pryde hem hay conueyed.
 Anoon forp wy it was purueyed.
 prugh hym whiche alle pnyges may.
 he made Adam ye sexce day.
 In paradys and to his make.
 hym lyke Eue also to make.
 And bad hem arsece and mulier.
 For of ye mannes progenie.
 Whiche of ye woman shal be bore.
 ye noumbre of amygels which was lore.
 Whan yer out fro ye blisse felle.
 he pouht to restore and felle.
 In heuene yllke holy place.
 Whiche stood so voyde vpon his grace.
But as it is wel wist and knowe.
 Adam and Eue but a prowe.
 So as it sholde of hem bytyde.
 In paradys at yllke tyde.
 Ye dwelten and ye cause why.
 Write in ye booke of Genes.
 As who sey alle men haue herd.
 holy Raphael ye fyr swerd.
 In honde took and drof hem out.
 To nere here lyues fode aboute.
 vpon yis woful erpe here.
 Metodre sey to yis matere.
 As he by reuelacion.
 It hadde vpon mission.
 Holy pat Adam and Eue also.
 yunges comen bope tibo.
 In to ye world and were ashamed.
 Til pat nature hem hay reclaimed.
 To Loue and taught hem yllke lore.
 pat ferst yer feste and ouermore.
 yer doon pat is to kynde duke.
 Wher of yer hadden faure issue.
 Al sone was ye ferste of alle.
 pat Chaym by name yer hym calle.
 Abel was after ye secunde.
 And in ye nest as it is founde.
 A nature so ye cause ladde.



His daughters eke same Eve hadde.
The firste cleped Calymna.
Was. and putti oyer Delloza.
Yus was man hnde to by myne.
For yu putt tyme it was no myne.
The softer for to take hire broyer.
Whan pat yer was of choye noon oyer.
To Chaym was Calymna by take.
And Delloza hay Abel take.
In whom was gete napeles.
Of wylkes folk ye firste enars.
Men seyn pat nedde hay no lalve.
And so it was by pilke dallye.
And laste yn to ye secunde age.
Til pat ye mete water rage.
Of roe which was seyd ye flood.
The world which yanne in myne stood.
Hay dreyn outake hued cythre.
Yo was man kynde of lytel weiche.
Ben cham gaphet of yese yre.
Pat ben ye snob of roe.
The world of mannes nacion.
In to multiplicacioun.
Was yo restored uelwe ayen.
So fer for as ye bokes seyn.
Pat of hem yre and here issue.
Yer was so large a reteulle.
Of naciouns seuenti and tibo.
In sondri places echon of yo.
The wide world han enhabited.
But as nature hem hay exated.
Yei toke yanne lital hede.
The broyer of ye softer hede.
To wedde wylics til it cum.
In to ye tyne of Abraham.
Whan ye yndde age was bygonne.
Ye nedde yo was ouervonne.
For yere was poeple ynolth in londe.
Pan at ye firste it cum to honde.
Pat softer hode of mariage.
Was corued in to cosynage.
So pat after ye rihte yne.
Ye Cousyn wedde ye Cousyn.
For Abraham er pat he dede.
His charge vpon his seruant leyde.
To hym and in his wise spat.
Pat he his sone ysaac.
To wedde for no wylkes good.
For conly to his owne blood.
Wher of his seruant as he had.
Whan he was ded his sone hay lad.
To Rachel where he kebecke.
Hay wedded wy ye white necke.
For she he wise wel and fih.
Was to ye chylde Cousyn yth.
And yus as Abraham hay tauht.
Whan ysaac was god by tauht.

Liber
His sone Jacob dede al so.
And of Laban ye daughters tibo.
Which was his sone he took to wyue.
And put vpon hem in his lyue.
Of hire first which highte ye.
Sex sones of his progenye.
And of Rachel tibo sones eke.
The remenant was for to seke.
Pat is to seyn of foure mo.
Wher of he put in Zala tibo.
And of Zelfha he hadde eke tibo.
And yese tibelue as i ye seye.
Yurgh prouidence of god him selue.
Ben seyd ye patriarches tibelue.
Of whom as afterward besel.
Ye tribes tibelue of ysaac.
Engendred were 2 ben ye same.
Pat of hebreus yo hadden name.
Which of sibrede in alliaunce.
For ouele kepten pilke vsaunce.
Most communly to Crist was bore.
But afterward it was fore bore.
Amonges ys pat ben baptizd.
For of ye lalve canonized.
Ye pope hay lode to ye men.
Pat non shal wedden of his kyn.
Or ye secunde ne ye threde.
But yowh pat hoh church it bidde.
So to restreyne mariage.
Yer ben yit vpon lous fage.
Full many such nold a day.
Pat taken where ye taken may.
For lous which is vnbysyn.
Of alle reson us men syn.
Yurgh sortie and yurgh meete.
Of his voluptuosite.
He sparey no condicioun.
Of syn ne yit religion.
But as a cokke among ye hemmes.
Or as a stolon in ye feumes.
Which yow amonges alle ye stode.
Fright so can he no more gode.
But tak. What yurgh cony next to hand.
Why sone you shalt vnderstone.
Pat such delit is for to blame. **fess.**
For yu if you have don ye same.
To lous in eny sly manere.
Tel forp yer of 2 shrif ye here.
My fader nay god wot ye soye. **Amas.**
My fere is nought of such a lous.
So wilde a man ye was i newe.
Pat of my syn or lech or leuere
ye liste lousen such a wise.
And eek i not for what emprise.
I sholde assote vpon a nonne.
For yowh i hadde here lous womne
It myght in to no ppye amoune.

So per of sette Inoon a compte.
ye may wel axe of pis and pat.
But sopey for to telle plat.
In al the word per is but con.
ye which myn herte hay ouer gon.
I am towarde alle ower free.

But wel my sone noll I se. confessor.
In word stant enere vpon o place.
But ye per of pols hat a grace.
pat pou ye myht so wel exaue.
Of loue such as som men vse.
So as I spak of noll to fore.
for al such tyme of loue is lore.
And noll but to ye biter wete.
for pouh it penke a man ferse wete.
he shal wel felen atte laste.
pat it is soure and may not laste.
for as a morsel enuynned.
So hay such loue his lust mytyned.
And grette en samples many con.
A man may fynde per vpon.

Whic doquitar contra istos quos
venius su desiderij feruore. Amas
in incestuosos efficitur neq. prius
sororibz p. uauit. Et narrat exem
pla qualiter pro eo quod Cayus
Caligula tres sorores suas virgines.
coitu illicito oppressit deus tanti se
leris pena impune no ferens ipm
non solum ab impio sed a vita iusticia
vindice pliauit. Narrat etia aliud
exemplum sup eodem. qualiter A
mon filius Dauid facit amoris co
cupiscentia puenit sororem sua
Thamar a sue virginitatis pudici
cia in viciu deflorant. pro quod
a ipe a fre suo absolon postea in
p. uis peccat. sue mortis p. cio in
viciu redemit.

I come first if we benyime.
per shal I fynde holl of no pime.
An Emperour was for to blame.
Cayus Caligula by name.
Whiche of his olhne sustene pre.
By refce ye virginitie.
And whan he hadde hem so forleyn.
As he which was all vileyn.
he dede hem out of londe exile.
But after ward whi hme a while.
God lay byra to hym in his iwe.
his lyf and eke his larene Emper.
And pus for for byking of a p. uolte.
for euere his lust was ouer p. uolte.
Off his sone also I fynde.
Nahon his soster a ven kynde.
Whiche hight thamar he forlay.
But he pat lust an ower day.

And whan pat absolon.
his olhne broper per vpon.
Of pat he hadde his soster shent.
Took of pat hymne venyement.
And solow hym whi his olhne hond.
And pus punkynde vnkynde fond.

The narrat qualiter both duas
filias suas ipis consencientibz cau
nali copula cognouit duos q. ex eis
filios scilicet moab et Amon proge
nuit quoz postea generacio praua
et exasperans contra pplm dei in tea
faleum promissionis vario grauam
tuno quam sepius insultabat.

I red for to se more of pis p. uing.
ye bible makep a knollechym.
Wher of pou myht take eydence.
vpon ye fore experience.
Whan bothes wyf was ouer gon.
And shapen to ye salte soon.
As it is spoke in to pis day.
By bope hse doughtes paine he lay.
Whi childe he made hem bope wete.
Et pat nature hem woldo lere.
And so ye cause a bolte larde.
pat eche of hem a sone hadde.
moab ye ferste. and ye secunde.
Amou of whiche as it is founde.
Cam after ward to gret enere.
I wo unacions and natheles.
for pat ye stockes were not goode.
ye braunches myhten not be goode.
for of ye false moabites.
forp whi ye strengthe of Amouites.
Of pat yet were ferse myhtete.
ye poeple of god was ofte v. sette.
In israel and in iudee.

As in ye bible a man may se.
To pus my sone as I ye seve.
p. uol myht y self be by seve.
Of pat pou hast of ower herde.
for euere yit it hay so ferde.
Of lones luste if so byfalle.
pat it in ower plate falle.
man it is of ye lalde sette.
he whiche his lone hay so be sette.
more after wards repente hym fore.
And euery man is opres lore.
Of pat byfel in tyme er pis.
ye present tyme which holl is.
may ben enformed holl at stood.
And take pat hym penkep good.
And leue pat whiche is not so.
But for to lobe of tyme ago.
holl lust of lode exceder lalde.
It ouho for to be whi dralbe.
for euery man it sholde drede.

And namelich in his sybredo.
Whiche torney of ce to vengeance.
Wher of a tale in remembrance.
Whiche is a long proces to here.
I praye for to tellen here.

Quibus est cois amor sed et imode-
ratos. Qui facit excessus non requi-
ratur amans. Sors en vnde Venus
narrat corda videre. Que rationis
erunt non ratione sunt. **H**ic lo-
quitur adhuc contra incestuosos a-
mantis colms. Et narrat mirabile
exemplum de magno rege Antiocho
qui vxore mortua piam filiam vio-
lauit. et quia filie matrimonium pe-
nes alios impedire voluit tale ab
eo exijt edictum qd si quis eam in vx-
orem peteret nisi quoddam problema
questionis qua ipse Rex posuerat
derideret solueret. capitali sententia
puniretur. Sup quo veniens tandem
discretus iuuenis princeps Tyri.
Apollinus questionem soluit nec tu-
men filiam habere potuit. s. Rex
indignatus ipm ppe hoc in mortis
odiu recollegit. Vnde Apollinus a-
fuge Regis fugiens qui plura put
inferius intulatur ppe amorem
pericula passus est.

If a crowing in days goon.
ye Which is cleped pautron.
In lones cause y rede pus.
holly pat y grette Antiochus.
Of whom pat Antioche took.
his ferst name as seip ye book.
Was coupled to a noble qweue.
And hadde a daughter hem bytweue.
But such fortune cam to hounde.
pat dey Which no kyndemay wstoude.
But euery hys it mot obeye.
ye Worpi queene took a weye.
ye kyng Which made moche moone.
ye stood as who seip al hym one.
Wip oute wif but myeles
his daughter Which was pereles.
Of beaute welte aboute hym stille.
But whan a man hay welte in wille.
ye fleshe is fele and fulley ofte.
And pat pis mayde reudre 2 soft to.
Which in here fadres chambre dwelte.
Wipinne a tyme wiste and felte.
ffor likynge of concupiscence.
Wip oute inlyt of conscience.
ye fader so wip lustes blente.
pat he caste alle his hole eutente.
his owne daughter for to spille.
ye kyng hay leiser at his wille.

Wip trengye and whan he tyme seye.
ye young mayden he forlepe.
And she was tendre and ful of drede.
She coupe not here maydenhede.
Defende and pus she hay forlore.
ye flour Which she hay longe bore.
ye helpep nouht al pouh she wepe.
ffor y pat holde here body kepe.
Of women were absent as pume.
And pus pis mayden goy to manne.
ye wilde fader pus deuourey.
his owne flesch Which non socourey.
And pat was cause of moche awe.
But after pis vylkynde fyre.
Out of ye chambre goy ye kyng.
And he lay stille and of pis mynne
Wip inne here self such sorwe made.
ye was nowht pat myght here glade.
ffor fere of ylle horrible vice.
Wip pat cam june ye noxice.
Which he fwo childhode here hade kept.
And axey if she hade slept.
And wip here chere was vnglad.
But she Which hay ben ouerlad.
Of pat she myght not be wreke.
ffor shame coupe vneyes speke.
And myeles mercy she preyde.
Wip wepyng she and pus she sayde.
helas my suster waylolly.
pat euere y she pis ilke day.
Wip Which my body ferst begat.
In to pis world only pat.
ay worlde worship hyr byrefte.
Wip pat she money now and este.
And euere wyshep after ye dey.
So pat welmyhe hyr lachey dey.
pat oper Which here worlde herde.
In conforcyng of here answerde.
To lette here fadres fool de sir.
she wiste no recouery.
Whan ymy is do per is no lote.
So suffren pei pat suffren mote.
per was noon oper Which it wiste.
pus hay pis kyng al pat hym lise.
Of his bymyng and his plesance.
And laste in such continuance.
And such delit he took per june.
hym wist pat it was no synne.
And she dorst hym no ymyng wip seye.
But fume Which goy euery weye.
To sundry regnes all aboute.
ye grette beaute tellye out.
Of such a mayde of hyr parage.
So pat for loue of martage.
ye worpi prynces come and sende.
as pei ye Which al honour wende.
And knew no ymyng holly pat it seide.

The fader whanne he understood.
pat he his daughter was by souhte.
Wip all his wit he caste & souhte.
holl pat he myght fynde a lette.
And was a statit pan he sette.
And in his wise his talde he tavey.
pat what man pat his daughter avey.
But if he coupe his question.
As soule vpon suggestion.
Of certeyn pynnes pat byfelle.
ye whiche he wolde vn to hym telle.
he sholde in certeyn lese his hede.
And was ye were many dede.
Here hedes stondyn on ye gate.
Til at ye laste longe and late.
for lacke of answere in ye wise
ye remenant pat weren wise.
eschelbeden to make assay.

**De aduentu Apollini in Antiochia
ubi ipse filium regis Antiochi in ex-
orem postulauit.**

Al at befell vpon a day.
Apollinus ye pryncce of Tyr.
Whiche hay to loue a greet desir.
As he whiche in his hille mood.
Was kyng of his hote blood.
A yong a flesch a lusty knyght.
As he lay nylfyn on a nyght.
Of ye tydynack which he herde.
he pouht assaye how pat it ferde.
he was wip worpi compaignye.
Armed and wip good nauye.
To syn he noy ye wind hym dryuey.
And sailer til pat he arriuey.
Saut in ye port of Antioche.
he boudey and noy to appoche.
ye kynges court and his presence.
Of euery naturel science.
Which euery clerk coupe hym teche.
he coupe nouh and in his speche.
Of wordes he was eloquent.
And whan he seih ye kyng pfeut.
he preyey he moste his daughter haue.
The kyng a yen began to aue.
And tolde hym ye condicion.
hold ferst vnto his question.
he mote answere and faile nouht.
Or wip his hed to shal be bouht.
And he hym aye what it was.

**Questio Regis Antiochi. Sceleris
vexor materna carnis vexor. quero pa-
trem meum matris mee virum uxoris
mee filium.**

The kyng declaray hym ye cas.
Wip sterne look and sturvy chere.
To hym and seide in his manere.
Wip felawpe I am by bore.

I ete and haue it nouht forbore.
my modres flesch whos housbonde.
my fader for to seche I fonde.
Which is ye sone of my wyf.
her of I am inquysit.
And who pat can my tale saue.
Al quyte he shal my daughter haue.
Of his answere and if he fayle.
he shal be ded wip oute fayle.
for in my sone quod ye kyng.
he wel adised of his pyn.
Which hay in lyf in iupartie.

Responsio Apollini.

Apollinus for his parcie.
Whan he his question hay herd.
vnto ye kyng he hay answerd.
And hay reherced obu and con.
ye poyntz and seide per vpon.
ye question which you hast spoke.
If you wolt pat it be vnde.
It touchy al ye pryncete.
By elene ym olue chuld and ye.
And stant al hool vpon yowr ell.

**Indignacio Regis Antiochi super
responsione Apollini.**

The kyng was wonder sozry po.
And pouht if pat he seide it oute.
pan were he shamed al aboute.
Wip sturwe wordes and wip felle.
he sey my sone I shal ye telle.
pouht pat you be of luel wit.
It is no greet merueille as yit.
yui age may it nouht suffise.
But loke wel yu nouht dispise.
ym olue byf for of my maice.
Of pryncy dapes full apace.
I graunte ye to ben answerd.

De recessu Apollini ab Antiochia.

And was wip leue and tyme assyed.
his yonge pryncce for ye wente.
And vnderfode wel what he mente.
Wipinne his herte as he was pered.
pat for to make hym afered.
ye kyng his tyme hay so deliyed.
Wher of he dradde and was amoyd.
Of axon pat he deye sholde.
for he ye kyng the sope tolde.
And so demly ye nyhtes tyde.
pat more wolde he not a byde.
Al pryncely his barne he hente.
And hom a yen to Tyr he wente.
And in his olue wit he seide.
for dres yf he ye kyng be wrepede.
he knall so wel ye kynges herce.
pat dey ne sholde he not a ferte.
ye kyng hym wolde so pursue.
But he pat wolde his dey eschebe.

And knell al pis to fore pe bond.
for sake he pouht his olde lond.
pat pere wolde he not a bide.
for wel he knewe patrou som syde.
his tyrant of his felonye.
for som manere of trecherie.
to greue his body wol not leue.
Ex fugit Apollini p mare a regno suo.
for pi wyf outen taken leue.
as prynces he he myht.
he goy hym to pe se by nyght.
in shypes pat been where laden.
here taker redy to per maiden.
And halp seyl and fory per fare.
But for to telle of pe care.
pat pi of Tyr begonne po.
Whan pat per wisten he was a go.
It is a pite for to here.
per losten lust per losten chere.
per toob vpon hem such penance.
per was no song per was no daunce.
But euery merye and melodie.
to hem was pame a maladie.
for vnto lust of pat auenture.
per was no man which toob consure.
In dedful cloyes per hym cloye.
pe bayes and pe feelbes boye.
per shetten in by euery weye.
per was no lyf which lust pleye.
Ne take of eny ioye leye.
For for hire lyege Lord to wepe.
And euery wight saide as he coupe.
Alas pe lusty flour of wyge.
oure pryncce out heed oure honnour.
purch Whom we stood in honour.
wyf oute pe comyn assent.
pis sodeynly is fro vs went.
Such was pe clamour of hem alle.
But se we now what is by falle.
Qualit Thallartus miles ut Apo-
lini Veneno intoxicaret ab Antiocho
in tyrrum missus ipso ibidem non
vidente Antiochum redit.
Upon pe ferste tale pleye.
And towe we per to a weyn.
Antiochus pe grete sue.
Which ful of panceour and of ire.
his herte berey so as pe herde.
Of pat pis pryncce of Tyr answerde.
he hadde a felon bacheler.
which was his pryncce conserler.
And Thallart by name he shite.
pe kynge a strong pryncce dighte.
wyf une a box and gold per to.
In alle haste and bad hym go.
Strauht vnto Tyr and for no cost.
Ne spare til he hadde lost.

And whan he kyd his wille.
This Thallart in a Galley.
wyf alle haste he took his weye.
per wynd was good and sailer blyue.
Til he took Lond vpon pe weye.
Off Tyr and fory wyf al anoon.
In to pe kyd he gan to gon.
And took his in and bood a pryncce.
But for he wolde not be knolle.
Desguised pame he goy hym olte.
he seyh pe wepyng al aboute.
And axep what pe cause was.
And per hym tolde al pe cas.
How sodeynly pe pryncce is go.
And whan he seyh pat it was so.
And pat his labour was in veyn.
A non he towep hoom a weyn.
And to pe kynge whan he cam nyht.
he toob of pat he herde and seyh.
How pat pe pryncce of Tyr is fled.
So was he coule a peryn vnto.
pe kynge was fory for a while.
But whan he seyh pat wyf no wile.
he myht achewe his cruale.
he seyh his wyf and let hym be.
Qualit Apollinus in portu Tharsis
applicuit ubi in hospitio cuiusdam
magistri viri nomine Stranguilioni
hospitatus est.
But ouer pis now for to telle.
Of auentures pat byfelle.
vnto pis pryncce of Whom i tolde.
he had his iust couys fory holde.
By soon and uedle til he cam.
To Tharsis and pere his Lord he nam.
A swagere riche of gold and fee.
was vnto tyme in pat cite.
Which deper was stranguilio.
his wyf was Drouse also.
his younge pryncce as seyh pe boob.
wyf hem his herbergare toob.
And it be fel pat cite so
by fore tyme and pame also.
purch strong faulyne which he ladde.
was noon pat eny where hadde.
Apollinus whan pat he hadde.
purches hold pe cite ferde.
he feliche of his olde jette.
his where among hem for to schite.
pe which by shipe he hadde brought.
he pat and toob of hem iust nouht.
But shen ferst pis world bygan.
was neuere vnto such a man.
more ioye mad per per hym made.
for per were alle of hym so glade.
pat per for eue in remembrance.

made a figure in resemblance.
of hym and in comyn place.
pei sette it vp so pat his face.
myght euery myner man byholde
So y pe tite was byholde.
It was of lutan ouergilt.
pus hay he not his yfste spilt.
Qualiter Helcaus Cuius Tyrus Thar
sin veniens Apollini de insidijs
Antiochi premuniuit...
Upon a tyme wy a wolde.
his lord to pleye wip hym olde.
And in his weye of Tyr he mette.
A man which on knees hym grette.
And helcam by name he highte.
Which preyed his lord to haue in sighte.
Upon hym self and sayd hym pus.
How pat ye grette Antiochus.
A waytey if he myght hym spille.
pat ower poult and held him stille.
And poulted hym of his waryngs.
And bad hym telle for no tydings.
Whan he to Tyr cam home ayeyn.
pat he in Tharse hym hadde seyn.
Qualiter Apollinus portum Tharsis
relinquens cum ipse p mare nauis
no securo requiescit supuenien
te tempestate nauis ad duntius
perit ipse solum in eadem conuulsus
iuxta Pentapolim peribatur.
Fortune hay euere be muable.
And may no while stonde stable.
For now it is hys now it is lollie.
Coll stant vp wip now ouerprollye.
Now ful of blisse now ful of bale.
For as in tellyng of my tale.
Here afterward a man may leue.
Which is met roupe for to leue.
his lord which wolde don his besce.
Wipinne him self hay litel reste.
And poulted he wolde his place chage.
And seche a conre more straunge.
Of Tharsiens his loene a nou.
he toke and is to shipe goon.
his coure he myn wip seil vndulde.
Where as fortune doh pe lalle.
And shellew as i shal reherse.
hollo she was to his lord diuerse.
pe which vpon pe see she ferke.
pe wip a wip weder derke.
he blew and made such a tempest.
A noon anker may pe ship a resee.
which hay to broken alle his here.
pe shipmen stode in such a fere.
was noon pat myght hym self byfere.
But euere a wayte vpon pe leere.
Whan pat pei sholde drench at ones.

per was i nouh wipinne bones.
Of wepyng and of sorwe po.
his yong kynnyng mochel wo.
So for to see pe ship euauile.
But al pat myght hym not auale.
pe mast to brak pe sayl to wof.
pe ship vpon pe walles draof.
And pat pei sh a londes coste.
pe made a volke pe leste i moste.
By so pei myght come to a londe.
But he which hay pe see on honde.
repreuys wolde nouht a corde.
But al to brak cable and corde.
By pei to londe myght approche.
pe ship to cleef vpon a roche.
And al goy dolt in to pe depe.
But he pat alle pinte may lepe.
on to his lord was merciable.
And blouht hym sauf vpon a table.
which to pe lound hym hay vpon bore.
pe remenant was al forlore.
per of he made mochel moone.
pus was pus yong lord hym come.
Qualiter Apollinus iudus sup lit
iacabatur ubi quidam piscator
ipm suo collobo vestiens ad vrbem
Pentapolim direxit.
Naked in a pouere plyt.
his colour which was whilom whyt.
was yanne of water fade pale.
And eke he was so soze acale.
pat he wiste of hym self no bote.
He hym no pyn for to mote.
To gete a yen pat he hay lore.
But she which hay his depe forlore.
fortune poult she wolde nouht pelpe.
Al so deynly hay sent hym helpe.
Whan hym poult alle grace alpe.
per ann a fishere in pe weye.
And seih a man pere naked froude.
And whan pat he hay vnderfroude.
pe cause he hay of hym gret wylpe.
And onych of his pouere wylpe.
Of such doped as he hadde.
Wip gret pite his lord he claddde.
And he hym poult as he sholde.
And seih hym pat in shal be wolde.
If euere he gete his feat a yeyn.
And preyed pat he wolde hym seyn.
If nup were emy toby for hym.
he seide pe pentapolim.
Where bope kynnyng and queene dwellen.
Whan he his tale herde tellen.
he gladen hym and gran by seche.
pus he pe weye hym wolde reche.
And he hym tucht a forp he weite.
And preyed god wip gode entente.

To sende hym Joye after his sorwe.
 It was not passed yet mydnyght.
*Qualiter Apollinus pentapolim
 adueniente ludus gignasij p. vrbis
 publice proclamatus est.*
 Chan yderward his weye he nam.
 Where soone vpon ye noue he cam.
 He eete such as he myght mete.
 And for a noon whan he hadde ete.
 The goy to se ye towne a bolwte.
 And cam yere as he found a rolwte.
 Of yong lusty men wy all.
 And it sholde be byfalle. as
 pat day was set of such assise.
 pat yei sholde in ye londes rise.
 As he herde of ye poeple seye.
 the comyn game yanne pleye.
 And cried was pat yei sholde come.
 In to ye game alle and some.
 Of hem pat ben deliuered 2 wht.
 To do such maysterie as yei myght.
 yei made hem naked as yei sholde.
 For so pat ilke game wolde.
 And it was ye custume and vs.
 A monges hem was no refus.
 ye flour of alle ye towne was ye.
 And of ye court also yere were.
 And pat was in a large place.
 Ryt euene a fore ye kynges face.
 Which Arcestrates hight.
 ye pley was pleyd ryt in his sight.
 And who most worpi was of dede.
 receyue he sholde a certey mede.
 And in ye cite were a prys.
 Apollinus which war and wyse.
 Of euery game coue an ende.
 He yowht assay how so it wende.
*Qualiter Apollinus ludu gignasij
 Vincens in aula Regis ad co-
 nam honorifice receptus est.*
 And fel among hem in to game.
 And yere he wan hym such a name.
 So as ye kyng hym self acomptey.
 pat he all oyer men surmountey.
 And bar ye prys a boue hem alle.
 ye kyng bad pat in to hys halle.
 At soup tyme he shal be brouht.
 And he cam pume and lest it nouht.
 Wyoute compaignis allone.
 Als noon so feuly of pson.
 Of visage and of bymes boye.
 If pat he hadde what to cloye.
 At souper tyme napeles.
 ye kyng a myddes all ye pres.
 Lett clepe hem vp among hem alle.
 And bad his marchal of his alle.
 To setten hym in such degre.

pat he vpon hym myght se.
 The kyng was soone set and serued.
 And he which hyt his prys deserued.
 After ye kynges owne word.
 Was maad bytyme a meddel lord.
 pat boye kyng and gylene him shro.
 he sat and caste a bolwte his yho.
 And shyn ye lordes in astat.
 And wy hym self was in debat.
 penkyng what he hadde lore.
 And such a forthe he took yer fore.
 pat he sat euere stille and poultre.
 As he whiche of no mete trouhte.
*Qualiter Apollinus in cena ream
 bens nichil comedit. sz doloroso dul-
 ti submisso capite maxime iugum
 celati qui tandem a filia Regis ad
 fortatus cytharam plectens am-
 tis audientibus archatizans vltim
 modum complacuit.*
 The kyng beheld his heyneesse.
 And of his grete gentileesse.
 his daughter which was fawre 2 good.
 And at ye doo byfore hym stood.
 As it was pilke tyme of age.
 he bad to go on his message.
 And fonde for to make hym glad.
 And she dede as here fader bad.
 And goy to hym ye soft pas.
 And axep whenne 2 what he was.
 And preyed he sholde his pouhtes loue.
 he sey madame by your leue.
 my name is hote Apollinus.
 And of my richesse it is pus.
 vpon ye see I haue it lore.
 ye countre where pat I was bore.
 where pat my lond is and my rente.
 I left it at ym whan pat I wente.
 ye worschip per of which I allwte.
 In to ye god I yere betrauhite.
 And pus to nedre as yei so speke.
 ye cecis vome by his cheke.
 ye kyng whiche per of took good kepe.
 hay gret pite to see hym wepe.
 And for his daughter sende a yem.
 And preyed hys faire and gau to sym.
 pat she no lenger wolde deache.
 But pat she wolde a noon fory fende.
 hys harpe and don al pat she cam.
 To glade wy pat fory man.
 And she to don here fader heste.
 here harpe sette and to ye fette.
 vpon a chayer whiche yei sette.
 she self next to vis man she sette.
 wy harpe boye and eke wy mouye.
 To hym she dede al pat she couye.
 To make hym chere and euere he felye.

And he hym axey how he lykep.
mya danc certes wel he seide.
But if ye ye mesure pleide.
Which if yow list shal yow leve.
It were a glad thing for to here.
ha leue sit to quod she.
Itold take ye harpe and let me see.
Of what mesure pat ye mene.
yo preyep ye kynge po preyep ye queene.
ffor wyf ye lordes alle a reue.
pat he som mery wolde shewe.
he taky ye harpe and in his wise.
he temprey and of such assise.
Synnyng he harpey for wyf all.
pat as a love celestial.
hem pouht it sowney in here care.
as pouh pat it an angel were.
yei gladden of his melodye.
But most of all ye compaignie.
ye kynge's daughter which it herde.
And pouht eke of pat he answerde.
Whan pat it was of hys appoynted.
Wyne here herte hys wel supposed.
pat he is of met gentleste.
hys dedes been per of wyrtuesse.
ffor wyf yow wisdom of his lore.
It nedey not to sechen more.
he myht nought haue such manere.
Of gentyl blood but if he were.
Whan he hys harped al his felle.
ye kynge's heste to fulfille.
Awey goy dylly alwey goy cuppe.
Tolyn goy ye bord ye dore was vpp.
yei risen and gon out of halles.
ye kynge his chambleren let calle.
And bad pat he by all weye.
A chambler for his man purveye.
Which myht his owne chambler be.
It shal be do my lord quod he.
**Qualiter Apollinus ad Regem pro filia
sua erudenda retentus est.**
Apollinus of Whom I mene.
yo took his leue of kynge & queene.
And of ye wyf mayde also.
Whiche preyde du to his fader po.
pat she myht of ye young man.
Of ye sciences whiche he can.
his lore haue and in his wise.
ye kynge here grantyng his appoynt.
So pat hym self yer to assente.
his was accorded er yei wente.
pat he wyf al pat euer he may.
his young faire freshe may.
Of pat he coupe sholde enforme.
And ful assented in his forme.
**Qualiter filia Regis Apollini ornato
apparatu defueri fecit & spe ad puellam**

**doctrina in qua pluribus familiariter
intendebat. Vnde placata puella
in amorem Apollini exarscens
infirmabatur.**
Shei token leue as for pat myht.
And whan it was a moelle byha.
du to his young man of Tyr.
Of cloys and of good a tyr.
wyf gold and siluer to despende.
his wyf young lady sende.
And pat she made hym wel at ese.
And he wyf al pat he can plesse.
his seruey wel and faire a peyn.
he tauht hir tal she was ceiteyn.
Of harpe of cytolle and of fote.
wyf many a tyme and many a note.
wyf musyq upon mesure.
And of hys harpe ye temprey.
he tauht here eke as he wel coupe.
ffor as men seyn pat fire is poupe.
wyf leiser and continuance.
his mayde fel vpon achauice.
pat loue hys mad hym a queere.
A peyn hir youye freshe and felle.
pat malgre wher she wolde or nought.
she mot wyf al hys hertes pouht.
To loue and to his lorde obey.
And pat she shal ful sore obey.
ffor she wot neuere what it is.
But euer among she feley his.
Touchyng vpon his man of Tyr.
hys herte it hoot as any fyr.
And ower while it is a cale.
Itold is she red noll is she pale.
Kist after ye condicion.
Of hys ymaginacion.
And euer among here pouhtes alle.
she pouhte what so may befall.
Or pat she lorde or pat she wepe.
she wolde here good name kepe.
ffor feere of womanysh shame.
But what in earnest and in game.
she stant for loue in such a pyght.
pat she hys lost al appoynt.
Of mere of dymk of nyhtes reste.
As she not what is ye beste.
But for to penken alle hys felle.
she helde hir oft tymes stille.
wyf June here chambler & goy not olde.
ye kynge was of hys liff in soule.
Which wist no thing what it mente.
**Qualiter crescit filia principis filiam
Regis singillatim in dore suo sup
placata postulavit.**
But felle a tyme as he dore wente.
To walke of prynces dore pre.
yer come and felle to fore his felle.

And eche of hem in sondry wyse.
 By souht and profrey his seruise.
 So pat he myght his doughter haue.
 ye kynge which wolde hir honour saue.
 Seip she is seke and of pat speche.
 po was no tyme to by seche.
 But eche of hem do make a bille.
 he bad. and write his owne wille.
 his name his fader and his good.
 And whan she wiste how it stood.
 And hadde here billes ouerfild.
 yei sholden haue answere a yen.
 Of his conseil yei weren glad.
 As writen as yei kyng hem bad.
 And euery man his owne booke.
 In to ye kynges hond bytook.
 And he it to his doughter sende.
 And preyed hir for to make an ende.
 And write a yen hir owne hond.
 Fyt as she in here herte fond.
Qualiter filia regis omibz alijs re-
gibus Apollini in maritali pelegit.
 The billes were wel receyued.
 But she hay alle here lounes weyued.
 And thoughte po was tyme and space.
 To write here in here fader grace.
 And wrote a yen and thus she seide.
 ye shame which is in a mayde.
 Wyf speche dar not ben duke.
 But in writynge it may be spoke.
 So write I to yow fader thus.
 But if I haue Apollinus.
 Of all his world what so betide.
 I wol noon ower man abyde.
 And certes if I of hym fayle.
 I wot riht wel wyf outen faile.
 ye shul for me be doughter les.
 his letre cam and pere was pres.
 To fore ye kyng yete as he stood.
 And whan pat he it vnderstood.
 he gaf hem answere by and by.
 But pat was so pryncely.
 pat noon of ower conseil wiste.
 yei took here leue 2 whan he liste.
 yei went forp vpon here weie.
 ye kyng ne wolde nouht lede.
 ye conseil for no maner hihe.
 But suffrey til he tyme fyhe.
Qualiter rex 2 regina in maritali
filie sue ad Apollino consueuerunt.
 And whan pat he to chambre is come.
 he hay in to his conseil nome.
 his man of Tyt and let hym se.
 his letre and all ye pryncete.
 ye which his doughter to hym sente.
 And he his tre to grownde bente.
 And pourey hym and here al so.

And er yei wente pan a thow.
 Wyf good herte and wyf good corage.
 Of ful loun and ful marriage.
 ye kyng and he been hool acorded.
 And after whan it was recorded.
 In to ye doughter how it stood.
 ye yiste of all ye worldes good.
 ye sholde haue made hir half so blyde.
 And forp wyf al ye kyng as wyf.
 for he wolde haue hir good assent.
 hay for ye allene hir moder sent.
 ye allene is come and whan she herde.
 Of his matere how pat it ferde.
 she sihe debat she sihe desese.
 But if she wolde hir doughter please.
 And is yer to assented fult.
 which is a dese wonderfult.
 for no man knelle ye sope cas.
 But he hym selfe what man he was.
 And napeles so as hem pouste.
 chise dedes to ye sope wroughte.
 pat he was come of gentil blood.
 hym lackey nouht but worldes good.
 And as yer of is no despetr.
 for she hat be hir fadres heur.
 And he was able to gouerne.
 thus wol yei not ye loun werne.
 Of hym and here in noon wyse.
 But al accorded yei deuyse.
Qualiter Apollinus filie regis
mupit 2 prima nocte cum ea con-
gubens ipsam impregnauit.
 The day and tyme of marriage.
 wher loun is lord of ye corage.
 hym penkey lounge er pat he spede.
 But atte laste in to ye dede.
 ye tyme is come and in here wyse.
 wyf gree offering and sacrifice.
 yei wedde and make a riche feste.
 And euery ying was riht honeste.
 wyne house and eke wyf oute.
 It was so don pat all aboute.
 Of gret worshippe and gret noblesse.
 yer cryde many man largesse.
 In to ye lordes hihe and lorde.
 ye fuyhtes pat been yong 2 prowd.
 ye iouste first and after dauce.
 ye day is to ye nyghtes chaunce.
 hay derked al ye bryhte soune.
 his lord which hay his loun womme.
 he go to bedde wyf his wif.
 wher as yei lade a lusty lyf.
 And pat was after somdel sene.
 for as yei preyden hem be adene.
 yei mete a childe by tylene hem al.
 To whom fell after mochel wo.
Qualiter Ambasiatores a Tyro

*In quadam manu Pentapolim ve-
mentes mortem Fenis Antiochi
Apollino nunciaverunt.*

Now haue I told of spousalles.
How for to speke of ye merualles.
Whiche afterward to hem byfello.
This a wonder for to telle.
It fell a day per ridden othe.
Per kyng and ydene and all ye rolle.
To pleyen hem vpon ye fonde.
Wher all per seen to ward ye londe.
A ship seillyng of greet array.
To knowe what to mene may.
Til it be come per abode.
How per stonde on euery side.
And lons ye shipes boze to thelle.
Of penoncales a riche welde.
Per ayen when ye schip is come.
For Tyr anoon answered some.
And ouer his per seiden more.
Ye cause whi per come fore.
Was for to seche and for to pryde.
Apollinus which is of his kynde.
Hile here lord and he appere.
And of ye take whiche he here.
He was right glad for per hi colde.
But for wanteunce us god it wolde.
Antiochus as men may wyte.
Wip wonder & lhtynng is for myte.
His doughter hay x same chaunce.
So be per boze in o balance.
For si oure liege lord we se.
In name of al ye lord & prey.
But left al ower myn to done.
It libet yow to come soone.
And see wure olde here men.
Wip ower pat be of yowre ken.
But huen in loughing and desir.
Til ye be come ayeu to Tyr.
His take after ye kyng it hadde.
Pentapolin al ouer prado.
Per was no ioye for to seche.
For euery man it hadde in speche.
And seiden alle of oon acord.
A wypp kyng shal ben oure lord.
Pat poultre ferst an heymesse.
Is shape us now to met gladnesse.
*Qualiter Apollino cu vxore sua in
pugna a Pentapolim versus
Tyru nauigantibz conuenit vxore
abitu multo in manu filia
que postea & hys vocatur puer.*
His now per tydynng ouer al.
But ne de he mot pat ne de shal.
Apollinus his deene took.
To god and al ye lord bytok.
Wip all ye peple long and brood.

pat he no longer per abad.
Ye kyng and ydene forthe made.
But per sonde per were glade.
Of such thing as per herden so.
And per by thene ye wole and wo.
To ship he goy his wyf wip childe.
Per whiche was euere meke & mylde.
And wolde not separte hym fro.
Suche loue was be thene hem elwo.
Inchorida for hire office.
But take whiche was a noice.
To wende wyf per wure wyf.
To whom was shaxe a woful lyf.
Wip nime a gume as to beade.
Whan per were in ye see amydde.
Owt of ye north per sh a clowde.
Per storm aros ye wyndes lorde.
Per blessen many a dredful blaste.
Per wullen was al ouer caste.
Per derke myht ye sonne hay vnder.
Per was a greet tempest of wonder.
Per none and eke ye sterres boze.
In blake clowdes per hem cloze.
Where of here beht lode per hide.
Per wure lady wept and arde.
To whom no confort myht anale.
Of childe she began traualle.
Where she lay in a caban clos.
Here woful lord for hire aros.
And pat was longe er eny morthe.
So pat in anglysch and in forthe.
She was deliuered al by myht.
And sed in euery mannes myht.
But myles for al per wo.
A maide childe was bore po.
*Qualiter Apollinus vxoris sue
mortem planxit.*
Apollinus whan he per fuele.
For forthe a shone he ouer prelle.
But no man wite in hym no lyf.
And whan he wot he seide a wyf.
My lust my ioye my desir.
My welpe and my reuerer.
Whi shal I hve and poss shalte ye.
Ha poss fortune I ye diffie.
I to have you do to me pi werste.
Ha herre whi ne wilt poss befre.
Pat fory wy here I myht passe.
My pynes were wel ye lasse.
In such wepyng & in such cry.
His dede wyf which lay hym by.
A pouand spyes he here lise.
Was neuer man pat sh ne wite.
A forthe vn to his forthe liche.
Was euere among vpon ye liche.
He felt a stone as he pat sollyte.
His olde dep whiche he bysonthe.

On to ye goddess alle a boue.
Wip many a pitous word of Loue.
But suche wordes as wolde.
yt herde neuere mannes ere
But only yllke whiche he seide.
ye master schip man cam a preyde.
Wip ower such as he per inne.
And seyn pat he may no yinglyme.
A yepu ye dey but yei hym rede.
he be wel war and take hede.
ye see by weye of his nature.
Receyue may no creature.
Wipinne hym selfe as for to holde.
ye whiche is ded for ye wolde.
As conseil en al a boue.
ye dede body casten oute.
for better it is yei seiden alle.
pat it of here so byfalle.
pan if yei scholden alle spille.
ye kyng whiche vnder scod hie wille.
And tuelde here conseil pat was trelle.
Bygan a yen his sorwe nelle.
Wip pitous herce and pus to seye.
It is al reson pat ye preye.
**Qualiter suadentibz nautis corpus
vxoꝝis fide mortue in quadam cista
plumbo & ferro obtusa qz circuli
tur Appolinus ad marmore thesauro
vna cu quadam lra sub eius capi
ta scripta recludi in mari pta fecit.**
I am quod he but ou allone.
So wolde i not for my pson.
yere felt such auersite.
But whan it may no better be.
Doy paine pus vpon my word.
Yet make a cofre froun of bord.
pat it be ferme wip leed and ych.
A noon was made a cofre such.
Al redy brouht vnto his hond.
And whan he seih and redy foud.
his cofre made and wel enclosed
ye dede body was bysolde.
In doy of gold and leyd per yme.
And for he wolde vu to hie hymne.
vpon son coost a sepulture.
vnder hie hees in auenture.
Of gold he leyde somes grette.
And of jellels strong byete.
ffor wip a leare and seide pus.
**Capitula lre Appolini capiti vxoꝝis
fide supposita.**
I kyng of Tyr Appolinus.
Do alle maner men to wyte
pat here and se ye lre write.
pat helpeles wip oute red.
here yth a hymne doughter ded.
And who pat happye here to fynde.

For charite take in hys mynde.
And so so pat she be bymaue.
Wip me trefor whiche he shal haue.
pus whan ye lre was ful spoke.
yei haue a noon ye cofre stoke.
And bounden it wip yren faste.
pat it may wip ye walles laste.
And stoppen it by such a weye.
pat it shal be wipinne dreye.
So pat no water myht it greue.
And pus in hope and good byleue.
Of pat ye corps shal wel aryue.
yei caste it ouer borde as byue.
**Qualiter Appolinus vxoꝝis sue
corpore in mare proiecto Tyrrum
relinquens cursum suu versus
Tharsin nauigio dolens arripuit.**
The schip fory on ye walles wente.
ye pryncce hys changed his entente.
And seip he wol not come at Tyre.
As paine but al his desyre.
Is ferst to sailen vu to Tharse.
ye wyndy forme began to sarse.
ye some aryst ye weder clere.
ye shipman whiche byhynde stere.
Whan pat he seih ye wyndes saunte.
Tollurdes Tarse his cours he stante.
**Qualiter corpꝝ p dicitur defuncte sup
litus apud Ephesum quidam medi
cus nomine Terimon ad aliquibz
suis discipulis inuenit quod in hospi
tali portibus & extra cistam cistam
ponens spiraculo vite in ea adhuc
invento tam plene sanitati restant.**
But noll to my myterere a yen.
To telle us olde bokes seyn.
ye dede corps of whiche ye kuolle.
Wip wynd and water was forwolle.
noll heer noll yere al atte laste.
At Ephasym ye see vp caste.
ye cofre and att pat was per yme.
Of gret meruaile noll by yme.
may heere who pat sitte stille
pat god wol saue may not spille.
Fist us ye corps was prolle on lode.
yere cam wylkyngge vpon ye stode.
A woyi clerk a surmen.
And eke a gret whysien.
Of alle pat lous ye wifest con.
whiche hix maister Terimon.
yere were of hie disciples some.
his maister to ye cofre is come.
And yere yere ye lre somlyht yme.
And bad bad hem bere it to his yme.
And god hym self fory wip att.
all pat schal falle falle shal.
yei comen home and tarle nouht.

ne cofre in to chambre brouht.
 Whiche put pei fynde faste stoke.
 But pei wyf cryt in haue vnlake.
 pei loken in Where as pei founde.
 A body ded which was i wounde.
 In clop of gold as i seide er.
 pei tresor eke pei founden per.
 fory wyf pei litle which pei vede.
 And so pei token beate hede.
 vnsolwed was pe body soone.
 As he put knelt what was to done.
 pe nobel clerk wyf alle hasty.
 began pei demes for to taste.
 And seiy hir age was of yowthe.
 And wyf pei craftes which he coupe.
 he souht and found a synne of lyf.
 wyf put pei worpi knyghtes wyf.
 honestely pei token oute.
 And maiden fyres al aboute.
 pei leide hire on a couche soft.
 And wyf a shete warmed offte.
 here colde brest began to hote.
 here herte also to flucke and bete.
 pei maister hay here euey ioynt.
 wyf certeyn oyle and balmie euoynt.
 And put a liquor in hire mouy.
 Whiche is to selve clerkes couy.
 so put she couerey ante laste.
 And ferst hire yhen vp she caste.
 And whan she more of strengthe caught.
 here amies bope fory she serauht.
 helde vp here hond and piteously.
 she spak and saide a were and.
 Where is my lord what world is pe.
 As she pat wot nouht how it is.
 But Ceremon put worpi leche.
 And wende a man vpon hire speche.
 And seiy ma dame ye ben here.
 Where ye be sauf as ye shal here.
 here afterward for pi nobl.
 an conseil is confortey yow.
 for twiste wel wyf olde fule.
 pat olht of reson to be do.
 me passen pei a day or two.
Qualit vroz Apollini sanata do
and religionis peajt vbi sac veda
mine unumta casta di rege se vout.
 G her spoke of nouht as for amende.
 At she began sonidel amende.
 And wite here selfe what she mente.
 so for to knolde here hool entente.
 me maister axey all pei cas.
 how shol cam pere z what she was.
 how i cam here pat wot i nouht.
 Quod she but wel i am by pouht.
 of ower pynnes alle abowte.
 flo poynt to poynt and tolde hym olde.

As ferforly as she it wiste.
 And he here tolde holl in a liste.
 pei see her pres vpon pei londe.
 And what tresor wyf here he founde.
 Which is al redy at hire wille.
 As he pat shap hym to fulfille.
 wyf att his myht what pynge sholde.
 she poukey him pat he is woldo.
 And att here herte she disclosey.
 And seiy him wel pat she supposy.
 here lord be dremit hit child also.
 so seiy she nouht but alle wo.
 wher of as to pei world no more.
 pei wole she come and preier pfore
 pat in som temple in pei cite.
 To kepe and holde here chastete.
 she myht amouy pei women dwelle.
 whan he pis tale here herde telle.
 he was vht glad and made hire knollen.
 pat he a daughter of his owen.
 hay whiche he wole vnto hire yue.
 To serue whil pei bope lyue.
 In stede of pat whiche she hay lost.
 Al only at his owne cost.
 she shal be reudred fory wyf hys.
 she seiy graunt mercy leue firs.
 god wite it yow per i ne may.
 And pis pei dyne fory pei day.
 Til tyme come pat she was hote.
 And so pei taken here conseil hote.
 To shape vpon good ordinaunce.
 And made a worthi purueaunce.
 A yeu pei day pat pei ben veiled.
 And pis whan pat pei be consailed.
 In blake cloys pelhem cloys.
 pei lady and pei daughter bope.
 And yowde hem to religion.
 pei fester and pei profession.
 After pei reule of yst demre.
 was maad wyf qret solempnite.
 where as Triane is seyntified.
 pis seint pis lady iustified.
 In ordre wher she poukey to dwelle.
 But wold a yownd for to telle.
 In what plis pat hit lord stod inne.
 he seiley til he may wynn.
 pei haue of Thawc as i seide er.
 whan Apollinus was wryued per.
Qualit Apollinus Thawm nam
mans filiam suam Tassul Scungu
tion z Dionis vroz sic educanda
comendavit z deuide Tuum adyt
vbi am mestimabili gaudio a suis
receptus est.
 So in was purgh pei cite knolde.
 when myht se wyne a yowde.
 As who seiy al pei tolln at once.

16

liber. 12

pat come a peyn hym for ye noues.
 To reuen hym perouerence.
 So glad ye were of ye p'sence.
 And yow he were in his corage.
 Disheled. yit Wy glad dysage.
 he made hem chere and to his iune.
 Where he Whilom sojorned quene.
 he goy hym seruaunt and was rearded.
 And Whan ye pres of poeple collected.
 he taky his ope to hym so.
 And sey my frend Strangulio.
 To yis and yis it is bifalle.
 And yow yis self are ou of alle.
 for yis yis yis pat i most truste.
 for yis it yis yis bye lyste.
 any doughter Taysse by yis lyste.
 I yente shal Wy yis by lyste.
 As for a tyme and yis i preyre.
 pat she be kept by alle weye.
 And Whan she hay of age more.
 pat she be sette to bofes lore.
 And yis a yis to god i make.
 pat i shal neuere for hys sake.
 my berde for no lityng shawe.
 Tu it befall pat i haue.
 In couenable tyme of age.
 Wy sette hys yis to mariage.
 yis yis acorde and all as wel.
 And for to reseen hys son del.
 As for a while he yis sojorney.
 And yis he take hys lyste i tozney.
 To shyp. and goy hym hom to Tyr.
 Where euery man Wy gret desire.
 A Waitey yis hys comping.
 But Whan ye shyp am in scyng.
 And yis a yis yis it is he.
 Was neuere yis in no tite.
 Such ioye nind as yis yis made.
 here herte also began to glade.
 Of pat he sey hys poeple glad.
 To yis fortune hys hay hay lad.
 In sondry wise he was traubled.
 But how so euere he be assailed.
 his latter ende shal be good.
 And for to speke how pat it stood.
 Of Taysse hys doughter Wher she dwelley.
 In Taysse as ye crowyng tellye.
 She was wel kept she was wel loked.
 She was wel tauht she was wel loked.
 So wel she speede hys in hys yis.
 pat she of euery wisdom souye.
 pat for to seche in euery londe.
 So Wy an ope no man fonde.
 ye so wel tauht at mannes yis.
 But wo wy euere felle euere.
 Qualiter Taysse vna cu philote
 mia Strangulione z Dionisie filia

omnis sciencie et honestatis doctrina
 imbuta est. sed Thaisse philotemia
 excellens in odium mortale p'mundia
 a Dionisia recollecta est.
 For it besel pat tyme so.
 A doughter hay Strangulio.
 ye Whiche was cleped philotemie.
 But fame Whiche wol euere reue.
 Cam alday to hys moder ere.
 And sey Wher euere hys doughter was.
 Wy Taysse sette in eny place.
 ye comyn wyse ye comyn grace.
 Was al vpon pat ope mayde.
 And of hys doughter no man seide.
 Who wyro but Dionisie p'mile.
 he yout a yisand yer til Whanne.
 She nyht be of Taysse wreke.
 Of pat she herte folk so speke.
 And fel pat ille fame tye.
 pat des was trede lecherde.
 Whiche hadde be seruant to Taysse.
 So pat she was se worse atayse.
 for she hay p'mile no seuyse.
 But ouly purgh yis Dionisie.
 Whiche was here dedlich euere.
 purgh pure treson and enue.
 She pat of alle soule am.
 yo shak yis to here londe man.
 Whiche cleped was Theophilus.
 And made hym were in counseil yis.
 pat he such tyme as she hym sette.
 shal come Taysse for to sette.
 And ledde here out of alle fite.
 Where pat no man hys helpe myhte.
 vpon ye stonde yis ye so.
 And yis he shal yis mynden fle.
 yis cherles herte is in a tyme.
 As he Whiche dradde hym of vengeance.
 Whanne tyme comy in ope day.
 But yis durst he not seye nay.
 But wor and seide he shal fulfille.
 here hertes at hys olde wille.
 Qualiter Dionisia Thaissem ut oca
 deret Theophilo seruo suo tradidit qui
 ad nocturnum Romam ab ebe ipam
 pe Titus maris interficere proposue
 rat p'mile ibidem duntaxat Thais
 sem de manu carnis eius eripuerunt.
 nam qz usqz civitatem anteleam du
 centes ludam Leonio Sartori ibide
 mario vendiderunt.
 The treson and ye tyme is shape.
 So fel it pat yis cherlysh thawe.
 Hay lad yis mayde Wher he wolde.
 vpon ye stonde and Whar she sholde.
 She was a dard and he outbrayde.
 A vuster wery and to here seide.

Tholl shalt be ded. alas quod she.
Whi shal go. Lo pus quod he.
my lady. Dounse hay bede.
Tholl shalt be mayzred in pis stede.
pus mayde go for fere shithed.
And for ye loue of god almihte.
She preyed pat for a litel scounde.
She myhte knelle vpon ye grounde.
Toward ye heuene for to craue.
here woful soule pat she may saue.
And wy. pis noise and wy. pis cry.
Owt of a barge fuste by.
Which had uns pere on somer fare.
men sterten owt and weren ware.
Of pis felon. and he to go.
And she began to crye so.
Ha mercy helpe for goddes sake.
In to ye barge per hire take.
As ye lies sholde and for ye wente.
vpon ye see ye wynde hem hente.
And malgre wher per wolde or noon.
To fore ye weder for ye noon.
per halpe no seil per halp noon ore.
for stormed and forblowen sore.
In gret perel so for ye dyuo.
Til atte laste yoy aride.
at antelone ye crie.
In huene sauf and whan ye be.
ye mayster shipman made him boue.
And goy him out in to ye tobu.
Don Leonin it herd telle.
Which mayster of ye borde was.
And bad him goon a redy pas.
To feasten him and for he wente.
And Tasse out of his barge he hente.
And to pis bordeler he solde.
And pat he by his body wolde.
Taat auantage let do crie.
pat What man wolde his lecherie.
attempte vpon here maydenhede.
Deu doud ye gold and he shal spede.
And pus whan he hay cried it owt.
In sight of alle ye poeple abowte.
Qualiter Leoninus Thaysim ad Lupa-
nam desinavit ubi dei gra puerum
pius Virginitatem nullius violare
He lad him to ye bordel po. potuit.
No wonder is yowh she be wo.
e los in a chambre by hire selue.
Eche aftert ower ten or twelue.
Of yowh men to here in wente.
But such a grace god hire sente.
pat for ye forde whiche she made.
Was noon of hem which poller hade.
To doun hir my vilene.
pis Leonyn let euere aspie.
And Waytey aftert gret bizete.

But al for nouht she was forlote.
pat no man wold yere come.
Whan he per of hay hede nome.
And knelle pat she was pat a mayde.
Du to his olthue man he sayde.
pat Wy strenge a yern hir leue.
so sholde hire maydenhede by reue.
pis man goy in but so it ferde.
Whan he here woful pleyntes herde.
And he per of hay take kepe.
hym luse bette for to wepe.
pat doun ouht elles to ye name.
And pus she kept hir self fro shame.
And knelle doun to perpe and preyede.
Du to pis man and pus she seide.
If so be pat pi mayster wolde.
pat g his gold encrese sholde.
It may not fall by pis weye.
But soffre me to go my weye.
Owt of his holde wher i am quene.
And i shal make hym for to wyne.
In som place elles of ye towa.
So so it be of religion.
Wher pat honeste women dwelle.
And pus wold myht pi mayster telle.
pat Whanne i haue a chambre pere.
let hym do crye my wyde where.
What lord pat hay his daughter dere.
And is in whi pat she shal bere.
Of such a soles pat is trewe.
I shal hire teche of yingeb nelle.
Which pat noon ower womman can.
In al pis lond and po pis man.
Here tale hay herd he non a yern.
And tolde vnto his mayster pleyne.
pat she hay seid and per vpon.
Whan pat he seih byzete noon.
At ye bordel by cause of here.
he bad his man to go and spire.
A place where she myht a byde.
pat he may wyne vpon som spide.
By pat she can but at ye leeste.
pus was she sauf of pis tempeste.
Qualiter Tassis a Lupanari di-
go Liberata in sacras mulieres
hospitum habens sans qbz edocra fuit
nobiles ibide regni puellas edocuit.
He hay her fro ye bordel take.
But pat was not for goddes sake.
But for ye luere as she hym tolde.
pat comen po pat comen wolde.
Of women in here lusey yollwe.
To here and se what puny she coupo.
She can ye wisdom of a clerke.
She can of eny lusey werk.
Which to a gentil woman longep.
And some of hem she vnderfongep.

To ye title and to ye harpe,
 And whom it libey for to carpe.
 Proverbes and demunde shelle.
 An opey such pei neuere shelle.
 Which put science so wel so wel taught.
 Wher of she gret yfces caught.
 put she to leoun hay womne.
 And thus here name is bygonne.
 Of sondry yunges put she techy.
 put al yelous du to hyre sechey.
 Of yong women for to leere.
 roll lere we yis mayden here.
 And speke of dyonysie a yen.
 And of theophile ye dileyn.
 Of which I spak of now to fore.
 Whan thaysse sholde haue be for lore.
*Qualiter theophilus ad dionysiam
 mane rediens affirmavit se thaysin
 occidisse sup quo thomsia una cum
 fratribus marito suo dolorem
 publico confingentes exequias et se
 pulchrum honorifice quantum ad ex-
 tra subdola conuenticum fieri ostendit.*
 This false clerk to yis lady.
 Whan he cam home al pryuelly.
 he seip madame slayn I haue.
 yis mayde thaysse and is bygonne.
 In pryue place as ye me bede.
 for yis madame takey hede.
 And kepe conseil how so it stonde.
 yis fend which yis hay vnderstonde.
 Was glad and wenev it be sop.
 roll herke her after how she dop.
 she wep she sorwe she compleyny.
 And of sekensse which she feyny.
 she seip put thaysse sodernly.
 By nyght is ded as she and I.
 To gedre leyen nyght my lord.
 she was a woman of record.
 And al is leued put she seip.
 And for to yene a more fey.
 here housbonde and eke she boye.
 In blake clothes pei hem cloye.
 And made a gret entremement.
 And for pe poeple shal be blent.
 Of thaysse as for pe remembrance.
 After pe real olde vance.
 A tombe of laton noble and riche.
 Wip an ymage du to hyre liche.
 lighnyng a boue per vpon.
 pei made and sette it vp anoon.
 here epitaffe of good assise.
 Was wryte aboute and in yis wise.
 It spak. O ye put yis biholde.
 To here hy she ye which was holde.
 ye fauest I ye flour of alle.
 Whos name thaysse men calle.

ye fount of Tyre Appolinus.
 here fader was nobly she yus.
 fourtene yer she was of age.
 Whan dey hure took to his viage.
*Qualiter appolinus in regno suo a
 pud tyrum existens parlamen-
 tum fieri constituit.*
 Thus was yis false treson hidde.
 which after ward was wide kyd.
 As by ye tale a man may here.
 put to declare my matere.
 To Tyr I yente turne a yen.
 And telle as ye avenges seyn.
 Whan put ye fount was comen hom.
 And hay leste in ye salte fom.
 his wyf which he may not foryete.
 for he som comfort wolde gete.
 he let somone a parlement.
 To which pe lordes were assent.
 And of ye tyme he hay den oute.
 he seip ye yunges alle abolte.
 And told hem eke how he hay fare.
 whil he was olte of londe fare.
 And preyde hem alle to abyde.
 for he wolde atte same tyde.
 To shype for his wyues mynde.
 As he put wol not be vnkynde.
 Solempne was yis office.
 And riche was ye sacrifice.
 ye feest really was holde.
 And per to was he really byholde.
 for such a wyf as he hadde oon.
 In yis daves was per norn.
*Qualiter appolinus post parlamen-
 tum thaysin pro thaysse filia sua
 querenda adit qua ibidem non inuen-
 ta abunde nauigio no recessit.*
 Whan yis was do yon he hym pouste.
 vpon his doughter and bysought.
 Such of his lordes as he wolde.
 put pei wyf hym to thaysse sholde.
 To fetter his doughter thaysse pere.
 And pei a noon alrede were.
 To shype pei gon and fory pei wene.
 Til pei ye haue of thaysse hene.
 pei londe and faile of put pei seke.
 By conuentic and sleight of speche.
 yis false man straugulo.
 And thomsie his wyf also.
 put he ye beate twelven nyghte.
 pei ladden hym to haue a fite.
 wher put here tombe was awayed.
 ye lasse vit he was mys payed.
 And unyelles so as he doiste.
 he awtey and seip alle ye worste.
 du to fortune so as ye blinde.
 which cam no fler weye fynde.

For she hym ne lye euer among.
 And medley sorwe wyth his song.
 But syt it may no better be.
 He prayeth god and fory goy he.
 Seylungh to ward tyll a yern.
 But sodeynly pe Wynd and reyn.
 Bygonne vpon pe see debate.
 So pat he soffre mot almyte.
**Qualiter nauis Apollini Venas agi-
 mata portu Vrbis intelene in die
 quo festu festu rextinu celebrari
 consueuerunt applicuit sed ipse pre
 dolore Thaisie filie sue qua mortu-
 am reputabat infundo nauis obse-
 ro iacens Rumen videre noluit.**
 The Palde Which rextine ordeyned
 Wher of ful ofte tyme he pleyney.
 And helde hym wel pe more esmayed.
 Of pat he hay to fore assayed.
 So pat for pure sorde and care.
 Of pat he sey his world so fare.
 pe rest he leste of hys claban.
 pat for pe conseil of no man.
 A yern per June he wolde come.
 But hay byney his plate nome.
 Where he wepyng alone lay.
 peve as he seih no ligh of day.
 And pus to fore pe Wynde per dyue.
 Til longe and late pat arbyue.
 Wy met distresse as it was sene.
 vpon his tollu of antelene.
 Which was a noble cite so.
 And hayney pulke tyme so.
 pe lordes boye and pe conuine.
 pe hise feste of rextine.
 vpon pe stronde ate rryuage.
 As it was custume and vsage.
 Solenlyche pei by syhe.
 Whan pei his struunge vessel she.
 Come in and hay his seil aillad.
 pe tollu per of hay spoke and tales.
**Qualiter Athenagoras Vrbis mite-
 lene princeps mium Apollin in
 vestigans ipm sic contristatu nihil
 respondente consolari satagebat.**
 The Lord Which of pat cite was.
 Whos name is Athenagoras.
 Was pere and seide he wolde se.
 What ship it is and who pei be.
 pat boi per June and after sone.
 Whan pat he seih it was to done.
 his barge who for hym arayed.
 And he goy fory and hay assayed.
 he fond pe ship of met arway.
 But what hay in amounte may.
 he seih per maden heuy chere.
 But wel hym penker by pe manere.

pat pei be woryn men of blood.
 And axey of hem how it stood.
 And pei hym tellen alle pe cas.
 how pat here lord fordyue was.
 And which a sorde pat he made.
 Of which peve may no man him glade.
 he preyey pat he hure lord may see.
 But pei hym tolde it may not be.
 for he ly in so derke a place.
 pat peve may no wite se his face.
 But for al pat pouh hem be loy.
 he fond pe laddre and doun he goy.
 And to hym spak but noon answere.
 A yern of hym ne myht he bere.
 for oult pat he can don or seyn.
 And pus he goy hym vpon a yern.
**Qualiter pcepto principis ut Ap-
 pollin consolaretur Thaisie cum
 athena sua ad ipm in obscuru na-
 uis ubi iacebat producta est.**
 Thus was peve spoke in many wyse.
 At mouges hem pat weren wyse.
 vroll pus noll pat but atte laste.
 pe wisdom of pe tollu his caste.
 pat wyngre Thaisie were assent.
 for if peve be amendeu.
 To glade wy pe woful kyn.
 She can so muche of euery ying.
 pat she shal glade hym anon.
 A messagere for hure is goon.
 And she can wy hure harpe on hounde.
 And seyde hem pat she wolde fonde.
 By alle pe weyes pat she can.
 To glade wy his sory man.
 But what he was she wite nouht.
 But all pe ship his hay by souht.
 pat she hure wites on hym despende.
 In amiter if he myht amende.
 And seyn it shal be wel a quit.
 Whan she hay vnderstonden hit.
 She goy hir doun pere as he lay.
 Where pat she harper many a day.
 And bych an angel sang wy att.
 But he no more yau pe wal.
 Took heede of eny ying he herde.
 And whan she seih pat he so ferde.
 She faller wy hym in to wordes.
 And telley hym of sondry wordes.
 And axey hym demaundes strauunge.
 Wher of she made his herte chaunge.
 And to hure speche his ere he leyde.
 And hay meueile of pat she seyde.
 for in prouerbe 2 in probleme.
 She spak and bad he sholde deme.
 In many a subtil questiou.
 But he for no suggestiou.
 Which tollu hym she coure fere.

He wolde not o word answere.
 But as a mad man atte laste.
 He hed wepyng a wey he caste.
 And half in draype he bad here go.
 But yit she wolde nought do so.
 And in ye derke fory she goy.
 Til she hym touchy and he wroy.
 And afteyr hire wy his hond.
 He smot and yus whan she hym fond.
 Plesed. courtesly she seyde.
 And my Lord I am a mayde.
 And if ye wiste what I am.
 And othe of what ynage I cam.
 Ye wolde not be so saluag.
Qualiter scit deus deservant pā
filiam inuentam recognouit.
 Wy pat he sobrey his corage.
 And put a wey his heuy chere.
 But of hem two a man may lere.
 What is to be so sb of blood.
 Toon wist off ower holl in stoo.
 And yit ye fader atte laste.
 His herte vpon his mayde caste.
 Wit he hie louey kyndely.
 And yit he wiste neuere whi.
 But al was knolle er pat pei wente.
 For god which wot here hool entente.
 Here hertes hope he desclouey.
 His kyng vnto his mayde opposy.
 And axey ferst what is hire name.
 And where she lerned al his game.
 And of what kyn pat she was come.
 And she pat hay his wordes nome.
 Answeryng a seyn my name is thaise.
 Pat was som tyme wel at ayse.
 In thaise I was forpdrulbo a fed.
 Per lerned I til I was sped.
 Of pat I am. my fader eke.
 I not where pat I sholde hym seke.
 He was a kyng men tolde me.
 My moder dremt was in ye see.
 Fro poynt to poynt all she hym tolde.
 Pat she hay longe in herte holde.
 And neuere dorste make hire mone.
 But only to his lord al one.
 To whom hir herte am not hele.
 Tozue it to no tozue it to wele.
 Tozue it to god tozue it to harin.
 And he go took here in his arm.
 But such a roye as he po made.
 Was neuere seen yus be pei glade.
 Pat sozay hadden be to forin.
 Fro his day fory fortune hay sworn.
 To sette hym vpland on pe whiel.
 So goy pe world nolt no nolt weel.
Qualiter Athenagoras Apollinu de
nam in hospiciu honorifice recogit

et tharsim pre senactre iuxta dunt.
 His kyng hay founde nelle grace.
 So pat out of his derke pnce.
 He goy hym vnto ye whil.
 And wy hym cam pat stete wist.
 His doughter thaise and fory anon.
 Pei boye in to ye Saban noon.
 Which was ordeyned for ye kyng.
 And yere he did of all his ying.
 And was awayed fealy.
 And olte he cam al openly.
 Where Athenagoras he fond.
 Pe which was lord of al ye lond.
 And preper pe kyng to come and se.
 His castel boye and his tere.
 And yus pei goon fory alle in feere.
 His kyng his lord his mayden deue.
 This lord po made hem riche feste.
 Wy euery ying which was honeste.
 To plesse wy his wey kyng.
 Per lachey hym no maner ying.
 But yit for all his noble away.
 Wifles he was in to pat day.
 And he pat yit was of yong age.
 So fel yere in to his corage.
 Pe luty wo ye glade peyne.
 Of loue which noman restourne.
 Yit neuere wist as nolt tofor.
 His lord peyke al his worlde forlor.
 But if ye kyng wolde doon hym grace.
 He wytey tyme he maytey place.
 hym yout his herte wol to breke.
 Til he may to his mayde speke.
 And to hire fader eke also.
 For mariage and it fel so.
 Pat al was do rite as he pouhte.
 His purpos to an ende he brouhte.
 She weddey hym as for here lord.
 yus be yel all of oon accord.
Qualiter Apollinus vna cu filia
z eius marito namum ingrediētes
a anteleua vsqz tharsim cursu
apofuerūt. Sz Apollinus in somp
nis amonitus de suis Ephesum ut
ibidem in templo Diane sacrifici
um vela p mare diuertit.
 Whan al was do rite as pei wolde.
 Pe kyng vnto his sone tolde.
 Of thaise yllke trayterio.
 And seide holt in his compaignie.
 His doughter and hym seluen eke.
 Shal go vengeance for to seke.
 Pe shipes were redy sone.
 And whan pei she it was to done.
 Wy oute lette of eny wente.
 Wy seil vnto dralle fory pei wente.
 To lwardes thaise vpon ye ride

But he pat wot what shal bytnde.
He hys god which wolde hym kepe.
Whan pat his kynge was fast a slepe.
By nyghtes tyme he hay hym bede.
To seile vn to an ower stede.
To Ephezin he bad hym dralle.
And as it was pat tyme lalle.
He shal do yere his sacrifice.
And eke he bad in alle wise.
pat in ye temple amonget alle.
his fortune as as it is bifalle.
Touchyng his doughter & his wyf.
he shal be knolle vpon his hyf.
ye kynge of his auision.
hay met ymaginacion.
What yung it signifye may.
And naxles whan it was day.
he bad caste anker and abood.
And whil pat he on anker rood.
ye Wynd which was to fore strange.
vpon ye port began to chaunge.
And corney pider as it sholde.
yo knelle he wel pat god it wolde.
And bad ye mayster make hym xaw.
To fore ye Wynd for he wol faw.
To Ephezin and so he dede.
And whan he cam in to ye stede.
Where as he holde londe he londey.
Wip all ye haste he may and fondey.
To shapen hym by such a wise.
pat he may by ye morde a ruse.
And doon after ye maundement.
Of him which hay him pider sent.
And in ye wise pat he pouthe.
vpon ye morde he so wrouthe.
his doughter and his sone he nom.
And forp in to ye temple he com.
Wip a gret rowte in compaignie.
his yistes for to sacrifice.
ye Euzerhe po herden seye.
Of such a kynge pat cam to preye.
Vn to Diane ye goddesse.
And lest al ower byfynesse.
pei comen pider for to se.
ye kynge and ye solenpnyte.
Qualiter Apollinus Ephezin in
templo Diane sacrificans vxore
suam ibidem delatam inuenit qua
qua sead assumpta in nautum versu
Pyrum regressus est.
Wip worpi Euzerhe enuoued.
ye kynge hym self hay abandoned.
In to ye temple in good engente.
ye dore is vp and in he wente.
Where as Wip gret deuocion.
Of holy contemplacion.
Wip yune his herte he made his shifte.

And after pat a riche yiste.
he offrey Wip gret reuerence.
And yere in open audieuce.
Of hem pat stoden all aboute.
he tolde hem and declarey oltre.
his hay such as hym is byfalle.
yer was no yung forye of alle.
his Wif as it was goddes wraue.
Whiche was professed in ye place.
As she pat was ablesse yere.
vn to his tale hay lerd hir Eire.
she knell ye boys and ye dysage.
for pure ioye as in a rage.
she straucht vn to hym al at ones.
And fel a stone vpon ye stones.
Wherof ye temple flore was paues.
she was a nool Wip water laued.
Til she cam to here self ayeyn.
And pan she began to seyn.
A blessed be ye hys seounde.
pat i may se myn housbonde.
which whilom he an i were cou.
ye kynge Wip pat knell here anon.
And toke here in his arm and hyste.
And all ye tolln pus soone it wiste.
yo was yere ioye many fold.
for euer man his tale hay told.
As for miracle and weren glade.
But neuere man such ioye made.
As dop ye kynge which hay his wyf.
And whan men herde how pat hir hyf.
was saued and by whom it was.
pei wondren alle of such a cas.
purgh all ye lond a ros ye speche.
Of auyter Cerimon ye Leche.
And of ye cure which he dede.
ye kynge hym self po hay hym bede.
And eke ye gldene forp Wip hym.
pat he ye tolln of Ephezin.
wol leue and go where as pei be.
for neuere man of his deure.
hay do to hem so mochel good.
And he his profic vnder stood.
And gruntye Wip hem for to wode.
And pus pei maden yere an ende.
And token leue and goon to shipe.
Wip al ye hole felaschipe.
Qualiter Apollinus vna cu vxore
sua ex filia sua Pyrum applicuit.
Wip kynge which uold hay his desir.
he seih he wole holde his colus to Pyr.
pei hadde Wynd at wille po.
Wip capseil cole and forp pei go.
And selken neuere til pei come.
To Pyr wher as pei haueue nome.
And londen hem Wip mochel blisse.
yo was yere many amouy to lisse.

cho welcomy oper hom.
But whan ye gdwene to londe com.
And thause hure dolyhter by hir side.
pei ioye which was yllke tide.
pei may no mannes tynge telle.
pei seiden alle here comye wel.
Of all domanysh grace.
ye kyng hay take his real place.
ye gdwene is in to chample go.
ye was met feste arrayed so.
whan tyme was pei goon to mete.
alle olde forlows ben for yete.
And gladen hem wy ioyes newe.
ye discoloured pale helpe.
ye nold by come a wedy chere.
ye was no mery for to seke.
**Qualiter Apollinus Athenagora
ad Tharse vxore sua sup Tyrum co
ronari fecit.**
But euery man hay pat he wolde.
ye kyng as he wel couye and sholde.
maky to his weple riht good chere.
And after done as pou shalt heere.
A parlement he hay somoned.
Wher he his doughter hay coroned.
for wy ye lord o mycelene.
pat con is kyng pat oper is gdwene.
And pus ye fadres ordynance.
pis lond hay set in goueuernance.
And seide pat he wolde wende.
To tharse for to make an ende.
Of pat his doughter was bytrayed.
Wher of were alle men wel payed.
And seide how it was for to done.
ye shyes weren redy soone.
**Qualiter Apollinus a Tyro p ma
re versus Tharsin iter arripiens
vindicta contra Strangulionem
z Dionisiam vxorem sua p iniuria
quam ipi Tharse filie sue intule
runt iudicialiter affecutus est.**
A strong polber wy hym he took.
Upon ye sty he cast his loke.
And seih ye wynd was couenable.
pei hale vp anker wy ye cable.
ye seil on hyhe ye steer on hounde.
And saulen til pei come a londe.
At tharse nyh to pe cite.
And whan pei wisten it was he.
ye tollu hay doon hym reuerence.
he telley hem pe violence.
Which ye traytowr Strangulio.
And Dionise hym hadde do.
Touchyng his doughter as ye heere.
And whan pei wiste how it ferde.
As he which pees and loue southe.
On to pe tollu pis he bysouhte.

To don hym riht in Iugement.
A noon pei weren bope assent.
Wy strengpe of men z comen soone.
And as hem pouht it was to done.
Atterut pei weren by ye lalle.
And demed for to honre and dralle.
And brent and wy ye wynd to blasse.
pat al ye world it myht fuolde.
And upon pis condicion.
ye dom in execucion.
Was put a noon wy oute faule.
And euery man hay gret meruaile.
Which heerde tellen of pis chauce.
And ponke goddes furueance.
Which dop mercy for wy justice.
Slayn is ye worder and mordre.
purgh derrey twolpe of rihtfulle.
And purgh mercy sauf is symple.
Of hure whom mercy preserue.
pus hay he wel pat wel deserue.
**Qualiter Arcestrate Pentapoli
rege mortuo ipi de regno Eplie
sup hoc Apollino duxerunt. In
de Apollinus vna cu vxore sua
vident aduenientes ad decus Iny
am magno gaudio coronati sunt.**
Whan al pis ynyng is doon z ended.
pis kyng which lound was z frended.
A letre hay which cum to hym.
By shup fiv pentapoli.
In whiche ye lond hay to hym wite.
pat he wolde vnderstonde z wite.
how in good mynde and in good pees.
Ded is ye kyng Arcestrates.
Wher of pei all of con accord.
hym preyden as he here hemelod.
pat he ye letre wole conceyne.
And come his regne to weyne.
Which god hay youe hym z fortune.
And pus bysouhte ye comune.
for wy ye grette lordes alle.
pis kyng seih how it was byfalle.
fiv tharse and in prosperite.
he took his leue of pat cite.
And goy hym in to shup ayein.
ye wynd was good ye see was pleyin.
hym nedey nouht a ryf to lalle.
til pei pentapoli haue take.
ye lond which herde of pat tyding.
was wonder glad of his comyng.
he rescey hym a day or two.
And took his conseil to hym so.
And sette a tyme of parlement.
Wher al ye lond off con assent.
for wy his wyf hym hay coroned.
Wher all good hym was forsoned.
To what it is to be wel grounded.

For he hay ferst his loue founde.
 Honestelyche as for to wedde.
 Honestelyche his loue he spede.
 And hadde children wyth his wyf.
 And as hym luste he hadde his wyf.
 And in ensample his wyf was wyte.
 For alle louers myghten wyte.
 How wite luste it shal be sene.
 Of loue what yet wolden mene.
 For se nold on pat ower side.
 Antiochus wyth al his pryde.
 Whiche sette his loue vnderdely.
 His ende hadde sedyly.
 Sette ayein hynde vpon venyance.
 And for his lust hay his penance.

Confessor ad Amantem.

Yus my soue myght you lew.
 What is to loue in good manere.
 And what to loue in ower wyse.
 Ye made a rist of ye seruise.
 Fortune woth she be not stable.
 Wit at som tyme is favorable.
 To hem pat ben of loue trewe.
 But certes it is for to velle.
 To se loue ayein hynde falle.
 For pat maky fore a man to falle.
 As you myght of to fore velle.
 For pi my soue I wolde velle.
 To lete al ower loue a were.
 But if it be pat such a were.
 As loue and reson wolde acorde.
 For elles it pat you discorde.
 And take lust as day abeste.
 In loue may not be honeste.
 For by no skile pat I fonde.
 Such lust is not of loues hynde.

Confessio amantis pro finali con-

clusionis confilii confessoris ipetrat.

My fader holl so pat it soude.
 Your tale is herd & vnderstoude.
 As ping which worpi is to here.
 Of hert ensample and gret matere.
 Wher of your fader god yow quite.
 But in pis poynt my self aquite.
 I may wite wel pat neuere pat.
 I was assotet in my wit.
 But only in pat worpi place.
 Where alle lust and alle grace.
 Is sette if pat daunger ne were.
 But pat is al my most feere.
 I not what ye fortune accompte.
 But what pyn daunger may amoute.
 I wot wel for I haue assayed.
 For whan myn herte is best awayed.
 And I haue al my wit purgh souht.
 Of loue to by seche here ouht.
 For al pat euere I skile may.

I am concludet wyth a nay.
 Pat o sillable hay ouer proude.
 A thousand wordes on a tolde.
 Of such as I best speke am.
 But am I but a lelled man.
 But fader for ye ben a clerk.
 Of loue and pis matere is derk.
 And I can euere leug ye lisse.
 But yet I may not lete it passe.
 Your holl counseil I be seche.
 Pat ye me by som weye teche.
 What is my beste as for an ende.
 My soue in to ye troupe wende.
 I wot wol I for ye loue of ye.
 And lete all ower truffes be.

De sup amoris causa finita con-

fessione Confessor Genuis ea que

sibi salubrius expeditur sano con-

silio finaliter inungit.

The more pat ye nede is hihe.
 Ye more it nedep to be sihe.
 To hym which hay penede on hounde.
 I haue wel herd and vnderstoude.
 My soue al pat you hast me seyd.
 And eke of pat you hast me preyd.
 Wot at pis tyme pat I shal.
 As for conclusion final.
 Counsel vpon pis nede sette.
 So yeuke I finally to lucte.
 In cause wher it is to broke.
 And make an ende of pat is spoke.
 For I behyt ye pat yifte.
 Forst whan you come vnder my shifte.
 Pat youh I toward venus were.
 Wit shal I suche wordes pere.
 Pat for ye presthode which I haue.
 Myn ordie and myn astut to saue.
 I saude I wolde of myn office.
 To veru more pan to vice.
 Eudine and teche ye my lore.
 For pi to speken ouer more.
 Of loue which ye may auayle.
 Take loue wher it may auayle.
 For as of pis which you art iune.
 By pat you seyst it is a hime.
 And hime may no prys deserue.
 Wyth bute prys and who shal serue.
 I not what profit myght auayle.
 Yow folley it if you trauayle.
 Wher you no profit hast ne prys.
 You art toward pi self vadye.
 And sy you myhtest lust atteygne.
 Of euery lust yende is peyne.
 And euery peyne is good to fle.
 So it is wonder ping to se.
 Whi such ping shal be desired.
 Ye more pat a stot is fyred.

ye myght in to ay ch it corney.
 ye foot which in ye weye sporey.
 ful ofte his heed hay ouerprolde.
 yus loue is blind and can not knolle.
 wher pat he goy til he byfalle.
 for in but if it so bifalle.
 wy good counseil pat he be lad.
 hym ouht for to been a dand.
 for counseil passy alle yung.
 to hym which yentey to be a kyng.
 And euery man for his parrie.
 A kyngdom hay to yusticie.
 pat is to seyn his owne dom.
 If he my frellle pat kyngdom.
 he lesen hym self and pat is more.
 than if he leste shyp and ore.
 And all ye worldes good wy al.
 for what man pat in he al.
 hay nouht hym self hay nouhtelles.
 to more ye perles pan ye shelles.
 Al is to hym of o value.
 yowh he hidde at his retene.
 ye wyde world rht as he wolde.
 whan he his herte hay not wyholde.
 toward hym self is al in deyn.
 And yus my sone i wolde seyn.
 As i said eer pat yow arise.
 Er pat you falle in such a wyse.
 pat you ne myght in self recouere.
 for loue which pat blind was eue.
 waky al his seruantz blinde al so.
 my sone and if you haue ben so.
 yit is it tyme to wydralle.
 And sette yin herte vnder pat lalle.
 ye which of reson is gouerned.
 And not of will and to be leved.
 Examples you hast many on.
 of holl and eke of tyme a noon.
 pat euery lust is but a while.
 And who pat wole hym self bygile.
 he may ye rayer be descypled.
 my sone now you hast concerned.
 Som what of pat i wolde mene.
 here afterward it shal be seue.
 If pat yow leue vpon my lord.
 for i am do to ye nomore.
 But teche ye vnt wyne.
 yow ches if you wolt lyue or dye.
 The qualite de contramercia que me
 confessorum a amant in fine confes
 sione deservatur.
 My fader so as i haue herd.
 yowr tale but it were amfired.
 i were mochel for to blame.
 my wo to yow is but a game.
 pat feleu nouht of pat i fele.
 ye felynge of a mannes heele.

may nouht be lykened to ye herte.
 I may nouht wuh i wolde a sterte.
 And ye be fre from alle payne.
 Of loue which of i me pleyne.
 It is rht eke to comaunde.
 ye herte which fre goy on polande.
 not of an oxe what hym exley.
 It fallay ofte a man merueyly.
 Of pat he sey an ower fare.
 wher if he sheld hym self ye fare.
 And felle it as it is in sor.
 he shold ason rht as he do.
 or elles worse in hys degre.
 for wel i wot and so do ye.
 pat loue hay euere yit ben dyed.
 So mot i nedes ben excused.
 But fader if ye wolde yus.
 vnto cynde and to venus.
 eke frendlyche toward my querele.
 So pat myn herte were in helye.
 Of loue which is in my breste.
 I wot wel ying a better prest.
 Was neuer mad to my byndue.
 But all ye while pat i haue.
 In noon certeyn by thern ye al.
 And not wher i to wele or wo.
 Shal torne pat is al my dred.
 So pat i not what is to rede.
 But for final conclusion.
 I yente a supplicacion.
 Wy pleyne wordes and expresse.
 Write vnto venus ye myneste.
 ye which i prey yow to bere.
 And bring a yem a good answere.
 yo was be thern my prest me.
 Debate and gret pleynte.
 my reson vnderstand hym wel.
 And sheld it was for euery del.
 pat he hay seid and not for y.
 my wil hay no ying set ner by.
 for touchyng of so wys apert.
 Is vnto loue of no desport.
 yit myht neuere man byholde.
 Reson wher loue was wyholde.
 yel be not of o gouernaunce.
 And yus we fellen in to distour.
 my prest and i but i shal fare.
 And ying my wordes deboune.
 yamle at ye laste we accorden.
 So pat he seip he wol recorden.
 To speke and stonde vpon my side.
 For venus hope and to cynde.
 And bid me write what i wolde.
 And seih me treldy pat he shold.
 my deare bere vnto ye greene.
 And i sat down vpon ye greue.
 fulfille of lous fantasie.

And wyth pe tere of myn eye.
In tere of iute I gan to write.
pe wordes which I wolde endite.
In to Cupide and to Venus.
And in my letre I seide thus.

**Quia tuat formam cuiusdam sup-
plicationis qua ex parte amantis
pman? Genij sacerdotis sui Venus
libi porrectam acceptabit...**

Che woful perne of loue in a ladie.
A pen pe which may no phisic auale.
Myu heret say so byllyaped in sothe.
Myu wher so pat I refce or trauaile.
fynde it euer redy to assaile.
my resou which pat can hym nor dede.

my seche I helpe wher of I myght amende.
Herse to nature if I me copleigne.
per fund I holl p euey creature.
Sout tyme a yer hap in his demerme.
So pat pe litle wrenne in his mesure.
hap yit of kynde loue vnder his cure.
And I but oon desyr of which I misse.
And p but I hap eny kynde his blisse.
The resou of my wit it ouerpassy.
at pat nature techy me pe wode.
To loue and yit not terey se cause.
holl I shul speke p by elvene pe elye.
I seonde I not wher I shal huc or dore.
for pouh resou a xryn my wil debate.
I may not fle pat I ne loue algaue.

Opon my self is yllke tale come.
holl whilom pan which is pe god of loue.
My loue wraufel I was ouercome.
for euer I wraufel I eue I am byhynde.
pat I no strengre in all myn heret fynde.
wher of pat I may stonde eny proude.
So fer my wit wy loue is ouerproude.
whom nedyr helpe he mot his help aude.
or helplee he shal his nede spille.
pleynly myn soult my wites all I shal.
But noon of hem can helpe after my wille.
And also wel I myt fynde stille.
as preyre in to my Lady eny helpe.
my wot I not wher of my self to helpe.

In to pe grete loue and if I bidde.
To do me grace of yllke wete tyme.
Whiche vnder hope in his celer amide.
by couched pat fortune is ouercome.
But of pe blate cuppe I haue bygonne.
I not holl ofte and thus fynde I no ganne.
for euer I lye I euer it is pe same.
The pe world stonde euer vpon eschance.
I wot byndes loue I not yllke ofte.
I may soue pe grete more chaunge.
And myn which noll is lode is est a lode.
pe woful wretes in to peo ful ofte.
pe tere I eue is daunger in a place.

Which wol not change his wil to do me grace.

But vpon me pe grete clerk. Duide.
of loue whanne he maky his remembrance.
he seip per is pe blinde god cupide.
pe which hap loue vnder his gouernance.
And in his hond wy many a firi launce.
he woundey of te per he wol nouht hele.
And pat somdel is cause of my quele.
Quide eke seip pat loue to pat forme.
stanc in pe hond of Venus pe goddesse.
But whan she taky huc consail wy sacour.
per is no grace. I in pat tyme I nyste.
Began my loue of which myn heuynesse.
Is noll and euer shal but if I speke.
So wot I not my self whan is to rede.

For pi to yoll cupide and Venus bope.
wy al myn heres obeysaunce I preyre.
If ye were at pe ferste tyme wyse.
Whan I be gni to loue as I yoll sepe.
I yoll fynt and do yllke in fortune allere.
So pat daunger which stant of retelue.
wy my Lady his place may remelde.
Opon Cupide god of loues salde.
pat wy in dave brennyng hast set a fyre.
myn heret do pat wounde be wy dwalle.
or yit me salue such as I desyre.
for sevice in pi coure wy outen hure.
To me which euer yit haue kept yit heste.
pat my neuere be to loues halde honeste.

Opon gentyl Venus q weene.
wy oue gylt you dost on me pe wreche.
you wote my perne is euer hich grene.
for loue and yit I may it not a treche.
his wolde I for my laste word by seche.
pat you my loue aqunte as I deserue.
or elles do me pleynly for to seche.

**Quia loquitur qualiter Venus accep-
it Amantis supplicatione in dila-
te et singula respondit...**

Whan I his supplicacion.
wy good deliberacion.
In such a wise as ye noll wite.
hadde after myn eutence wite.
In to Cupide and to Venus.
pe preest which hilt Genys.
It took on honde to presente.
On my message and for he wente.
To Venus for to wite huc wille.
And I bood in pe place stille.
And was per but a litle while.
Not ful pe mountaune of a hille.
Whan I byheld and sodeynly.
I seip wher Venus stood me by.
So as I myht vnder a tre.
To grounde I fell vpon my kne.
And preyre huc for to do me grace.
She cast here cheere vpon my face.

And as it were halving a game.
 She axep me what was my name.
 My name I seide Johan Colver.
 I told John quod she in my power.
 I told most as of my love stonde.
 For I in lile have vnder stonde.
 Whichche to Cupido and to me.
 Some del with hals complemed ye.
 And somdel to nature also.
 But pat shal stonde amonge with alle.
 For per of hane I not to done.
 For nature is vnder ye none.
 Myselfe of every lynes kinde.
 But it so be pat she may fynde.
 Som haly may pat wol wy dralle.
 His brudeh lust axepn hir lalle.
 But seide Whanne it fulley so.
 For felle men pere been of yo.
 But of yese ope yuolde be.
 Whichche of here offhine meete.
 A yen nature and here office.
 Felten hem in sondri vice.
 Wher of pat she ful ofte hay plemes.
 And eke my court it hay destemmes.
 And enere shal for it receyue.
 I on such pat kinde so deceyue.
 For al onliche of gentyl loue.
 My court stant alle courtz above.
 And takey nought in to retene.
 But ying which is to kinde deue.
 For elles it shal be refused.
 Wher of I holde ye excused.
 For it is many dayes goon.
 Pat you amonages hem were con.
 Which of my court shal be byholde.
 So pat ye more I am byholde.
 Of yu dyshe to comune.
 And to remelle pat fortune.
 Whichche many daye hay ye greued.
 But if my conseil may be recued.
 I shal ben er you go.
 Of yille vusely Ioly wo.
 Wher of you seist yin herte is fyred.
 But as of pat you hay desired.
 After ye sentence of yu bylle.
 I shal most per of doon at my wille.
 And I per of me wol myse.
 For be you shal it shal suffice.
 My medicine is nought to seke.
 Ye whichche is helson to ye seke.
 I shal al parchaunce as ye it wolde.
 But so as ye by reson scholden.
 Accordant to my lynes kinde.
 For in ye phyt which I ye fynde.
 So as as my court it hay allaydes.
 You shal be duchy wellaydes.
 And if you woldest more crume.

It is no right pat you have.
 Qui cupit id quod here nequit sua
 rempa pdir. Est ubi non posse bel
 le salute caret. Non esturis opus
 gelidis hirsuta capillis. Et calor
 abcessit equipabit hyemps. Sicut
 si mayus non dat natura decet.
 Nec poterit compar floribz esse lu
 tid. Sic neqz decet pta semid ruc
 nile voluptas. ffloret i obsequiu
 Venus ipa petat. Commencens igitur
 foret ut quos cana senectus decet
 alterius corpora casta colant.
Hic in exemplum cont quosdam
 viros in deceratos amoris conal
 piscencia affectantes loquitur be
 nius huius qd amantis confessi suppli
 cacione quasi deridens ipm pro eo
 qd senex et debilis est multas eor
 tuacionibz insufficente redaruit.
Eius which stant wy oute lalle.
 In noon certeyn but as men dralle.
 Of pageman vpon ye chaunce.
 She ley no peys in ye balauce.
 But as hir likey for to weye.
 Ye rielle man ful ofte alleye.
 She putte which hay hure grace led.
 And sette an vntrelle in here stede.
 So pus brudsh ye world she demey.
 In lones cause as to me semey.
 I not what oper men wolde seyn.
 But I aligat am so by seyn.
 And stonde as oon amonages alle.
 Which am out of hure mure falle.
 It neder take no witnesse.
 For she whichche seid is ye goddesse.
 To wher per part of lome it weide.
 Hay sette me for a final ende.
 Ye poynt wher to I shal holde.
 For whan she hay me wel byholde.
 Halving in scorn she seide pus.
 I shal most wel pat I am Venus.
 Whichche al only my lustes sette.
 And wel I wot youh I shal by sette.
 My lome lustes been pere noone.
 Whichche I may take in yu psone.
 For lones lust and lockes hoar.
 In chambze aborden neuere more.
 And youh you feyne a yong corame.
 It shal be wel by ye visage.
 Pat olde dysse is no fole.
 Yere ben ful many yeres stole.
 Wy ye and such ope mo.
 Pat outward feynen yolye so.
 And ben wy ymie of yore assay.
 Myn herte wolde and I ne may.
 Is not beloued now a dayes.

Er pols make eny such assayes.
 To loue and faile vpon pe fet.
 Better is to make a beau retreat.
 For pouh you myhtest loue atteigne.
 It were it but an ydel perue.
 Whan pat you art not sufficient.
 To holde loue his conentant.
 For pi take hom ym herce ayein.
 Pat you trauayle not in veyn.
 Wher of my court myght be deceyued.
 Not and haue it wel conceyued.
 How pat pi wil is good ydough.
 But more byhouep to pe plough.
 Wher of pe lakke as i tolde.
 So fette it wel pat you byknowe.
 Pi feble astat er you begynne.
 Wher you myht nede eude thine.
 What sholde a man assaye.
 Whan pat hym lakke for to paye.
 My soue if pat you wel pe depouht.
 No touchen pe for yete it nought.
 Pe piungis turned in to was.
 Pe which was whilom grene gras.
 Is wellwed hey as tyme nold.
 For pi my conseil is pat pols.
 Remembre wel how pols are old.
 Whan Venus say here tale told.
*Qualis sup deusona Venus exor
 matione contristatus Amans qua
 si mortuus in terra coruit ubi ut
 ibi uidebatur Cupidine ad in mi
 nera multitudinis amantid dant
 is turmis assistentid conspiciebatur.*
Whan i depouht was al aboute.
 And wist wel wy oute dourte.
 Pat yere was no recouery.
 And as a man pe blase of fyre.
 Wy water quenchey so ferd q.
 A cold me causth so deryly.
 For sothe pat myn herce made.
 My dedly face pale and fade.
 By cum z stone i fel to grounde.
 And as i lay pe same stounde.
 Pe fully quyt ne fully ded.
 We pouhted syh to fore myn hed.
 Cupide wy hys bolde bent.
 And lich vn to a parlement.
 Which were ordeyned for penones.
 Wy hym cam all pe world at ones.
 Of gentyl folk pat whilom were.
 Pouers i syh hem alle pere.
 Forz wy Cupide in sondry routes.
 Wy yhe and as i caste aboutes.
 To knowe amonge hem who was who.
 I syh where lusty youpe pe.
 The which was a supheryn.
 To fore all eper vpon pe pleyu.

Stood wy his route wel by gon.
 Here hedes kempt and per vpon.
 Garlandes not of colour.
 Some of pe leef some of pe flour.
 And some of grete perles were.
 Pe nelle gyse of beallme pere.
 Wy sondry piunges wel deuised.
 I syh wher of per leu queyntised.
 It was al list pat per wy ferd.
 Per was no song pat i ne herde.
 Which vn to loue was touchyng.
Pan id est deus nature.
 Of pan and all pat was lyhmyng.
 As in ppyng of melodys.
 Was herd in yllke companyng.
 So loude pat on euery syde.
 It pouht as al pe heuene aride.
 In such a cord and such a soun.
 Of bombard and of clabow.
 Wy cornemuse and shamel.
 Pat it was half a mannes hele.
 So glad anoyse for to here.
 And as me pouht in pe manere.
 Al fresch i syhe hem spyring z daunce.
 And do to loue here eutendauce.
 After pe lust of youpes heste.
 Per was i doun of ioye and feste.
 For euere amonge per laue z pleye.
 And putten care out of pe weye.
 Pat he wy hem ne sat ne stood.
 And ouer pis i vnder stood.
 So as myn gre hit myht a reche.
 Pe most matere of here speche.
*De nobz illoz nup amantid qui
 tuc amanti pasuato aliqui iuue
 nes aliqui senes apparuerut. Se
 nes aute pcpue cam ena den qui
 deam amoris pro sanitate aman
 tis recipiunda multiplicatis prea
 bus misericorditer infabauit.*
Was of Enlythod and of armes.
 And what it is to linge in armes.
 Wy loue whan it is achened.
 Per was Tristram which was bilued.
 Wy bele wolde and lancelot.
 Stood wy Gomer and Galoche.
 Wy his lady. and as me pouht.
 I syhe wher jason wy hym brouhte.
 His loue which euenta lyhte.
 And hercules which muche myhte.
 Was pere berynge his grete mace.
 And most of all in yllke place.
 He peyne hym to make chere.
 Wy Golen which was hym dere.
 He was pouh he were putred.
 To loue as all women knelle.
 Pat was he pere napeles.

Wip feda whom to loue he ches.
of Grece eke pere was Thelamon.
Which fiv pe King Lamedon.
At Troie his daughter refte a wepe.
Efeonen as for his prey.
Which taken was Whan Jason cam.
ffiv folcos and pe cite nam.
In vengeance of pe ferste hate.
pat made hem after to debate.
Whan primums pe nelle tolln.
Wip mad and in mufion.
We poult pat J sh alfo.
Etor for Wip his brepreu tbo.
hym self stood Wip pomeafce.
And next to hym J myht fe.
Where paris stood Wip faire Elyne.
Whiche was his love fcheverne.
And Troylus stood Truforde.
But euer amony al poult he pleyde.
By feimblant he was heuy chered.
for Troiede as hym was lered.
Elymye to be his pater.
And pus ful many a bachelor.
A poult and mo pan I can feyn.
Wip poult J feih pere Wel befeyn.
for Wip hve lones glad a blype.
And fomes J fhe Whiche ofte fye.
Comptenuen hym in foudry Wye.
Amony pe Whiche J feih narife.
And Pyramus pat for were.
pe Werf Grece alfo was pere.
Achilles Whiche for loue dyde.
A tramenon eke as men feide.
And menelay pe King alfo.
J sh Wip many an oter mo.
Whiche hadden be fortunet fore.
In lones cause and ouer more.
Of Women in pe fame cas.
Wip hem J feih Wifere Dido was.
for fake Whiche was Wip Grece.
And Whillie eke J myht fe.
Whom Demophon deceyued hadde.
And Adriane hve forlde lade.
for Thesens hve fofter toot.
And hve inkyndely for fot.
J sh per eke amony pe pres.
Comptenuen Wipon hercules.
his ferste loue Deiane.
Whiche sette hym after Wip afyre.
medea was pere eke and pleyney.
Wipon Jason for pat he feyne.
Wip oure calufe and took anelwe.
She feide fy on all vntelwe.
J sh per eke Depdamp.
Whiche hadde left pe compungne.
of Achilles Whan Troiede.
to Troie hym sette Wipon pe nede.

Amony pe otre Wipon pe grene.
J sh alfo pe Woful yweene.
Cleopatras Whiche in a cade.
Wip Serpents hap hirself bypauue.
Ad myht and fo she was to toie.
for forlde of pat she hadde lode.
Antony Whiche here loue hap bo.
And for Wip hir J sh Wylle.
Whiche on pe fharpe Wylles fary.
for loue deide in foy poynt.
And as myn Gre myht fholle.
She feide Wip Wory all ffolle.
pe pleynt of pomeu and philamene.
per herde J what it wolde mene.
holle Terene of his vntrolle.
Wude hem bope and pat was roupe.
And next to hem J sh Canace.
Whiche for anachaire here fader grace.
Wip lode and deyde in Woful plyt.
And as J feih yn my fpirit.
we poult amonyes otre pus.
Polixena Whan pomeu frouh.
was pere and made forlde J moun.
As fhe Whiche deyde gultel.
for loue and pat was lones.
And for to take pe deffort.
J fhe per fome of oter port.
And pat was Grece and Calippe.
pat coupen do pe maone Eclipse.
of men and chaunge pe lynes.
of artmagin fozceffe.
per helde in fonde many on.
to loue wher per wolde or noon.
Out aboue alle pat pere were.
of Women J feih foure pere.
Whos name J herde moft comended.
for hem pe court ftood all amended.
for wher per comen in fpenoe.
Wen deden hem pe reuerence.
As poult per hadden be moftreff.
of al pe world and Emperelles.
And as me poult an Gre J feide.
And herde how pat pere otre feide.
to pere ben pefolen pe foure Wif.
Whos fely was poded in hve lynes.
for in enffample of alle moode.
Wip marriage fo per fode.
pat fume Whiche no gret pmythide.
Wip in froum of hem abide.
Penelope pat on was hote.
Whom many a fuyt hap lones hote.
Whil pat Wip lode Grece lay.
fful many a yer and many a day.
Wipon pe grete Grece of Troie.
But fhe Whiche hap no wordes joye.
But only of here housbode.
Whil pat hir lord was out of lode.

Sorbel hay kept her womanhede.
 pat all ye world per of took hede.
 And unmelliche of hem in grece.
Enterper woman was Lucrece.
 Wif to ye Romain Callatyn.
 And she conserved of anydyn.
 To ying which was a ren hir wille.
 She wolde not hire selue stille.
 But seyde only for dred of shame.
 In feyn of hir good name.
 As she which was oon of ye beste.
 ye hadde hit was hote Alceste.
 Which whan Ametio sholde dre.
 Upon his mere maladie.
 She preyde vnto ye goddes so.
 pat he receyue alle ye do.
 And seyde hir selfe to yene hym hit.
 See wher yis were a noble wif.
The ferre wif which i per sh.
 i herde of hem pat were wif.
 how she was cleped Alacone.
 which to seyde hir lord allone.
 And to no mo hir body kepte.
 And whan she seih hym deit she lepte.
 In to ye walde wher she stam.
 And yere a sefowl she bycam.
 And wif hir wynges hym by sprade.
 For loue pat to hym she hadde.
Lo yere foure weren y.
 which i seih as me poult yoo.
 A moung ye grete compaignie.
 which loue hadde for to yoo.
 But yowye which in special.
 Of loues court was marshall.
 So best was vpon his lay.
 pat he noon heed wher i lay.
 hay caak. i pan as i beheld.
 ye poult i sh vpon ye feld.
 wher eke cam a softe pas.
 Toward Venus yere as she was.
 Wif hym met compaignie he hadde.
 But not so fele as yowre hadde.
 ye moste part were of met age.
 And pat was seue in here visage.
 And not for ye so as ye myghte.
 ye made hem yowth to ye sighte.
 But ye herde i no yowth yere.
 To make myye in manes eere.
 But ye mysete i mythe fowle.
 For olde men which folowed loue.
 Wif harpe and lute. i wif citole.
 ye houe dance and ye carole.
 In suche a wyse as loue hay bede.
 A softe pas ye daunce and trede.
 And wif ye woman oper while.
 Wif softe chere among ye myle.
 For launtyer was ye noon on hille.

And napeles fialdel i sh.
 pat ye ye more queynte it was.
 For loue in which ye weren glade.
And yere me poult i myht so.
 ye ying dauid wif Bersabe.
 And Salamon was not wif oute.
 passing an hundred in a route.
 Of wydes and of concubynes.
 The eke and Sarazines.
 To hym i seih alle eucendunt.
 I not if he were sufficient.
 But napeles for all hit was.
 he was attache wif pat was.
 which loue wif his hond enseye.
 For whom non erpely man appeley.
 And ouer yis as for a wonder.
 Wif his leon which he put vnder.
 Wif Dalida Sampson i Enelle.
 Whos loue his seynge al ouerprell.
And i yere Aristotle also.
 Whom ye greene of grece so.
 hay bydlet pat in yake yme.
 She made hym such a sylogyme.
 pat he forpat al his loyng.
 For was noon arte of his pratyng.
 puruh which it myht ben excludet.
 pat he ne was fully concludet.
 To loue and dede his oberfauce.
 And eke Virgile of aqueyntaunce.
 I seih wher he yemayden preyde.
 which was ye doughter as men seyde.
 Of pempour whilom of Rome.
 Sortes and plato wif hym come.
 So dede wyde ye poete.
 I poult yanne how loue is mete.
 which hay so wise men reclamed.
 And was my self ye lasse ashamed.
 Or for to lese or for to hymne.
 In ye myschance pat i was yune.
 And yus i lay in hope of grace.
And whan ye comen to ye place.
 wher Venus stood i was fülle.
 yere olde men wif o yore alle.
 To Venus preyden for my sake.
 And she pat myht not for sake.
 So grete a clainour as was yore.
 Yet yere come in to hir eere.
 And forp wif all in to Cupido.
 She preyde pat he vpon his side.
 ye wolde puruh his grace sende.
 Som comfort pat i myht amende.
 vpon yelcas which is bifalle.
 And yus for me ye preyden alle.
 Of hem pat weren olde aboute.
 And eke som of ye yowng route.
 Of gentileste and pure troupe.
 I herde hem telle it was grete roupe.

I have myn outen helpe so ferde.
And pus me pouht I lay and herde.
*hic tractat qualiter Cupido aman-
tis seueritate confecti viscera pscru-
tans et immita sue concupiscentie te-
ra ab eo penitus extraxit que Ven-
postea absqz calore percipiens vacu-
um reliquit et sic tandem promissa
seueritas rationem inuocans hunc
interiorem prius amore infatua-
tum in istis sententiis plenius restituit.*
Cupide which may hurte & hele.
In Loues cause as for myn hele.
Upon ye poynt which hym was pte.
I am my Venus here I was leyde.
Sittynge upon ye grene gras.
And as me pouht a noon yer was.
On euery side so greet pres.
pat euery dy began to pres.
I wot not wel how many score.
Such as I spak of now tofore.
Louers pat comen to bihold.
But most of hem pat weren olde.
pei stoden yere at yille tyde.
To see what ende shal bytyde.
Upon ye aue of my sottie.
yo myht I herd greet parcie.
Spekyng and eche his owne adys.
hay told oon pat an ower ys.
But amang alle pis I herde.
pei weren wo pat I so ferde.
And seiden pat for no riote.
An olde man sholde not assote.
for as pei tolden redely.
per is in hym no cause whi.
But if he wolde hym self be nyce.
So were he wel ye more nyce.
And pus desputen some of yow.
And some seiden no ping so.
But pat pe wilde Loues rage.
In mannes lyf forberey noon age.
Wha pere is oyle for to fyre.
ye Ampe is whiche set a fyre.
And is ful hard er it be queynt.
But only if it be som seynt.
Which god pseruey of his grace.
And pus me pouht in sondry place.
Of hem pat walken by and down.
pere was diuerse opynion.
And for a while so it laste.
Til pat Cupide to pe laste.
for my his moder ful adysed.
hay determyned and deuyled.
On to what poynt he wole descende.
And all pis tyme I was lighende.
Upon ye ground to fore his yhen.
And pei pat my deshef shen.

Supposen not. I scholde lyue.
But he which wolde pime yde.
his grace so as it may be.
his blynde god which may not se.
hay groped til pat he me fond.
And as he putte forp his hond.
Upon my body where I lay.
me pouht a fry lance ray.
Which whilom puruh myn heet he ca.
he pullep out and also faste.
As pis was do Cupide nam.
his weye I not wher he bycam.
And so dede al ye remenant.
Which vn to hym was entendant.
Of hem pat in adision.
I hadde a reueladon.
So as I tolde now tofore.
Eut Venus went not yefore.
ye genius which yille tyme.
A biden hope faste byrme.
And she which may ye herres bynde.
In Loues cause and eke vubynde.
Er I out of my trane a rob.
Venus which helde a boyste dos.
And wolde not pat I shulde dore.
Took out more cold than any eye.
An oynement & in such poynt.
She hay my wounded herre a noyt.
my temples and my repues also.
And forp my al she took me w.
A wonder anyow for to holde.
In which she bad me to byholde.
And taken hede of pat I seyh.
Wher I was anon myn herres yeh.
I caste and syhe my colour fade.
my yhen dymme & all vutylade.
my chekes pyne and al my face.
Wip elde I myht se deface.
So ryueled and so wo by seyn.
pat pere was no pyne ful ne pleyne.
I sh al so myn heres hore.
my wil was po to se no more.
per my. for pere was no plesance.
And pame in to my remembland.
I dwolh myn olde dayes passed.
And as reson it hay compassed.
Ad stat hore mensibz ann equiperat.
I made a lictnesse of my selue.
On to ye sondry monyes tibelue.
Wher of ye yer in his astat.
Is maad and stant upon debat.
pat lich til ower non acordey.
for who ye tymes wel recordey.
And pame at march if he by hymne.
Whan pat ye lusty yer comy june.
Til august be passed and septembre.
ye myht youe he may remembre.

In which ye yer hay his deduyt.
 Of gras of flour of leef of fruyt.
 Of corn and of ye dymy grape.
 And after ward his tyme is shap.
 To frost to snow to wynd to fern.
 Til eft pat maye be come a yern.
 ye Wynter Wol no somer knolle.
 ye grene leef is ouer growe.
 ye cloped eye is paine bare.
 Resporles is ye somer fare.
 pat erste was here is pan chelo.
 And plus yekyng polhtes felo.
 I was out of my ston affayred.
 Wher of I shil my wites frayred.
 And man to clepe hom hom a yern.
 And Whan resou it herde seyn.
 pat Loues rage was a weye.
 he cam to me ye ryht weye.
 And hay remembred ye sotte.
 Of yllke dyllyse fantasie.
 Wher of pat I was wout to pleyne.
 So pat of yllke fry peyne.
 I was mad sobe and hool ynowh.
 Venus beheld me pan and Loush.
 And axep as it were in game.
 What Loue was. and I for shame.
 ye Wite What I sholde an were.
 And napeles I gan to were.
 pat by my twolpe I knelle hi nouht.
 So fer it was out of my pouht.
 Filt as it hadde neuere be.
 my goode sone po quod she.
 It olt at his tyme I leue it wel.
 So goop he fortune of my wheel.
 For pi my counseil is pou leue.
 A dame seid I by poure leue.
 ye Weten wel and so kyt I.
 pat I am by houely.
 poure court fro pis day fory to serue.
 And for I may no whit deserue.
 And also for I am refused.
 I prey you to ben excused.
 And napeles as for ye laste.
 Whil pat my wites wynd leaste.
 Touchyng my confession.
 I axe an absolucion.
 Of Venus er pat I go.
 ye prest a nard was redy po.
 And seyde sone as of pi shryfte.
 you hast ful pardon and foryfte.
 For yed pow and so wol I. **Amas.**
 In holy fader graunt mercy.
 Quod I to hym. and to ye greene.
 I fel ou brees vpon ye greene.
 And took my leue for to wende.
 But she pat wolde make an ende.
 As per to which I was most able.

A peyre of redes blak as sable.
 She took and heng my necke aboute.
 vpon ye gaudes al wynter oute.
 Was write of gold pour reposer.
 Do yus she seide Johan Golder.
 Now you lott at ye laste cast.
 pis haue I for ym ease cast.
 pat you no more of loue seche.
 But my wil is pat yow besече.
 And prey here after for ye pees.
 And pat you make upleyn reles.
 To loue which takelitel hede.
 Of olde men vpon ye neede.
 Whan pat ye lustes ben alweye.
 for pi to ye nyb but o weye.
 In which let resou be pi myde.
 for he may sone hym self mys myde.
 pat seep not ye peril to fore.
 my soue be wel bar per fore.
 And kepe ye sentence of my lore.
 And tane you my colur no more.
 But ye pere moral vertu dwelle.
 Wher bel pi booke as men telle.
 Which of long tyme you hat write.
 for pis I do ye wel to write.
 If you ym hele wil purchace.
 you myht nouht make fite & chace.
 Where pat ye game is not quable.
 It were a ymyn vnysonable.
 A man to be so ouer seye.
 for pi take heede of pat I seye.
 for in ye laste of my comune.
 he be not shapen to comune.
 pi self and I neuere after pis.
 It olt haue I seid all pat per is.
 Of loue as for pi spual ende.
 A dieu for I mot fro ye wende.
 And grete wel chaunce whan ye meete.
 As my disciple and my poete.
 for in ye floures of his yowte.
 In sondry wyse as he wel coupe.
 Of sytees and of songes glade.
 ye which he for my sake made.
 ye lond fulfilled is ouer al.
 Wher of to hym in special.
 A loue all ower I am most hold.
 for pi now in his dayes olde.
 you shal hym telle pis message.
 pat he vpon his latter age.
 so sette an ende of all his weel.
 As he which is myn owen clerk.
 so make his testament of loue.
 As you hast do pi shryft aboue.
 So pat my court it may recorde.
 A dame I can me wel acorde.
 Quod I to telle as ye me bydde.
 And wynter pat word it so bytiede.

Out of my sight al Iodeynly.
 Enclosed in a stery sky.
 Up to ye heuene I am strauht,
 And I my riht weye caughte,
 hom fro ye wode and forp I wente.
 Where as I am al myn hool entente.
 Thus I am my bedes vpon honde.
 For heu pat trewe loue fonde.
 I penke bidde while I lue.
 Upon ye point which I am schryte.
*Ad laudem xpi que tu virgo pepe-
 rasti. Sic laus Ricardi quem septua-
 colunt Ricardi. Ad sua pcepta co-
 plem carmina cepta. Que Brutina
 tu legat anglia ppetuata. Hic
 in fine libri honorificos qz dñlos
 illustrissimū principis dñi sui Re-
 gis Ricardi Ricardi secundi mores
 sicut dignū est laude comendabili
 describens p eiusdem status salu-
 bres conuersacione accipit et deu-
 ans exorat.*
L Which I am my dayes seuen.
 Of his eternal prouidence.
 Hay mad and wilke intelligence.
 In mannes soule resonable.
 Inspired to hym self semblable.
 Wher of ye man of feture.
 A boue alle erpely creature.
 After ye soule is immortal.
 To palke lord in special.
 As he which is of alle ynges.
 ye creatour. and of ye kynges.
 Hay ye fortunes vpon honde.
 His grace and meby for to fonde.
 Upon my bare knees I prey.
 pat he my worpi kyng conueye.
 Richard by name ye secunde.
 In whom hay euere hit be fonde.
 Justice medled with pite.
 Largesse forp with charite.
 In his pson it may be shewd.
 What is a kyng to be wel yelld.
 Touchyng of pite namely.
 For he hit neuer vnperousely.
 A yem ye lieges of his lond.
 For no defaute which he fond.
 through cruallte vengeance souht.
 And yow ye wylde chauce I brouht.
 Of infortune gret debat.
 pat was he nouht infortunat.
 For he which ye fortune ladde.
 ye hys god hym ouerspradde.
 Of his justice and kept hym so.
 pat his a stat stood euermo.
 Sauf as it ouht wel to be.

Liber
 Lyd to ye some in his degre.
 Which I am ye cloude by a losse.
 Is derked and by shadowed ofte.
 But holl so pat it is wille in ye
 ye some is euere byght and fere.
 With I am hym self and nouht to fere.
 Al yow ye wether be despered.
 ye heued planete is nouht to fere.
 my worpi pryncce of wch I wite.
 Thus stant he with hym self cleer.
 And doo what he will in his power.
 not only heer at hom to seke.
 Done and accord but outward eke.
 As he pat saue his poeple wote.
 So been we alle wel byholde.
 To do seruice and obeysaunce.
 To hym which of his hys suffraunce
 hay many a gret debate appeled.
 To make his rege men ben esed.
 Wher fore pat his crowne shal.
 For euere be memorial.
 To ye Loenge of pat he doo.
 For his wot euery man in soye.
 What kyng pat so desire pces.
 he take ye weye which crist ches.
 And who pat cristes weyes suye.
 It prouey wel pat he eschuey.
 ye vices and is vortuous.
 Wher of he mot be gracious.
 Toward his god and acceptable.
 And so to make his regne stable.
 With all ye wil pat I may reue.
 I praye and shal whil pat I lue.
 As I which in subiection.
 Stoude vnder ye protection.
 And may my seluen nouht by wille.
 What for sekensse and what for eke.
 Which I receyue of goddes grace.
 But yow me lacke to purchace.
 my kynges yow as by decerte.
 pat ye synplesse of my pouerte.
 In to ye loue of my lyfuaunce.
 Desyre for to do plesauce.
 And for his cause in myn entente.
 his pouere hood here I presente.
 In to his hys werynesse.
 Write of my synplesse by synplesse.
 So as sekensse it soffre wolde.
 And in such wise as I ferst tolde.
 Whan I his book bygan to make.
 In son part it may be take.
 As for to laue and for to pleye.
 And for to lye in ope weye.
 It may be wisdom to ye wye.
 So pat soundel for good appyse.
 And eke soundel for lye and game.
 I haue it made for yllke same.

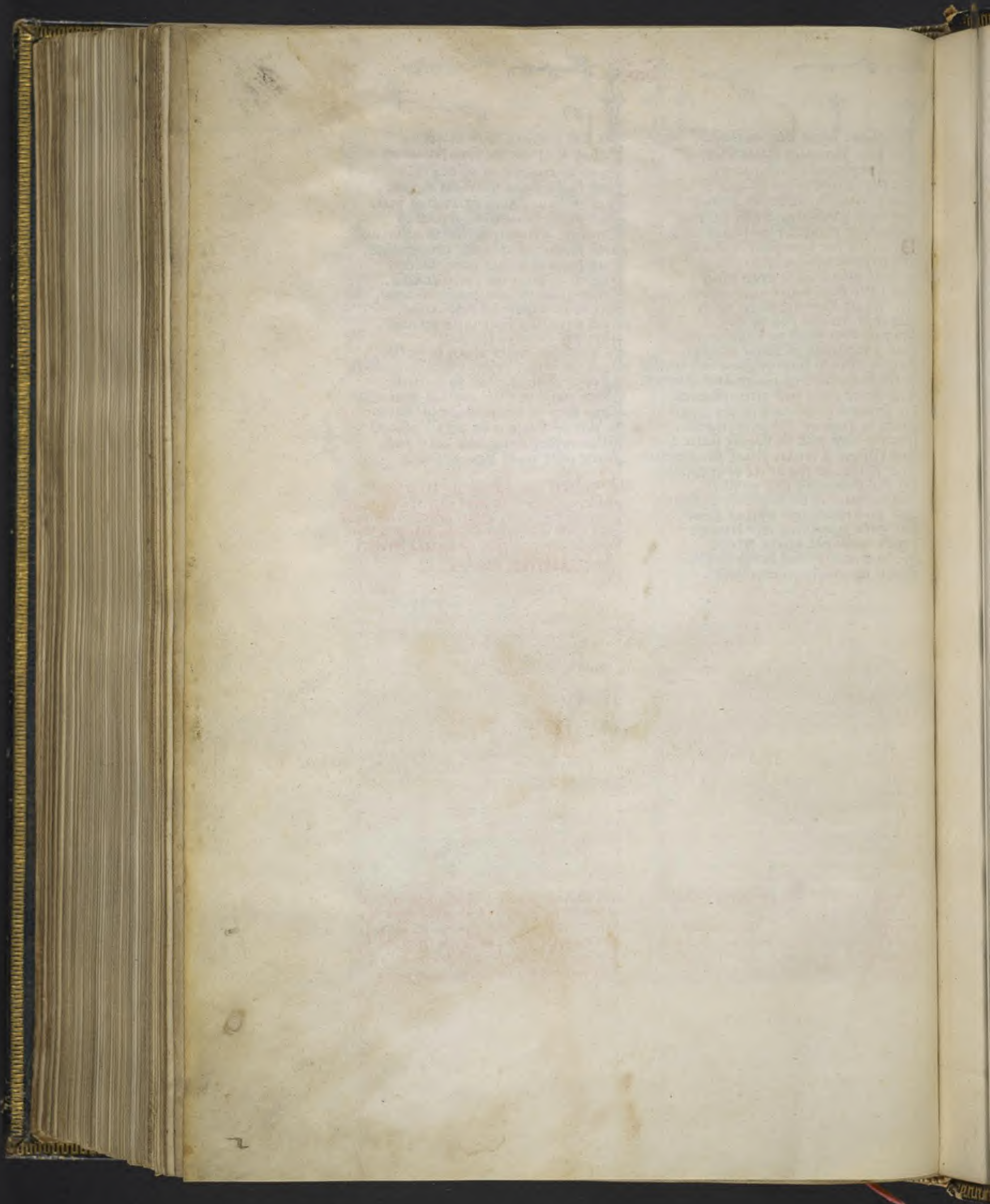
Which are forto ben excused,
 That I no poynt haue vsed
 Upon ye forme of eloquence,
 For pat is not of mi science;
 But I haue do my trewe pemye
 Wyth rude wordes and wyth pleyne
 To speke of ying which I haue told.
 But now pat I am feble and old,
 And to yewyche of mi kyng
 In loue aboue alle ower ying
 Pat I yis boke haue mad and wryte,
 My muse dop me forto wryte
 Pat it is to me for ye beste
 For yis day for to take reste,
 Pat I no more of loue make.
 But he which hap of loue his make
 It sit him wel to synge and daunce,
 And so to loue his entendance
 In songes bope and in seyinges
 After ye lust of his pleynges.
 For he hap pat he wolde haue:
 But where a man schal loue craue.
 And faile, it stant al owerwise.
 In his prouerbe seip ye wise,
 Whan game is best, is best to leue:
 And yus for my synal leue,
 Wythoute making any more,
 I take nois for euere more
 Of loue and of his dedy hele,
 Which no phisicien can hele,

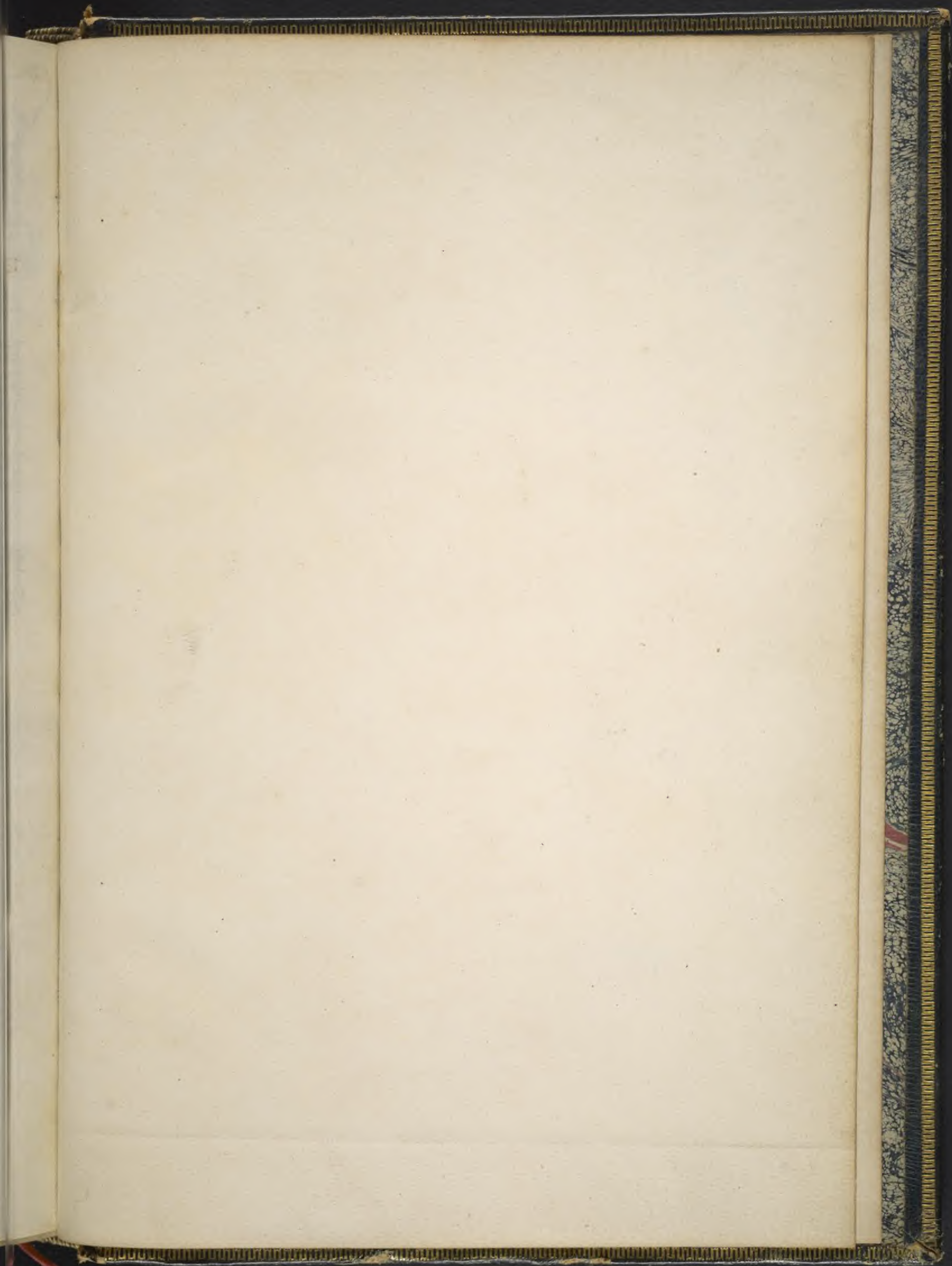
For his nature is so diuers,
 Pat it hap euere som trauers
 Or of to moche or of to lite,
 Pat fully mai no man debyte.
 But if him lacke or pat or yis.
 But yilke loue which pat is
 Wyth a mannes herte affermed,
 And stant of chaunte consermed,
 Pat loue is of no repentaile;
 For it ne bey no contritaile,
 Which mai ye conscience chaunge,
 But it is wyth of deschaunge.
 And meedful heer and ouerall.
 For yis loue in special
 Is good for euery man to holde,
 And who pat resoun wol beholde,
 Al ower lust is good to daunte:
 Which ying ye shiue god us graunte
 For yis ye remenant of grace
 So pat of heuene in yilke place
 Wher resten loue and alle yis,
 Duce joye mai ben endeles.

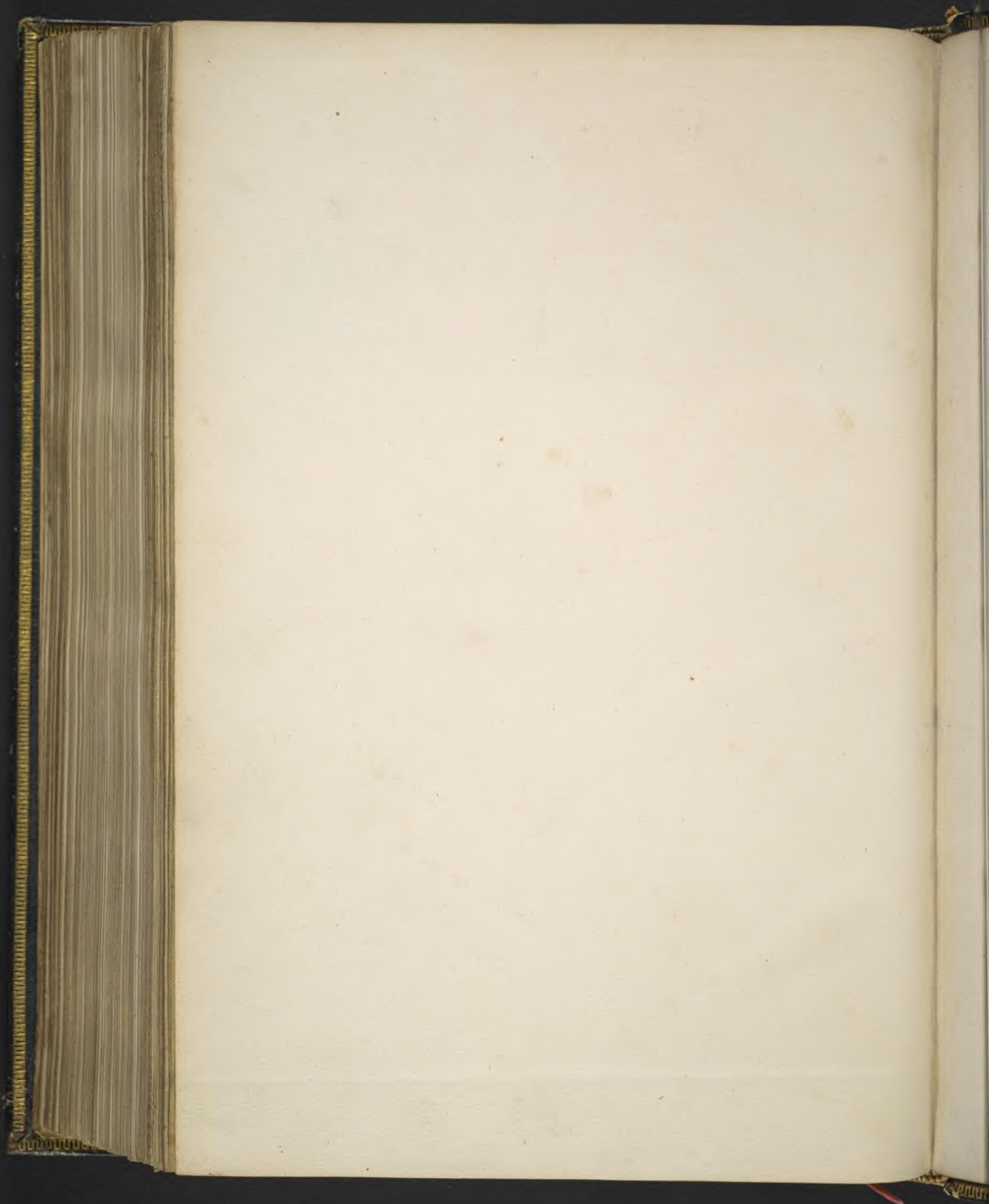
Explicit iste liber, qui transeat
 obsecro liber ut sine timore vigeat
 lectoris in ore, Qui sedet in scannis
 celi det ut ista Johannes per
 petuus annis stet pagina grata
 Britannis am

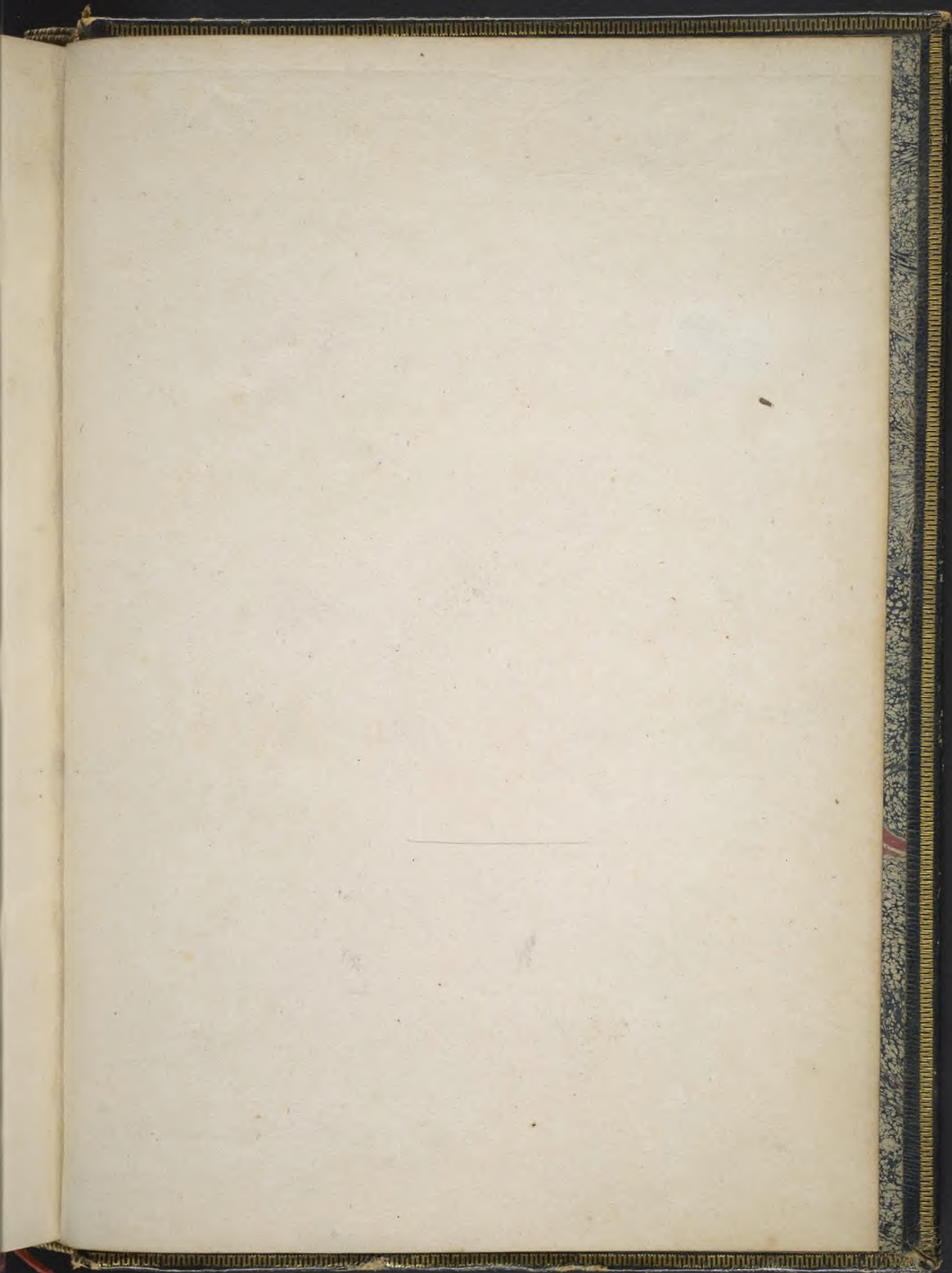
The above 56 lines of verse (58 of
 M.S.) are written from the mod-
 ernized text of B.C. Maugham in
 his edition of the poem, E. Text
 Society, 11. 475-478, but the early
 letter forms have been used (p.

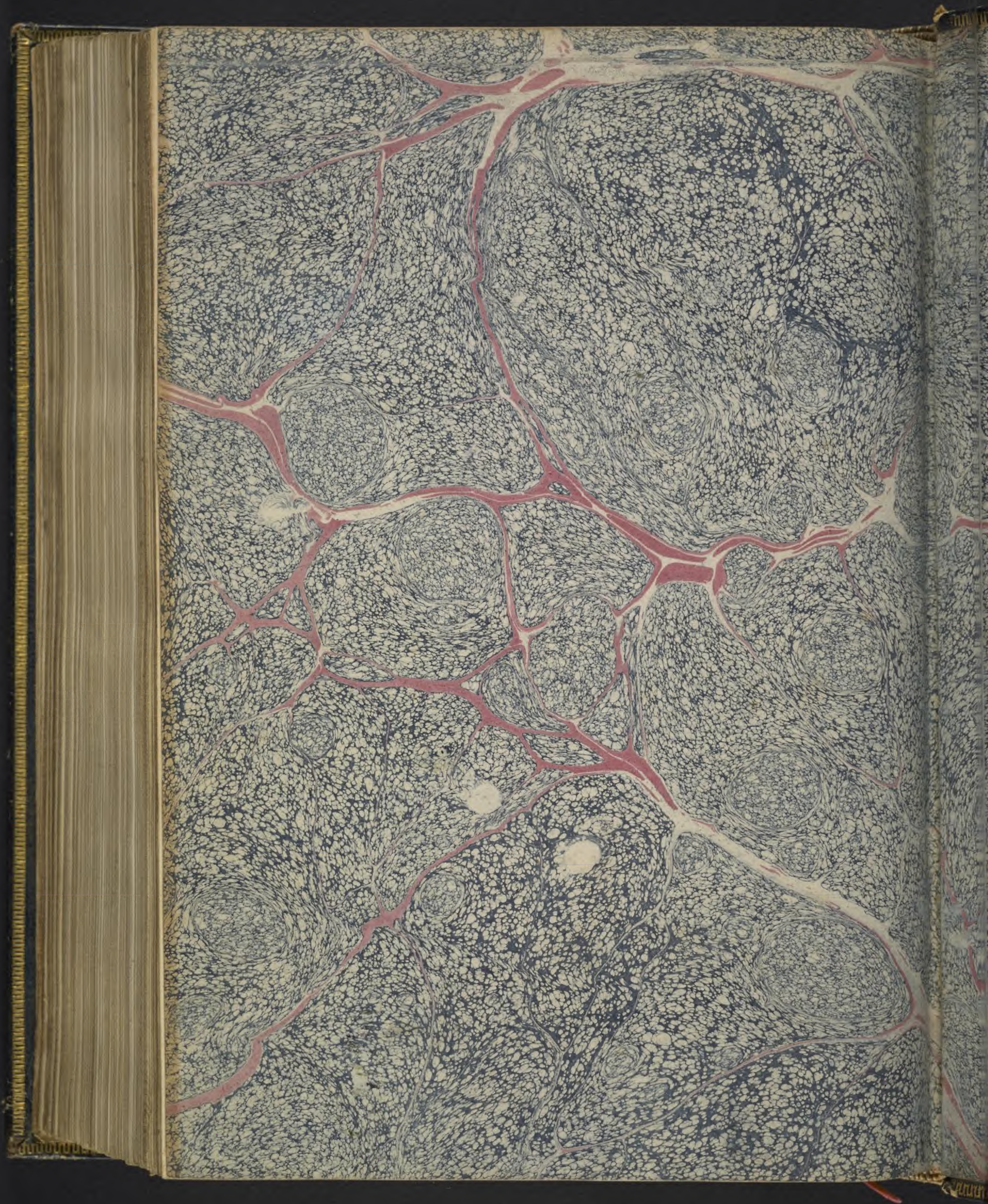
replacing th. & f. replacing initial
 & medial s. of his printed text &
 v. for inl. u. for medl. u. & v.
 to imitate the style of this M.S.
 by me Edward Johnston 14-15
 September Anno Domini mcmxxv.

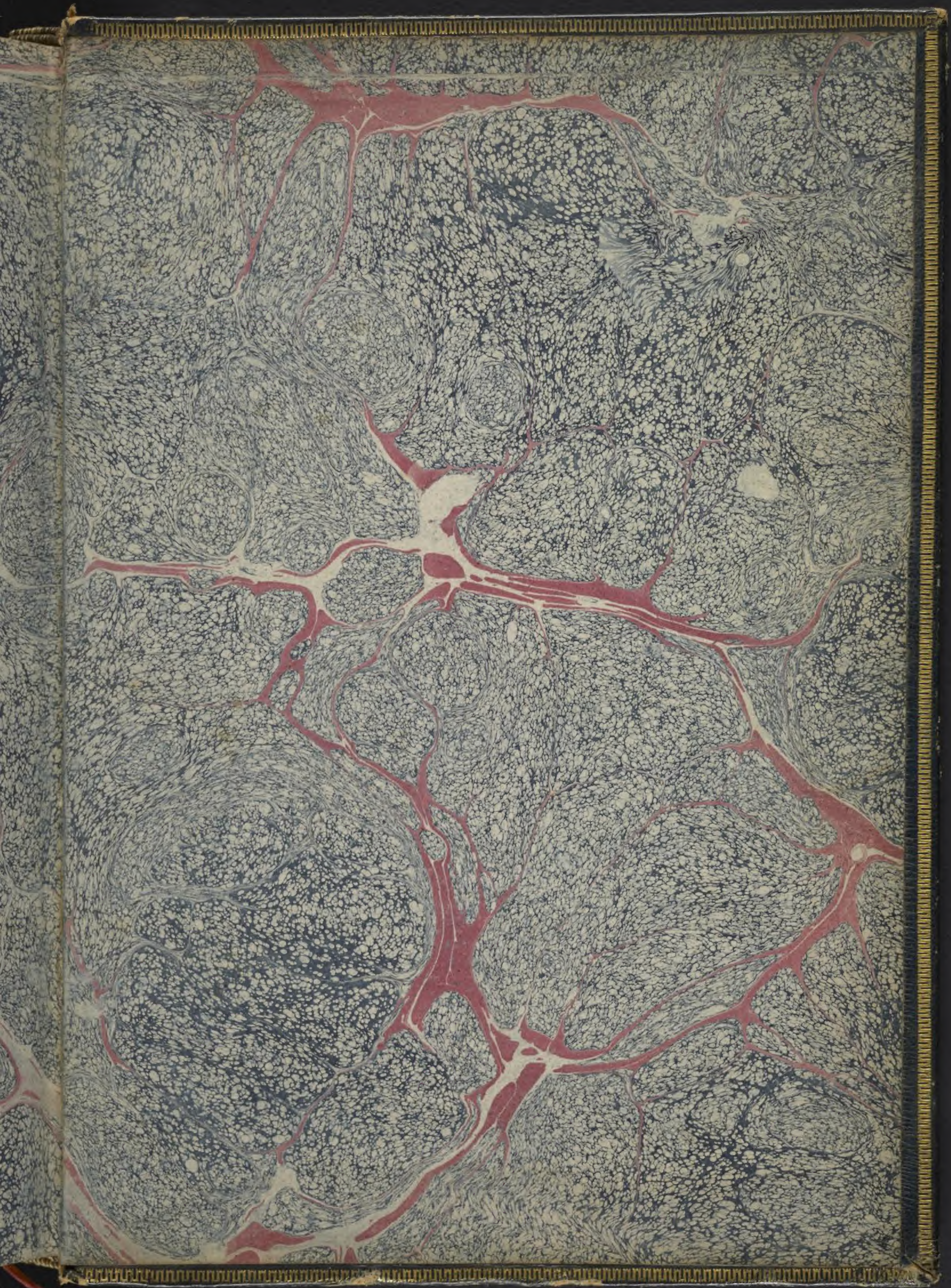


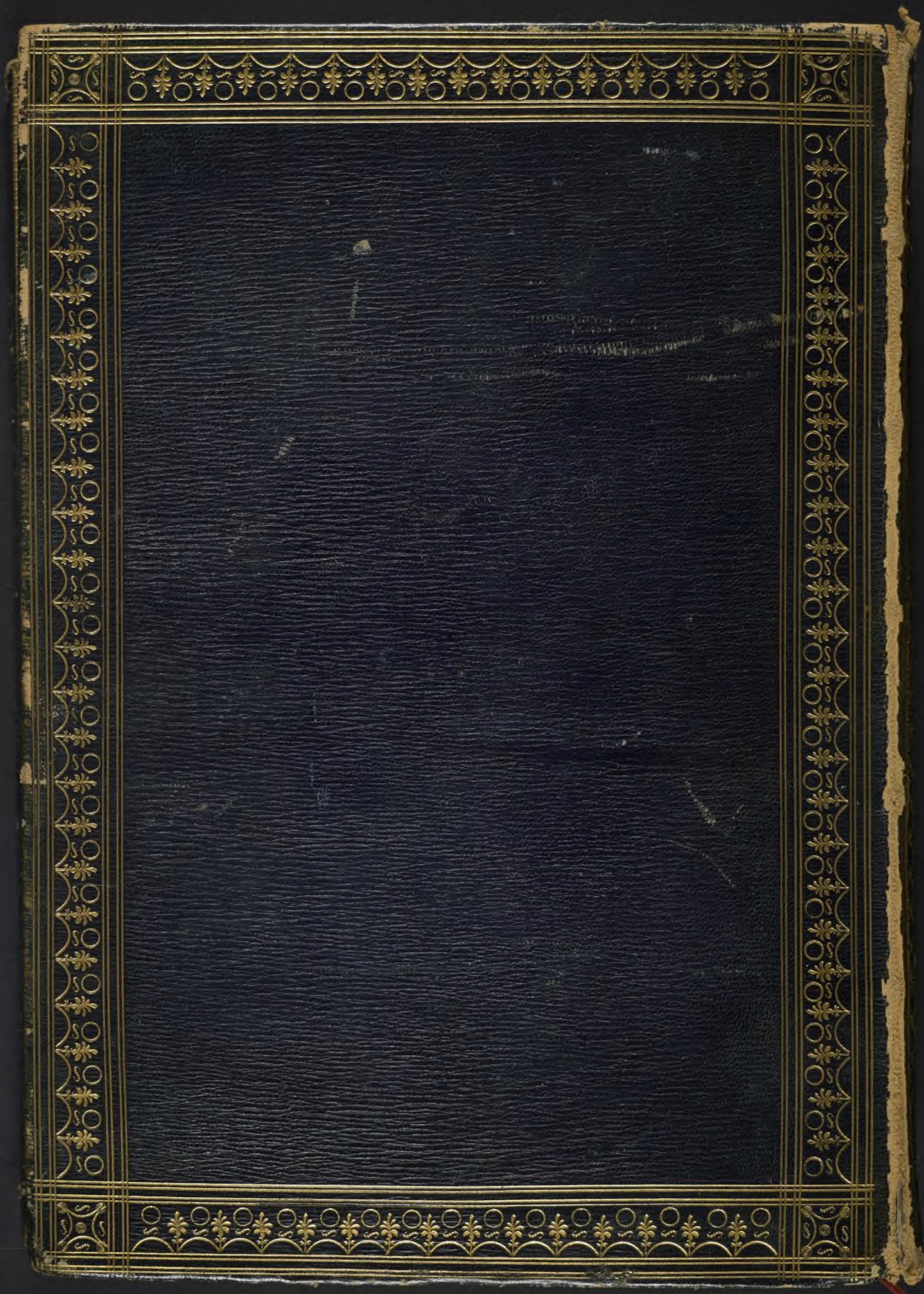












GOWER'S
CONFESSIO
AMANTIS

M.S.





